# NCERT - MCQMATHS CLASS 11 & 12

# CONTENTS

1.	Sets	1-20
2.	Relations and Functions - I	21-34
3.	Trigonometric Functions	35-62
4.	Principle of Mathematical Induction	63-72
5.	Complex Numbers and Quadratic Equations	73-98
6.	Linear Inequalities	99-116
7•	Permutations and Combinations	117-132
8.	Binomial Theorem	133-146
9.	Sequences and Series	147-166
10.	Straight Lines	167-180
11.	Conic Sections	181-202
12.	Introduction to Three Dimensional Geometry	203-212
13.	Limits and Derivatives	213-232
14.	Mathematical Reasoning	233-240
15.	Statistics	241-254
16.	Probability - I	255-266
17.	Relations and Functions - II	267-284

18.	Inverse Trigonometric Function	285-298
19.	Matrices	299-318
20.	Determinants	319-338
21.	Continuity and Differentiability	339-366
22.	Application of Derivatives	367-396
23.	Integrals	397-416
24.	Application of Integrals	417-434
25.	Differential Equations	435-454
26.	Vector Algebra	455-478
27.	Three Dimensional Geometry	479-496
28.	Linear Programming	497-508
29.	Probability - II	509-526
Mod	ck Test - 1	мт-1-10
Mod	ck Test - 2	мт-11-20
Mod	ck Test - 3	мт-21-26
Mod	ck Test - 4	мт-27-32
Mod	ck Test - 5	мт-33-38

# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only

- The set of intelligent students in a class is:
  - (a) a null set
- (b) a singleton set
- (c) a finite set
- (d) not a well defined collection
- If the sets A and B are given by  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ ,

 $B = \{2, 4, 6, 8, 10\}$  and the universal set

 $U = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$ , then

- (a)  $(A \cup B)' = \{5, 7, 9\}$
- (b)  $(A \cap B)' = \{1, 3, 5, 6, 7\}$
- (c)  $(A \cap B)' = \{1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$
- (d) None of these
- If  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ ,  $B = \{2, 3, 5, 6\}$  and  $C = \{3, 4, 6, 7\}$ , then
  - (a)  $A-(B \cap C) = \{1,3,4\}$
  - (b)  $A-(B \cap C) = \{1, 2, 4\}$
  - (c)  $A-(B \cup C) = \{2,3\}$
  - (d)  $A (B \cup C) = \{\phi\}$
- Which of the following is correct?
  - (a) AÈB¹AÈA'
  - (b) (A C B)' = A' E B'
  - (c) (A'ÈB') 1 A'ÈA
  - (d)  $(A \ C B)' = A' \ C B'$
- The number of the proper subset of  $\{a, b, c\}$  is: 5.
  - (a) 3
- (b) 8
- (d) 7
- Which one is different from the others? 6.
  - (i) empty set (ii) void set (iii) zero set (iv) null set:
    - (a) (i)
- (b) (ii)
- (c) (iii)
- (d) (iv)
- If the sets A and B are as follows:
  - $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}, B = \{3, 4, 5, 6\}, \text{ then }$ 
    - (a)  $A B = \{1, 2\}$
    - (b)  $B-A = \{5\}$
    - (c)  $[(A-B)-(B-A)] \cap A = \{1,2\}$
  - (d)  $[(A-B)-(B-A)] \cup A = \{3,4\}$

- If  $A = \{x, y\}$  then the power set of A is:
  - (a)  $\{x^{x}, y^{y}\}$
- (b)  $\{\phi, x, y\}$
- (c)  $\{\phi,\{x\},\{2y\}\}\$  (d)  $\{\phi,\{x\},\{y\},\{x,y\}\}\$
- 9. The set  $\{x : x \text{ is an even prime number}\}\$ can be written as
  - (a) {2}
- (b) {2,4}
- (c) {2,14}
- (d)  $\{2, 4, 14\}$
- 10. Given the sets

 $A = \{1, 3, 5\}, B = \{2, 4, 6\}$  and  $C = \{0, 2, 4, 6, 8\}.$  Which of the following may be considered as universal set for all the three sets A, B and C?

- (a)  $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$
- (b) ¢
- (c)  $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$
- (d)  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$
- 11. If  $A \cup B \neq \emptyset$ , then  $n(A \cup B) = ?$ 
  - (a)  $n(A) + n(B) n(A \cap B)$
  - (b)  $n(A) n(B) + n(A \cap B)$
  - (c)  $n(A) n(B) n(A \cap B)$
  - (d)  $n(A) + n(B) + n(A \cap B)$
- **12.** Which of the following collections are sets?
  - (a) The collection of all the days of a week
  - (b) A collection of 11 best hockey player of India.
  - (c) The collection of all rich person of Delhi
  - (d) A collection of most dangerous animals of India.
- **13.** Which of the following properties are associative law?
  - (a)  $A \cup B = B \cup A$
  - (b)  $A \cup C = C \cup A$
  - (c)  $A \cup D = D \cup A$
  - (d)  $(A \cup B) \cup C = A \cup (B \cup C)$
- Let  $V = \{a, e, i, o, u\}$  and  $B = \{a, i, k, u\}$ . Value of V - B and B - V are respectively
  - (a)  $\{e, o\}$  and  $\{k\}$
- (b)  $\{e\}$  and  $\{k\}$
- (c)  $\{0\}$  and  $\{k\}$
- (d)  $\{e, o\}$  and  $\{k, i\}$
- **15.** Let  $A = \{a, b\}, B = \{a, b, c\}$ . What is  $A \cup B$ ?
  - (a)  $\{a, b\}$
- (b)  $\{a, c\}$
- (c)  $\{a, b, c\}$
- (d)  $\{b, c\}$

- 16. If A and B are finite sets, then which one of the following is the correct equation?
  - (a) n(A-B) = n(A) n(B)
  - (b) n(A-B)=n(B-A)
  - (c)  $n(A-B) = n(A) n(A \cap B)$
  - (d)  $n(A-B) = n(B) n(A \cap B)$
  - [n (A) denotes the number of elements in A]
- 17. If  $\phi$  denotes the empty set, then which one of the following is correct?
  - (a)  $\phi \in \phi$
- (b)  $\phi \in \{\phi\}$
- (c)  $\{\phi\} \in \{\phi\}$
- (d)  $0 \in \phi$
- **18.** Which one of the following is an infinite set?
  - (a) The set of human beings on the earth
    - (b) The set of water drops in a glass of water
    - (c) The set of trees in a forest
    - (d) The set of all primes
- 19. Let  $A = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 3} \}$  and

 $B = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 5}\}$ . Then A C B is given by:

- (a) {15, 30, 45,...}
- (b)  $\{3, 6, 9, ...\}$
- (c) {15, 10, 15, 20...}
- (d) {5, 10, 20,...}
- **20.** The set  $A = \{x : x \in R, x^2 = 16 \text{ and } 2x = 6\}$  equals
  - (a)
- (b) {14, 3, 4}
- (c) {3}
- 21.  $A = \{x : x \neq x\}$  represents
  - (a)  $\{x\}$
- (b) {1}
- (c) {}
- (d)  $\{0\}$
- **22.** Which of the following is a null set?

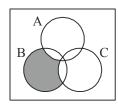
  - (b)  $\{x: x > 0 \text{ or } x < 0\}$
  - (c)  $\{x : x^2 = 4 \text{ or } x = 3\}$
  - (d)  $\{x: x^2 + 1 = 0, x \in \mathbf{R}\}$
- 23. In a group of 52 persons, 16 drink tea but not coffee, while 33 drink tea. How many persons drink coffee but not tea?
  - (a) 17
- (b) 36
- (c) 23
- (d) 19
- 24. There are 600 student in a school. If 400 of them can speak Telugu, 300 can speak Hindi, then the number of students who can speak both Telugu and Hindi is:
  - (a) 100
- (b) 200
- (c) 300
- (d) 400
- 25. In a group of 500 students, there are 475 students who can speak Hindi and 200 can speak Bengali. What is the number of students who can speak Hindi only?
  - (a) 275
- (b) 300
- (c) 325
- (d) 350

- The set builder form of given set  $A = \{3, 6, 9, 12\}$  and **26.**  $B = \{1, 4, 9, \dots, 100\}$  is
  - (a)  $A = \{x : x = 3n, n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 5\},\$ 
    - $B = \{x : x = n^2, n \in N \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 10\}$
  - (b)  $A = \{x : x = 3n, n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 4\},\$ 
    - $B = \{x : x = n^2, n \in N \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 10\}$
  - (c)  $A = \{x : x = 3n, n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 4\},\$ 
    - $B = \{x : x = n^2, n \in N \text{ and } 1 < n < 10\}$
  - (d) None of these
- Which of the following sets is a finite set?
  - (a)  $A = \{x : x \in Z \text{ and } x^2 5x + 6 = 0\}$
  - (b)  $B = \{x : x \in Z \text{ and } x^2 \text{ is even}\}$
  - (c)  $D = \{x : x \in Z \text{ and } x > -10\}$
  - (d) All of these
- **28.** Which of the following is a singleton set?
  - (a)  $\{x : |x| = 5, x \in \mathbb{N}\}$
  - (b)  $\{x : |x| = 6, x \in Z\}$
  - (c)  $\{x : x^2 + 2x + 1 = 0, x \in N\}$
  - (d)  $\{x : x^2 = 7, x \in N\}$
- **29.** Which of the following is not a null set?
  - (a) Set of odd natural numbers divisible by 2
  - (b) Set of even prime numbers
  - (c)  $\{x : x \text{ is a natural number, } x < 5 \text{ and } x > 7\}$
  - (d) {y : y is a point common to any two parallel lines}
- **30.** If  $A = \{x : x = n^2, n = 1, 2, 3\}$ , then number of proper subsets is
  - (a) 3

(b) 8

(c) 7

- (d) 4
- 31. Which of the following has only one subset?
  - (a) { }
- (b) {4}
- (c)  $\{4, 5\}$
- (d)  $\{0\}$
- **32.** The shaded region in the given figure is



- (a)  $B \cap (A \cup C)$
- (b)  $B \cup (A \cap C)$
- (c)  $B \cap (A C)$
- (d)  $B (A \cup C)$
- 33. If  $A = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 3} \}$  and

 $B = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 5}\}, \text{ then } A - B \text{ is equal to}$ 

- (a)  $A \cap B$
- $A \cap \overline{B}$
- (c)  $\overline{A} \cap \overline{B}$
- $\overline{A \cap B}$ (d)
- **34.** If A and B be any two sets, then  $A \cap (A \cup B)'$  is equal to
  - (a) A
- (c) **b**
- (d) None of these
- **35.** A survey shows that 63% of the people watch a news channel whereas 76% watch another channel. If x% of the people watch both channel, then
  - (a) x = 35
- (b) x = 63
- (c)  $39 \le x \le 63$
- (d) x = 39

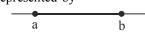
3

- **36.** The set  $\left\{ \frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{5}{6}, \frac{6}{7} \right\}$  in the set-builder form is
  - (a)  $\left\{ x : x = \frac{n}{n+1}, \text{ where } n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } 1 < n < 6 \right\}$
  - (b)  $\left\{ x : x = \frac{n}{n+1}, \text{ where } n \in N \text{ and } 1 \le n < 6 \right\}$
  - (c)  $\left\{ x : x = \frac{n}{n+1}, \text{ where } n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 6 \right\}$
  - (d) None of the above
- 37. The set  $\{x : x \text{ is a positive integer less than 6 and } 3^x 1 \text{ is an even number} \}$  in roster form is
  - (a) {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
- (b) {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6}
- (c)  $\{2, 4, 6\}$
- (d)  $\{1, 3, 5\}$
- **38.** If  $B = \{x : x \text{ is a student presently studying in both classes X and XI}. Then, the number of elements in set B are$ 
  - (a) finite
- (b) infinite
- (c) zero
- (d) None of these
- 39. Consider:
  - X = Set of all students in your school.
  - Y = Set of all students in your class.

Then, which of the following is true?

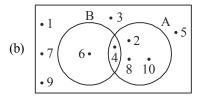
- (a) Every element of Y is also an element of X
- (b) Every element of X is also an element of Y
- (c) Every element of Y is not an element of X
- (d) Every element of X is not an element of Y
- **40.** If  $A \subset B$  and  $A \neq B$ , then
  - (a) A is called a proper subset of B
  - (b) A is called a super set of B
  - (c) A is not a subset of B
  - (d) B is a subset of A
- **41.** The set of real numbers  $\{x : a \le x \le b\}$  is called
  - (a) open interval
- (b) closed interval
- (c) semi-open interval
- (d) semi-closed interval
- **42.** Which of the following is true?
  - (a)  $a \in \{\{a\}, b\}$
- (b)  $\{b, c\} \subset \{a, \{b, c\}\}\$
- (c)  $\{a, b\} \subset \{a, \{b, c\}\}\$  (d)
- (d) None of these
- 43. The interval [a, b) is represented on the number line as

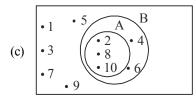
  (a) (b) (c)
- **44.** The interval represented by

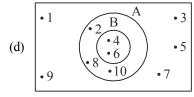


- (a) (a, b)
- (b) [a, b]
- (c) [a, b)
- (d) (a, b]
- **45.** The number of elements in  $P[P(P(\phi))]$  is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5
- **46.** If  $U = \{1, 2, 3, 4, ...., 10\}$  is the universal set of A, B and  $A = \{2, 4, 6, 8, 10\}$ ,  $B = \{4, 6\}$  are subsets of U, then given sets can be represented by Venn diagram as

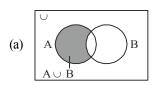
(a)  $\begin{bmatrix} \cdot 1 & A & \cdot 7 & B \\ \cdot 3 & 2 & 4 & 6 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 8 & 10 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & \cdot & 7 & B \\ 4 & \cdot & 6 \\ \cdot & \cdot & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ 

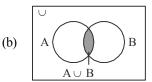


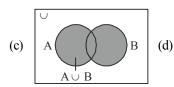


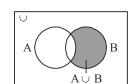


- **47.** Most of the relationships between sets can be represented by means of diagrams which are known as
  - (a) rectangles
- (b) circles
- (c) Venn diagrams
- (d) triangles
- **48.** Which of the following represent the union of two sets A and B?



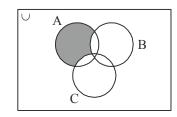




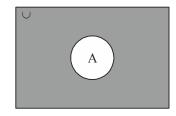


- **49.** Let  $X = \{Ram, Geeta, Akbar\}$  be the set of students of Class XI, who are in school hockey team and  $Y = \{Geeta, David, Ashok\}$  be the set of students from Class XI, who are in the school football team. Then,  $X \cap Y$  is
  - (a) {Ram, Geeta}
- (b) {Ram}
- (c) {Geeta}
- (d) None of these
- **50.** Which of the following represent A B?
  - (a)  $\{x : x \in A \text{ and } x \in B\}$
  - (b)  $\{x : x \in A \text{ and } x \notin B\}$
  - (c)  $\{x : x \in A \text{ or } x \in B\}$
  - (d)  $\{x : x \in A \text{ or } x \notin B\}$

51. The shaded region in the given figure is



- (a)  $A \cap (B \cup C)$
- (b)  $A \cup (B \cap C)$
- (c)  $A \cap (B C)$
- (d)  $A (B \cup C)$
- 52. If A and B are non-empty subsets of a set, then  $(A - B) \cup (B - A)$  equals to
  - (a)  $(A \cap B) \cup (A \cup B)$  (b)  $(A \cup B) (A B)$
  - (c)  $(A \cup B) (A \cap B)$ 
    - (d)  $(A \cup B) B$
- **53.** Let A, B, C are three non-empty sets. If  $A \subset B$  and  $B \subset C$ , then which of the following is true?
  - (a) B A = C B
- (b)  $A \cap B \cap C = B$
- (c)  $A \cup B = B \cap C$
- (d)  $A \cup B \cup C = A$
- **54.** In the Venn diagram, the shaded portion represents



- (a) complement of set A (b) universal set
- (c) set A
- (d) None of these
- **55.** If  $U = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$ ,  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 5\}$ ,  $B = \{2, 4, 6, 7\}$  and  $C = \{2, 3, 4, 8\}$ , then which of the following is true?
  - (a)  $(B \cup C)' = \{1, 5, 9, 10\}$
  - (b)  $(C-A)' = \{1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10\}$
  - (c) Both (a) and (b)
  - (d) None of the above
- **56.** If A and B are two given sets, then  $A \cap (A \cap B)^c$  is equal to
  - (a) A
- (b) B
- (c) **b**
- (d)  $A \cap B^c$
- 57. If A and B are any two sets, then  $A \cup (A \cap B)$  is equal to
  - (a) A
- (b) B
- (c) A<sup>c</sup>
- (d) B<sup>c</sup>
- **58.** The smallest set A such that  $A \cup \{1, 2\} = \{1, 2, 3, 5, 9\}$  is
  - (a)  $\{2, 3, 5\}$
- (b) {3, 5, 9}
- (c)  $\{1, 2, 5, 9\}$
- (d) None of these
- **59.** If A and B are two sets, then  $A \cap (A \cup B)'$  is equal to
  - (a) A
- (b) B
- (c) ¢
- (d) None of these

- **60.** If A and B are sets, then  $A \cap (B A)$  is
  - (a)

- (c) B
- (d) None of these
- **61.** If  $A = \{1, 2, 4\}$ ,  $B = \{2, 4, 5\}$ ,  $C = \{2, 5\}$ , then
  - $(A B) \times (B C)$  is
  - (a)  $\{(1,2),(1,5),(2,5)\}$  (b)  $\{(1,4)\}$
  - (c) (1,4)
- (d) None of these
- **62.** If n(A) = 3, n(B) = 6 and  $A \subseteq B$ . Then, the number of elements in  $A \cup B$  is equal to
  - (a) 3

(b) 9

(c) 6

- (d) None of these
- 63. In a battle 70% of the combatants lost one eye, 80% an ear, 75% an arm, 85% a leg, x% lost all the four limbs. The minimum value of x is
  - (a) 10
- (b) 12
- (c) 15
- (d) None of these
- **64.** If  $A = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 4}\}\$  and  $B = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 4}\}\$ of 6}, then  $A \cap B$  consists of all multiples of
  - (a) 16
- (b) 12
- (c) 8

(d) 4

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- **65.** Let P be a set of squares, Q be set of parallelograms, R be a set of quadrilaterals and S be a set of rectangles. Consider the following:
  - I.  $P \subset Q$
- II.  $R \subset P$
- $P \subset S$
- IV.  $S \subset R$

Which of the above are correct?

- (a) I, II and III
- (b) I, III and IV
- (c) I. II and IV
- (d) III and IV
- **66.** Consider the following statements
  - $\phi \in \{\phi\}$
- II.  $\{\phi\} \subseteq \phi$

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) Both I and II
- (d) Neither I nor II
- Consider the following sets.
  - $A = \{1, 2, 3\}$

  - II.  $B = \{x \in R : x^2 2x + 1 = 0\}$
  - III.  $C = \{1, 2, 2, 3\}$
  - IV.  $D = \{x \in R : x^3 6x^2 + 11x 6 = 0\}$

Which of the following are equal?

- (a) A = B = C
- A = C = D(b)
- (c) A = B = D
- (d) B = C = D
- Consider the following relations:
  - I.  $A B = A (A \cap B)$
  - II.  $A = (A \cap B) \cup (A B)$
  - III.  $A (B \cup C) = (A B) \cup (A C)$
  - Which of these is/are correct?
  - (a) Both I and III
- (b) Only II
- (c) Both II and III
- (d) Both I and II

- 69. Consider the following statements
  - The vowels in the English alphabet.
  - II. The collection of books.
  - III. The rivers of India.
  - IV. The collection of most talented batsmen of India.

Which of the following is/are well-defined collections?

- (a) I and II
- (b) Only I
- (c) I and III
- (d) I and IV
- 70. The set of all letters of the word 'SCHOOL' is represented by
  - $I. \quad \{S, C, H, O, O, L\}$
  - II.  $\{S, C, H, O, L\}$
  - III.  $\{C, H, L, O, S\}$
  - IV.  $\{S, C, H, L\}$

The correct code is

- (a) I and II
- (b) I, II and III
- (c) II and III
- (d) I, II, III and IV
- 71. I. The collection of all months of a year beginning with the letter J.
  - II. The collection of ten most talented writers of India.
  - III. A team of eleven best cricket batsmen of the world.
  - IV. The collection of all boys in your class.

Which of the above are the sets?

- (a) I and II
- (b) I and III
- (c) I and IV
- (d) I, II and III
- 72. Statement I: The set  $D = \{x : x \text{ is a prime number which } \}$ is a divisor of 60} in roster form is {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}.

**Statement - II:** The set E = the set of all letters in the word 'TRIGONOMETRY', in the roster form is  $\{T, R, I, G, O, N, M, E, Y\}.$ 

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- Both are false (d)
- 73. The empty set is represented by
  - I.

- **{φ}**
- III. {}
- IV. **{{}}**
- (a) I and II
- (b) I and III
- (c) II and III
- (d) I and IV
- 74. Statement I: The set  $\{x : x \text{ is a real number and } x^2 1 = 0\}$ is the empty set.

**Statement - II :** The set  $A = \{x : x \in R, x^2 = 16 \text{ and } 2x = 6\}$ is an empty set.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 75. State which of the following is/are true?
  - I. The set of animals living on the Earth is finite.
  - II. The set of circles passing through the origin (0, 0)is infinite.
  - (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) I and II
- (d) None of these

**76. Statement - I :** The set of positive integers greater than 100

**Statement - II :** The set of prime numbers less than 99 is finite.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 77. Select the infinite set from the following:
  - The set of lines which are parallel to the X-axis.
  - II. The set of numbers which are multiples of 5.
  - III. The set of letters in the English alphabet.
  - (a) I and II
- (b) II and III
- (c) I and III
- (d) None of these
- **78.** Consider the following sets.
  - $A = \{0\},\$
  - $B = \{x : x > 15 \text{ and } x < 5\},\$
  - $C = \{x : x 5 = 0\},\$
  - $D = \{x : x^2 = 25\},\$
  - $E = \{x : x \text{ is an integral positive root of the equation}\}$  $x^2 - 2x - 15 = 0$

Choose the pair of equal sets

- (a) A and B
- (b) C and D
- (c) C and E
- (d) B and C
- 79. Statement I: The set of concentric circles in a plane is

**Statement - II :** The set  $\{x : x^2 - 3 = 0 \text{ and } x \text{ is rational}\}$ 

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- Which of the following is/are true?
  - Every set A is a subset of itself.
  - II. Empty set is a subset of every set.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true (d) None of these
- **81.** Let  $A = \{1, 3, 5\}$  and  $B = \{x : x \text{ is an odd natural number } \}$ less than 6}. Then, which of the following are true?
  - I.  $A \subset B$ III. A = B
- II.  $B \subset A$
- (a) I and II are true
- IV. A ∉ B
- (b) I and III are true
- (c) I, II and III are true (d) I, II and IV are true
- Given the sets  $A = \{1, 3, 5\}$ ,  $B = \{2, 4, 6\}$  and  $C = \{0, 2, 4, 6\}$ 4, 6, 8}. Then, which of the following may be considered as universal set(s) for all the three sets A, B and C?
  - $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ I.
  - II. ø
  - III.  $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$
  - IV. {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8}
  - (a) Only I
- (b) Only III
- (c) I and III
- (d) III and IV

- **83.** Which of the following is/are the universal set(s) for the set of isosceles triangles?
  - I. Set of right angled triangles.
  - II. Set of scalene triangles.
  - III. Set of all triangles in a plane.
  - (a) Only I
- (b) Only III
- (c) II and III
- (d) None of these
- **84. Statement I :** In the union of two sets A and B, the common elements being taken only once.

**Statement - II :** The symbol '∩' is used to denote the union.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **85.** Statement I : Let  $A = \{a, b\}$  and  $B = \{a, b, c\}$ . Then,  $A \not\subset B$ .

**Statement - II :** If  $A \subset B$ , then  $A \cup B = B$ .

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **86.** Which of the following are correct?
  - I.  $A B = A (A \cap B)$ .
  - II.  $A = (A \cap B) \cup (A B)$ .
  - III.  $A (B \cup C) = (A B) \cup (A C)$ .
  - (a) I and II
- (b) II and III
- (c) I, II and III (d)
- (d) None of these
- 87. Which of the following is/are true?
  - I. If A is a subset of the universal set U, then its complement A' is also a subset of U.
  - II. If  $U = \{1, 2, 3, ...., 10\}$  and  $A = \{1, 3, 5, 7, 9\}$ , then (A')' = A.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true (d) None of these
- **88. Statement-I**: Let U be the universal set and A be the subset of U. Then, complement of A is the set of element of A.

**Statement-II:** The complement of a set A can be represented by A'.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **89.** Statement-I: The Venn diagram of  $(A \cup B)'$  and  $A' \cap B'$  are same.

Statement-II : The Venn diagram of  $(A \cap B)'$  and

 $A' \cup B'$  are different.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 90. Statement-I : If A, B and C are finite sets, then  $n(A \cup B \cup C) = n(A) + n(B) + n(C) n(A \cap B) n(B \cap C) n(A \cap C) + n(A \cap B \cap C)$ .

**Statement-II :** If A, B and C are mutually pairwise disjoint, then  $n(A \cup B \cup C) = n(A) + n(B) + n(C) - n(A \cap B)$ 

- $n(B \cap C) n(A \cap C)$ .
- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false

**91.** In a survey of 400 students in a school, 100 were listed as taking apple juice, 150 as taking orange juice and 75 were listed as taking both apple as well as orange juice.

Then, which of the following is/are true?

- I. 150 students were taking at least one juice.
- II. 225 students were taking neither apple juice nor orange juice.
- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true (d) None of these
- **92.** Suppose A be a non-empty set, then the collection of all possible subsets of set A is a power set P(A).

Which of the following is correct?

- I.  $P(A) \cap P(B) = P(A \cap B)$
- II.  $P(A) \cup P(B) = P(A \cup B)$
- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- **93.** Which of the following is correct?
  - Number of subsets of a set A having n elements is equal to 2<sup>n</sup>.
  - II. The power set of a set A contains 128 elements then number of elements in set A is 7.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- **94.** Which of the following is correct?
  - I. Number of non-empty subsets of a set having n elements are  $2^n 1$ .
  - II. The number of non-empty subsets of the set  $\{a, b, c, d\}$  are 15.
  - (a) Only I is false
- (b) Only II is false
- (c) Both I and II are false
- (d) Both I and II are true
- **95.** Statement-I: If  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ ,  $B = \{2, 4, 6\}$ ,  $C = \{3, 4, 6\}$ , then  $(A \cup B) \cap C = \{3, 4, 6\}$

**Statement-II**:  $(A \cup B)' = A' \cap B'$ 

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true.
- (d) Both I and II are false.
- **96.** Let  $A = \{3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21\}$

 $B = \{4, 8, 12, 16, 20\}$ 

 $C = \{2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16\}$ 

and  $D = \{5, 10, 15, 20\}$ 

Which of the following is incorrect?

- I.  $A-B=\{4, 8, 16, 20\}$
- II.  $(C-B) \cap (D-B) = \emptyset$
- III.  $B-C \neq B-D$
- (a) Only I & II
- (b) Only II & III
- (c) Only III & I
- (d) None of these

- **97.** Which of the following is correct?
  - I.  $n(S \cup T)$  is maximum when  $n(S \cap T)$  is least.
  - II. If n(U) = 1000, n(S) = 720, n(T) = 450, then least value of  $n(S \cap T) = 170$ .
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- **98.** Which of the following is correct?
  - I. Three sets A, B, C are such that  $A = B \cap C$  and  $B = C \cap A$ , then A = B.
  - II. If  $A = \{a, b\}$ , then  $A \cap P(A) = A$
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **99.** Consider the following relations:
  - I.  $A = (A \cap B) \cup (A B)$
  - II.  $A-B=A-(A\cap B)$
  - III.  $A (B \cup C) = (A B) \cup (A C)$

Which of these is correct?

- (a) I and III
- (b) I and II
- (c) Only II
- (d) II and III
- 100. Consider the following statements.
  - I. If  $A_n$  is the set of first n prime numbers, then  $\bigcup_{n=2}^{10} A_n$  is equal to  $\{2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29\}$
  - II. If A and B are two sets such that  $n(A \cup B) = 50$ , n(A) = 28, n(B) = 32, then  $n(A \cap B) = 10$ .

Which of these is correct?

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 101. Consider the following statements.
  - I. Let A and B be any two sets. The union of A and B is the set containing the elements of A and B both.
  - II. The intersection of two sets A and B is the set which consists of common elements of A and B.

Which of the statement is correct?

- (a) Only statement-I is true.
- (b) Only statement-II is true.
- (c) Both statements are true.
- (d) Neither I nor II are true.

# MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

**102.** Match the following statements in column-I with their symbolic forms in column-II.

Column - I	Column – II
A. A is a subset of B	1. if and only if
B. If $A \subset B$ and $B \subset A$ , then	2. A ⊂ B
C. A is not a subset of B	3.  A = B
D. If $a \in A \implies a \in B$ , then	4. A ⊄ B
E. The symbol " $\Leftrightarrow$ " means	

## Codes:

- A B C D E (a) 4 3 1 2 3
- (a) 4 3 1 2 3 (b) 2 3 4 2 1
- (c) 1 2 3 4 3
- (d) 4 3 2 1 4
- 103. Match the following sets in column -I with the intervals in column -II.

Column – I	Column -II
$A.  \left\{ x : x \in \mathbb{R}, \ a < x < b \right\}$	1. (a, b]
B. $\{x \in R : a \le x \le b\}$	1. (a, b] 2. [a, b)
C. The set of real numbers x such	
that $a \le x < b$	[3, (a, b)]
D. $\{x : x \in R \text{ and } a < x \le b\}$	4. [a, b]

#### Codes:

- A B C D
  (a) 4 1 2 3
  (b) 2 3 4 1
- (c) 1 2 3 4
- (d) 3 4 2 1
- **104.** Match the following sets in column -I with the equal sets in column-II.

Column – I	Column – II
$A. A \cap B$	1. $(A \cap B) \cup (A \cap C)$
B. $(A \cap B) \cap C$	2. A
C. $\phi \cap A$	<ol> <li>A</li> <li>A ∩ (B ∩ C)</li> <li>B ∩ A</li> </ol>
D. $U \cap A$	4. B ∩ A
E. $A \cap A$	5. ф
$F. A \cap (B \cup C)$	

# Codes:

- Α В C D Е F 5 1 4 3 1 2 (a) 2 1 5 4 (b) 3 4 3 5 2 2 (c) 4 1 2 5 (d) 1 3 4 2
- **105.** Match the following sets in column -I equal with the sets in column-II.

Column - I	Column – II
$A. A \cup A'$	1. A'∩B'
B. $A \cap A'$	2. A'∪B'
C. $(A \cup B)'$	3. U
D. $(A \cap B)'$	4. φ 5. A
E. <b>¢</b> ′	5. A
F. U'	
G. (A')	

Codes:							
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G
(a)	1	2	3	4	5	3	2
(b)	3	4	1	2	3	4	5
(c)	4	3	2	1	4	5	3
(d)	5	4	3	2	1	4	1

106.	Col	umn - I		Column - II			
	(Set	t)		(Roster-form)			
(A) $\{x \in N : x^2 < 25\}$					1. {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}		
	(B)	Set of inte	egers	2. {2, 3, 5}			
		between	-5 and 5				
	(C)	{x : x is a r	natural	3. {-4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4}			
		number	less than 6	5}			
	(D)	$\{x: x \text{ is a } \}$	prime num	4. {1, 2, 3, 4}			
		which is	a divisor	of 60}			
	Cod	les:					
		A	В	D			
	(a) 4 2 1				3		
	(b)	1	3	4	2		
	(c)	1	2	3	4		

107. Col	umn - I	Column - II		
(A)	If $A \cup B = A \cap B$ , then	1.	A = B	
(B)	Let A, B and C be the	2.	$A \cup B$	
	sets such that			
	$A \cup B = A \cup C$ and			
	$A \cap B = A \cap C$ , then			
(C)	If $P(A) = P(B)$ , then	3.	$A \subset B$	
(D)	$A \cup (B-A)$ is equal to	4.	$(A \cap B \cap C)'$	
(E)	Let U be the universal set	5.	B=C	
	and $A \cup B \cup C = U$ . Then,			
	$\{(A-B) \cup (B-C) \cup (C-A)\}$			
	is equal to			
(F)	The set $(A \cap B')' \cup (B \cup C)$	6.	$A' \cup B$	
	is equal to			

1

2

(d) 4

3

Cod	Codes:								
	A	В	C	D	E	F			
(a)	1	2	3	4	5	6			
(b)	3	2	1	5	6	4			
(c)	2	1	5	4	6	2			
(d)	3	5	1	2	4	6			
If I	I — (1	2 2 4 5	6 7)	1 - (2 1 6)	D - 12	5) 0			

**108.** If  $U = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7\}$ ,  $A = \{2, 4, 6\}$ ,  $B = \{3, 5\}$  and  $C = \{1, 2, 4, 7\}$ , then match the columns.

Column-I	Column-II
(A) $A \cup (B \cap C)$	1. {1,2,4,7}
(B) $(A \cap B) \cup C$	2. {6}
(C) $A \cap (B \cup C)'$	3. {1,3,5,7}
(D) $A' \cup (B \cap C')$	4. {1,7}
(E) $A' \cap B'$	5. {2,4,6}

Codes:								
	A	В	C	D	E			
(a)	1	5	3	2	4			
(b)	5	1	2	3	4			
(c)	5	1	3	4	2			
(d)	3	4	5	1	2			

109. Match the complement of sets of the following sets in column-I with the sets in column-II.

Col	Column - I			Column - II
(A)	${x: x is a p}$	rime num	iber}	1. $\{x : x \text{ is not divisible by } 15\}$
(B)	(B) $\{x : x \text{ is a multiple of 3}\}$			2. {x : x is an odd natural number}
	(C) {x : x is a natural number divisible by 3 and 5}		3. {x : x is not a prime number}	
` /	(D) {x : x is an even natural number}		4. $\{x : x \text{ is not a multiple of 3}\}$	
Cod	les:			
	A	В	С	D
(a)	3	4	2	1
(b)	1	2	3	4
(c)	3	4	1	2
(d)	4	3	2	1

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- **110.** If  $X = \{1, 2, 3, ..., 10\}$  and 'a' represents any element of X, then the set containing all the elements satisfy a + 2 = 6,  $a \in X$  is
  - (a) {4}
- (b) {3}
- (c) {2}
- (d)  $\{5\}$
- 111. If a set is denoted as  $B = \phi$ , then the number of element in B
  - (a) 3

- (b) 2
- (c) 1 (d) 0 **112.** Let  $X = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ . Then, the number of elements in X are

(b) 2

(c) 1

- (d) 5
- 113. If  $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ , then the number of proper subsets is
  - (a) 5

(b) 6

(c) 7

- (d) 8
- 114. The number of non-empty subsets of the set  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$  is  $3 \times a$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 3

(b) 4

(c) 5

- (d) 6
- 115. If  $A = \phi$ , then the number of elements in P(A) is
  - (a) 3

(b) 2

(c) 1

- (d) 0
- **116.** If  $A = \{(x, y) : x^2 + y^2 = 25\}$  and  $B = \{(x, y) : x^2 + 9y^2 = 144\}$ then the number of points,  $A \cap B$  contains is
  - (a) 1

(b) 2

(c) 3

(d) 4

- 117. The cardinality of the set  $P\{P[P(\phi)]\}$  is
  - (a) 0

(b) 1

- (c) 2
- (d) 4
- 118. If n(A) = 8 and  $n(A \cap B) = 2$ , then  $n[(A \cap B)' \cap A]$  is equal
  - (a) 8

(b) 6

(c) 4

- (d) 2
- 119. In a school, there are 20 teachers who teach Mathematics or Physics of these, 12 teach Mathematics and 4 teach both Maths and Physics. Then the number of teachers teaching only Physics are
  - (a) 4

(b) 8

(c) 12

(d) 16

# ASSERTION-REASON TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- **120. Assertion**: The number of non-empty subsets of the set {a, b, c, d} are 15.

Reason: Number of non-empty subsets of a set having n elements are  $2^n - 1$ .

121. Suppose A, B and C are three arbitrary sets and U is a universal set.

**Assertion**: If B = U - A, then n(B) = n(U) - n(A).

**Reason :** If C = A - B, then n(C) = n(A) - n(B).

**122.** Assertion: Let  $A = \{1, \{2, 3\}\}$ , then

 $P(A) = \{\{1\}, \{2, 3\}, \phi, \{1, \{2, 3\}\}\}.$ 

Reason: Power set is set of all subsets of A.

123. Assertion: The subsets of the set  $\{1, \{2\}\}$  are {}, {1}, {{2}}} and {1, {2}}}.

Reason: The total number of proper subsets of a set containing n elements is  $2^n - 1$ .

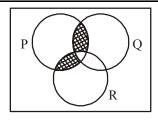
**124.** Assertion: For any two sets A and B,  $A - B \subset B'$ .

**Reason:** If A be any set, then  $A \cap A' = \phi$ .

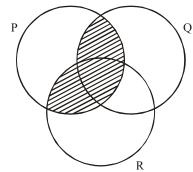
# CRITICAL THINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

125. What does the shaded portion of the Venn diagram given below represent?

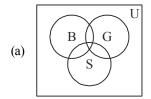


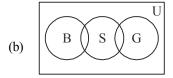
- (a)  $(P \cap Q) \cap (P \cap R)$
- (b)  $((P \cap Q) R) \cup ((P \cap R) Q)$
- $((P \cup Q) R) \cap ((P \cap R) Q)$
- (d)  $((P \cap Q) \cup R) \cap ((P \cup Q) R)$
- **126.** What does the shaded region represent in the figure given below?

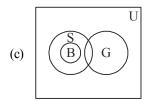


- (a)  $(P \cup Q) (P \cap Q)$
- (b)  $P \cap (Q \cap R)$
- (c)  $(P \cap Q) \cap (P \cap R)$
- (d)  $(P \cap Q) \cup (P \cap R)$
- **127.** Two finite sets have m and n elements. The total number of subsets of the first set is 56 more than the total number of subsets of the second set. The values of m and n are:
  - (a) 7,6
- (b) 6,3
- (c) 5, 1
- (d) 8,7
- 128. If A is the set of the divisors of the number 15, B is the set of prime numbers smaller than 10 and C is the set of even numbers smaller than 9, then  $(A \cup C) \cap B$  is the set
  - (a)  $\{1,3,5\}$
- (b) {1,2,3}
- (c)  $\{2,3,5\}$
- (d)  $\{2,5\}$
- **129.** Let S = the set of all triangles, P = the set of all isosceles triangles, Q = the set of all equilateral triangles, R = the set of all right-angled triangles. What do the sets  $P \cap Q$  and R - Prepresents respectively?
  - (a) The set of isosceles triangles; the set of non-isosceles right angled triangles
  - (b) The set of isosceles triangles; the set of right angled triangles
  - (c) The set of equilateral triangles; the set of right angled
  - (d) The set of isosceles triangles; the set of equilateral triangles

- **130.** If A and B are non-empty sets, then  $P(A) \cup P(B)$  is equal to
  - (a)  $P(A \cup B)$
- (b)  $P(A \cap B)$
- (c) P(A) = P(B)
- (d) None of these
- **131.** Let  $A = \{(1, 2), (3, 4), 5\}$ , then which of the following is incorrect?
  - (a)  $\{3, 4\} \notin A$  as (3, 4) is an element of A
  - (b)  $\{5\}$ ,  $\{(3, 4)\}$  are subsets of A but not elements of A
  - (c)  $\{1, 2\}, \{5\}$  are subsets of A
  - (d)  $\{(1, 2), (3, 4), 5\}$  are subset of A
- **132.** Let U be the set of all boys and girls in school. G be the set of all girls in the school. B be the set of all boys in the school and S be the set of all students in the school who take swimming. Some but not all students in the school take swimming.







- (d) None of these
- **133.** If  $A = \{a, \{b\}\}\$ , then P(A) equals.
  - (a)  $\{\phi, \{a\}, \{\{b\}\}, \{a, \{b\}\}\}\}$
  - (b)  $\{\phi, \{a\}\}$
  - (c)  $\{\{a\}, \{b\}, \phi\}$
  - (d) None of these
- **134.** If A and B are two sets, then  $(A B) \cup (B A) \cup (A \cap B)$  is equal to
  - (a) Only A
- (b)  $A \cup B$
- (c)  $(A \cup B)'$
- (d) None of these
- 135. A market research group conducted a survey of 2000 consumers and reported that 1720 consumers like product  $P_1$  and 1450 consumers like product  $P_2$ . What is the least number that must have liked both the products?
  - (a) 1150
- (b) 2000
- (c) 1170
- (d) 2500
- 136. In a town of 10000 families, it was found that 40% families buy newspaper A, 20% families buy newspaper B and 10% families buy newspaper C, 5% buy A and B, 3% buy B and C and 4% buy A and C. If 2% families buy all of three

- newspapers, then the number of families which buy A only, is
- (a) 4400
- (b) 3300
- (c) 2000
- (d) 500
- 137. A class has 175 students. The following data shows the number of students opting one or more subjects. Maths–100, Physics–70, Chemistry–40, Maths and Physics–30, Maths and Chemistry–28, Physics and Chemistry–23, Maths, Physics and Chemistry–18. How many have offered Maths alone?
  - (a) 35
- (b) 48
- (c) 60
- (d) 22
- 138. If  $aN = \{ax : x \in \mathbb{N}\}\$ , then the set  $3N \cap 7N$  is
  - (a) 21 N
- (b) 10 N
- (c) 4N
- (d) None
- **139.** If  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} : 0 < x < 3\}$  and  $B = \{x \in \mathbb{R} : 1 \le x \le 5\}$  then  $A \triangle B$  is
  - (a)  $\{x \in \mathbf{R} : 0 < x < 1\}$
- (b)  $\{x \in \mathbf{R} : 3 \le x \le 5\}$
- (c)  $\{x \in \mathbb{R} : 0 < x < 1 \text{ or } 3 \le x \le 5\}$  (d)  $\phi$
- **140.** Let A, B, C be finite sets. Suppose that n(A) = 10, n(B) = 15, n(C) = 20,  $n(A \cap B) = 8$  and  $n(B \cap C) = 9$ . Then the possible value of  $n(A \cup B \cup C)$  is
  - (a) 26
  - (b) 27
  - (c) 28
  - (d) Any of the three values 26, 27, 28 is possible
- **141.** A market research group conducted a survey of 1000 consumers and reported that 720 consumers liked product A and 450 consumers liked product B. What is the least number that must have liked both products?
  - (a) 170
- (b) 280
- (c) 220
- (d) None
- 142. Each student in a class of 40, studies at least one of the subjects English, Mathematics and Economics. 16 study English, 22 Economics and 26 Mathematics, 5 study English and Economics, 14 Mathematics and Economics and 2 study all the three subjects. The number of students who study English and Mathematics but not Economics is
  - (a) 7
- (b) 5
- (c) 10
- (d) 4
- 143. A survey of 500 television viewers produced the following information, 285 watch football, 195 watch hockey, 115 watch basket-ball, 45 watch football and basket ball, 70 watch football and hockey, 50 watch hockey and basket ball, 50 do not watch any of the three games. The number of viewers, who watch exactly one of the three games are
  - (a) 325
- (b) 310
- (c) 405
- (d) 372

- 144. Out of 800 boys in a school, 224 played cricket, 240 played hockey and 336 played basketball. Of the total 64 played both basketball and hockey, 80 played cricket and basketball and 40 played cricket and hockey, 24 played all the three games. The number of boys who did not play any game is:
  - (a) 128
- (b) 216
- (c) 240
- (d) 160
- **145.** Let A, B, C be three sets. If  $A \in B$  and  $B \subset C$ , then
  - (a)  $A \subset C$
- (b) A ⊄ C
- (c) A ∈ C
- (d) A ∉ C

- **146.** Let  $V = \{a, e, i, o, u\}, V B = \{e, o\}$  and  $B V = \{k\}$ . Then, the set B is
  - (a)  $\{a, i, u\}$
- (b)  $\{a, e, k, u\}$
- (c)  $\{a, i, k, u\}$
- (d)  $\{a, e, i, k, u\}$
- 147. From 50 students taking examination in Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry, each of the students has passed in at least one of the subject, 37 passed Mathematics, 24 Physics and 43 Chemistry. Atmost 19 passed Mathematics and Physics, atmost 29 Mathematics and Chemistry and atmost 20 Physics and Chemistry. Then, the largest numbers that could have passed all three examinations, are
  - (a) 12
- (b) 14
- (c) 15
- (d) 16

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

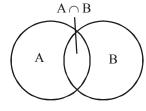
# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

1. (d)

12

- 2. (a)
- 3. (b)
- 4. **(b)** Note:  $(A \cup B)' = A' \cap B'$  (By De-morgan's law) and  $(A \cap B)' = A' \cup B'$
- 5. (d) The number of proper subsets of  $\{1, 2, 3, ..... n\}$  is  $2^n 1$ . Hence the number of proper subset of  $\{a, b, c\}$  is  $2^3 - 1 = 7$
- 6. (c) A set which does not contain any element is called an empty or void or null set.

  But zero set contain 0.
- 7. **(a)** Given  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}, B = \{3, 4, 5, 6\}$  $\therefore A - B = \{1, 2\}$
- 8. (d) Let  $A = \{x, y\}$ Power set = Set of all possible subsets of A  $\therefore P(A) = \{\phi, \{x\}, \{y\}, \{x, y\}\}$
- 9. (a) 10. (c) 11. (a)
- **12. (a)** The days of a week are well defined. Hence, the collection of all the days of a week, is a set.
- 13. (d)
- **14.** (a) We have,  $V = \{a, e, i, o, u\}$  and  $B = \{a, i, k, u\}$ 
  - $\therefore V B = \{e, o\}$
  - $\therefore$  the element e, o belong to V but not to B
  - $\therefore B V = \{k\}$
  - : the element k belong to B V but not to V-B.
- 15. (c)  $A \cup B = \{a, b\} \cup \{a, b, c\} = \{a, b, c\}$
- 16. (c) If A and B are finite sets, then



 $A - B = A - (A \cap B)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 n(A-B) = n(A) - n(A \cap B)

17. **(b)** Since,  $\phi$  is an empty set,  $\phi \in \{\phi\}$ 

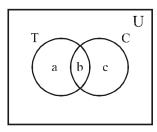
From the Venn diagram

- 18. (d) In the given sets, the set of all primes is an infinite set.
- 19. (a) Given:  $A = \{3, 6, 9, 15....\}$  and  $B = \{5, 10, 15, 20, .....\}$   $A \cap B = \{x : x \text{ is multiple of 3 and 5}\}$   $A \cap B = \{x : x \text{ is multiple of 15}\}$   $A \cap B = \{15, 30, 45, ....\}$
- 20. (a) We have  $x^2 = 16 \Rightarrow x = \pm 4$ Also,  $2x = 6 \Rightarrow x = 3$

There is no value of x which satisfies both the above equations. Thus the set A contains no elements

$$\therefore A = \phi$$

- **21.** (c) Clearly  $A = \phi = \{\}$
- **22. (d)**  $x^2 + 1 = 0$  has no solution in R
- **23. (d)** Let T denotes tea drinkers and C denotes coffee drinkers in universal set U.



From the diagram, we get

$$a+b+c=52$$
 ...(i)  
 $a=16$  ...(ii)  
 $a+b=33$  ...(iii)

Put a = 16 in equation (iii), we have

$$16 + b = 33 \implies b = 17$$

Now, substitute the values of a and b in equation (i), we get

$$16+17+c=52$$
  
 $c=52-33=19$ 

24. (a) Let A = Set of Tamil speaking students and B = Hindi speaking students n(A) = 400, n(B) = 300 and  $n(A \cup B) = 600$   $n(A \cup B) = n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)$ 

$$\Rightarrow n (A \cap B) = n (A) + n (B) - n (A \cup B)$$
$$= 400 + 300 - 600 = 100$$

Total number of students = 50025. **(b)** 

> Let H be the set showing number of students who can speak Hindi = 475 and B be the set showing number of students who can speak Bengali = 200

So, n (H) = 475 and n (B) = 200 and given that  $n (B \cup H) = 500$ 

we have

$$n (B \cup H) = n (B) + n (H) - n (B \cap H)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 500 = 200 + 475 - n (B \cap H)$ 

so, n (B 
$$\cap$$
 H) = 175

Hence, persons who speak Hindi only =  $n(H) - n(B \cap H)$ =475-175=300

**(b)** Given,  $A = \{3, 6, 9, 12\}$ **26.** 

$$= \{x: x = 3n, \, n \, \in \, N \, \, \text{and} \, \, 1 \leq n \leq 4 \}$$

and  $B = \{1, 4, 9, \dots, 100\}$ 

$$= \{x : x = n^2, n \in N \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 10\}$$

- $= \{x : x = n^2, n \in N \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 10\}$ (a)  $A = \{x : x \in Z \text{ and } x^2 5x + 6 = 0\} = \{2, 3\}$ 27. (a) So, A is a finite set
  - (b)  $B = \{x : x \in Z \text{ and } x^2 \text{ is even}\}$  $= \{..., -6, -4, -2, 0, 2, 4, 6, ...\}$ Clearly, B is an infinite set.
  - (c)  $D = \{x : x \in Z \text{ and } x > -10\}$  $= \{-9, -8, -7, \dots\}$ Clearly, D is an infinite set.
- 28. (a)
  - (a)  $|x| = 5 \Rightarrow x = 5 \quad [\because x \in N]$
  - :. Given set is singleton.
  - (b)  $|x| = 6 \Rightarrow x = -6, 6 \quad [\because x \in Z]$
  - :. Given set is not singleton.
  - (c)  $x^2 + 2x + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (x + 1)^2 = 0$
  - $\Rightarrow$  x = -1, -1

Since,  $-1 \notin N$ , : given set =  $\phi$ 

- (d)  $x^2 = 7 \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{7}$ .
- 29.
  - (a) There is no odd natural number divisible by 2, so there will be no element in this set, hence it is a null set.
  - (b) There is only one even prime number which is 2, i.e. there is an element, so it is not a null set.
  - (c) There is no natural number which is less than 5 and greater than 7, i.e. there is no element, so it is a null set.
  - (d) Since, parallel lines never intersect each other, so they have no common point, i.e. no element, so it is
  - null set.
- (c) Given that  $A = \{x : x = n^2, n = 1, 2, 3\} = \{1, 4, 9\}$ **30.** 
  - Number of elements in A is 3.

So, number of proper subsets =  $2^3 - 1 = 7$ .

Subset of  $\{\}$  i.e.,  $\phi$  is  $\phi$ . 31. (a) Subsets of  $\{4\}$  are  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{4\}$ .

- Subsets of  $\{4, 5\}$  are  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{4\}$ ,  $\{5\}$ ,  $\{4, 5\}$ . Subsets of  $\{0\}$  are  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{0\}$ .
- It is clear from the figure that set  $A \cup C$  is not 32. (d) shaded and set B is shaded other than  $A \cup C$ , i.e.,  $B - (A \cup C)$ .
- 33. **(b)**
- $A \cap (A \cup B)' = A \cap (A' \cap B') = (A \cap A') \cap B'$ (c) 34.  $= \phi \cap B' = \phi$ .
- (c) Let A and B be the two sets of news channel such 35. that n(A) = 63, n(B) = 76,  $n(A \cup B) = 100$ Also,  $n(A \cap B) = x$

Using,  $n(A \cup B) = n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)$ 

- 100 = 63 + 76 x
- x = 139 100 = 39

Again,  $n(A \cap B) \le n(A)$ 

- $\Rightarrow x \le 63$
- $39 \le x \le 63$ .
- **36.** (c) We see that each member in the given set has the numerator one less than the denominator. Also, the numerator begins from 1 and do not exceed 6. Hence, in the set-builder form, the given set is

$$\left\{x: x = \frac{n}{n+1}, \text{ where } n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ and } 1 \le n \le 6\right\}.$$

- (a) Since,  $3^x 1$  is an even number for all  $x \in Z^+$ . So, the 37. given set in roster form is  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ .
- (c) A student cannot study simultaneously in both classes X and XI. Thus, the set B contains no element at all.
- 39. We note that every element of Y is also an element of X, as if a student is in your class, then he is also in your school.
- (a) If  $A \subset B$  and  $A \neq B$ , then A is called a proper subset 40. of B and B is called a super set of A.
- Let a,  $b \in R$  and a < b. Then, the set of real numbers  $\{x : a \le x \le b\}$  is called an open interval. And a, b do not belong to this interval.
- 42. (d) a is not an element of {{a}, b}
  - $a \notin \{\{a\}, b\}$

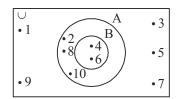
 $\{b, c\}$  is the element of  $\{a, \{b, c\}\}$ 

 $\{b, c\} \in \{a, \{b, c\}\}\$ 

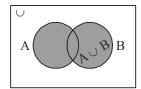
 $b \in \{a, b\} \text{ but } b \notin \{a, \{b, c\}\}\$ 

- $\{a, b\} \not\subset \{a, \{b, c\}\}.$
- 43. **(b)** represents [a, b). a represents (a, b]. represents (a, b). a represents [a, b].
- 44. The interval in the figure is [a, b].
- (c)  $n[P(\phi)] = 2^0 = 1$ 45.  $[\cdot, \cdot n(\phi) = 0]$  $n[P(P(\phi))] = 2^1 = 2$  $n [P{P(P(\phi))}] = 2^2 = 4.$

- **46. (d)** U = {1, 2, 3, 4, ...., 10} A = {2, 4, 6, 8, 10} B = {4, 6}
  - : All the elements of B are also in A.
  - $\therefore$  B  $\subset$  A
  - ⇒ Set B lies inside A in the Venn diagram.



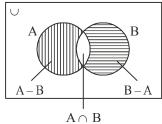
- **47. (c)** Most of the relationships between sets can be represented by Venn diagrams.
- **48. (c)** The union of two sets A and B can be represented by a Venn diagram as



- **49.** (c) Here,  $X = \{Ram, Geeta, Akbar\}$  and  $Y = \{Geeta, David, Ashok\}$  Then,  $X \cap Y = \{Geeta\}$
- **50. (b)** Using the set-builder form, we can write the definition of difference as

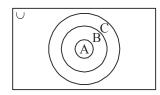
$$A - B = \{x : x \in A \text{ and } x \notin B\}$$

- **51.** (d) The shaded region in the figure is  $A (B \cup C)$ .
- 52. (c) U



Clearly,  $(A \cup B) - (A \cap B) = (A - B) \cup (B - A)$ 

53. (c) If  $A \subset B$  and  $B \subset C$ , then these sets is represented in Venn diagram as



Clearly,  $A \cup B = B$ and  $B \cap C = B$ Hence,  $A \cup B = B \cap C$ .

**54.** (a) In the given figure, the shaded portion represents complement of set A.

55. (c) 
$$B \cup C = \{2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8\}$$
  
 $(B \cup C)' = U - (B \cup C) = \{1, 5, 9, 10\}$   
 $C - A = \{4, 8\}$   
 $(C - A)' = \{1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10\}.$ 

- 56. (d)  $A \cap (A \cap B)^c = A \cap (A^c \cup B^c)$ =  $(A \cap A^c) \cup (A \cap B^c) = \phi \cup (A \cap B^c) = A \cap B^c$ .
- 57. (a)  $A \cap B \subseteq A$ . Hence,  $A \cup (A \cap B) = A$ .
- **58. (b)** Given  $A \cup \{1, 2\} = \{1, 2, 3, 5, 9\}$ . Hence,  $A = \{3, 5, 9\}$
- **59.** (c)  $A \cap (A \cup B)' = A \cap (A' \cap B'),$

$$\left[ \because \left( A \cup B \right)' = A' \cap B' \right]$$

=  $(A \cap A') \cap B'$ , [By associative law] =  $\phi \cap B'$ ,  $[\because A \cap A' = \phi]$ =  $\phi$ .

- **60.** (a)  $A \cap (B A) = \emptyset$   $[\because x \in B A \Rightarrow x \notin A]$
- **61. (b)**  $A B = \{1\} \text{ and } B C = \{4\}$   $(A B) \times (B C) = \{(1, 4)\}.$
- 62. (c) Since A ⊆ B, ∴ A ∪ B = B So,  $n(A \cup B) = n(B) = 6$ .
- **63.** (a) Minimum value of x = 100 (30 + 20 + 25 + 15)= 100 - 90 = 10.
- **64. (b)**  $A = \{4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, ....\}$   $B = \{6, 12, 18, 24, 30, ....\}$  $A \subset B = \{12, 24, ....\} = \{x : x \text{ is a multiple of } 12\}.$

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**65. (b)** As given,  $P \equiv \text{set of square}$ ,  $Q \equiv \text{set of parallelogram}$ ,  $R \equiv \text{set of quadrilaterals and } S \equiv \text{set of rectangles}$ . Since all squares are parallelogram

$$\Rightarrow P \subset Q$$

Since, all squares are rectangles,  $\therefore$  P  $\subset$  S and also all rectangles are quadrilateral,  $\therefore$  S  $\subset$  R  $\Rightarrow$  1, 3 and 4 are correct

- $\rightarrow$  1, 3 and 4 are correct
- **66. (d)** Both statements are incorrect.
- 67. **(b)**
- **68.** (d) Let us consider the sets  $A = \{1, 2, 4\}, B = \{2, 5, 6\} \text{ and } C = \{1, 5, 7\}$ 
  - I.  $A B = \{1, 4\} \text{ and } A (A \cap B)$ =  $\{1, 2, 4\} - \{2\} = \{1, 4\}$
  - $\therefore$  A B = A (A  $\cap$  B)
  - II.  $(A \cap B) \cup (A B)$ =  $\{2\} \cup \{1, 4\} = \{1, 2, 4\} = A$

III. 
$$A-(B \cup C) = \{1, 2, 4\} - \{1, 2, 5, 6, 7\} = \{4\}$$
 and  $(A-B) \cup (A-C) = \{1, 4\} \cup \{2, 4\} = \{1, 2, 4\}$   
 $\therefore A-(B \cup C) \neq (A-B) \cup (A-C).$ 

69. (c) In (i) and (iii), we can definitely decide whether a given particular object belongs to a given collection or not. For example, we can say that the river Nile does not belong to the collection of rivers of India. On the other hand, the river Ganga belongs to this collection.

Again, the collection of most talented batsmen of India and the collection of books is not well-defined, because the criterion for determining most talented batsman and collection of particular kind of books may vary from person-to-person.

- **70. (c)** While writing the set in roster form, an element is not generally repeated, i.e. all elements are taken as distinct. The set of letters forming the word 'SCHOOL' is {S, C, H, O, L} or {H, O, L, C, S}. Here, the order of listing elements has no relevance. We can also express it as {S, C, H, O, L}.
- 71. (c) The collection of all months of a year beginning with the letter J and the collection of all boys in your class are well-defined. But the collection of ten most talented writers of India and a team of eleven best cricket batsmen of the world may vary from person-to-person, so these are not well defined. Hence, I and IV represent the sets.
- **72. (b)** We can write  $60 = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5$ 
  - ∴ Prime factors of 60 are 2, 3 and 5.
    Hence, the set D in roster form is {2, 3, 5}.
    There are 12 letters in the word 'TRIGONOMETRY' out of which three letters T, R and O are repeated. Hence, set E in the roster form is {T, R, I, G, O, N, M, E, Y}.
- **73. (b)** The empty set is denoted by the symbol  $\phi$  or  $\{\ \}$ .
- **74. (b)** The set of real numbers which satisfy  $x^2 1 = 0$  is  $\{-1, 1\}$ .

So, Statement I is false.

Given, 
$$x^2 = 16$$
 and  $2x = 6$   
  $x = 4, -4$  and  $x = 3$ 

There is no real x which simultaneously satisfied  $x^2 = 16$  and 2x = 6.

So, Statement II is true.

- **75. (c)** We do not know the number of animals living on the Earth, but it is some natural number. So, the set of animals living on the Earth is finite. There are infinite circles passing through the origin (0, 0). So, the set of circles passing through the origin (0, 0) is infinite.
- **76. (c)** There are infinite positive integer greater than 100. So, the set of positive integers greater than 100 is infinite.

There are 25 prime numbers less than 99.

So, the set of prime numbers less than 99 is finite.

77. (a) There are infinite lines parallel to X-axis. So, the set of lines parallel to X-axis is infinite.

There are infinite numbers which are multiple of 5. So, the set of numbers, which are multiple of 5, is infinite.

15

There are 26 letters in the English alphabet. So, the set of letters in the English alphabet is finite.

78. (c) Since,  $0 \in A$  and 0 does not belong to any of the sets B, C, D and E, it follows that  $A \neq B$ ,  $A \neq C$ ,  $A \neq D$ ,  $A \neq E$ .

Since,  $B = \phi$ , but none of the other sets are empty. Therefore  $B \neq C$ ,  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$ . Also,  $C = \{5\}$  but  $-5 \in D$ , hence  $C \neq D$ .

Since,  $E = \{5\}$ , C = E. Further,  $D = \{-5, 5\}$  and  $E = \{5\}$ , we find that  $D \neq E$ . Thus, the only one pair of equal sets is C and E.

79. (c) There are infinite concentric circles in a plane. So, the given set is infinite.

Now,  $x^2 - 3 = 0$ 

or  $x^2 = 3$ 

or 
$$x = \pm \sqrt{3}$$

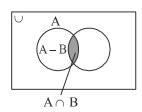
Thus, there is no rational number satisfied  $x^2 - 3 = 0$ . So, given set is null set.

- **80.** (c) From the definition of subset, it follows that every set is a subset of itself. Since, the empty set  $\phi$  has no element, we agree to say that  $\phi$  is a subset of every set.
- 81. (c) A = {1, 3, 5}
  B = {x : x is an odd natural number less than 6}
  = {1, 3, 5}
  Since, every element of A is in B, so A ⊂ B.
  Every element of B is in A, so B ⊂ A.
- Then, A = B.

  82. (b) The universal set must contain the elements 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8.
- **83. (b)** From all the three sets, set of all triangles in a plane is the universal set for set of isosceles triangle.
- **84.** (a) Let A and B be two sets. Symbolically, the union of A and B write as A ∪ B and the common elements of A and B being taken only once.
- 85. (b)  $A = \{a, b\}, B = \{a, b, c\}$ Since, all the elements of A are in B. So,  $A \subset B$ . Hence, Statement I is false.
  - $\because \quad A \subset B$
  - $\Rightarrow A \cup B = B$

Therefore, Statement II is true.

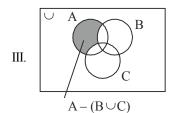
**86.** (a) I.

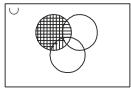


It is clear from the Venn diagram

$$A - B = A - (A \cap B)$$

II. Also, it is clear from above diagram  $A = (A \cap B) \cup (A - B)$ 





 $\equiv$  (horizontal) lines : A – C ||| (vertical) lines : A – B

It is clear from the diagrams  $A - (B \cup C) = (A - B) \cap (A - C)$ 

**87.** (c) If A is a subset of the universal set U, then its complement A' is also a subset of U.

We have, 
$$A' = \{2, 4, 6, 8, 10\}$$

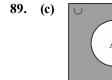
Hence, 
$$(A')' = \{x : x \in U \text{ and } x \notin A'\}$$
  
=  $\{1, 3, 5, 7, 9\} = A$ 

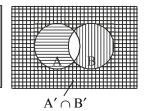
It is clear from the definition of the complement that for any subset of the universal set U, we have

$$(A')' = A$$

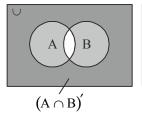
88. (b) Let U be the uni versal set and A is a subset of U. Then, the complement of A is the set of all elements of U which are not the elements of A. Symbolically, we write A' to denote the complement of A with respect to U. Thus,

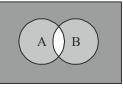
$$A' = \{x : x \in U \text{ and } x \notin A\}$$
  
Obviously,  $A' = U - A$ 





Clearly,  $(A \cup B)'$  and  $A' \cap B'$  are same.





The shaded region is  $A' \cup B'$ 

 $-n[(A \cap B) \cap (A \cap C)]$ 

Clearly,  $(A \cap B)'$  and  $A' \cup B'$  are same.

90. (a) If A, B and C are finite sets, then  $n(A \cup B \cup C) = n(A) + n(B \cup C) - n[A \cap (B \cup C)]$  $[\because n(A \cup B) = n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)]$  $= n(A) + n(B) + n(C) - n(B \cap C)$ 

$$-n[A \cap (B \cup C)] ... (i)$$
 Since,  $A \cap (B \cup C) = (A \cap B) \cup (A \cap C)$ , we get 
$$n[A \cap (B \cup C)] = n(A \cap B) + n(A \cap C)$$

$$= n(A \cap B) + n(A \cap C) - n(A \cap B \cap C)$$
Therefore,  $n(A \cup B \cup C) = n(A) + n(B) + n(C)$ 

$$- n(A \cap B) - n(B \cap C) - n(A \cap C)$$

$$\label{eq:continuous} \begin{array}{c} + \ n(A \cap B \cap C) \\ \text{Now, if } A, \ B \ \text{and} \ C \ \text{are mutually pairwise disjoint,} \\ \text{then} \end{array}$$

$$A \cap B = \phi = B \cap C = A \cap C = A \cap B \cap C$$

$$\therefore \quad n(A \cup B \cup C) = n(A) + n(B) + n(C).$$

- 91. **(b)** Let U denote the set of surveyed students and X denote the set of students taking apple juice and Y denote the set of students taking orange juice. Then, n(U) = 400, n(X) = 100, n(Y) = 150 and  $n(X \cap Y) = 75$   $n(X \cup Y) = n(X) + n(Y) n(X \cap Y)$  = 100 + 150 75 = 175
  - :. 175 students were taking at least one juice.

$$n(X' \cap Y') = n(X \cup Y)'$$
  
=  $n(U) - n(X \cup Y)$   
=  $400 - 175$   
=  $225$ 

Hence, 225 students were taking neither apple juice nor orange juice.

92. (a) Let  $X \in P(A \cap B)$  ...(i)  $\Leftrightarrow x \subset A$  and  $x \subset B$   $\Leftrightarrow x \in P(A)$  and  $x \in P(B)$   $\Leftrightarrow x \in [P(A) \cap P(B)]$  ...(ii) Hence, from (i) and (ii)  $P(A) \cap P(B) = P(A \cap B)$ 

Now,  $P(A) \cup P(B) \neq P(A \cup B)$ , we can prove it by an example.

93. (c) Let  $A = \{1, 2, 3, ..., n\}$ No. of subsets of  $A = 2^n$  Number of elements in set A = 7

- **94.** (d) Let  $X = \{a, b, c, d\}$ 
  - n(X)=4

No. of subsets of  $X = 2^4 = 16$ 

No. of non-empty subsets of A = 16 - 1 = 15

(: Only one set is empty set)

- 95. (c) I.  $A \cup B = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$  $(A \cup B) \cap C = \{3, 4, 6\}$ 
  - II. De-Morgan's law.
- **96.** (a) Only I and II statements are incorrect.
  - I.  $A-B = \{3, 6, 9, 15, 18, 21\}$
  - II.  $C-B = \{2, 6, 10, 14, 20\}$

$$D-B = \{5, 10, 15\}$$

$$(C-B) \cap (D-B) = \{10\}$$

**97. (c)** Both the statements are true.

II. 
$$n(S \cup T) = n(S) + n(T) - n(S \cap T)$$

$$=720+450- n(S \cap T)$$

$$= 1170 - n(S \cap T)$$

$$1170-n(S\cap T)\leq n(U)$$

$$1170 - n(S \cap T) \le 1000$$

- $\Rightarrow$  n(S \cap T) \ge 170
- 98. (a) Only statement-I is true.

I. Consider 
$$A = B \cap C$$

$$=(C \cap A) \cap C \Rightarrow A = C \cap A \Rightarrow A = B$$

II. 
$$A = \{a, b\}$$

$$P(A) = {\phi, {a}, {b}, {a, b}}$$

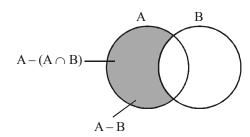
$$A \cap P(A) = \phi$$

**99. (b)** I and II are the correct statements.

$$A - B = A - (A \cap B)$$
 is correct.

$$A = (A \cap B) \cup (A - B)$$
 is correct.

Statement-III is false.



**100.** (c) I.  $\bigcup_{n=2}^{10} A_n$  is the set of first 10 prime numbers

$$= \{2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29\}$$

II. 
$$n(A \cup B) = n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)$$

$$50 = 28 + 32 - n(A \cap B)$$

$$n(A \cap B) = 60 - 50 = 10$$

**101. (c)** By definition of union and intersection of two sets, both the statements are true.

# **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

102. (b) If A is a subset of B, we write  $A \subset B$  and if A is not a subset of B, then we write  $A \not\subset B$ . In other words,  $A \subset B$  if  $a \in A$ , then  $a \in B$ . Now, if  $A \subset B \Rightarrow$  Every element of A is in B and  $B \subset A \Rightarrow$  Every element of B is in A, then we can say A and B are the same set, so that we have  $A \subset B$  and  $B \subset A \Leftrightarrow A = B$ ,

where '\(\Lefta\)' is a symbol for two way implications and usually read as if and only if (briefly written as "iff").

- 103. (d) The open interval a < x < b is represented by (a, b) or ]a, b[. The interval  $a \le x \le b$  contain end points also is called closed interval and is denoted by [a, b]. The interval  $a \le x < b$  closed at the end a and open at the end b, i.e. [a, b). Similarly, the interval  $a < x \le b$  is represented by (a, b].
- **104. (c)** Some properties of operation of intersection are as follows:

A. 
$$A \cap B = B \cap A$$
 [commutative law]

B. 
$$(A \cap B) \cap C = A \cap (B \cap C)$$

[associative law]

C. 
$$\phi \cap A = \phi$$

[law of  $\phi$ ]

17

D. 
$$U \cap A = A$$
  
E.  $A \cap A = A$ 

[idempotent law]

F. 
$$A \cap (B \cup C) = (A \cap B) \cup (A \cap C)$$

[distributive law]

105. (b) By properties of complement of a set,

A. 
$$A \cup A' = U$$

B. 
$$A \cap A' = \phi$$

By De-Morgan's laws,

C. 
$$(A \cup B)' = A' \cap B'$$

D. 
$$(A \cap B)' = A' \cup B'$$

By laws of empty set and universal set,

$$E \phi' = U$$
 and

F. 
$$U' = \phi$$

By law of double complementation,

$$G(A')' = A.$$

- 106. (d)
- 107. (d)
  - (A) Let  $x \in A$ , then  $x \in A \cup B$  $\Rightarrow x \in A \cap B \quad (\because A \cup B = A \cap B)$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x  $\in$  B

...(i)

Similarly, if  $y \in B$ , then  $y \in A \cap B$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 y  $\in$  A

...(ii)

From (i) & (ii), 
$$A = B$$

(C) Let  $a \in A$ , then there exists  $x \in P(A)$  such that  $a \in X$ .

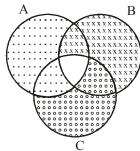
$$\Rightarrow x \in P(B) \quad (:: P(A) = P(B))$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 a  $\in$  B

Similarly, we can prove  $B \subset A$  ...(ii) from (i) and (ii), we have A = B

(D)  $A \cup (B-A) = A \cup (B \cap A') = A \cup B$ 

**(E)** 



From Venn - diagram

$$(A-B) \cup (B-C) \cup (C-A) = (A \cap B \cap C).$$

108. (b) 109. (c)

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

- **110.** (a) Since,  $a + 2 = 6 \implies a = 4$ 
  - $\therefore$  the given set is  $\{4\}$ .
- 111. (d) An empty set does not contain any element.
- 112. (d) Number of elements in X = 5
- 113. (c) n(X)=3Number of proper subset =  $2^{n(x)} - 1$ =  $2^3 - 1 = 8 - 1 = 7$
- 114. (c) Total number of subset of given set  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\} = 2^4 = 16$ Since,  $\phi$  is the subset of every set.
  - : Number of non-empty subsets =  $16 1 = 15 = 3 \times 5$
- 115. (c) n(A) = 0 $n[P(A)] = 2^0 = 1$
- 116. (d) A is the set of points on circle.

  B is the set of points on ellipse. The set of points on ellipse.

B is the set of points on ellipse. These two intersects at four points.

- $\therefore$  A  $\cap$  B contains four points.
- 117. (d)  $P(\phi)$  is the power set of the set  $\phi$ .
  - $\therefore$  Cardinality = P {P[P( $\phi$ )]} = 4
- 118. (b)  $n[(A \cap B)' \cap A] = n[(A' \cup B') \cap A]$ =  $n[(A' \cap A) \cup (B' \cap A)]$  (Distributive Law) =  $n[\phi \cup (B' \cap A)] = n(A \cap B') = n(A) - n(A \cap B)$
- 119. (b) Let M = set of Mathematics teachers

P = set of Physics teachers

 $n(\text{only Maths teacher}) = n(M) - n(M \cap P) = 12 - 4 = 8$ 

Also,  $n(M \cup P) = n$  (only Math teachers)

+ n(Only Physics teachers) + n(M  $\cap$  P)

20 = 8 + 4 + n (only Physics teachers)

 $\Rightarrow$  n = 8.

# **ASSERTION-REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

- **120.** (a)  $A = \{a, b, c, d\}$ 
  - $\therefore$  n(A) = 4
  - ... Number of subsets of  $A = 2^4 = 16$ , out of which only one set is empty set because empty set is subset of every set.
  - : Number of non-empty subsets of  $A = 2^4 1 = 15$ .
- 121. (c) If U is a universal set, then B = U A = A', for which n(B) = n(A') = n(U) n(A).

But for any three arbitrary sets A, B and C, we cannot always have n(C) = n(A) - n(B), if C = A - B as it is not specified here whether A is universal set or not. In case if A is not universal set, then we cannot conclude.

$$n(C) = n(A) - n(B).$$

Hence, Assertion is true but Reason is false.

- **122.** (d) As  $A = \{1, \{2, 3\}\}$ 
  - :. Subsets of A =  $\phi$ , {1}, {{2, 3}}, {1, {2, 3}} Now, {{2, 3}}  $\subset$  A
  - $\therefore$  {{2, 3}}  $\in$  P(A)
  - :. Assertion is false but Reason is obviously true.
- **123. (b)** {1} and {2} are the element of  $\{1, \{2\}\}$ . So, the subsets of the set  $\{1, \{2\}\}$  are  $\emptyset$ ,  $\{1\}$ ,  $\{\{2\}\}$  and  $\{1, \{2\}\}$ .

Hence, Assertion is true.

We know, total number of proper subsets of a set containing n elements is  $2^n - 1$ .

Hence, Reason is true. But Reason is not the correct explanation of Assertion.

- **124. (b)** Let  $x \in A B$ 
  - $\Rightarrow$   $x \in A \text{ and } x \notin B$
  - $\Rightarrow$   $x \in A \text{ and } x \in B'$
  - $\Rightarrow x \in B'$
  - $\therefore A B \subset B'$

It is true  $A \cap A' = \phi$  [by complement laws] Hence, both Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason is not a correct explanation of Assertion.

# CRITICAL THINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

125. (b) In the given Venn diagram, shaded area between sets P an Q is  $(P \cap Q) - R$  and shaded area between P and R is  $(P \cap R) - Q$ . So, both the shaded area is union of these two area and is represented by

$$((P \cap Q) - R) \cup ((P \cap R) - Q).$$

- **126.** (d) The shaded region represents  $(P \cap Q) \cup (P \cap R)$ .
- **127. (b)** Given: Two finite sets have m and n elements

$$\therefore 2^{m}-2^{n}=56$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^{m}-2^{n}=64-8$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^{m}-2^{n}=2^{6}-2^{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow m=6, n=3$$

**128.** (c) 
$$A = \{1, 3, 5, 15\}, B = \{2, 3, 5, 7\}, C = \{2, 4, 6, 8\}$$
  

$$\therefore A \cup C = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 15\}$$

$$(A \cup C) \cap B = \{2, 3, 5\}$$

**129.** (a) As given:

S =the set of all triangles

P = the set of all isosceles triangles

Q = the set of all equilateral triangles

R = the set of all right angled triangles

 ∴ P ∩ Q represents the set of isosceles triangles and R − P represents the set of non-isosceles right angled triangles.

130. (d) Let 
$$A = \{1\}$$
,  $B = \{2, 3\}$ , then  $A \cup B = \{1, 2, 3\}$  and  $A \cap B = \emptyset$   
Now,  $P(A) = \{\emptyset, \{1\}\}, P(B) = \{\emptyset, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{2, 3\}\}\}$   
 $\therefore P(A) \cup P(B) = \{\emptyset, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{2, 3\}\}\}$   
 $P(A \cup B) = \{\emptyset, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{2, 3\}, \{1, 2\}, \{3, 1\}, \{1, 2, 3\}\}\}$   
and  $P(A \cap B) = \{\emptyset\}$ .

131. (c)  $\{5\}$  is a subset of A as  $5 \in A$ But,  $\{1, 2\}$  is not a subset of A as elements  $1, 2 \notin A$ .

132. (b)

133. (a) Let 
$$B = \{b\}$$
. Then,  $A = \{a, B\}$ .  

$$\therefore P(A) = \{\phi, \{a\}, \{B\}, \{a, B\}\}\}$$

$$= \{\phi, \{a\}, \{\{b\}\}, \{a, \{b\}\}\}\}.$$

134. (b) 
$$(A - B) \cup (B - A) \cup (A \cap B)$$
  
= only  $A \cup$  only  $B \cup$  Both A and B  
=  $A \cup B$ .

135. (c) Let U be the set of all consumers who were questioned, A be the set of consumers who liked product  $P_1$  and B be the set of consumers who liked product  $P_2$ .

It is given that 
$$n(U) = 2000$$
,  $n(A) = 1720$ ,  $n(B) = 1450$ ,  $n(A \cup B) = n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)$   
=  $1720 + 1450 - n(A \cap B)$   
=  $3170 - n(A \cap B)$ 

Since,  $A \cup B \subseteq U$ 

$$\therefore$$
 n(A  $\cup$  B)  $\leq$  n(U)

- $\Rightarrow$  3170 n(A  $\cap$  B)  $\leq$  2000
- $\Rightarrow$  3170 2000  $\leq$  n(A  $\cap$  B)
- $\Rightarrow$  n(A  $\cap$  B)  $\geq$  1170

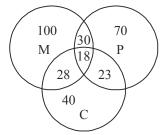
Thus, the least value of  $n(A \cap B)$  is 1170.

Hence, the least number of consumers who liked both the products is 1170.

**136. (b)** 
$$n(A) = 40\%$$
 of  $10000 = 4000$ ,  $n(B) = 2000$ ,  $n(C) = 1000$ ,  $n(A \cap B) = 500$ ,  $n(B \cap C) = 300$ ,  $n(C \cap A) = 400$ ,  $n(A \cap B \cap C) = 200$ 

137. (c)  $n(M \cap P' \cap C')$ =  $n(M) - [n(M \cap P) + n(M \cap C) - n(M \cap C \cap P)]$ = 100 - 30 - 28 + 18 = 60

[This can be solved directly by seeing the Venn Diagram]



**138.** (a) We have,

$$3N = \{3x : x \in \mathbb{N}\} = \{3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, \dots\}$$
  
=  $\{x \in \mathbb{N} : x \text{ is a multiple of 3}\}$ 

and 
$$7N = \{7x : x \in \mathbb{N}\} = \{7,14,21,28....\}$$
  
=  $\{x \in \mathbb{N} : x \text{ is a multiple of } 7\}$ 

= 21N

$$\therefore 3N \cap 7N = \{x \in \mathbb{N} : x \text{ is a multiple of 3 and 7}\}$$
$$= \{x \in \mathbb{N} : x \text{ is a multiple of 21}\} = \{21, 42, \dots\}$$

139. (c) From the given we have in interval notation A = (0, 3) and B = [1, 5]

Clearly 
$$A - B = (0, 1) = \{x \in \mathbf{R} : 0 < x < 1\}$$
  
and  $B - A = [3, 5] = \{x \in \mathbf{R} : 3 \le x \le 5\}$   
 $\therefore A \Delta B = (A - B) \cup (B - A) = (0, 1) \cup [3, 5]$   
 $= \{x \in \mathbf{R} : 0 < x < 1 \text{ or } 3 \le x \le 5\}$ 

**140. (d)** We have

$$n (A \cup B \cup C) = n (A) + n (B) + n (C) -$$

$$n (A \cap B) - n (B \cap C) - n (C \cap A) + n (A \cap B \cap C)$$

$$= 10 + 15 + 20 - 8 - 9 - n (C \cap A) + n (A \cap B \cap C)$$

$$= 28 - \{n(C \cap A) - n (A \cap B \cap C)\}$$
 ...(i)

Since  $n(C \cap A) \ge n(A \cap B \cap C)$ 

We have 
$$n(C \cap A) - n(A \cap B \cap C) \ge 0$$
 ...(ii)

From (i) and (ii)

$$n(A \cup B \cup C) \le 28 \qquad \dots(iii)$$

Now, 
$$n(A \cup B) = n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)$$
  
= 10 + 15 - 8 = 17

and 
$$n(B \cup C) = n(B) + n(C) - n(B \cap C)$$
  
= 15 + 20 - 9 = 26

Since,  $n(A \cup B \cup C) \ge n(A \cup C)$  and

 $n(A \cup B \cup C) \ge n(B \cup C)$ , we have

$$n(A \cup B \cup C) \ge 17$$
 and  $n(A \cup B \cup C) \ge 26$ 

Hence n 
$$(A \cup B \cup C) \ge 26$$
 ...(iv)

From (iii) and (iv) we obtain

$$26 \le n (A \cup B \cup C) \le 28$$

Also n ( $A \cup B \cup C$ ) is a positive integer

$$\therefore$$
 n(A $\cup$ B $\cup$ C) = 26 or 27 or 28

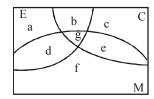
**141.** (a) Let U be the set of consumers questioned X, the set of consumers who liked the product A and Y, the set of consumers who liked the product B. Then n(U) = 1000, n(X) = 720, n(Y) = 450

$$n(X \cup Y) = n(X) + n(Y) - n(X \cap Y) = 1170 - n(X \cap Y)$$

$$\therefore$$
 n(X $\cap$ Y)=1170-n(X $\cup$ Y)

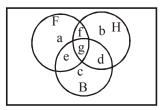
Clearly,  $n(X \cap Y)$  is least when  $n(X \cup Y)$  is maximum. Now,  $X \cup Y \subset U$ 

- $\therefore$  n(X $\cup$ Y) $\leq$ n(U)=1000
- $\therefore$  the maximum value of n (X $\cup$ Y) is 1000.
- **142. (b)** C stands for set of students taking economics



$$a+b+c+d+e+f+g=40$$
;  $a+b+d+g=16$   
 $b+c+e+g=22$ ;  $d+e+f+g=26$   
 $b+g=5$ ;  $e+g=14$ ;  $g=2$   
Go by backward substitution  
 $e=12, b=3, d+f=12, c+e=17 \Rightarrow c=5$ ;  $a+d=11$   
 $a+d+f=18 \Rightarrow f=7$   $\therefore d=12-7=5$ 

143. (a)



$$a+e+f+g=285$$
,  $b+d+f+g=195$   
 $c+d+e+f=115$ ,  $e+g=45$ ,  $f+g=70$ ,  $d+g=50$   
 $a+b+c+d+e+f+g=500-50=450$ 

As in previous question, we obtain

$$a+f=240$$
,  $b+d=125$ ,  $c+e=65$ 

$$a + e = 215$$
,  $b + f = 145$ ;  $b + c + d = 165$ 

$$a+c+e=255$$
;  $a+b+f=335$ 

Solving we get

$$b = 95$$
,  $c = 40$ ,  $a = 190$ ,  $d = 30$ ,  $e = 25$ ,  $f = 50$  and  $g = 20$ 

Desired quantity = a + b + c = 325

**144.** (d) a+e+f+g=224b + d + f + g = 240c + d + e + g = 336

$$d+g=64$$
,  $e+g=80$ 

$$f+g = 40, g = 24$$

 $\Rightarrow$  d = 40

$$e = 56$$
,  $f = 16$ 

$$a = 128, b = 160, c = 216$$

.. Boys who did not play any game

$$= 800 - (a + b + c + d + e + f + g) = 160$$

- **145.** (b) Let  $A = \{1\}$ ,  $B = \{\{1\}, 2\}$  and  $C = \{\{1\}, 2, 3\}$ . Here,  $A \in B$  as  $A = \{1\}$  and  $B \subset C$  but  $A \not\subset C$  as  $1 \in A$  but  $1 \notin C$ .
- **146.** (c)  $V = \{a, e, i, o, u\}$  $V - B = \{e, o\}$

i.e., e and o are the elements belong to V but not to B  $B - V = \{k\}$ 

i.e., k is the element belongs to B but not to V.

$$\therefore$$
 B = {a, i, u, k}

**147. (b)** Let M be the set of students passing in Mathematics, P be the set of students passing in Physics and C be the set of students passing in Chemistry.

Now, 
$$n(M \cup P \cup C) = 50$$
,  $n(M) = 37$ ,  $n(P) = 24$ ,  $n(C) = 43$ 

$$n(M \cap P) \le 19$$
,  $n(M \cap C) \le 29$ ,  $n(P \cap C) \le 20$ 

[given]

$$n(M \cup P \cup C) = n(M) + n(P) + n(C) - n(M \cap P)$$
$$-n(M \cap C) - n(P \cap C) + n(M \cap P \cap C) \le 50$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 37 + 24 + 43 - 19 - 29 - 20 + n(M  $\cap$  P  $\cap$  C)  $\leq$  50

- $\Rightarrow$  n(M  $\cap$  P  $\cap$  C)  $\leq$  50 36
- $\Rightarrow$  n(M  $\cap$  P  $\cap$  C)  $\leq$  14

Thus, the largest possible number that could have passed all the three examinations, is 14.

# CHAPTER

# **RELATIONS AND FUNCTIONS-I**

# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- If  $A \times B = \{ (5,5), (5,6), (5,7), (8,6), (8,7), (8,5) \}$ , then the value A is
  - (a) {5}
- (b) {8}
- (c)  $\{5,8\}$  (d)  $\{5,6,7,8\}$
- 2. Which of the following relation is a function?
  - (a)  $\{(a,b)(b,e)(c,e)(b,x)\}$
  - (b)  $\{(a,d)(a,m)(b,e)(a,b)\}$
  - (c)  $\{(a,d)(b,e)(c,d)(e,x)\}$
  - (d)  $\{(a,d)(b,m)(b,y)(d,x)\}$
- The relation R defined on the set of natural numbers as  $\{(a, b) : a \text{ differs from b by 3}\}$  is given
  - (a)  $\{(1,4),(2,5),(3,6),\ldots\}$  (b)  $\{(4,1),(5,2),(6,3),\ldots\}$
  - (c)  $\{(1,3),(2,6),(3,9),....\}$  (d) None of these
- If  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x-1}$ , then  $\frac{f(a)}{f(a+1)}$  is equal to:

- (a)  $f(a^2)$  (b)  $f(a^2) = f(a^2) = f(a^2)$  (c)  $f(-a) = f(a^2) = f(a^2) = f(a^2)$
- If  $g = \{(1, 1), (2, 3), (3, 5), (4, 7)\}$  is a function described by the formula,  $g(x) = \alpha x + \beta$  then what values should be assigned to  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ?
  - (a)  $\alpha = 1, \beta = 1$
- (b)  $\alpha = 2, \beta = -1$
- (c)  $\alpha = 1, \beta = -2$
- (d)  $\alpha = -2, \beta = -1$
- If f: R  $\rightarrow$  R is defined by f(x) = 3x + |x|, then f(2x) - f(-x) - 6x =
  - (a) f(x)
- (b) 2f(x)
- (d) f(-x)
- If  $f(x) = x^3 \frac{1}{x^3}$ , then  $f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$  is equal to
  - (a)  $2x^3$

- The domain of  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2x-1}} \sqrt{1-x^2}$  is:
- (b)  $[-1, \infty[$
- (d) None of these

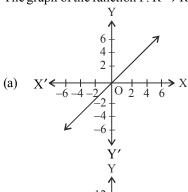
- If  $f(x+1) = x^2 3x + 2$ , then f(x) is equal to: (a)  $x^2 5x 6$  (b)  $x^2 + 5x 6$ (c)  $x^2 + 5x + 6$  (d)  $x^2 5x + 6$

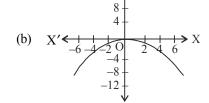
- 10. If  $f(x) = \frac{1-x}{1+x}$ , then  $f\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)$  is equal to:
  - (a) x

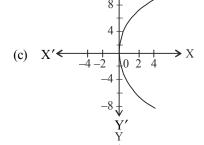
- (b)  $\frac{1-x}{1+x}$
- (d) 1/x
- The Cartesian product of two sets P and Q, i.e.,  $P \times Q = \phi$ , if
  - (a) either P or Q is the null set
  - (b) neither P nor Q is the null set
  - (c) Both (a) and (b)
  - (d) None of the above
- **12.** A relation is represented by
  - (a) Roster method
- (b) Set-builder method
- (c) Both (a) and (b)
- (d) None of these
- **13.** Let  $A = \{x, y, z\}$  and  $B = \{a, b, c, d\}$ . Then, which one of the following is not a relation from A to B?
  - (a)  $\{(x, a), (x, c)\}$
- (b)  $\{(y, c), (y, d)\}$
- (c)  $\{(z, a), (z, d)\}$
- (d)  $\{(z, b), (y, b), (a, d)\}$
- **14.** Let R be the relation on Z defined by
  - $R = \{(a, b) : a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, a b \text{ is an integer}\}.$  Then
  - (a) domain of R is  $\{2, 3, 4, 5, ....\}$
  - (b) range of R is Z
  - (c) Both (a) and (b)
  - (d) None of the above
- 15. There are three relations  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $R_3$  such that
  - $R_1 = \{(2, 1), (3, 1), (4, 2)\},\$
  - $R_2 = \{(2, 2), (2, 4), (3, 3), (4, 4)\}$  and
  - $R_3 = \{(1, 2), (2, 3), (3, 4), (4, 5), (5, 6), (6, 7)\}$
  - (a)  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are functions

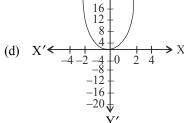
  - (b) R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are functions
    (c) R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are functions
  - (d) Only  $R_1$  is a function
- **16.** Let N be the set of natural numbers and the relation R be defined such that  $\{R = (x, y) : y = 2x, x, y \in N\}$ . Then,
  - (a) R is a function
  - (b) R is not a function
  - (c) domain, range and co-domain is N
  - (d) None of the above

17. The graph of the function  $f: R \to R$  and  $f(x) = x^2, x \in R$ , is

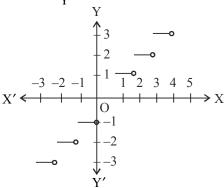








18.



f(x) = [x]

Which of the following options identify the above graph?

- (a) Modulus function
- (b) Greatest integer function
- (c) Signum function
- (d) None of these

- 19. The domain for which the functions  $f(x) = 2x^2 1$  and g(x) = 1 3x is equal, i.e. f(x) = g(x), is
  - (a)  $\{0, 2\}$
- (b)  $\left\{\frac{1}{2}, -2\right\}$
- (c)  $\left\{-\frac{1}{2}, 2\right\}$
- (d)  $\left\{\frac{1}{2}, 2\right\}$
- **20.** If  $g(x) = 1 + \sqrt{x}$  and  $f[g(x)] = 3 + 2\sqrt{x} + x$ , then f(x) = x
  - (a)  $1 + 2x^2$
- (b)  $2 + x^2$
- (c) 1+x
- (d) 2+x
- **21.** Let  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ ,  $B = \{1, 5, 9, 11, 15, 16\}$  and  $f = \{(1, 5), (2, 9), (3, 1), (4, 5), (2, 11)\}$ . Then,
  - (a) f is a relation from A to B
  - (b) f is a function from A to B
  - (c) Both (a) and (b)
  - (d) None of these
- 22. If  $A = \{2, 3, 4, 5\}$  and  $B = \{3, 6, 7, 10\}$ . R is a relation defined by  $R = \{(a, b) : a \text{ is relatively prime to b, } a \in A \text{ and } b \in B\}$ , then domain of R is
  - (a)  $\{2, 3, 5\}$
- (b)  $\{3,5\}$
- (c)  $\{2,3,4\}$
- (d)  $\{2,3,4,5\}$
- **23.** The domain of relation

$$R = \{(x, y) : x^2 + y^2 = 16, x, y \in Z\}$$
 is

- (a)  $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$
- (b)  $\{-4, -3, -2, -1\}$
- (c)  $\{-4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$
- (d) None of the above
- **24.** If  $A = \{1, 2\}$ ,  $B = \{1, 3\}$ , then  $(A \times B) \cup (B \times A)$  is equal to
  - (a) {(1, 3), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 2), (1, 1), (2, 1), (1, 2)} (b) {(1, 3), (3, 1), (3, 2), (2, 3)}
  - (c) {(1, 3), (2, 3), (3, 1), (3, 2), (1, 1)}
  - (d) None of these
- **25.** If  $A = \{1, 2, 4\}$ ,  $B = \{2, 4, 5\}$ ,  $C = \{2, 5\}$ , then  $(A C) \times (B C)$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\{(1,4)\}$
- (b)  $\{(1,4),(4,4)\}$
- (c)  $\{(4,1),(4,4)\}$
- (d)  $\{(1,2),(2,5)\}$
- **26.** Let set  $X = \{a, b, c\}$  and  $Y = \phi$ . The number of ordered pairs in  $X \times Y$  are
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3
- 27. Let  $A = \{x, y, z\}$  and  $B = \{a, b, c, d\}$ . Which one of the following is not a relation from A to B?
  - (a)  $\{(x, a), (x, c)\}$
- (b)  $\{(y, c), (y, d)\}$
- (c)  $\{(z, a), (z, d)\}$
- (d)  $\{(z, b), (y, b), (a, d)\}$
- 28. A relation R is defined in the set Z of integers as follows  $(x, y) \in R$  iff  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ . Which of the following is false?
  - (a)  $R = \{(0, 3), (0, -3), (3, 0), (-3, 0)\}$
  - (b) Domain of  $R = \{-3, 0, 3\}$
  - (c) Range of  $R = \{-3, 0, 3\}$
  - (d) None of these
- 29. The domain and range of the relation R given by

$$R = \{(x, y) : y = x + \frac{6}{x}; \text{ where } x, y \in N \text{ and } x < 6\} \text{ is}$$

- (a)  $\{1, 2, 3\}, \{7, 5\}$
- (b) {1, 2}, {7, 5}
- (c)  $\{2,3\},\{5\}$
- (d) None of these

**30.** If f and g are real functions defined by  $f(x) = x^2 + 7$  and

g (x) = 3x + 5, then 
$$f(\frac{1}{2}) \times g(14)$$
 is
1336

(a) 
$$\frac{1336}{5}$$

(b) 
$$\frac{1363}{4}$$

- (c) 1251
- (d) 1608
- 31. Let f(x) = 1 + x,  $g(x) = x^2 + x + 1$ , then (f + g)(x) at x = 0 is
  - (a) 2

(b) 5

- (c) 6
- (d) 9
- 32. If  $\phi(x) = a^x$ , then  $[\phi(p)]^3$  is equal to
  - (b)  $3\phi(p)$
  - (a)  $\phi$  (3p) (c)  $6\phi$  (p)
- (d)  $3\psi(p)$
- **33.** Domain of  $\sqrt{a^2 x^2}$ , (a > 0) is
  - (b) [-a, a]
  - (a) (-a, a) (c) [0, a]
- $(d) \quad [-a, a]$

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- **34.** Consider the following statements:
  - I. If n(A) = p and n(B) = q, then  $n(A \times B) = pq$
  - II.  $A \times \phi = \phi$
  - III. In general,  $A \times B \neq B \times A$

Which of the above statements are true?

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) Only III
- (d) All of the above
- **35.** Consider the following statements:

**Statement-I:** The Cartesian product of two non-empty sets P and Q is denoted as  $P \times Q$  and

$$P \times Q = \{(p, q) : p \in P, q \in Q\}.$$

**Statement-II:** If  $A = \{red, blue\}$  and  $B = \{b, c, s\}$ , then  $A \times B = \{(red, b), (red, c), (red, s), (blue, b), (blue, c), (blue, s)\}$ . Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **36.** Which of the following is/are true?
  - I. If  $P = \{m, n\}$  and  $Q = \{n, m\}$ , then  $P \times Q = \{(m, n), (n, m)\}$ .
  - II. If A and B are non-empty sets, then  $A \times B$  is a non-empty set of ordered pairs (x, y), such that  $x \in A$  and  $y \in B$ .
  - III. If  $A = \{1, 2\}$  and  $B = \{3, 4\}$ , then  $A \times (B \cap \phi) = \phi$ .
  - (a) I and II are true
- (b) II and III are true
- (c) I and III are true
- (d) All are true
- **37.** Consider the following statements:

**Statement-I:** If R is a relation from A to B, then domain of R is the set A.

**Statement-II:** The set of all second elements in a relation R from a set A to a set B is called co-domain of R. Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **38.** Let R be a relation from N to N defined by  $R = \{(a, b) : a, b \in N \text{ and } a = b^2\}$ . Then, which of the following is/are true?
  - I.  $(a, a) \in R$  for all  $a \in N$ .
  - II.  $(a, b) \in R$  implies  $(b, a) \in R$ .
  - III.  $(a, b) \in R$ ,  $(b, c) \in R$  implies  $(a, c) \in R$ .

- (a) I and II are true
- (b) II and III are true
- (c) All are true
- (d) None of these
- 39. Consider the following statements:

**Statement-I:** The domain of the relation

 $R = \{(a, b) : a \in N, a < 5, b = 4\} \text{ is } \{1, 2, 3, 4\}.$ 

Statement-II: The range of the relation

 $S = \{(a, b) : b = |a - 1|, a \in Z \text{ and } |a| \le 3\} \text{ is } \{1, 2, 3, 4\}.$  Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **40.** Consider the following statements.

Let 
$$A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$
 and  $B = \{5, 7, 9\}$ 

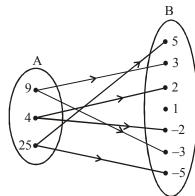
- I.  $A \times B = B \times A$
- II.  $n(A \times B) = n(B \times A)$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement-I is true. (b) Statement-II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **41.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Let A and B are non-empty sets such that  $A \subseteq B$ . Then,  $A \times C \subseteq B \times C$ .
  - II. For any two sets A and B,  $A \times B = B \times A$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **42.** The figure given below shows a relation R between the sets A and B.



Then which of the following is correct?

- I. The relation R in set-builder form is  $\{(x,y) : x \text{ is the square of } y, x \in A, y \in B\}$
- II. The domain of the relation R is  $\{4, 9, 25\}$
- III. The range of the relation R is  $\{-5, -3, -2, 2, 3, 5\}$
- (a) Only I and II are true. (b) Only II and III are true.
- (c) I, II and III are true (d
- (d) Neither I, II nor III are true.
- **43.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If (a, 1), (b, 2) and (c, 1) are in  $A \times B$  and n(A) = 3, n(B) = 2, then  $A = \{a, b, c\}$  and  $B = \{1, 2\}$
  - II. If  $A = \{1, 2\}$  and  $B = \{3, 4\}$ , then  $A \times (B \cap \phi)$  is equal to  $A \times B$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Neither I nor II is true
- **44.** Consider the following statements.
  - Relation  $R = \{(2,0), (4,8), (2,1), (3,6)\}$  is not a function.
  - II. If first element of each ordered pair is different with other, then the given relation is a function.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both I and II are true. (d) Neither I nor II is true.
- **45.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If the set A has 3 elements and set  $B = \{3, 4, 5\}$ , then the number of elements in  $A \times B = 9$ .
  - II. The domain of the relation R defined by  $R = \{(x, x+5) : x \in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)\}$  is  $\{5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\}$ . Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both I and II are true. (d) Both I and II are false.
- **46.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If  $X = \{p, q, r, s\}$  and  $Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ , then  $\{(p, 1), (q, 1), (r, 3), (s, 4)\}$  is a function.
  - II. Let  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 6\}$ . If R is the relation on A defined by  $\{(a, b) : a, b \in A, b \text{ is exactly divisible by } a\}$ .

The relation R in Roster form is  $\{(6,3), (6,2), (4,2)\}$ Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is false.
- (b) Only II is false.
- (c) Both I and II are false. (d) Neither I nor II is false.
- **47.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Let  $f = \{(1, 1), (2, 3), (0, -1), (-1, -3)\}$  be a linear function from Z to Z. Then, f(x) is 2x 1.
  - II. If  $f(x) = x^3 \frac{1}{x^3}$ , then  $f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$  is equal to 0.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **48.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. The relation  $R = \{(x, x^3) : x \text{ is a prime number less than } 10 \}$  in Roster form is  $\{(3, 27), (5, 125), (7, 343)\}$
  - II. The range of the relation

 $R = \{(x+2, x+4) : x \in \mathbb{N}, x < 8\} \text{ is } \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7\}.$ 

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **49.** Consider the following statements
  - I. Let n(A) = m and n(B) = n. Then the total number of non-empty relations that can be defined from A to B is  $2^{mn} 1$
  - II. If  $A = \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $B = \{3, 8\}$ , then  $(A \cup B) \times (A \cap B)$  is equal to  $\{(1, 3), (2, 3), (3, 3), (8, 3)\}$ .
  - III. If  $\left(\frac{x}{2} 1, \frac{y}{9} + 1\right) = (2, 1)$ , then the values of x and y respectively are 6 and 0.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are false.
- (b) Only II and III are true.
- (c) Only I and III are true.
- (d) All the three statements are true

# **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

Column -I	Column -II
A. $A \times (B \cap C)$	1. $\{(1,4),(2,4),(3,4)\}$
B. $(A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$	2. {(1, 3), (1, 4), (1, 5), (1, 6), (2, 3), (2, 4), (2, 5), (2, 6), (3, 3), (3, 4), (3, 5), (3, 6)}
C. $A \times (B \cup C)$ D. $(A \times B) \cup (A \times C)$	3. {(3,4)}
E. $(A \cap B) \times (B \cap C)$	

## Codes:

	A	В	C	D	E
(a)	1	2	1	2	3
(b)	2	2	1	1	3
(c)	1	1	2	2	3
(d)	2	1	2	3	2

**51.** Let  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, \dots, 14\}$ . A relation R from A to A is defined by  $R = \{(x, y) : 3x - y = 0, \text{ where } x, y \in A\}$ .

	Column-I		Column-II
A.	In Roster form, the relation R is		{1, 2, 3, 4}
B.	The domain of R is	2.	{3, 6, 9, 12}
C.	The range of R is	3.	{1, 2, 3, 4,, 14}
D.	The co-domain of R is	4.	$\{(1,3),(2,6),(3,9),$
			{3, 6, 9, 12} {1, 2, 3, 4,, 14} {(1, 3), (2, 6), (3, 9), (4, 12)}

#### Codes:

	A	В	C	D
(a)	4	3	2	1
(b)	4	1	2	3
(c)	4	2	1	3

3 1

52. Let  $f(x) = x^2$  and g(x) = 2x + 1 be two real functions. Then, match the functions given in column-I with the expressions in column-II.

Column-I	Column -II
A. $(f+g)(x)$	1. $x^2 - 2x - 1$
B. $(f-g)(x)$	1. $x^2 - 2x - 1$ 2. $x^2 + 2x + 1$
C. $(fg)(x)$	3. $\frac{x^2}{2x+1}$ , $x \neq -\frac{1}{2}$
D. $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x)$	4. $2x^3 + x^2$

### Codes:

	Α	В	C	D
(a)	2	1	4	3
(b)	4	1	2	3

- (c) 2 1 3 4
- (d) 2 4 1 3

**53.** Let f(x) = 2x + 5 and  $g(x) = x^2 + x$ . Then, match the functions given in column-I with the expressions in column-II.

Column-I	Column-II
A. (f+g)x	1. $2x^3 + 7x^2 + 5x$
B. $(f-g)x$	2. $x^2 + 3x + 5$
C. $(fg)(x)$	1. $2x^3 + 7x^2 + 5x$ 2. $x^2 + 3x + 5$ 3. $\frac{2x + 5}{x^2 + x}$ , $x \neq 0, -1$
D. $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x)$	4. $5 + x - x^2$

# Codes:

Α	В	C	D

- 3 (a) 2
- (b) 4 1 2
- 3 4
- 3 (c) 2 1 3 (d) 1

54.	Column - I	Column - II
	(A) The range of the function	1. [0,∞)
	$f(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{v}$ v is a real number is	

(B) The domain of the real function 2.

f(v) -	1	ic
f(x)=	$\sqrt{4-x^2}$	15

- (C) The range of the function
- 3. R (Real numbers)

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{1 + x^2}$$
 is

- (D) The range of the function defined by  $f(x) = \sqrt{x-1}$  is
- $4. \quad (-2,2)$

3. relation

# **Codes:**

- C D Α
- 2 3 (a) 1
- 2 (b) 3
- (c) 3 4 1
- (d) 1

<b>55.</b>		Column - I	Column - II	
	(A)	Every function is a	1. real function.	

1

- (B) If f is a function from A to B 2. linear function
  - and  $(a, b) \in f$ , then b is called
- (C) If the domain of a function is either R or a subset of R, then it is called a
- (D) The function f defined by 4. the image of 'a' under f. f(x) = mx + c, where m and c are constants,  $x \in R$  is called

# **Codes:**

٨	D	$\mathbf{C}$	D
Α	D		$-\nu$

- 3 (a) 2 1
- (b) 3 4 1 2
- 1 4 2 (c) 3
- 3 (d) 2

**56.** If f is the identity function and g is the modulus function, then match the column-I with column-II.

Column - I	Column -II
(A) (f+g)(x)=	1. $\begin{cases} 0 , x \ge 0 \\ 2x, x < 0 \end{cases}$
(B) $(f-g)(x) =$	1. $\begin{cases} 0, & x \ge 0 \\ 2x, & x < 0 \end{cases}$ 2. $\begin{cases} x^2, & x \ge 0 \\ -x^2, & x < 0 \end{cases}$
(C) $(fg)(x) =$	$\begin{cases} 3. & \begin{cases} 1, & x > 0 \\ -1, & x < 0 \end{cases} \end{cases}$
(D) $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x) =$	$ \begin{cases} 2x , & x \ge 0 \\ 0, & x < 0 \end{cases} $

# Codes:

- (a) 1
- 2 3 (b) 4
- 3 2 (c) 4
- (d) 2 1 3 4
- If  $A = \{3, 4\}$  and  $B = \{5, 6, 7\}$ . Then match the column-I with the column-II.

Column-I	Column-II
(A) Number of relations from A to A is	1. 2 <sup>6</sup>
(B) Number of relations from B to B is	2. 2 <sup>9</sup>
(C) Number of relations from A to B is	3. $2^4$

# **Codes:**

- C В Α
- 2 3 (a) 1
- 1 3 2 (b)
- 3 2 1 (c)
- (d) 3 2

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

Directions: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- If (4x+3, y) = (3x+5, -2), then the sum of the values of x and y is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 2
- (c) -2
- (d) 1
- **59.** If (x + 3, 4 - y) = (1, 7), then the value of 4 + y is
- (b) 4
- (c) 5
- (d) 1
- The number of elements in the set  $\{(x, y) : 2x^2 + 3y^2 = 35,$  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , where Z is the set of all integers, (a) 8 (c) 4
- (b) 2

- **61.** If the set A has 3 elements and the set  $B = \{3, 4\}$ , then the number of elements in A × B is
  - (a) 6
- (b) 9
- (c) 8
- **62.** If n(X) = 5 and n(Y) = 7, then the number of relations on  $X \times Y$  is  $2^{5m}$ . The value of 'm' is
  - (a) 5

- (d) 8
- **63.** If  $f(x) = 4x x^2$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , then f(b+1) f(b-1) is equal to m(2-b). The value of 'm' is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4

(d) 5

26 **RELATIONS AND FUNCTIONS-I** 

- **64.** If  $f(y) = 2y^2 + by + c$  and f(0) = 3 and f(2) = 1, then the value
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2

- (d) 3
- **65.** Let  $X = \{1, 2, 3\}$ . The total number of distinct relations that can be defined over X is 2<sup>n</sup>. The value of 'n' is

(b) 6

(c) 8

- (d) 2
- **66.** If f(x) = ax + b, where a and b are integers, f(-1) = -5 and f(3) = 3, then the value of 'a' is
  - (a) 3
- (b) 0
- (c) 2
- (d) 1

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, Reason is correct; Reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- (b) Assertion is correct, Reason is correct; Reason is not a correct explanation for Assertion
- Assertion is correct, Reason is incorrect (c)
- Assertion is incorrect, Reason is correct. (d)
- **67.** Let  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 6\}$ . If R is the relation on A defined by  $\{(a, b) : a, b \in A, b \text{ is exactly divisible by } a\}$ . **Assertion:** The relation R in Roster form is  $\{(6, 3), (6, 2),$

**Reason:** The domain and range of R is  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 6\}$ .

- **Assertion :** If (x + 1, y 2) = (3, 1), then x = 2 and y = 3. Reason: Two ordered pairs are equal, if their corresponding elements are equal.
- **69.** Assertion: Let f and g be two real functions given by  $f = \{(0, 1), (2, 0), (3, -4), (4, 2), (5, 1)\}$  and  $g = \{(1, 0), (2, 2), (3, -1), (4, 4), (5, 3)\}$ Then, domain of  $f \cdot g$  is given by  $\{2, 3, 4, 5\}$ .

Reason: Let f and g be two real functions. Then,  $(f \cdot g)(x) = f \{g(x)\}.$ 

**70.** Assertion: If  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x-2}$ ,  $x \ne 2$  and  $g(x) = (x-2)^2$ , then

$$(f+g)(x) = \frac{1+(x-2)^3}{x-2}, x \neq 2.$$

Reason: If f and g are two functions, then their sum is defined by  $(f + g)(x) = f(x) + g(x) \forall x \in D_1 \cap D_2$ , where  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are domains of f and g, respectively.

**71. Assertion :** If  $A = \{x, y, z\}$  and  $B = \{3, 4\}$ , then number of relations from A to B is  $2^5$ .

**Reason :** Number of relations from A to B is  $2^{n(A) \times n(B)}$ .

72. Let  $A = \{a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h\}$  and  $R = \{(a, a), (b, b), (a, g), g, h\}$ (b, a), (b, g), (g, a), (g, b), (g, g), (b, b)Consider the following statements:

**Assertion**:  $R \subset A \times A$ .

**Reason:** R is not a relation on A.

# CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 73. Let n(A) = m, and n(B) = n. Then the total number of nonempty relations that can be defined from A to B is
  - (a)  $m^n$
- (b)  $n^m 1$
- (c) mn-1
- (d)  $2^{mn} 1$
- 74. If A is the set of even natural numbers less than 8 and B is the set of prime numbers less than 7, then the number of relations from A to B is
  - (a)  $2^9$
- (b)  $9^2$
- (c)  $3^2$
- (d)  $2^9 1$
- 75. If  $f(x) = \frac{2^x + 2^{-x}}{2}$ , then f(x + y). f(x y) =

  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2}[f(2x) + f(2y)]$  (b)  $\frac{1}{4}[f(2x) + f(2y)]$
  - (c)  $\frac{1}{2}[f(2x)-f(2y)]$  (d)  $\frac{1}{4}[f(2x)-f(2y)]$
- 76.  $f(x) = \frac{x(x-p)}{q-p} + \frac{x(x-q)}{p-q}$ ,  $p \neq q$ . What is the value of f(p) + f(q)?
  - (a) f(p-q)
- (b) f(p+q)
- (c) f(p(p+q))
- (d) f(q(p-q))
- 77. If f(x) = x and g(x) = |x|, then (f+g)(x) is equal to
  - (a) 0 for all  $x \in R$
- (b) 2x for all  $x \in R$
- $\begin{cases} 2x, \text{for } x \ge 0 \\ 0, \text{ for } x < 0 \end{cases} \qquad \text{(d)} \quad \begin{cases} 0, \text{ for } x \ge 0 \\ 2x, \text{ for } x < 0 \end{cases}$
- **78.** Let  $A = \{1, 2\}, B = \{3, 4\}$ . Then, number of subsets of  $A \times B$  is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 8
- (c) 18
- (d) 16
- 79. If A, B and C are three sets, then

  - (a)  $A \times (B \cap C) = (A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$ (b)  $A \times (B' \cup C')' = (A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$
  - (c) Both (a) and (b)
  - (d) None of the above
- **80.** If  $A = \{8, 9, 10\}$  and  $B = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ , then the number of elements in  $A \times A \times B$  are
  - (a) 15
- (b) 30
- (c) 45
- (d) 75
- **81.** If A, B and C are any three sets, then  $A \times (B \cup C)$  is equal to
  - (a)  $(A \times B) \cup (A \times C)$
- (b)  $(A \cup B) \times (A \cup C)$
- (c)  $(A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$
- (d) None of these
- 82. If the set A has p elements, B has q elements, then the number of elements in  $A \times B$  is
  - (a) p + q
- (b) p + q + 1(d)  $p^2$
- (c) pq
- **83.** If  $A = \{a, b, c\}$ ,  $B = \{b, c, d\}$  and  $C = \{a, d, c\}$ , then  $(A - B) \times (B \cap C) =$ 
  - (b)  $\{(a, b), (c, d)\}$
  - (a)  $\{(a, c), (a, d)\}$ (c)  $\{(c, a), (a, d)\}$
- (d)  $\{(a, c), (a, d), (b, d)\}$

- **84.** If  $A = \{a, b\}$ ,  $B = \{c, d\}$ ,  $C = \{d, e\}$ , then  $\{(a, c), (a, d), (a, e), (b, c), (b, d), (b, e)\}$  is equal to
  - (a)  $A \cap (B \cup C)$
- (b)  $A \cup (B \cap C)$
- (c)  $A \times (B \cup C)$
- (d)  $A \times (B \cap C)$
- 85. Suppose that the number of elements in set A is p, the number of elements in set B is q and the number of elements in  $A \times B$  is 7. Then  $p^2 + q^2 =$ 
  - (a) 42
- (b) 49
- (c) 50
- (d) 51
- **86.** The cartesian product of A × A has 9 elements, two of which are (-1, 0) and (0, 1), the remaining elements of A × A is given by
  - (a)  $\{(-1, 1), (0, 0), (-1, -1), (1, -1), (0, -1)\}$
  - (b)  $\{(-1,-1),(0,0),(-1,1),(1,-1),(1,0),(1,1),(0,-1)\}$
  - (c)  $\{(1,0),(0,-1),(0,0),(-1,-1),(1,-1),(1,1)\}$
  - (d) None of these
- 87. Let  $A = \{1, 2, 3\}$ . The total number of distinct relations that can be defined over A, is
  - (a)  $2^9$
- (b) 6
- (c) 8
- (d)  $2^6$
- **88.** The relation R defined on the set A =  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$  by  $R = \{(x, y) : |x^2 y^2| < 16\}$  is given by
  - (a)  $\{(1, 1), (2, 1), (3, 1), (4, 1), (2, 3)\}$
  - (b)  $\{(2,2), (3,2), (4,2), (2,4)\}$
  - (c)  $\{(3,3), (4,3), (5,4), (3,4)\}$
  - (d) None of these
- **89.** The relation R defined on set  $A = \{x : |x| < 3, x \in I\}$  by  $R = \{(x, y) : y = |x|\}$  is
  - (a)  $\{(-2, 2), (-1, 1), (0, 0), (1, 1), (2, 2)\}$
  - (b)  $\{(-2, -2), (-2, 2), (-1, 1), (0, 0), (1, -2), (1, 2), (2, -1), (2, -2)\}$
  - (c)  $\{(0,0),(1,1),(2,2)\}$
  - (d) None of these
- **90.** The domain of the function  $f(x) = \frac{|x+3|}{x+3}$  is
  - (a)  $\{-3\}$
- (b)  $R \{-3\}$
- (c)  $R \{3\}$
- (d) R
- 91. Let n(A) = 8 and n(B) = p. Then, the total number of non-empty relations that can be defined from A to B is
  - (a) 8<sup>p</sup>
- (b)  $n^p 1$
- (c) 8p 1
- (d)  $2^{8p} 1$

92. The domain of the real valued function

$$f(x) = \sqrt{5 - 4x - x^2} + x^2 \log(x + 4)$$
 is

- (a) (-5, 1)
- (b)  $-5 \le x$  and  $x \ge 1$
- (c) (-4, 1]
- (d)
- 93. The domain of the function

$$f(x) = {3 \over 4 - x^2} + \log_{10} (x^3 - x)$$
, is

- (a)  $(-1, 0) \cup (1, 2)$
- (b)  $(1, 2) \cup (2, \infty)$
- (c)  $(-1, 0) \cup (1, 2) \cup (2, \infty)$
- (d) (1, 2)
- **94.** The domain of the function  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{9-x^2}}$  is
  - (a)  $-3 \le x \le 3$
- (b) -3 < x < 3
- (c)  $-9 \le x \le 9$
- (d) -9 < x < 9
- 95. The domain and range of the real function f defined by f(x) = |x 1| is
  - (a)  $R, [0, \infty)$
- (b)  $R, (-\infty, 0)$
- (c) R, R
- (d)  $(-\infty, 0), R$
- **96.** Let  $f = \{(1, 1), (2, 3), (0, -1), (-1, -3)\}$  be a linear function from Z into Z, then f(x) =
  - (a) 2x 1
- (b) 2x
- (c) 2x + 1
- (d) -2x + 1
- 97. The domain of the function f defined by  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x |x|}}$  is
  - (a) R
- (b) R<sup>+</sup>
- (c) R<sup>-</sup>
- (d)  $\{\phi\}$
- 98. The domain of the function  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 + 3x + 5}{x^2 5x + 4}$  is
  - (a) R
- (b)  $R \{1, 4\}$
- (c)  $R \{1\}$
- (d) (1, 4)
- 99. The domain and range of the function f given by f(x) = 2 |x 5| is
  - (a) Domain =  $R^+$ , Range =  $(-\infty, 1]$
  - (b) Domain = R, Range =  $(-\infty, 2]$
  - (c) Domain = R, Range =  $(-\infty, 2)$
  - (d) Domain =  $R^+$ , Range =  $(-\infty, 2]$
- **100.** If  $P = \{a, b, c\}$  and  $Q = \{r\}$ , then (a)  $P \times Q = Q \times P$  (b) P
  - (b)  $P \times Q \neq Q \times P$
  - (c)  $P \times Q \subset Q \times P$
- (d) None of these

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 1. (c) {5,8}
- 2. (c) Since in (c) each element is associated with unique element. While in (a) element b is associated with two elements, in (b) element a is associated with three elements and in (d) element b is associated with two elements so relation given in option (c) is function.
- 3. **(b)** The set is  $\{(a, b): a-b=3, a, b \in N\}$

Here a = b + 3

For b = 1, a = 4

For b = 2, a = 5

For b = 3, a = 6.

and so, on

Hence the given set is

 $\{(4,1),(5,2),(6,3)...\}$ 

**4.** (a) Given  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x-1}$ 

Then,  $f(a) = \frac{a}{a-1}$ 

and  $f(a + 1) = \frac{a + 1}{a}$ 

So,  $\frac{f(a)}{f(a+1)} = \frac{a}{a-1} \cdot \frac{a}{a+1} = \frac{a^2}{a^2-1} = f(a^2)$ 

5. **(b)** (1, 1) satisfies  $g(x) = \alpha x + \beta$  :  $\alpha + \beta = 1$ 

(2, 3) satisfies  $g(x) = \alpha x + \beta$  :  $2\alpha + \beta = 3$ 

Solving the two equation, we get  $\alpha = 2$ ,  $\beta = -1$ 

It can be checked that other ordered pairs satisfy g(x)=2x-1

**6.** (a) f(x) = 3x + |x|

 $\therefore f(2x) - f(-x) - 6x$ 

=6x+|2x|-3(-x)-|-x|-cx

=3x+2|x|-|x|(::|x|=|-x|)

= 3x + |x| = f(x)

7. (c) Since  $f(x) = x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3}$ 

$$f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{1}{x^3} - \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x^3}} = \frac{1}{x^3} - x^3$$

Hence,

 $f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^3} - x^3 = 0$ 

8. (a) Given,  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2x-1}} - \sqrt{1-x^2} = p(x) - q(x)$ 

where  $p(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2x-1}}$  and  $q(x) = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ 

Now, Domain of p(x) exist when  $2x - 1 \neq 0$ 

 $\Rightarrow \qquad x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } 2x - 1 > 0$ 

 $\Rightarrow \qquad x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } x > \frac{1}{2}$ 

 $\therefore \qquad x \in \left(\frac{1}{2}, \infty\right)$ 

and domain of q(x) exists when

 $1-x^2 \ge 0 \implies x^2 \le 1 \implies |x| \le 1$ 

 $-1 \le x \le 1$ 

 $\therefore$  Common domain is  $\left[\frac{1}{2},1\right[$ 

**9. (d)** Given function is:

$$f(x+1) = x^2 - 3x + 2$$

This function is valid for all real values of x. So, putting x-1 in place of x, we get

$$f(x) = f(x-1+1)$$

 $\Rightarrow$   $f(x) = (x-1)^2 - 3(x-1) + 2$ 

 $\Rightarrow f(x) = x^2 - 2x + 1 - 3x + 3 + 2$ 

 $f(x) = x^2 - 5x + 6$ 

10. (a) Given function is:

 $f(x) = \frac{1-x}{1+x}$ 

Putting  $\frac{1-x}{1+x}$  in place of x,

 $\Rightarrow f\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) = \frac{1 - \left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)}{1 + \left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)} = \frac{1+x-1+x}{1+x+1-x} = \frac{2x}{2}$ 

So,  $f\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) = x$ 

- 11. (a) If either P or Q is the null set, then  $P \times Q$  will be an empty set, i.e.  $P \times Q = \phi$ .
- 12. (c) A relation may be represented algebraically either by the Roster method or by the Set-builder method.

  An arrow diagram is a visual representation of a relation.
- 13. (d) In option (d), a ∉ A∴ It it not a relation.
- 14. (d) The difference of two integers is also an integer.  $\therefore \quad \text{Domain of } R = Z \\ \text{Range of } R = Z$
- 15. (c) Since 2, 3, 4 are the elements of domain of R<sub>1</sub> having their unique images, this relation R<sub>1</sub> is a function.Since, the same first element 2 corresponds to two different images 2 and 4, this relation R<sub>2</sub> is not a function.

Since, every element has one and only one image, this relation  $R_3$  is a function.

16. (a)  $R = \{(1, 2), (2, 4), (3, 6), (4, 8), \dots\}$ Since, every natural number N has one and only one image, this relation R is a function.

The domain of R is the set of natural number, i.e. N. The co-domain is also N, and the range is the set of even natural numbers.

- 17. (d) (2,4) is an order pair of the function  $f(x) = x^2$ ,  $x \in R$ But point (2, 4) only lies on the graph given in option (d).
- **18. (b) Greatest Integer Function:** The function  $f: R \to R$  defined by  $f(x) = [x], x \in R$  assumes the value of the greatest integer, less than or equal to x. Such a function is called the greatest integer function.

From the definition of [x], we can see that

$$[x] = -1 \text{ for } -1 \le x < 0$$

$$[x] = 0 \text{ for } 0 \le x < 1$$

$$[x] = 1 \text{ for } 1 \le x < 2$$

$$[x] = 2$$
 for  $2 \le x < 3$  and so on.

The graph of the function is given in the question.

**19. (b)** For 
$$f(x) = g(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 - 1 = 1 - 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 + 3x - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 + 4x - x - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x(x+2) - 1(x+2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 (x + 2) (2x - 1) = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x = -2,  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

.. The domain for which the function f(x) = g(x) is

$$\left\{-2,\,\frac{1}{2}\right\}.$$

**20. (b)** We have,  $g(x) = 1 + \sqrt{x}$  and

$$f[g(x)] = 3 + 2\sqrt{x} + x$$
 ...(i)

Also, 
$$f[g(x)] = f(1 + \sqrt{x})$$
 ...(ii)

By (i) and (ii), we get

$$f(1+\sqrt{x}) = 3 + 2\sqrt{x} + x$$

Let 
$$1+\sqrt{x} = y$$
 or  $x = (y-1)^2$ .

$$f(y) = 3 + 2(y-1) + (y-1)^2$$

$$= 3 + 2y - 2 + y^2 - 2y + 1 = 2 + y^2$$

$$f(x) = 2 + x^2$$

21. (a) Since, first elements of the ordered pairs in f belongs to A and second elements of the ordered pairs belongs to B. So, f is a relation from A to B.

Now, 2 has two different images 9 and 11.

So, f is not a function.

22. (d) In Roster form relation R is,

 $R = \{(2, 3), (2, 7), (3, 7), (3, 10), (4, 3), (4, 7), (5, 3), (5, 6), (5, 7)\}$ 

 $\therefore$  Domain of R = {2, 3, 4, 5}.

**23.** (d) We have,  $(x, y) \in R$ , if  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$ 

i.e. 
$$y = \sqrt[4]{16 - x^2}$$

For, 
$$x = 0$$
,  $y = \pm 4$ 

For, 
$$x = \pm 4$$
,  $y = 0$ 

We observe that no other values of x,  $y \in Z$ , which satisfy  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$ 

$$R = \{(0, 4), (0, -4), (4, 0), (-4, 0)\}$$

.. Domain of 
$$R = \{0, 4, -4\}$$
.

**24.** (a)  $A \times B = \{1, 2\} \times \{1, 3\} = \{(1, 1), (1, 3), (2, 1), (2, 3)\}$ 

$$B \times A = \{1, 3\} \times \{1, 2\} = \{(1, 1), (1, 2), (3, 1), (3, 2)\}$$

$$\therefore$$
 (A × B)  $\cup$  (B × A)

$$= \{(1, 1), (1, 3), (2, 1), (2, 3), (1, 2), (3, 1), (3, 2)\}$$

**25. (b)**  $A - C = \{1, 4\}$  and  $B - C = \{4\}$ 

$$(A-C) \times (B-C) = \{1,4\} \times \{4\} = \{(1,4),(4,4)\}.$$

**26.** (a)  $X \times Y = \{a, b, c\} \times \{\} = \emptyset$ 

Hence, there are no ordered pairs formed in  $X \times Y$ .

27. (d)  $R \subseteq A \times B$ 

For given  $A = \{x, y, z\}$  and  $B = \{a, b, c, d\}$ 

$$A \times B = \begin{cases} (x, a), (x, b), (x, c), (x, d), (y, a), (y, b), \\ (y, c), (y, d), (z, a), (z, b), (z, c), (z, d) \end{cases}$$

Clearly,  $\{(z, b), (y, b), (a, d)\}$  is not the subset of  $A \times B$ .

:. It is not a relation.

**28.** (d)  $x^2 + y^2 = 9 \Rightarrow y^2 = 9 - x^2 \Rightarrow y = \pm \sqrt{9 - x^2}$ 

$$x = 0 \Rightarrow y = \pm \sqrt{9 - 0} = \pm 3 \in Z$$

$$x = \pm 1 \Rightarrow y = \pm \sqrt{9-1} = \pm \sqrt{8} \notin Z$$

$$\therefore R = \{(0, 3), (0, -3), (3, 0), (-3, 0)\}$$

Domain of  $R = \{x : (x, y) \in R\} = \{0, 3, -3\}$ 

Range of  $R = \{y : (x, y) \in R\} = \{3, -3, 0\}.$ 

**29.** (a) When x = 1,  $y = 7 \in \mathbb{N}$ , so  $(1, 7) \in \mathbb{R}$ When x = 2,  $y = 2 + 3 = 5 \in \mathbb{N}$ , so  $(2, 5) \in \mathbb{R}$ Again for x = 3,  $y = 3 + 2 = 5 \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(3, 5) \in \mathbb{R}$ Similarly for x = 4,  $y = 4 + \frac{6}{4} \notin \mathbb{N}$  and for x = 5,

$$y = 5 + \frac{6}{5} \notin N.$$

Thus,  $R = \{(1, 7), (2, 5), (3, 5)\}$ 

:. Domain of  $R = \{1, 2, 3\}$ 

and Range of  $R = \{7, 5\}$ .

**30. (b)** We have  $f(x) = x^2 + 7$  and g(x) = 3x + 5

$$\therefore f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 7 = \frac{1}{4} + 7 = \frac{29}{4}$$

 $g(14) = 14 \times 3 + 5 = 42 + 5 = 47$ 

So, 
$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \times g(14) = \frac{29}{4} \times 47 = \frac{1363}{4}$$
.

31. (a) We have f(x) = 1 + x,  $g(x) = x^2 + x + 1$  $\therefore$  (f+g)(x) = f(x) + g(x)

$$= 1 + x + x^2 + x + 1 = x^2 + 2x + 2$$

$$\therefore (f+g)(0) = (0)^2 + 2(0) + 2 = 2.$$

- **32.** (a)  $[\phi(p)]^3 = (a^p)^3 = a^{3p} = \phi(3p)$ .
- **33. (b)** Let  $f(x) = \sqrt{a^2 x^2}$

For f(x) to be defined  $a^2 - x^2 \ge 0$ 

 $\implies x^2 \leq a^2$ 

 $\Rightarrow x \in [-a, a].$ 

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

34. (d)

**35.** (c) P and Q are two non-empty sets. The Cartesian product  $P \times Q$  is the set of all ordered pairs of elements from P and Q, i.e.  $P \times Q = \{(p, q) : p \in P \text{ and } q \in Q\}$ .

Now,  $A = \{red, blue\}, B = \{b, c, s\}$ 

 $A \times B = Set of all ordered pairs$ 

 $= \{(red, b), (red, c), (red, s), (blue, b), \}$ 

(blue, c), (blue, s)}.

**36. (b)** I.  $P = \{m, n\}$  and  $Q = \{n, m\}$   $P \times Q = \{(m, n), (m, m), (n, n), (n, m)\}$ 

II. True

III. 
$$A = \{1, 2\}, B = \{3, 4\}$$

$$B \cup \phi = \phi$$

 $\therefore A \times (B \cap \phi) = A \times \phi = \phi$ 

37. (d) The set of first elements of the ordered pairs in a relation R from a set A to a set B is called the domain of the relation  $R \Rightarrow Domain = A$ .

The set of all second elements in a relation R from a set A to a set B is called the range of the relation R. The whole set B is called the co-domain of the relation R.

Note that range  $\subseteq$  co-domain.

**38.** (d)  $\therefore 2 \neq 2^2 \Rightarrow (2, 2) \notin \mathbb{R}$ 

Hence,  $(a, a) \notin R$  for all  $a \in N$ 

Let  $(a, b) \in R$  for all  $a, b \in N$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  a = b<sup>2</sup> [by definition]

 $\Rightarrow$  b  $\neq$  a<sup>2</sup>

 $\Rightarrow$  (b, a)  $\notin$  R for all a, b  $\in$  N

Let  $(a, b) \in R$  and  $(b, c) \in R$  for all  $a, b, c \in N$ 

- $\Rightarrow$  a = b<sup>2</sup> and b = c<sup>2</sup>
- $\Rightarrow$  a = c<sup>4</sup>

 $\Rightarrow$  (a, c)  $\notin$  R, for all a, b, c  $\in$  N.

39. (a) I. In Roster form,

 $R = \{(1, 4), (2, 4), (3, 4), (4, 4)\}$ 

 $\therefore$  Domain of R = {1, 2, 3, 4}

II. Here,  $|a| \le 3$ 

 $\Rightarrow$   $-3 \le a \le 3$ 

Hence, a = -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3

In Roster form,

 $S = \{(-3, 4), (-2, 3), (-1, 2), (0, 1), (1, 0),$ 

(2, 1), (3, 2)

 $\therefore$  Range of S = {0, 1, 2, 3, 4}

**40. (b)**  $A \times B = \{(1,5), (1,7), (1,9), (2,5), (2,7), (2,9), (3,5), (3,7), (3,9), (4,5), (4,7), (4,9)\}$ 

$$\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{A} = \begin{cases} (5,1), (5,2), (5,3), (5,4) \\ (7,1), (7,2), (7,3), (7,4) \\ (9,1) (9,2), (9,3), (9,4) \end{cases}$$

 $A \times B \neq B \times A$  but  $n(A \times B) = n(B \times A) = 12$ 

41. (a) Only I is true.

Let  $(x, y) \in A \times C$ 

 $\Rightarrow$   $x \in A$  and  $y \in C$ 

 $\Rightarrow$   $x \in B$  and  $y \in C$   $(::A \subseteq B)$ 

 $\Rightarrow$   $(x, y) \in B \times C$ 

 $\Rightarrow A \times C \subset B \times C$ 

**42.** (c)  $R = \{(9,3), (9,-3), (4,2), (4,-2), (25,5), (25,-5)\}$ 

Domain = Set of first elements of ordered pairs in R.

Range = Set of second elements of ordered pairs in R.

- 43. (a) I. A = Set of first elements =  $\{a, b, c\}$ B = Set of second elements =  $\{1, 2\}$ 
  - II.  $B \cap \phi = \phi$   $\therefore$   $A \times \phi = \phi$
- **44. (c)** Both the given statements are true.
  - I. R is not a function as 2 has two images 0 and 1.

- Only statement-I is true.
  - II.  $R = \{(x, x+5) : x \in (0,1,2,3,4,5)\}$  $R = \{(0, 5), (1, 6), (2, 7), (3, 8), (4, 9), (5, 10)\}$ 
    - $\therefore$  Domain of R = {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
- 46. **(b)** Only statement-II is false.
  - II. In Roster form,  $R = \{(1, 1), (1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (1, 6), (2, 4), (2, 6), (2, 2), (2, 6),$ (4,4), (6,6), (3,3), (3,6)
- **47. (c)** Both the statements are true.
  - Since f(x) is a linear function

.. 
$$f(x) = mx + c$$
  
 $(1, 1) \text{ and } (0, -1) \in R$ .  
 $f(1) = m + c, f(0) = c$   
 $1 = m + c, -1 = c$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 m = 2 and c = -1  
Thus, f(x) = 2x-1

$$II. \quad f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{1}{x^3} - x^3$$

$$f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^3} - x^3 = 0.$$

- (d) Both the given statements are false.
  - I. Correct Roster form is  $\{(2, 8), (3, 27), (5, 125), (6, 125),$ (7,343)
  - II. Given relation in Roster form is,  $R = \{(3,5), (4,6), (5,7), (6,8), (7,9), (8,10), (9,11)\}$ Range =  $\{5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11\}$ .
- (d) II.  $A \cup B = \{1, 2, 3, 8\}$ 49.  $A \cap B = \{3\}$  $(A \cup B) \times (A \cap B) = \{(1,3), (2,3), (3,3), (8,3)\}$ 
  - III.  $\frac{x}{2} 1 = 2 \Rightarrow x = 6$  and  $\frac{y}{9} + 1 = 1 \Rightarrow y = 0$

# MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

- **50.** (c) Given,  $A = \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $B = \{3, 4\}$  and  $C = \{4, 5, 6\}$ 
  - A.  $B \cap C = \{4\}$

$$\therefore$$
 A × (B  $\cap$  C) = {(1, 4), (2, 4), (3, 4)}

- B.  $A \times B = \{(1,3), (1,4), (2,3), (2,4), (3,3), (3,4)\}$  $A \times C = \{(1, 4), (1, 5), (1, 6), (2, 4), (2, 5), (2, 6), (2,$ (3, 4), (3, 5), (3, 6)
  - $(A \times B) \cap (A \times C) = \{(1, 4), (2, 4), (3, 4)\}$
- C.  $B \cup C = \{3, 4, 5, 6\}$  $\therefore$  A×(B∪C)={(1,3),(1,4),(1,5),(1,6),(2,3), (2, 4), (2, 5), (2, 6), (3, 3), (3, 4), (3, 5), (3, 6)
- D.  $(A \times B) \cup (A \times C) = \{(1, 3), (1, 4), (1, 5), (1, 6), (1,$ (2,3), (2,4), (2,5), (2,6), (3,3), (3,4), (3,5), (3,6)
- E.  $A \cap B = \{3\}, B \cap C = \{4\}$  $\therefore$  (A  $\cap$  B)  $\times$  (B  $\cap$  C) = {3, 4}

51. **(b)** We have  $3x - y = 0 \Rightarrow y = 3x$ 

For,

$$x = 1, y = 3 \in A$$

$$x = 2, y = 6 \in A$$

$$x = 3, y = 9 \in A$$

$$x = 4, y = 12 \in A$$

$$x = 5, y = 15 \notin A$$

$$R = \{(1, 3), (2, 6), (3, 9), (4, 12)\}$$

B. Domain of R = Set of first element of ordered

$$= \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$$

C. Range of R = Set of second element of ordered pairs in R

$$= \{3, 6, 9, 12\}$$

- D. Co-domain of R is the set A.
- 52. (a) Since, domain of f = domain of gWe have,

$$(f+g)(x) = x^2 + 2x + 1$$

$$(f-g)(x) = x^2 - 2x - 1$$

(fg) (x) = 
$$x^2 (2x + 1) = 2x^3 + x^2$$

$$\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x) = \frac{x^2}{2x+1}, \ x \neq -\frac{1}{2}.$$

53. (a) Domain of f = R

Domain of 
$$g = R$$

Domain of  $f \cap Domain of g = R$ 

A. 
$$f + g : R \to R$$
 is given by

$$(f+g)(x) = f(x) + g(x)$$

$$= 2x + 5 + x^2 + x$$

$$= x^2 + 3x + 5$$

B. 
$$f - g : R \rightarrow R$$
 is defined as

$$(f-g)(x) = f(x) - g(x)$$

$$= 2x + 5 - x^2 - x$$

$$= 5 + x - x^2$$

C. (fg) (x) = 
$$f(x) \cdot g(x)$$

$$=(2x+5)(x^2+x)$$

$$=2x^3 + 2x^2 + 5x^2 + 5x$$

$$=2x^3+7x^2+5x$$

D. g(x) = 0

$$\therefore x^2 + x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(x+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, -1$$

Domain of  $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)$  = Domain of  $f \cap$  Domain of

$$= R - \{0, -1\}$$

Thus,  $\frac{f}{g}: R - \{0, -1\} \rightarrow R$  is given by

$$\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{2x+5}{x^2+x}$$

**54. (b) (B)** f(x) assumes real values if  $4 - x^2 > 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2-4 < 0 \Rightarrow (x+2)(x-2) < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x  $\in$  (-2, 2)

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Domain of  $f = (-2, 2)$ 

(C) 
$$f(x) = \frac{x}{1+x^2} = y(say)$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{x}{1+x^2} \Rightarrow yx^2 - x + y = 0$$

x assumes real values if

$$(-1)^2 - 4(y^2) \ge 0 \Rightarrow 4y^2 - 1 \le 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(2y+1)(2y-1) \le 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow y \in \left[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$$

$$\therefore \text{ Range of f} = \left[ -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

**(D)** Let 
$$f(x) = y \implies y = \sqrt{x-1} \implies y^2 = x-1$$
  
  $\implies x = y^2 + 1$ 

Since,  $y \ge 0$  and  $x \in [1, \infty) \Rightarrow$  Range of  $f = [0, \infty)$ 

55. (b)

**56. (b) (A)** 
$$f(x) + g(x) = x + |x| = \begin{cases} 2x, & x \ge 0 \\ 0, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

(B) 
$$f(x)-g(x)=x-|x|=\begin{cases} 0, & x \ge 0\\ 2x, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

(C) 
$$f(x) \cdot g(x) = x \cdot |x| = \begin{cases} x^2 & , x \ge 0 \\ -x^2 & , x < 0 \end{cases}$$

(D) 
$$\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{x}{|x|} = \begin{cases} 1, & x > 0 \\ -1, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

- **57.** (d) (A) Number of relations from A to  $A = 2^{n(A) \times n(A)}$ 
  - (B) Number of relations from B to B =  $2^{n(B) \times n(B)}$
  - (C) Number of relations from A to  $B = 2^{n(A) \times n(B)}$

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

58. (a) 
$$4x + 3 = 3x + 5 \Rightarrow x = 5 - 3 = 2$$
 and  $y = -2$   
 $\therefore x + y = 2 - 2 = 0$ 

**59. (d)** 
$$4-y=7 \Rightarrow y=-3$$
  
∴  $4+y=4-3=1$ 

**60.** (a) Elements in the given set are (2, 3), (-2, -3), (4, 1), (-4, -1), (2, -3), (-2, 3), (-4, 1) and (4, -1). So, number of elements in the set is 8.

61. (a) 
$$n(A) = 3, n(B) = 2$$
  
 $n(A \times B) = n(A) \times n(B) = 3 \times 2 = 6$ 

**62. (b)** Total number of relations from X to Y is  $2^{mn}$  $\Rightarrow$  No. of relations =  $2^{5 \times 7}$ 

63. (c) 
$$f(b+1)=4(b+1)-(b+1)^2$$
  
=  $4b+4-b^2-1-2b$   
=  $2b-b^2+3$ 

$$f(b-1) = 4(b-1) - (b-1)^{2}$$

$$= 4b - 4 - b^{2} - 1 + 2b$$

$$= 6b - b^{2} - 5$$

$$f(b+1) - f(b-1) = -4b + 8$$

$$= 4(2-b) \equiv m(2-b)$$

**64.** (a) 
$$f(y) = 2y^2 + by + c$$

$$f(0) = c 
3 = c 
f(2) = 2(2)^{2} + b(2) + c 
1 = 8 + 2b + c 
2b + c = -7 
2b + 3 = -7 
2b = -10 
b = -5$$

Now, 
$$f(1) = 2(1)^2 + b(1) + c$$
  
=  $2 + b + c = 2 - 5 + 3 = 0$ 

65. (a) 
$$n(X \times X) = n(X) \cdot n(X) = 3^2 = 9$$
  
So, the total number of subsets of  $X \times X$  is  $2^9$  and a subset of  $X \times X$  is a relation over the set  $X$ .

**66.** (c) 
$$f(x) = ax + b$$

$$f(-1) = -a + b$$
  $| f(3) = 3a + b$   
-5 = -a + b  $| 3 = 3a + b$ 

On solving both the equations, we get a = 2

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 67. (d) In Roster form R = {(1, 1), (1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (1, 6), (2, 4), (2, 6), (2, 2), (4, 4), (6, 6), (3, 3), (3, 6)}

  Domain of R = Set of first element of ordered pairs in R = {1, 2, 3, 4, 6}

  Range of R = {1, 2, 3, 4, 6}.
- **68. (a)** Two ordered pairs are equal, if and only if the corresponding first elements are equal and the second elements are also equal.

Given, 
$$(x + 1, y - 2) = (3, 1)$$

Then, by the definition

$$x + 1 = 3$$
 and  $y - 2 = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x = 2 and y = 3.

**69.** (c) Domain of 
$$f = \{0, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$$

Domain of  $g = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ 

Domain of  $f \cdot g = Domain of f \cap Domain of g = \{2, 3, 4, 5\}$ 

Hence, Assertion is true.

If f and g be two real functions.

Then,  $(f \cdot g)(x) = f(x) \cdot g(x)$ 

Hence, Reason is false.

70. (a) Given functions are 
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x-2}$$
,  $x \ne 2$  and  $g(x) = (x-2)^2$ 

$$\therefore (f+g)(x) = f(x) + g(x) = \frac{1}{x-2} + (x-2)^2, x \neq 2$$
$$= \frac{1 + (x-2)^3}{(x-2)}, x \neq 2.$$

- 71. (d) We have  $A = \{x, y, z\}, B = \{3, 4\} \Rightarrow n(A) = 3, n(B) = 2$   $\therefore n(A \times B) = n(A) \times n(B) = 6$ Therefore, the number of subsets of  $A \times B$  is  $2^6$ .

  So, the number of relations from A to B is  $2^6$ .
- 72. (c) We know that every subset of A × A is a relation on A.So, Assertion is true but Reason is false.

# CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

- 73. (d
- 74. (a)  $A = \{2, 4, 6\}, B = \{2, 3, 5\}$ No. of relations from A to  $B = 2^{3 \times 3} = 2^9$
- 75. (a) We have,  $f(x) = \frac{2^{x} + 2^{-x}}{2}$  $\therefore f(x+y). f(x-y)$   $= \frac{1}{2} (2^{x+y} + 2^{-x-y}). \frac{1}{2} (2^{x-y} + 2^{-x+y})$   $= \frac{1}{4} \Big[ (2^{2x} + 2^{-2x}) + (2^{2y} + 2^{-2y}) \Big]$   $= \frac{1}{2} \Big[ f(2x) + f(2y) \Big]$
- **76. (b)** In the definition of function

$$f(x) = \frac{x(x-p)}{q-p} + \frac{x(p-q)}{(p-q)} = p$$

Putting p and q in place of x, we get

$$f(p) = \frac{p(p-p)}{q-p} + \frac{p(p-q)}{(p-q)} = p$$

$$\Rightarrow f(p) = p$$
and 
$$f(q) = \frac{q(q-p)}{q-p} + \frac{q(p-q)}{(p-q)} = q$$

$$\Rightarrow f(q) = q$$
Putting  $x = (p+q)$ 

$$f(p+q) = \frac{(p+q)(p+q-p)}{(q-p)} + \frac{(p+q)(p+q-p)}{(q-p)} = q$$

$$\begin{split} f(p+q) &= \frac{(p+q)(p+q-p)}{(q-p)} + \frac{(p+q)(p+q-q)}{(p-q)} \\ &= \frac{(p+q)q}{(q-p)} + \frac{(p+q)(p)}{(p-q)} = \frac{pq+q^2-p^2-pq}{(q-p)} \\ &= \frac{q^2-p^2}{q-p} = \frac{(q-p)(q+p)}{(q-p)} \\ &= p+q = f(q) + f(p) \\ So, f(p) + f(q) = f(p+q) \end{split}$$

77. (c) Given functions are: f(x) = x and g(x) = |x|  $\therefore (f+g)(x) = f(x) + g(x) = x + |x|$ According to definition of modulus function,

$$\left(f+g\right)\left(x\right)=\begin{cases} x+x, & x\geq 0\\ x-x, & x<0 \end{cases}=\begin{cases} 2x, & x\geq 0\\ 0, & x<0 \end{cases}$$

- 78. (d) n(A) = 2 and n(B) = 2  $n(A \times B) = n(A) \times n(B) = 2 \times 2 = 4$  $\therefore$  Number of subset of  $A \times B = 2^{n(A \times B)} = 2^4 = 16$
- 79. (c) Let  $(a, b) \in A \times (B \cap C)$   $\Rightarrow a \in A \text{ and } b \in (B \cap C)$ 
  - $\Rightarrow$  a  $\in$  A and (b  $\in$  B and b  $\in$  C)
  - $\Rightarrow$  (a  $\in$  A and b  $\in$  B) and (a  $\in$  A and b  $\in$  C)
  - $\Rightarrow (a, b) \in A \times B \text{ and } (a, b) \in (A \times C)$  $(a, b) \in (A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$
  - $\Rightarrow A \times (B \cap C) \subset (A \times B) \cap (A \times C) \qquad \dots (i)$ Again, let  $(x, y) \in (A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$   $(x, y) \in A \times B \text{ and } (x, y) \in A \times C$
  - $\Rightarrow$   $(x \in A \text{ and } y \in B) \text{ and } (x \in A \text{ and } y \in C)$
  - $\Rightarrow$  x  $\in$  A and (y  $\in$  B and y  $\in$  C)
  - $\Rightarrow$  x  $\in$  A and y  $\in$  (B  $\cap$  C)
  - $\Rightarrow$   $(x, y) \in A \times (B \cap C)$
  - $\Rightarrow$   $(A \times B) \cap (A \times C) \subset A \times (B \cap C)$  ... (ii)

From equations (i) and (ii), we get

$$A \times (B \cap C) = (A \times B) \cap (A \times C)$$
 ... (iii)

Now, 
$$A \times (B' \cup C')' = A \times \left[ (B')' \cap (C')' \right]$$

[by De-Morgan's law]

$$= A \times (B \cap C) \qquad \left[ \because (A')' = A \right]$$
$$= (A \times B) \cap (A \times C) \qquad [by equation (iii)]$$

- **80.** (c)  $n(A \times B \times C \times ....) = n(A) \times n(B) \times n(C) \times ....$ 
  - $\therefore$   $n(A \times A \times B) = n(A) \times n(A) \times n(B)$

$$[\cdot, \cdot n(A) = 3, n(B) = 5]$$

$$= 3 \times 3 \times 5 = 45$$

- 81. (a) It is distributive law.
- **82.** (c)  $n(A \times B) = pq$ .
- 83. (a) If  $A = \{a, b, c\}$ ,  $B = \{b, c, d\}$  and  $C = \{a, d, c\}$   $A - B = \{a\}$ ,  $B \cap C = \{c, d\}$ Then,  $(A - B) \times (B \cap C) = \{a\} \times \{c, d\}$  $= \{(a, c), (a, d)\}$
- 84. (c)  $B \cup C = \{c, d\} \cup \{d, e\} = \{c, d, e\}$   $\therefore A \times (B \cup C) = \{a, b\} \times \{c, d, e\}$  $= \{(a, c), (a, d), (a, e), (b, c), (b, d), (b, e)\}$
- 85. (c) n(A) = p, n(B) = q  $n(A \times B) = pq = 7$ So, possible values of p, q are 7, 1  $\Rightarrow p^2 + q^2 = (7)^2 + (1)^2 = 50.$

86. **(b)** 
$$(-1, 0) \in A \times A$$
 and  $(0, 1) \in A \times A$   
 $\therefore (-1, 0) \in A \times A \Rightarrow -1, 0 \in A$   
and  $(0, 1) \in A \times A \Rightarrow 0, 1 \in A$   
 $\therefore A = \{-1, 0, 1\}$   
 $\therefore A \times A = \{-1, 0, 1\} \times \{-1, 0, 1\}$   
 $= \{(-1, -1), (-1, 0), (-1, 1), (0, -1), (0, 0), (0, 1), (1, -1), (1, 0), (1, 1)\}$   
Since,  $(-1, 0), (0, 1)$  already exist.

:. Remaining 7 ordered pairs are  $\{(-1,-1),(-1,1),(0,-1),(0,0),(1,-1),(1,0),(1,1)\}$ 

87. (a)  $\therefore$   $n(A \times A) = n(A) \times n(A) = 3^2 = 9$ . So, the total number of subsets of  $A \times A$  is  $2^9$ . 88. (d) We have  $R = \{(x, y) : |x^2 - y^2| < 16\}$ 

88. (d) We have 
$$R = \{(x, y) : |x^2 - y^2| < 16\}$$
  
Let  $x = 1$ ,  $|x^2 - y^2| < 16 \Rightarrow |1 - y^2| < 16$   
 $\Rightarrow |y^2 - 1| < 16 \Rightarrow y = 1, 2, 3, 4$   
Let  $x = 2$ ,  $|x^2 - y^2| < 16 \Rightarrow |4 - y^2| < 16$   
 $\Rightarrow |y^2 - 4| < 16 \Rightarrow y = 1, 2, 3, 4$   
Let  $x = 3$ ,  $|x^2 - y^2| < 16 \Rightarrow |9 - y^2| < 16$   
 $\Rightarrow |y^2 - 9| < 16 \Rightarrow y = 1, 2, 3, 4$   
Let  $x = 4$ ,  $|x^2 - y^2| < 16 \Rightarrow |16 - y^2| < 16$   
 $\Rightarrow |y^2 - 16| < 16 \Rightarrow y = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$   
Let  $x = 5$ ,  $|x^2 - y^2| < 16 \Rightarrow |25 - y^2| < 16$   
 $\Rightarrow |y^2 - 25| < 16 \Rightarrow |25 - y^2| < 16$   
 $\Rightarrow |y^2 - 25| < 16 \Rightarrow y = 4, 5$   
 $\therefore R = \{(1, 1), (1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (2, 1), (2, 2), (2, 3), (2, 4), (3, 1), (3, 2), (3, 3), (3, 4), (4, 1), (4, 2), (4, 3), (4, 4), (4, 5), (5, 4), (5, 5)\}.$ 

89. (a) Given,  $A = \{x : |x| < 3, x \in I\}$   $A = \{x : -3 < x < 3, x \in I\} = \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$ Also,  $R = \{(x, y) : y = |x|\}$  $\therefore R = \{(-2, 2), (-1, 1), (0, 0), (1, 1), (2, 2)\}.$ 

(b) Here, f(x) is defined only when  $x + 3 \neq 0$ , i.e. when  $x \neq -3$ 

$$D(f) = R - \{-3\}.$$

**91.** (d) Given n(A) = 8 and n(B) = p

90.

 $\therefore$  Total number of relations from A to B =  $2^{8p}$ 

 $\therefore$  Total number of non-empty relations from A to B =  $2^{8p} - 1$ .

92. (c) 
$$f(x) = \sqrt{5-4x-x^2} + x^2 \log(x+4)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 5-4x-x^2 \ge 0, x+4>0$   
 $\Rightarrow (x+5)(x-1) \le 0, x>-4$   
 $\Rightarrow -5 \le x \le 1, x>-4$   
 $\Rightarrow -4 < x \le 1$ .

93. (c) Let 
$$g(x) = \frac{3}{4 - x^2}$$
  $\therefore x \neq \pm 2$   
 $\therefore D(g(x)) = R - \{-2, 2\}$   
 $h(x) = \log_{10}(x^3 - x)$   
 $\therefore x^3 - x > 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x(x + 1)(x - 1) > 0$ 

∴ 
$$x \in (-1, 0) \cup (1, \infty)$$
  
∴ Domain of  $f(x)$  is  $(-1, 0) \cup (1, 2) \cup (2, \infty)$ .

94. **(b)** 
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{9 - x^2}}$$
  
Clearly,  $9 - x^2 > 0 \Rightarrow x^2 - 9 < 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (x + 3) (x - 3) < 0$   
Thus, domain of  $f(x)$  is  $x \in (-3, 3)$ .

95. (a) We have f(x) = |x - 1|Here, f(x) is a modulus function and since modulus of a real number is uniquely defined  $\forall$  real positive number.

> .. The domain of f(x) is R We see that f(x) = |x - 1|

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x-1 &, & \text{if} \quad x \ge 1 \\ -\big(x-1\big) &, & \text{if} \quad x < 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1 & , & \text{if} \quad x \ge 1 \\ 1 - x & , & \text{if} \quad x < 1 \end{cases}$$

From above, we observe that in both cases  $f(x) \ge 0$ . Hence, range of f(x) is  $[0, \infty)$ .

96. (a) Since f is a linear function, f(x) = mx + c. Also, since  $(1, 1), (0, -1) \in R$ , f(1) = m + c = 1 and f(0) = c = -1This gives m = 2 $\therefore f(x) = 2x - 1$ .

**97. (d)** Given that 
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x - |x|}}$$
,

where 
$$x - |x| =$$
 
$$\begin{cases} x - x = 0 & \text{,} & \text{if} \quad x \ge 0 \\ x - \left(-x\right) = 2x & \text{,} & \text{if} \quad x < 0 \end{cases} .$$

Thus,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x-|x|}}$  is not defined for any  $x \in R$ .

Hence, f is not defined for any  $x \in R$ , i.e. domain of  $f = \{\phi\}$ .

98. (b) Since  $x^2 - 5x + 4 = (x - 4)(x - 1)$ , the function f is defined for all real numbers except x = 4 and x = 1. Hence, the domain of f is  $R - \{1, 4\}$ .

99. **(b)** Given f(x) = 2 - |x - 5|Domain of f(x) is defined for all real values of x.

Since,  $|x - 5| \ge 0 \Rightarrow -|x - 5| \le 0$   $\Rightarrow 2 - |x - 5| \le 2 \Rightarrow f(x) \le 2$ Hence, range of f(x) is  $(-\infty, 2]$ .

100. (b) Given 
$$P = \{a, b, c\}$$
 and  $Q = \{r\}$   
 $P \times Q = \{(a, r), (b, r), (c, r)\}$   
 $Q \times P = \{(r, a), (r, b), (r, c)\}$ 

Since, by the definition of equality of ordered pairs, the pair (a, r) is not equal to the pair (r, a), we conclude that

$$P \times Q \neq Q \times P$$

However, the number of elements in each set will be the same.

# CHAPTER

## TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- The value of  $\tan^2 \theta \sec^2 \theta (\cot^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)$  is
- (b) 1 (c) -1
- 2.

- Value of cot 5° cot 10° ..... cot 85° is
  (a) 0 (b) -1 (c) 1 (d) 2
  Value of sin 10° + sin 20° + sin 30° + .....+sin 360° is 3.
- (a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 2
- (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$
- If  $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\tan B = \frac{1}{3}$ , then value of A + B is

- (a)  $\pi$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ If  $\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\phi = 1/2$ ,  $\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\phi = 3/2$ , then value of

- (a)  $\frac{5}{8}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{8}$  (c)  $-\frac{5}{8}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{5}$  If  $0 < \theta < 360^\circ$ , then solutions of  $\cos \theta = -1/2$  are
  - (a) 120°, 360°
- (b) 240°, 90°
- (c)  $60^{\circ}, 270^{\circ}$
- (d) 120°, 240°
- If  $\tan \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , then general solution of the equation is
  - (a)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$  (b)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$
- $\begin{array}{ll} (c) & 2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{6},\,n\in I \\ & (d) & n\pi-\frac{\pi}{6},\,n\in I \\ & \text{If } 2\ tan^2\ \theta=sec^2\theta,\, then \, general \, value \, of } \theta \, are \end{array}$ 
  - (a)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$  (b)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$
- (c)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$  (d)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$ If  $\sin 5x + \sin 3x + \sin x = 0$  and  $0 \le x \le \pi/2$ , then value of x is

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ 10. If  $y = \frac{2\sin\alpha}{1 + \cos\alpha + \sin\alpha}$ , then value of  $\frac{1 \cos\alpha + \sin\alpha}{1 + \sin\alpha}$  is

  (a)  $\frac{y}{3}$  (b) y (c) 2y (d)  $\frac{3}{2}$ y

- The number of solution of  $\tan x + \sec x = 2\cos x$  in  $(0, 2\pi)$
- (b) 3

- 12. If  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\cos B = \frac{-12}{13}$ ,  $\pi < B < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then
  - (a)  $-\frac{13}{82}$  (b)  $-\frac{15}{65}$  (c)  $-\frac{13}{75}$  (d)  $-\frac{16}{65}$

- 13. Value of tan 15°. tan 45° tan 75° is
- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (d) -1

- 14. Value of
  - $\left(1+\cos\frac{\pi}{8}\right)\left(1+\cos\frac{3\pi}{8}\right)\left(1+\cos\frac{5\pi}{8}\right)\left(1+\cos\frac{7\pi}{8}\right)$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{8}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{8}$

- 15. The large hand of a clock is 42 cm long. How much distance does its extremity move in 20 minutes?
  - (a) 88 cm (b) 80 cm (c) 75 cm (d) 77 cm

- 16. The angle in radian through which a pendulum swings and its length is 75 cm and tip describes an arc of length 21 cm, is

- (a)  $\frac{7}{25}$  (b)  $\frac{6}{25}$  (c)  $\frac{8}{25}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{25}$
- 17. The length of an arc of a circle of radius 3 cm, if the angle subtended at the centre is 30° is  $(\pi = 3.14)$ 
  - (a) 1.50 cm (b) 1.35 cm (c) 1.57 cm (d) 1.20 cm
- 18. A circular wire of radius 7 cm is cut and bent again into an arc of a circle of radius 12 cm. The angle subtended by the arc at the centre is
  - (a) 50°
- (b) 210°
- (c) 100°
- 19. A circular wire of radius 3 cm is cut and bent so as to lie along the circumference of a hoop whose radius is 48 cm. The angle in degrees which is subtended at the centre of hoop is (c)  $22.5^{\circ}$  (d)  $24.5^{\circ}$ 
  - (a) 21.5° (b) 23.5°
- **20.** The radius of the circle in which a central angle of  $60^{\circ}$ 
  - intercepts an arc of length 37.4 cm is Use  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$
  - (a) 37.5 cm (b) 32.8 cm (c) 35.7 cm (d) 34.5 cm

The degree measure of the angle subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 100 cm by an arc of length

22 cm as shown in figure, is Use  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ 

- (a) 12° 30′
- (b) 12° 36′
- 11° 36′
- (d) 11°12′
- If  $\tan \theta = 3$  and  $\theta$  lies in  $III^{rd}$  quadrant, then the value of 22.
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{10}}$  (c)  $\frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}}$  (d)  $\frac{-5}{\sqrt{10}}$
- 23. If  $\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \times \frac{\sec x}{\csc x} \times \frac{\tan x}{\cot x} = 9$ , where  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , then the value of x is equal to
  - (b)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $\pi$
- Find x from the equation:  $\csc (90^{\circ} + \theta) + x \cos \theta \cot (90^{\circ} + \theta) = \sin (90^{\circ} + \theta).$ (a)  $\cot \theta$  (b)  $\tan \theta$  (c)  $-\tan \theta$  (d)  $-\cot \theta$
- If  $A + B = 45^{\circ}$ , then (cot A 1) (cot B 1) is equal to (a) 1 (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$ (c) -1
- **26.** If  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$  and A is in first quadrant, then the values of sin 2A, cos 2A and tan 2A are
  - (a)  $\frac{24}{25}$ ,  $\frac{7}{25}$ ,  $\frac{24}{7}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{25}$ ,  $\frac{7}{25}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$
  - (c)  $\frac{24}{25}$ ,  $\frac{1}{25}$ ,  $\frac{24}{7}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{25}$ ,  $\frac{24}{25}$ ,  $\frac{1}{24}$
- 27. The value of  $tan(\alpha + \beta)$ , given that  $\cot \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\alpha \in \left(\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$  and sec  $\beta = \frac{-5}{3}$ ,  $\beta \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right)$  is
- (a)  $\frac{1}{11}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{11}$  (c)  $\frac{5}{11}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{11}$ The value of tan  $75^{\circ}$  cot  $75^{\circ}$  is equal to
  - (a)  $2\sqrt{3}$ (b)  $2 + \sqrt{3}$
- (c)  $2 \sqrt{3}$ (d) 1
- **29.** The value of  $\tan 3A \tan 2A \tan A$  is equal to
  - (a) tan 3A tan 2A tan A
  - (b) -tan 3A tan 2A tan A
  - (c) tan A tan 2A tan 2A tan 3A tan 3A tan A
  - (d) None of these
- 30. If  $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\tan B = \frac{1}{3}$ , then  $\tan(2A + B)$  is equal to (c) 3
- 31. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ , then b  $\cos 2\theta + a \sin 2\theta$  is equal to
  - (c)  $\frac{a}{b}$  (d) None of these (a) a (b) b

- Number of solutions of the equation  $\tan x + \sec x =$  $2 \cos x$  lying in the interval  $[0, \pi]$  is
  - (b) 1 (c) 2
- 33. If  $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{12}{13}$ ,  $\frac{3\pi}{2} < A$ ,  $B < 2\pi$ , the value of the
  - cos (A + B) is(a)  $\frac{65}{33}$  (b)  $\frac{33}{65}$  (c)  $\frac{30}{65}$  (d)  $\frac{65}{30}$
- What is the value of radian measures corresponding to the 25° measures?
  - (a)  $\frac{5\pi}{36}$ (b)  $\frac{2\pi}{36}$  (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{36}$  (d)  $\frac{4\pi}{36}$
- **35.** If  $\tan \theta = \frac{-4}{3}$ , then  $\sin \theta$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{-4}{5}$  but not  $\frac{4}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{-4}{5}$  or  $\frac{4}{5}$
  - (c)  $\frac{4}{5}$  but not  $-\frac{4}{5}$  (d) None of these
- **36.**  $\cos (A + B) \cdot \cos (A B)$  is given by:
  - (a)  $\cos^2 A \cos^2 B$  (b)  $\cos(A^2 B^2)$ (c)  $\cos^2 A \sin^2 B$  (d)  $\sin^2 A \cos^2 B$
- 37. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{24}{25}$  and  $0^{\circ} < \theta < 90^{\circ}$  then what is the value of
  - (a)  $\frac{12}{25}$  (b)  $\frac{7}{25}$  (c)  $\frac{3}{5}$  (d)  $\frac{4}{5}$
- **38.** What is the value of  $\sin\left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right)$ ?

  - (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2}}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{6}+1}{2}$
- **39.** If  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 2\cos\theta$ , then  $x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3}$  is:
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2}\cos 3\theta$  (b)  $2\cos 3\theta$
  - (c)  $\cos 3\theta$  (d)  $\frac{1}{3}\cos 3\theta$
- **40.** If  $1 + \cot \theta = \csc \theta$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  (b)  $2n\pi \frac{\pi}{2}$ (c)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- 41. If  $\sin 3\alpha = 4 \sin \alpha \sin (x + \alpha) \sin (x \alpha)$ , then x =
  - (a)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$  (b)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  (c)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$  (d)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- **42.** The general value of  $\theta$  satisfying the equation  $\tan \theta + \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = 2$ , is
  - (a)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ (c)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ 
    - (d)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$

- The general solution of  $\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0$  is
  - (a)  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{3}, \ \theta = n\pi; \ n \in I$
  - (b)  $\theta = n\pi$ ;  $n \in I$
  - (c)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}$ ,  $n \in I$
  - (d)  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\theta = n\pi$ ;  $n \in I$
- **44.** If  $\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta \tan 2\theta = \sqrt{3}$ , then
  - (a)  $\theta = (6n + 1) \frac{\pi}{18}$ ,  $\forall n \in I$
  - (b)  $\theta = (6n + 1) \frac{\pi}{\alpha}, \forall n \in I$
  - (c)  $\theta = (3n+1) \frac{\pi}{9}$ ,  $\forall n \in I$
  - (d)  $\theta = (3n + 1) \frac{\pi}{18}$
- **45.** The most general value of  $\theta$  satisfying the equations  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha$  is
  - (a)  $2n\pi + \alpha$
- (b)  $2n\pi \alpha$
- (c)  $n\pi + \alpha$
- (d)  $n\pi \alpha$
- If  $\sec 4\theta \sec 2\theta = 2$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$
- (b)  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{10}$
- (c)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $\frac{n\pi}{5} + \frac{\pi}{10}$  (d)  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$
- 47. General solution of the equation  $\tan \theta \tan 2\theta = 1$  is
  - (a)  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$  (b)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$
- - (c)  $n\pi \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$  (d)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $n \in I$
- **48.** If  $\cot \theta + \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = 2$ , then the general value of  $\theta$ 
  - (a)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- (b)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- (c)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
- (d)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$
- **49.** If  $2 \cos^2 x + 3 \sin x 3 = 0$ ,  $0 \le x \le 180^\circ$ , then  $x = (a) 30^\circ, 90^\circ, 150^\circ$  (b)  $60^\circ, 120^\circ, 180^\circ$  (c)  $0^\circ, 30^\circ, 150^\circ$  (d)  $45^\circ, 90^\circ, 135^\circ$

- If  $\cot \theta + \tan \theta = 2 \csc \theta$ , the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
- (b)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$
- (c)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- (d)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$
- 51. If  $\sqrt{3}$  tan  $2\theta + \sqrt{3}$  tan  $3\theta + \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta = 1$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{5}$
- (b)  $\left(n + \frac{1}{6}\right) \frac{\pi}{6}$
- (c)  $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{6}\right) \frac{\pi}{5}$  (d)  $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{5}$

- If  $\cos 7\theta = \cos \theta \sin 4\theta$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
- (b)  $\frac{n\pi}{3}$ ,  $\frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}$
- (c)  $\frac{n\pi}{4}, \frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{18}$  (d)  $\frac{n\pi}{6}, \frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{18}$
- **53.** Which among the following is/are correct?
  - The angle is called negative, if the rotation is clockwise
  - The angle is called positive, if the rotation is anti-clockwise
  - The amount of rotation performed to get the terminal side from the initial side is called the measure of an angle
  - (d) All the above are correct
- Angle subtended at the centre by an arc of length 1 unit in a unit circle is said to have a measure of
  - (a) 1 degree (b) 1 grade (c) 1 radian (d) 1 arc
- 55. Radian measure of 40° 20′ is equal to
  - $\frac{120 \pi}{504}$  radian
- (b)  $\frac{121 \,\pi}{540}$  radian
- (c)  $\frac{121 \pi}{3}$  radian
- (d) None of these
- **56.**  $\pi$  radian in degree measure is equal to
  - (a) 18°
- (b) 180°
- (c) 200°
- (d) 360°
- 57. The value of  $\sin \frac{31\pi}{2}$  is
- (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (b)  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (c)  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- **58.** The value of  $\cot\left(\frac{-15\pi}{4}\right)$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (b) 1 (c)  $\sqrt{3}$  (d)  $-\sqrt{3}$
- **59.** If  $\cos \theta = \frac{-3}{5}$  and  $\pi < \theta < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then the value of
  - $\left(\frac{\csc \theta + \cot \theta}{\sec \theta \tan \theta}\right) \text{ is equal to}$
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{13}{2}$  (d) None of these

- **60.**  $\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} + x\right) \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} x\right)$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\sqrt{2} \sin x$
- (b)  $-2 \sin x$
- (d) None of these
- 61.  $\frac{\sin x \sin 3x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\sin 2x$  (b)  $\cos 2x$  (c)  $\tan 2x$  (d) None of these
- **62.** The solution of sin  $x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  is
  - (a)  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{4\pi}{3}$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - (b)  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{2\pi}{3}$ , where  $n \in Z$
  - (c)  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{3}$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - (d) None of the above

- 63. If  $x = \sec \theta + \tan \theta$ , then  $x + \frac{1}{x} = (a) \ 1$  (b)  $2 \sec \theta$  (c) 2
- (d)  $2 \tan \theta$
- The value of  $\frac{\tan 70^{\circ} \tan 20^{\circ}}{\tan 50^{\circ}}$
- (b) 2
- (d) 0

- $\frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ} =$
- (c) 2
- The value of  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{12} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{12}$  is
- (a)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{3+\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{3+\sqrt{3}}$

- If  $\sin x + \cos x = \frac{1}{5}$ , then  $\tan 2x$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{25}{17}$  (b)  $\frac{7}{25}$  (c)  $\frac{25}{7}$  (d)  $\frac{24}{7}$

- 70. If  $\sqrt{3}$  tan  $2\theta + \sqrt{3}$  tan  $3\theta + \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta = 1$ , then the
- (a)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{5}$  (b)  $\left(n + \frac{1}{6}\right)\frac{\pi}{5}$  (c)  $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{6}\right)\frac{\pi}{5}$  (d)  $\left(n + \frac{1}{3}\right)\frac{\pi}{5}$
- 71. If  $\tan \theta \sqrt{2} \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is

  - (a)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} \frac{\pi}{3}$  (b)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3} \frac{\pi}{4}$

  - (c)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4}$  (d)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3}$
- 72. The general solution of  $\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0$  is
  - (a)  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{3}, \ \theta = n\pi, \ n \in Z$
  - (b)  $\theta = n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - (c)  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - (d)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$
- 73. The value of  $\frac{\cot 54^{\circ}}{\tan 36^{\circ}} + \frac{\tan 20^{\circ}}{\cot 70^{\circ}}$  is

- (d) 0

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- 74. I:  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$ 
  - II:  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$

If  $\cos (\beta - \gamma) + \cos (\gamma - \alpha) + \cos (\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$ , then

- (a) I is false and II is true (b) I and II both are true
- (c) I and II both are false (d) I is true and II is false

- Consider the statements given below:
  - **sin** x is positive in first and second quadrants.
  - cosec x is negative in third and fourth quadrants.
  - III. tan x and cot x are negative in second and fourth quadrants.
  - $\cos x$  and  $\sec x$  are positive in first and fourth quadrants. Choose the correct option.
  - (a) All are correct
  - (b) Only I and IV are correct
  - (c) Only III and IV are correct
  - (d) None is correct
- **76.** Which among the following is/are true?
  - I. The values of cosec x repeat after an interval of  $2\pi$ .
  - The values of sec x repeat after an interval of  $2\pi$ .
  - III. The values of cot x repeat after an interval of  $\pi$ .
  - (a) I is true
- (c) III is true
- (b) II is true (d) All are true
- Consider the following statements.
  - $\cot x$  decreases from 0 to  $-\infty$  in first quadrant and increases from 0 to  $\infty$  in third quadrant.
  - sec x increases from  $-\infty$  to -1 in second quadrant and decreases from  $\infty$  to 1 in fourth quadrant.
  - cosec x increases from 1 to  $\infty$  in second quadrant and decreases from -1 to  $-\infty$  in fourth quadrant.
  - Choose the correct option. (a) I is incorrect
    - (b) II is incorrect
  - (c) III is incorrect
- (d) IV is incorrect
- Consider the statements given below:

  - I.  $2 \cos x \cdot \cos y = \cos(x + y) \cos(x y)$ . II.  $-2 \sin x \cdot \sin y = \cos(x + y) \cos(x y)$ . III.  $2 \sin x \cdot \cos y = \sin(x + y) \sin(x y)$ . IV.  $2 \cos x \cdot \sin y = \sin(x + y) + \sin(x y)$ .

  - Choose the correct statements.
  - (a) I is correct
  - (b) II is correct
  - (c) Both I and II are correct
  - (d) III is correct
- If  $\sin 2x + \cos x = 0$ , then which among the following is/are true?
  - $\cos x = 0$
  - II.  $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$
  - III.  $x = (2n + 1)^{\frac{2}{n}}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - IV.  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{7\pi}{6}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$
- (b) I and II are true
- (c) I, II and III are true (d) All are true

### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

Column-I (Degree Measure)	Column-II (Radian Measure)
A. 25°	1. $\frac{26\pi}{9}$
B47° 30′	$2. \frac{4\pi}{3}$
C. 240°	$3. \frac{-19\pi}{72}$
D. 520°	4. $\frac{5\pi}{36}$

### **Codes:**

	A	В	C	D
(a)	4	1	2	3
(b)	4	3	2	1

**81.** Use 
$$\pi = \frac{22}{7}$$
.

Column-I (Radian Measure)	Column-II (Degree Measure		
A. $\frac{11}{16}$	1. 300°		
B4	2. 210°		
C. $\frac{5\pi}{3}$	3. 39° 22′ 30″		
D. $\frac{7\pi}{6}$	4229° 5′ 27″		

### **Codes:**

	Α	В	C	D
(a)	3	4	2	1
(b)	1	4	2	3
(c)	3	4	1	2
(d)	2	4	1	3

## Column-II Column-I **82.** A. $\sin \frac{25\pi}{3}$ B. $\cos \frac{41\pi}{4}$

D. $\cot \frac{29\pi}{4}$ 4. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
---

### **Codes:**

	A	В	C	D
(a)	2	4	1	3
(b)	2	1	4	3
(c)	3	1	4	2
(d)	3	4	1	2

Column-I	Column-II
$\overline{A. \cos(\pi-x)}$	$1\cos x$
B. $\sin(\pi - x)$	$2\sin x$
C. $\sin(\pi + x)$	3. $\cos x$
D. $\cos(\pi + x)$	4. $\sin x$
E. $\cos(2\pi - x)$	
F. $\sin(2\pi - x)$	

### **Codes:**

	A	В	C	D	E	F
(a)	1	4	2	1	3	2
(b)	1	2	4	1	3	1
(c)	2	4	1	2	3	2
(d)	1	2	2	4	3	1

### 8

	Column-I		Column-II
A.	1 radian is equal to	1.	0.01746 radian
B.	1° is equal to	2.	57°16′ (approx.)
C.	3° 45′ is equal to	3.	$\frac{9\pi}{32}$ radian
D.	50° 37′ 30″ is equal to		

### **Codes:**

	A	В	C	D	
a)	1	4	3	2	
b)	2	4	1	3	
b) c)	2	1	4	3	
d)	3	1	4	2	

### 85.

Column-I (Degree measure)	Column-II (Radian measure)
(A) 25°	1. $\frac{-19\pi}{72}$
(B) -47° 30′	$2. \qquad \frac{4\pi}{3}$
(C) 240°	$3.  \frac{26\pi}{9}$
(D) 520°	4. $\frac{5\pi}{36}$
Codes	

### **Codes:**

	A	В	C	D
(a)	4	2	1	3
(a) (b) (c)	3	1	2	4
(c)	4	1	2	3
(b)	3	2	1	4

Column-I

### 86.

(A)	sin x	=		1.	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$		
(B)	tan x	=		2.	$\sqrt{3}$ $-2$		
(C)	cot x	=		3.	$\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}$		
(D)	sec x	=		4.	$\frac{-2}{\sqrt{3}}$ $\sqrt{3}$		
(E)	cosec	x =		5.	$\sqrt{3}$		
Cod	les:						
	A	В	C	D	Е		
(a)	3	5	1	2	4		
(b)	1	5 5	3	2	4		

Column-II

Е

Column-I	Column-II
(Trigonometric Equation)	(General Solution)
$(A) \cos 4x = \cos 2x$	$1. x = n \pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
$(B)  \cos 3x + \cos x - \cos 2x = 0$	$2. x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{8}$
$(C) \sin 2x + \cos x = 0$	$3. x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
$(D) \sec^2 2x = 1 - \tan 2x$	4. $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}$ or
$(E) \sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 5x = 0$	1. $x = n \pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ 2. $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{8}$ 3. $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ 4. $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}$ or $x = n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ 5. $x = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}$
	$x = n \pi + (-1)^n \cdot \frac{7\pi}{6}$ $n \in \mathbb{Z}$

Code	es:				
	A	В	C	D	E
(a)	4	3	5	1	2
(b)	4	3	5	2	1
(c)	3	4	5	1	2
(d)	1	3	5	2	4

88.		Column-I	Column-II		
	(A)	$\frac{\cos 9x - \cos 5x}{\sin 17x - \sin 3x} =$	1.	tan 2x	
	(B)	$\frac{\sin 5x + \sin 3x}{\cos 5x + \cos 3x} =$	2.	$\tan \frac{x-y}{2}$	
	(C)	$\frac{\sin x + \sin 3x}{\cos x + \cos 3x} =$	3.	$\frac{-\sin 2x}{\cos 10x}$	
	(D)	$\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\cos x + \cos y} =$	4.	2 sin <i>x</i>	
	(E)	$\frac{\sin x - \sin 3x}{\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x} =$	5.	tan 4x	

### Codes: 5 2 5 1 1 2 (a) 3 2 (b) 3 (c) 3

Let  $\sin x = \frac{3}{5}$ , x lies in second quadrant.

Column-I (Trigonometric Function)	Column-II (Value)
$(A) \cos x =$	14/3
(B) $\sec x =$	2 3/4
(C) $\tan x =$	3. $-4/5$
(D) $\csc x =$	4 5/4
(E) $\cot x =$	5. 5/3

#### 4 2 3 1 (a) 2 (b) 3 2 1 (c) 3 (d) 1

### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

В

Codes: A

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

**90.** The value of cosec  $(-1410)^{\circ}$  is equal to

(a) 1 (b) 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 (c) 2 (d) None of these

91. The expression 
$$\cos \frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{13}$$
 is equal

(a) 
$$-1$$
 (b) 0 (c) 1 (d) None of these  
92. If  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$ , then  $\sin \theta \cos \theta =$ 

(a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$

93. If 
$$\frac{\cos A}{3} = \frac{\cos B}{4} = \frac{1}{5}$$
,  $\frac{-\pi}{2} < A < 0$   $\frac{-\pi}{2} < B < 0$ , then value of 2 sin A + 4 sin B is – a. The value of 'a' is (a) 4 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 0

**94.** The value of sin 765° is 
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$$
. Value of *n* is

**95.** The value of cosec 
$$(-1410)^{\circ}$$
 is equal to

(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 (d) None of these

96. The value of 
$$\tan \frac{19\pi}{3}$$
 is  $\sqrt{n}$ . Value of 'n' is

(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 5

97. The value of 
$$\sin\left(\frac{-11\pi}{3}\right)$$
 is  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{m}$ . Value of 'm' is

(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 5

98. The value of 
$$\left(1+\cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\left(1+\cos\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\left(1+\cos\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)\left(1+\cos\frac{7\pi}{6}\right) \text{ is } \frac{m}{16} \text{ . Value of } m \text{ is}$$
(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 8

**99.** If 
$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}$$
, then  $\left(\frac{\csc^2 \theta - \sec^2 \theta}{\csc^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta}\right)$  is equal to

$$\frac{m}{m+1}$$
. The value of  $m$  is (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4

**100.** If 
$$\sin x = \frac{-2\sqrt{6}}{5}$$
 and x lies in III quadrant, then the value

of cot x is 
$$\frac{1}{m\sqrt{6}}$$
. Value of m is
(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 5

**101.** If  $\cos \theta = \frac{-3}{5}$  and  $\pi < \theta < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then the value of

$$\left(\frac{\csc\theta + \cot\theta}{\sec\theta - \tan\theta}\right) \text{ is equal to } \frac{1}{m} \text{ . Value of } m \text{ is}$$

- (a) 2
- (b) 4
- (c) 5
- (d) 6

102. The value of

$$3 \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \sec \frac{\pi}{3} - 4 \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \cot \frac{\pi}{4}$$
 is equal to

- (a) 2 (b) 1
- (c) 3

103. Value of  $2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \csc^2 \frac{7\pi}{6} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$  is  $\frac{m}{m-1}$ . The

value of 'm' is

- (a) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) None of these

**104.** 
$$\cot^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \csc \frac{5\pi}{6} + 3 \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6}$$
 is equal to

- (b) 5 (c) 3
- (d) 6

105. Value of

$$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + x\right) \cos\left(2\pi + x\right) \left[\cot\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x\right) + \cot\left(2\pi + x\right)\right]$$
 is

- (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3

106.  $\cot x \cot 2x - \cot 2x \cot 3x - \cot 3x \cot x$  is equal to

- (b) 1

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- (c) Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct. (d)
- 107. Assertion: The ratio of the radii of two circles at the centres of which two equal arcs subtend angles of 30° and 70° is 21:10.

Reason: Number of radians in an angle subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc is equal to the ratio of the length of the arc to the radius of the circle.

**108.** Assertion: If  $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\sin\theta\right) = \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\cos\theta\right)$ , then

$$\sin\theta + \cos\theta = \pm\sqrt{2}.$$

**Reason:**  $-\sqrt{2} \le \sin \theta + \cos \theta \le \sqrt{2}$ .

109. Assertion: The solution of the equation

$$\tan \theta + \tan \left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \tan \left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = 3$$

is 
$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12}$$
,  $n \in I$ .

**Reason :** If  $\tan \theta = \tan \alpha$ , then  $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$ ,  $n \in I$ .

**110. Assertion**: The degree measure corresponding to (-2) radian is -114° 19 min.

Reason: The degree measure of a given radian measure

41

$$=\frac{180}{\pi}$$
 × Radian measure.

111. Assertion: 
$$\frac{\cos(\pi + x) \cdot \cos(-x)}{\sin(\pi - x) \cdot \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} + x)} = \cot^2 x$$

**Reason**:  $\cos (\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta$  and  $\cos (-\theta) = \cos \theta$ . Also,  $\sin (\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta$  and  $\sin (-\theta) = -\sin \theta$ .

112. Assertion: If  $\tan 2x = -\cot\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ , then

$$x = n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}, n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

**Reason:**  $\tan x = \tan y \Rightarrow x = n\pi + y$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**113. Assertion :** The measure of rotation of a given ray about its initial point is called an angle.

**Reason:** The point of rotation is called a vertex.

114. Assertion: In a unit circle, radius of circle is 1 unit. **Reason:** 1 min (or 1') is divided into 60s.

115. Assertion : Area of unit circle is  $\pi$  unit<sup>2</sup>.

**Reason :** Radian measure of 40° 20' is equal to  $\frac{|2|\pi}{540}$ 

116. Assertion: The second hand rotates through an angle of 180° in a minute.

Reason: The unit of measurement is degree in sexagesimal system.

117. Assertion: cosec x is negative in third and fourth quadrants.

**Reason**: cot x decreases from 0 to  $-\infty$  in first quadrant and increases from 0 to  $\infty$  in third quadrant.

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 118. The value of  $\tan 20^{\circ} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ} \tan 70^{\circ}$  is equal to
  - (a) 1
- (b) 0
- (c)  $\tan 50^{\circ}$
- (d) None of these

- 119. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  lies between 0 and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and if  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{12}{12}$  and  $\sin (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{3}{5}$ , then value of  $\sin 2\alpha$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{55}{56}$  (b)  $\frac{13}{58}$  (c) 0

- **120.** The most general value of  $\theta$  satisfying the equation

$$\cos\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$
 and  $\tan\theta = -1$  is

- (a)  $2n\pi 7\frac{\pi}{4}$
- (b)  $n\pi \frac{\pi}{4}$
- (c)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$
- 121. Value of  $\sqrt{3}$  cosec  $20^{\circ}$  sec  $20^{\circ}$  is

  - (a) 3 (b)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (c) 1
- (d) 4
- 122. The solution of the equation  $\cos^2\theta + \sin\theta + 1 = 0$ , lies in the interval
  - (a)  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  (b)  $\left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$
  - (c)  $\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right)$
- (d)  $\left(\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right)$
- **123.** The number of values of x in the interval  $[0,3\pi]$  satisfying the equation  $2\sin^2 x + 5\sin x - 3 = 0$  is
- (b) 6
- (c) 1
- **124.** Value of  $2\cos\frac{\pi}{13}\cos\frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13}$  is
  - (a)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  (b) 0 (c) 1 (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

- **125.** Value of  $\sin 47^{\circ} + \sin 61^{\circ} \sin 11^{\circ} \sin 25^{\circ}$  is

- (a)  $\cos 7^{\circ}$  (b)  $\sin 7^{\circ}$  (c)  $\sin 61^{\circ}$  (d)  $-\sin 25^{\circ}$
- **126.** The value of expression  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$  lies between
  - (a) -2 and 2 both inclusive
  - (b) 0 and  $\sqrt{2}$  both inclusive
  - (c)  $-\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sqrt{2}$  both inclusive
  - (d) 0 and 2 both inclusive
- **127.** The solution of tan  $2\theta$  tan  $\theta = 1$  is
  - (a)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$
- (b)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$
- (c)  $2n\pi \frac{\pi}{6}$  (d)  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{6}$

- 128. Number of solutions of equation,  $\sin 5x \cos 3x = \sin 6x \cos 2x$ , in the interval  $[0, \pi]$  is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 5
- (c) 3
- (d) 2
- 129. If  $tan(\cot x) = \cot(\tan x)$ , then
  - (a)  $\sin 2x = \frac{2}{(2n+1)\pi}$  (b)  $\sin x = \frac{4}{(2n+1)\pi}$
  - (c)  $\sin 2x = \frac{4}{(2n+1)\pi}$  (d) None of these
- 130. Find the distance from the eye at which a coin of a diameter 1 cm be placed so as to hide the full moon, it is being given that the diameter of the moon subtends an angle of 31' at the eye of the observer.
  - (a) 110 cm
- (b) 108 cm
- (c) 110.9 cm
- (d) 112 cm
- 131. A wheel rotates making 20 revolutions per second. If the radius of the wheel is 35 cm, what linear distance does a

point of its rim travel in three minutes? ( Take  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$  )

- (a) 7.92 km
- (b) 7.70 km
- (c) 7.80 km
- (d) 7.85 km
- 132. The minute hand of a watch is 1.5 cm long. How far does its tip move in 40 minutes? (Use  $\pi = 3.14$ )
  - (a) 2.68 cm
- (b) 6.28 cm
- (c) 6.82 cm
- (d) 7.42 cm
- 133. If the arcs of the same lengths in two circles subtend angles 65° and 110° at the centre, the ratio of their radii
  - (a) 12:13 (b) 22:31 (c) 22:13 (d) 21:13
- 134. If  $\tan A + \cot A = 4$ , then  $\tan^4 A + \cot^4 A$  is equal to
  - (a) 110
- (b) 191
- (c) 80
- 135. If  $\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = m$  and  $\frac{\cos A}{\cos B} = n$ , then the value of tan B;  $n^2 < 1 < m^2$ , is
  - (a) n<sup>2</sup>
- (b)  $\pm \sqrt{\frac{1-n^2}{m^2-1}}$
- (c)  $\frac{n^2}{(m^2-1)}$
- 136. If tan(A B) = 1,  $sec(A + B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ , the smallest positive

value of B is

- (a)  $\frac{25\pi}{24}$  (b)  $\frac{19\pi}{24}$  (c)  $\frac{13\pi}{24}$  (d)  $\frac{7\pi}{24}$

- 137. The value of 4 sin  $\alpha \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) =$ 
  - (a)  $\sin 3\alpha$  (b)  $\sin 2\alpha$  (c)  $\sin \alpha$  (d)  $\sin^2 \alpha$
- 138. The solution of the equation

 $[\sin x + \cos x]^{1 + \sin 2x} = 2, -\pi \le x \le \pi \text{ is}$ 

- (b) π
- (c)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
- (d)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$
- **139.** If  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = p$ , then what is the value of  $\sec \theta$ ?
  - (a)  $\frac{p^2 + 1}{p^2}$  (b)  $\frac{p^2 + 1}{\sqrt{p}}$
- - (c)  $\frac{p^2 + 1}{2p}$
- (d)  $\frac{p+1}{2p}$
- **140.** The number of solutions of the given equation

 $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}$ , where  $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$  is

- (b) 1 (c) 2
- 141. If n is any integer, then the general solution of the

equation  $\cos x - \sin x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  is

- (a)  $x = 2n\pi \frac{\pi}{12}$  or  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{12}$
- (b)  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$
- (c)  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$  or  $x = 2n\pi \frac{7\pi}{12}$
- (d)  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$  or  $x = n\pi \frac{7\pi}{12}$
- **142.** If  $4 \sin^2 \theta + 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta = 4 + \sqrt{3}$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- (b)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$
- (c)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
- (d)  $n\pi \frac{\pi}{3}$

**143.** The number of values of x in the interval  $[0, 3\pi]$  satisfying the equation

 $2 \sin^2 x + 5 \sin x - 3 = 0$  is

(a) 4

(c) 1

- (d) 2
- **144.** If  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $2n\pi$
- (b)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} \frac{\pi}{4}$
- (c)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $(2n-1) + \frac{\pi}{4}$
- 145.  $\sin 6\theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta = 0$ , then  $\theta =$ 
  - (a)  $\frac{n\pi}{4}$  or  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{n\pi}{4}$  or  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$
  - (c)  $\frac{n \pi}{4}$  or  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$  (d) None of these
- **146.** If  $\sqrt{2}$  sec  $\theta$  + tan  $\theta$  = 1, then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$
- (b)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$
- (c)  $2n\pi \frac{\pi}{4}$  (d)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$
- **147.** If  $12 \cot^2 \theta 31 \csc \theta + 32 = 0$ , then the value of  $\sin \theta$  is

  - (a)  $\frac{3}{5}$  or 1 (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  or  $\frac{-2}{3}$
  - (c)  $\frac{4}{5}$  or  $\frac{3}{4}$  (d)  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$
- **148.** If  $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is
  - (a)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$  (b)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$
  - (c)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
- (d)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$
- **149.** General solution of tan  $5\theta = \cot 2\theta$  is
  - (a)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{7} + \frac{\pi}{14}$  (b)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{7} + \frac{\pi}{5}$
  - (c)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{7} + \frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{7} + \frac{\pi}{3}$

- **150.** If none of the angles x, y and (x + y) is a multiple of  $\pi$ , then
  - (a)  $\cot (x + y) = \frac{\cot x \cdot \cot y 1}{\cot y + \cot x}$
  - (b)  $\cot (x y) = \frac{\cot x \cdot \cot y + 1}{\cot y \cot x}$
  - (c) (a) and (b) are true
  - (d) (a) and (b) are not true
- **151.** Solution of the equation  $3 \tan(\theta 15) = \tan(\theta + 15)$  is
  - (a)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$
  - (c)  $\theta = n\pi \frac{\pi}{3}$ (d)  $\theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$
- **152.** If angle  $\theta$  is divided into two parts such that the tangent of one part is K times the tangent to other and  $\phi$  is their difference, then  $\sin \theta$  is equal to

  - (a)  $\frac{K+1}{K-1}\sin\frac{\theta}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{K+1}{K-1}\sin\frac{\phi}{2}$
  - (c)  $\frac{K+1}{K-1}\sin\phi$  (d)  $\frac{K-1}{K+1}\sin\phi$
- **153.** If m sin  $\theta = n \sin (\theta + 2\alpha)$ , then tan  $(\theta + \alpha) \cdot \cot \alpha$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\frac{m+n}{m-n}$
- (b)  $\frac{m-n}{m+n}$
- (d)  $\frac{m-n}{mn}$
- **154.** If 5 tan  $\theta = 4$ , then  $\frac{5 \sin \theta 3 \cos \theta}{5 \sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta} =$
- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c)  $\frac{1}{6}$
- (d) 6

155. 
$$\frac{1 + \sin A - \cos A}{1 + \sin A + \cos A} =$$

- (a)  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  (b)  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  (c)  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  (d)  $\cot \frac{A}{2}$
- **156.**  $\frac{1}{4} \left[ \sqrt{3} \cos 23^{\circ} \sin 23^{\circ} \right] =$ 
  - (a)  $\cos 43^{\circ}$  (b)  $\cos 7^{\circ}$  (c)  $\cos 53^{\circ}$  (d) None of these
- 157. If  $\cos x + \cos y + \cos \alpha = 0$  and  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin \alpha = 0$ , then  $\cot\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) =$ 
  - (a)  $\sin \alpha$  (b)  $\cos \alpha$  (c)  $\cot \alpha$  (d)  $\sin \left( \frac{x+y}{2} \right)$
- **158.**  $\sin 12^{\circ} \sin 24^{\circ} \sin 48^{\circ} \sin 84^{\circ} =$ 
  - (a)  $\cos 20^{\circ} \cos 40^{\circ} \cos 60^{\circ} \cos 80^{\circ}$
  - (b) sin 20° sin 40° sin 60° sin 80°
  - (c)  $\frac{3}{15}$
  - (d) None of these
- 159. If  $\frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\{1 + \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha\}} = y$ , then  $\frac{\{1 \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha\}}{1 + \sin \alpha} = \frac{1}{1 + \sin \alpha}$ 
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{y}$  (b) y (c) 1-y (d) 1+y
- **160.** If  $\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\phi = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\phi = \frac{3}{2}$ , then  $\cos^2(\theta - \phi) =$ 
  - (a)  $\frac{3}{8}$  (b)  $\frac{5}{8}$  (c)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{4}$

### **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 1. **(b)**  $\tan^2 \theta \sec^2 \theta \ (\cot^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)$ =  $\sec^2 \theta \ (\tan^2 \theta \cot^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)$ =  $\sec^2 \theta \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} \cos^2 \theta\right) = \sec^2 \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta)$ 
  - $= \sec^2 \theta . \cos^2 \theta = 1$
- 2. (c)  $\cot 5^{\circ} \cot 10^{\circ} \dots \cot 85^{\circ}$   $= \cot 5^{\circ} \cot 10^{\circ} \dots \cot (90^{\circ} - 10^{\circ}) \cot (90^{\circ} - 5^{\circ})$   $= \cot 5^{\circ} \cot 10^{\circ} \dots \tan 10^{\circ} \tan 5^{\circ}$  $= (\tan 5^{\circ} \cot 5^{\circ}) (\tan 10^{\circ} \cot 10^{\circ}) \dots = (1)(1)(1) \dots = 1$
- 4. **(d)**  $\tan (A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 \tan A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{5/6}{5/6} = 1$ 
  - $\therefore A + B = 45^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{4}$
- 5. (a) Using cosine formula  $\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\phi = 2 \sin (\theta + \phi) \cos (\theta \phi) = 1/2 \qquad .....(i)$  $\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\phi = 2 \cos (\theta + \phi) \cos (\theta \phi) = 3/2 \qquad .....(ii)$ Squaring (i) and (ii) and then adding

$$4\cos^2(\theta - \phi) = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{9}{4} = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2(\theta - \phi) = \frac{5}{8}$$

- 6. (d)  $\cos \theta = -1/2 = \cos 120^{\circ} \text{ or } \cos 240^{\circ}$   $[0 < \theta < 360^{\circ}]$  $\therefore \theta = 120^{\circ}, 240^{\circ}$
- 7. **(d)**  $\tan \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \tan \left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$

$$\theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$$

- 8. (a)  $2 \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta$   $\tan^2 \theta = 1 = (1)^2 = \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{4}$ 
  - $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$

- 9. (c)  $\sin 5x + \sin x = -\sin 3x$   $\Rightarrow 2 \sin 3x \cos 2x + \sin 3x = 0$   $\Rightarrow \sin 3x (2 \cos 2x + 1) = 0$   $\Rightarrow \sin 3x = 0, \cos 2x = -1/2$   $\Rightarrow x = n\pi, x = n\pi \pm (\pi/3)$ So,  $x = \pi/3$
- 10. **(b)**  $\frac{1-\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha}{1+\sin\alpha} = \frac{1-\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha}{1+\sin\alpha} \cdot \frac{1+\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha}{1+\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha}$   $= \frac{(1+\sin\alpha)^2-\cos^2\alpha}{(1+\sin\alpha)(1+\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha)}$   $= \frac{(1+\sin^2\alpha+2\sin\alpha)-(1-\sin^2\alpha)}{(1+\sin\alpha)(1+\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha)}$   $= \frac{2\sin\alpha(1+\sin\alpha)}{(1+\sin\alpha)(1+\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha)} = \frac{2\sin\alpha}{1+\cos\alpha+\sin\alpha} = y$

45

- 11. **(b)** The given equation is  $\tan x + \sec x = 2 \cos x$ ;  $\Rightarrow \sin x + 1 = 2\cos^2 x \Rightarrow \sin x + 1 = 2(1 - \sin^2 x)$ ;  $\Rightarrow 2\sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 = 0$ ;  $\Rightarrow (2\sin x - 1)(\sin x + 1) = 0 \Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , -1  $\Rightarrow x = 30^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$ .
- 12. (d) We have :  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ , where  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$  $\therefore \qquad \cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}$   $\Rightarrow \qquad \cos A = + \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \frac{4}{5}$ [:  $\cos$  is positive in first quadrant]

It is given that:  $\cos B = \frac{-12}{13}$  and  $\pi < B < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ 

$$\therefore \qquad \sin B = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \sin B = -\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B}$$

[: Sine is negative in the third quadrant]

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \sin B = -\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{-12}{13}\right)^2} = -\frac{5}{13}$$

Now,  $\sin (A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$ 

$$= \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{-12}{13} - \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{-5}{13} = -\frac{16}{65}$$

- 13. (b)  $\tan 15^{\circ}$ .  $\tan 45^{\circ} \tan 75^{\circ}$ =  $\tan 15^{\circ}$ .  $\tan (60^{\circ}-15^{\circ})$ .  $\tan (60^{\circ}+15^{\circ})$ =  $\tan (3 \times 15^{\circ}) = \tan 45^{\circ} = 1$
- 14. (a)  $\left(1 + \cos\frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos\frac{3\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos\left(\pi \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)\right) \left(1 + \cos\left(\pi \frac{\pi}{8}\right)\right)$   $= \left(1 + \cos\frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos\frac{3\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 \cos\frac{3\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 \cos\frac{\pi}{8}\right)$   $= \left(1 \cos^2\frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 \cos^2\frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$

$$\begin{split} &= \frac{1}{4} \left( 2 - 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \left( 2 - 1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \left( 1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) . = \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{8} \end{split}$$

(a) The large hand of the clock makes a complete revolution in 60 minutes.

:. Angle traced out by the large hand in 20 minutes

$$= \frac{360^{\circ} \times 20}{60} = 120^{\circ} = \frac{120 \,\pi}{180} \text{ radian} = \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ radian}$$
Hence, the distance moved by the extremity of the

large hand = 
$$(42) \times \frac{2\pi}{3} = 88 \text{ cm.}$$
 (::  $l = r\theta$ )

(a) Given, length of pendulum = 75 cm Radius (r) = length of pendulum = 75 cm Length of arc (l) = 21 cm



Now,  $\theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{21}{75} = \frac{7}{25}$  radian.

17. (c) Let l be the length of the arc. We know that,

Angle 
$$\theta = \frac{l}{r}$$
, where  $\theta$  is in radian.

$$\theta = 30^{\circ} = 30 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ rad}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{l}{3} \implies l = \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{3.14}{2} = 1.57 \text{ cm}.$$

**(b)** Circumference of a circular wire of radius 7 cm is  $=2\pi\times7=14\pi$ 

As we know, 
$$\theta = \frac{l}{r}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{14\pi}{12} = \frac{7\pi \times 180^{\circ}}{6\pi} = 210^{\circ}.$$

19. (c) Length of wire =  $2\pi \times 3 = 6\pi$  cm and r = 48 cm is the radius of the circle. Therefore, the angle  $\theta$  (in radian) subtended at the centre of the circle is given by

$$\theta = \frac{Arc}{Radius} = \frac{6\pi}{48} = \frac{\pi}{8} = 22.5^{\circ}.$$

**20.** (c) Here, l = 37.4 cm and  $\theta = 60^{\circ} = \frac{60\pi}{180}$  radian =  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 

Hence, by 
$$r = \frac{l}{\theta}$$
, we have

$$r = \frac{37.4 \times 3}{\pi} = \frac{37.4 \times 3 \times 7}{22} = 35.7 \text{ cm}.$$

**(b)** Given radius, r = 100 cm and arc length, l = 22 cm We know that,  $l = r\theta$ 

$$\theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{\text{Arc length}}{\text{Radius}}$$
$$= \frac{22}{100} = 0.22 \text{ rad} = 0.22 \times \frac{180}{\pi} \text{ degree}$$

$$= 0.22 \times \frac{180 \times 7}{22} = \frac{22}{100} \times \frac{180 \times 7}{22}$$
$$= \frac{126}{10} = 12\frac{6^{\circ}}{10} = 12^{\circ} + \frac{6}{10} \times 60' \quad [\because 1^{\circ} = 60']$$
$$= 12^{\circ} + 36' = 12^{\circ} 36'$$

Hence, the degree measure of the required angle is

22. (c) Given,  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{1}$  and  $\theta$  lies in III quadrant.

We know that 
$$\sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta = 1 + \left(\frac{3}{1}\right)^2 = 10$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \sec \theta = \pm \sqrt{10}$ 

Since,  $\theta$  lies in III quadrant, so sec  $\theta = -\sqrt{10}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{1}{-\sqrt{10}}$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = 1 - \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right)^2$$
$$= 1 - \frac{1}{10} = \frac{9}{10}$$
$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{9}{10}}$$

Since,  $\theta$  lies in III quadrant so  $\sin \theta = -\sqrt{\frac{9}{10}} = \frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}}$ .

23. **(b)** 
$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \times \frac{\sec x}{\csc x} \times \frac{\tan x}{\cot x} = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x \times \tan x \times \frac{\tan x}{\cot x} = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^4 x = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = \pm \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3} \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{3}\right).$$

**24. (b)** The given equation is

$$cosec(90^{\circ} + \theta) + x \cos \theta \cot(90^{\circ} + \theta) = \sin(90^{\circ} + \theta)$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \sec \theta + x \cos \theta (-\tan \theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec \theta - x \cos \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \right) = \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec \theta - x \sin \theta = \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x \sin \theta = \sec \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x \sin \theta = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \tan \theta$$
.

25. (d) We have 
$$A + B = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot(A + B) = \cot\frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot A \cot B - 1 = \cot A + \cot B$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cot A cot B - cot A - cot B - 1 = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cot A cot B - cot A - cot B + 1 = 2

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cot A(cot B - 1) - 1(cot B - 1) = 2

$$\Rightarrow$$
 (cot A – 1) (cot B – 1) = 2.

**26.** (a) We have, 
$$\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} \\
= \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \sqrt{\frac{16}{25}} = \frac{4}{5}$$

and 
$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{\frac{4}{5}} = \frac{3}{4}$$

Now, 
$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cdot \cos A = 2 \times \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} = \frac{24}{25}$$

$$\cos 2A = 1 - 2\sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \times \frac{9}{25} = 1 - \frac{18}{25} = \frac{7}{25}$$

and 
$$\tan 2A = \frac{24}{7}$$
.

27. **(b)** Given, cot 
$$\alpha = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \tan \alpha = 2$$
 and sec  $\beta = \frac{-5}{3}$ 

Then, 
$$\tan \beta = \sqrt{\sec^2 \beta - 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 tan  $\beta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{25}{9} - 1} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{16}{9}}$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 tan  $\beta = \pm \frac{4}{3}$ 

But, 
$$\tan \beta = \frac{-4}{3}$$

But,  $\tan \beta = \frac{-4}{3}$  [:  $\tan \beta$  is negative in  $II^{nd}$  quadrant]

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta} = \frac{2 + \left(-\frac{4}{3}\right)}{1 - (2)\left(\frac{-4}{3}\right)}$$

$$=\frac{\left(2-\frac{4}{3}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{8}{3}\right)}=\frac{2}{11}.$$

**28.** (a) 
$$\tan 75^{\circ} - \cot 75^{\circ} = \tan(45^{\circ} + 30^{\circ}) - \cot(45^{\circ} + 30^{\circ})$$

$$= \frac{\tan 45^{\circ} + \tan 30^{\circ}}{1 - \tan 45^{\circ} \tan 30^{\circ}} - \frac{\cot 45^{\circ} \cot 30^{\circ} - 1}{\cot 45^{\circ} + \cot 30^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} - \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{1 + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{\left(\sqrt{3} + 1\right)}{\left(\sqrt{3} - 1\right)} - \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$

$$=\frac{\left(3+1+2\sqrt{3}\right)}{3-1}-\frac{\left(3+1-2\sqrt{3}\right)}{3-1}=\frac{4\sqrt{3}}{2}=2\sqrt{3}.$$

**29.** (a) 
$$\tan 3A = \tan(2A + A)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 3A = \frac{\tan 2A + \tan A}{1 - \tan 2A \tan A}$$

 $\Rightarrow$  tan 3A - tan 3A tan 2A tan A = tan 2A + tan A

$$\Rightarrow$$
 tan 3A - tan 2A - tan A = tan 3A tan 2A tan A

**30.** (c) Given, 
$$\tan A = \frac{1}{2}$$
,  $\tan B = \frac{1}{3}$ 

Now, tan(2A + B)

$$= \frac{\tan 2A + \tan B}{1 - \tan 2A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} + \tan B}{1 - \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \times \tan B}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{2 \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{4}}\right) + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \left(\frac{2 \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{4}}\right) \times \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{\frac{4}{3} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{4}{3} \times \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{\frac{5}{3}}{\frac{5}{9}} = 3.$$

31. **(b)** We have, 
$$\tan \theta = \frac{a}{b}$$

Now, b 
$$\cos 2\theta + a \sin 2\theta$$

$$= b \left( \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \right) + a \left( \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \right)$$

$$= b \left( \frac{1 - \frac{a^2}{b^2}}{1 + \frac{a^2}{b^2}} \right) + a \left( \frac{2 \times \frac{a}{b}}{1 + \frac{a^2}{b^2}} \right)$$

$$= b \left( \frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2 + a^2} \right) + \left( \frac{2 \frac{a^2}{b} \times b^2}{b^2 + a^2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{b^2 + a^2} [b^3 - a^2 b + 2a^2 b]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\left(b^2 + a^2\right)} \times b(a^2 + b^2) = b.$$

32. (c) Given, equation is 
$$\tan x + \sec x = 2 \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{1}{\cos x} = 2 \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sin x = 2 \cos^2 x$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sin x = 2(1 - \sin^2 x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - \sin x - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin x \left(\sin x + 1\right) - 1(\sin x + 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \sin x - 1) (\sin x + 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 either  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  or  $\sin x = -1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 either  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6} \in [0, \pi]$  or  $x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ 

But,  $x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$  can not be possible.

.. Number of solutions are 2.

**33. (b)** Since *A* and *B* both lie in the IV quadrant, it follows that sin *A* and sin *B* are negative. Therefore,

$$\sin A = -\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = -\sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} = -\frac{3}{5}$$

and, 
$$\sin B = -\sqrt{1-\cos^2 B}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin B = -\sqrt{1 - \frac{144}{169}} = -\frac{5}{13}$$

Now,  $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$ 

$$= \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{12}{13} - \left(\frac{-3}{5}\right) \left(\frac{-5}{13}\right) = \frac{33}{65}$$

**34.** (a)  $\pi \text{ radians} = 180^{\circ}$ 

$$1^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180}$$
 radians

$$\therefore 25^{\circ} = 25 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{5\pi}{36}$$

**35. (b)** Since  $\tan \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$  is negative,  $\theta$  lies either in second

quadrant or in fourth quadrant. Thus  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$  if  $\theta$  lies in the second quadrant

or  $\sin \theta = -\frac{4}{5}$ , if  $\theta$  lies in the fourth quadrant.

36. (c)  $\cos (A + B) \cdot \cos (A - B) = (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)$  $(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B)$ 

$$= \cos^2 A \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$$

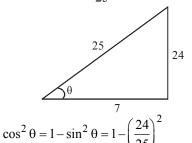
$$= \cos^2 A(1 - \sin^2 B) - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$$

$$= \cos^2 A - \cos^2 A \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$$

 $= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)$ 

 $=\cos^2 A - \sin^2 B$ 

37. (c) We have,  $\sin \theta = \frac{24}{25}$ ,  $0^{\circ} < \theta < 90^{\circ}$ 



Since  $\theta$  lies in first quadrant  $\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{7}{25}$ 

$$\cos \theta = 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} = 1 - \cos\theta = 1 - \frac{7}{25}$$

$$2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{18}{25}$$

$$\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{9}{25} \implies \sin\frac{\theta}{2} = \pm\frac{3}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{3}{5}$$

[Negative sign discarded since  $\theta$  is in first quadrant]

38. **(b)** 
$$\sin \frac{5\pi}{12} = \sin 75^{\circ}$$
  
 $= \sin (45^{\circ} + 30^{\circ}) = \sin 45^{\circ} \cos 30^{\circ} + \cos 45^{\circ} \sin 35^{\circ}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2} \right)$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}$ 

**39. (b)** Given:  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$  ...(i)

Cubic both sides in eq<sup>n</sup> (i) we get

$$x^{3} + \frac{1}{x^{3}} + 3\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) = 8\cos^{3}\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{3} + \frac{1}{x^{3}} + 3(2\cos\theta) = 8\cos^{3}\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3} = 8\cos^3\theta - 6\cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3} = 2(4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta) = 2\cos 3\theta$$

**40.** (c)  $1 + \cot \theta = \csc \theta$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = 1 + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \Rightarrow \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$$

$$\sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Hence, 
$$\theta = 2n\pi$$
 or  $\theta = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

But,  $\theta = 2n\pi$  is ruled out

41. **(b)**  $\sin 3\alpha = 4 \sin \alpha \sin(x + \alpha) \sin (x - \alpha)$  $\therefore \sin 3\alpha = 4 \sin \alpha (\sin^2 x \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 x \sin^2 \alpha)$ 

$$\therefore 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha = 4 \sin \alpha (\sin^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

**42. (b)** 
$$\tan \theta + \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta + \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\tan \theta = 1 = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ 

**43. (b)** 
$$\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0$$

$$\therefore \left(\sin^2\theta + \sqrt{3}\sin\theta\right) \sec\theta = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \left( \sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \right) \sec \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \theta = n\pi, \ n \in I \qquad \left[ \because \sin \theta \neq -\sqrt{3}, \ \sec \theta \neq 0 \right]$$

44. (c) 
$$\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta \tan 2\theta = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore$$
 tan  $\theta$  + tan  $2\theta = \sqrt{3} (1 - \tan \theta \tan 2\theta)$ 

$$\therefore \frac{\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta}{1 - \tan \theta \tan 2\theta} = \sqrt{3} \implies \tan 3\theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore 3\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \Rightarrow \theta = (3n+1) \frac{\pi}{9}.$$

**46.** (c) 
$$\sec 4\theta - \sec 2\theta = 2$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta - \cos 4\theta = 2 \cos 4\theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$\therefore -\cos 4\theta = \cos 6\theta \Rightarrow 2 \cos 5\theta \cos \theta = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } \frac{n\pi}{5} + \frac{\pi}{10}.$$

47. (d) 
$$\tan \theta \tan 2\theta = 1$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} = 1$$

$$\therefore 2 \tan^2 \theta = 1 - \tan^2 \theta$$

$$3 \tan^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \theta = \frac{1}{3} = \tan^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$\therefore \quad \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**48.** (d) 
$$\cot \theta + \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = 2$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)} = 2$$

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right) = 2 \sin\theta \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)$$

$$=\cos\left(\theta-\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)-\cos\left(\theta+\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right)$$

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right) = \cos\left(\frac{-\pi}{4}\right) - \cos\left(2\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin 2\theta\right)$$

$$+\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos 2\theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin 2\theta\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$
**49.** (a)  $2 \cos^2 x + 3 \sin x - 3 = 0$   
 $2 - 2 \sin^2 x + 3 \sin x - 3 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (2 \sin x - 1) (\sin x - 1) = 0$ 

$$2 - 2 \sin^2 x + 3 \sin x - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ i.e. } 30^{\circ}, 150^{\circ}, 90^{\circ}.$$
**50.** (c)  $\cot \theta + \tan \theta = 2 \csc \theta$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2}{\sin \theta}$$

**50.** (c) 
$$\cot \theta + \tan \theta = 2 \csc \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} = \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

51. **(b)** 
$$\sqrt{3} \tan 2\theta + \sqrt{3} \tan 3\theta + \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan 2\theta + \tan 3\theta}{1 - \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan 2\theta + \tan 3\theta}{1 - \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow 5\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow \theta = \left(n + \frac{1}{6}\right)\frac{\pi}{5}$$

**52.** (c) 
$$\cos 7\theta = \cos \theta - \sin 4\theta$$

$$\sin 4\theta = \cos \theta - \cos 7\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 sin  $4\theta = 2$  sin  $(4\theta)$  sin  $(3\theta)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 sin  $4\theta = 0 \Rightarrow 4\theta = n\pi$  or

$$\sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2} = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) \implies 3\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\therefore \quad \theta = \frac{n\pi}{4} = \frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{18}.$$

## 53. (d) In anti-clockwise rotation, the angle is said to be

In clockwise rotation, the angle is said to be negative. The measure of an angle is the amount of rotation performed to get the terminal side from the initial side. So, all the statements are correct.

### Angle subtended at the centre by an arc of length 1 unit in a unit circle is said to have a measure of 1 radian.

**55. (b)** We know that, 
$$180^{\circ} = \pi$$
 radian

Hence, 
$$40^{\circ} 20' = 40 \frac{1}{3}$$
 degree [:  $1^{\circ} = 60'$ ]  
=  $\frac{\pi}{180} \times \frac{121}{3}$  radian =  $\frac{121\pi}{540}$  radian

Therefore, 
$$40^{\circ} 20' = \frac{121\pi}{540}$$
 radian.

**56. (b)** 
$$\pi$$
 radian = 180°.

57. (a) We know that, values of 
$$\sin x$$
 repeats after an interval of  $2\pi$ . Therefore.

$$\sin \frac{31\pi}{3} = \sin \left(10\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

58. **(b)** 
$$\cot\left(-\frac{15\pi}{4}\right) = -\cot\left(\frac{15\pi}{4}\right) \ [\because \cot(-\theta) = -\cot\theta]$$

$$= -\cot\left(4\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -\cot\left(2\pi \times 2 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= -\left(-\cot\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cot\frac{\pi}{4} = 1$$

$$[\because \cot(2n\pi - \theta) = -\cot\theta]$$

 $[\because \cot(2n\pi-\theta)=-\cot\ \theta]$  **59. (d)** In III quadrant, only  $\tan\ \theta$  and  $\cot\ \theta$  are positive.

$$\sin^2 \theta = (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = \left(1 - \frac{9}{25}\right) = \frac{16}{25}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{16}{25}} = \pm \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{-4}{5} \text{ (as sin } \theta \text{ is negative in 3rd quadrant)}$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \left(\frac{-4}{5} \times \frac{5}{-3}\right) = \frac{4}{3}$$
and  $\cot \theta = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow \csc \theta = \frac{-5}{4}$ 

and 
$$\sec \theta = \frac{-5}{3}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\left(\csc\theta + \cot\theta\right)}{\left(\sec\theta - \tan\theta\right)} = \frac{\left(\frac{-5}{4} + \frac{3}{4}\right)}{\left(\frac{-5}{3} - \frac{4}{3}\right)} = \frac{\left(\frac{-2}{4}\right)}{\left(\frac{-9}{3}\right)}$$

$$=\frac{-2}{4}\times\frac{3}{-9}=\frac{1}{6}$$
.

**60.** (c) 
$$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} + x\right) - \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} - x\right)$$
  

$$= -2\sin\frac{\frac{3\pi}{4} + x + \frac{3\pi}{4} - x}{2}\sin\frac{\frac{3\pi}{4} + x - \frac{3\pi}{4} + x}{2}$$

$$= -2\sin\frac{3\pi}{4}\sin x = -2\sin\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\sin x$$

$$= -2\sin\frac{\pi}{4}\sin x = -2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin x = -\sqrt{2}\sin x$$

**61. (d)** 
$$\frac{\sin x - \sin 3x}{\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x} = \frac{\sin 3x - \sin x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}$$
$$= \frac{2\cos\frac{3x + x}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{3x - x}{2}}{\cos 2x} = \frac{2\cos 2x \cdot \sin x}{\cos 2x}$$

=  $2 \sin x$ **62.** (a) We have,

$$\sin x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = -\sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \sin \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}$$

Hence, 
$$\sin x = \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}$$
, which gives  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{4\pi}{3}$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Note:**  $\frac{4\pi}{3}$  is one such value of x for which  $\sin x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . One may take any other value of x for which  $\sin x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . The solutions obtained will be

the same although these may apparently look different.

63. (b) Given that, 
$$x = \sec \theta + \tan \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = \sec \theta + \tan \theta + \frac{1}{\sec \theta + \tan \theta}$$

$$= \sec \theta + \tan \theta + \sec \theta - \tan \theta = 2 \sec \theta$$

Aliter: 
$$x = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$
  

$$\therefore x + \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2(1 + \sin \theta)}{\cos \theta (1 + \sin \theta)} = 2 \sec \theta.$$

**64. (b)** 
$$\frac{\tan 70^\circ - \tan 20^\circ}{\tan 50^\circ} = \frac{\frac{\sin 70^\circ}{\cos 70^\circ} - \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ}}{\frac{\sin 50^\circ}{\cos 50^\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 70^{\circ} \cos 20^{\circ}}{\frac{\sin 50^{\circ}}{\cos 50^{\circ}}}$$

$$= \frac{2}{2} \times \frac{\sin (70^{\circ} - 20^{\circ}) \cos 50^{\circ}}{\cos 70^{\circ} \cos 20^{\circ} \sin 50^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 50^{\circ} \cos 50^{\circ}}{2 \cos 70^{\circ} \cos 20^{\circ} \sin 50^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos 50^{\circ}}{\cos 90^{\circ} + \cos 50^{\circ}} = \frac{2 \cos 50^{\circ}}{0 + \cos 50^{\circ}} = 2.$$

 $\sin 70^{\circ} \cos 20^{\circ} - \cos 70^{\circ} \sin 20^{\circ}$ 

65. (d) 
$$\frac{1}{\sin 10^{\circ}} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^{\circ}} = \frac{\left[\cos 10^{\circ} - \sqrt{3} \sin 10^{\circ}\right]}{\sin 10^{\circ} \cos 10^{\circ}}$$
$$= \frac{2\left[\frac{1}{2}\cos 10^{\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sin 10^{\circ}\right]}{\sin 10^{\circ} \cos 10^{\circ}}$$
$$= \frac{2\left[\sin 30^{\circ} \cos 10^{\circ} - \cos 30^{\circ} \sin 10^{\circ}\right]}{\sin 10^{\circ} \cos 10^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{2[\sin (30^{\circ} - 10^{\circ})]}{\sin 10^{\circ} \cos 10^{\circ}}$$
$$= \frac{2 \cdot 2 \sin (30^{\circ} - 10^{\circ})}{2 \sin 10^{\circ} \cos 10^{\circ}} = \frac{4 \sin 20^{\circ}}{\sin 20^{\circ}} = 4.$$

66. (a) 
$$\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{12} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{12}$$
  

$$= 1 - \sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \cos^2 \left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right)$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{12} - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{12}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \cos\left(\frac{5\pi}{12} + \frac{\pi}{12}\right) \cos\left(\frac{5\pi}{12} - \frac{\pi}{12}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \cos\frac{\pi}{2} \cos\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{3}{2} + 0 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

67. (c) 
$$1 + \cos 2x + \cos 4x + \cos 6x$$
  
=  $(1 + \cos 6x) + (\cos 2x + \cos 4x)$   
=  $2 \cos^2 3x + 2 \cos 3x \cos x$   
=  $2 \cos 3x (\cos 3x + \cos x)$   
=  $4 \cos x \cos 2x \cos 3x$ .

**68.** (a) 
$$\csc A - 2 \cot 2A \cos A = \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{2 \cos A \cos 2A}{\sin 2A}$$
  
=  $\frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{2 \cos A \cos 2A}{2 \sin A \cos A} = \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{\sin A} = \frac{2 \sin^2 A}{\sin A}$   
=  $2 \sin A$ .

**69.** (d) 
$$\sin x + \cos x = \frac{1}{5}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x = \frac{1}{25}$$

$$\sin 2x = \frac{-24}{25} \Rightarrow \cos 2x = \frac{-7}{25} \Rightarrow \tan 2x = \frac{24}{7}.$$

70. **(b)** 
$$\sqrt{3} \tan 2\theta + \sqrt{3} \tan 3\theta + \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta = 1$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \sqrt{3} (\tan 2\theta + \tan 3\theta) = 1 - \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\tan 2\theta + \tan 3\theta}{1 - \tan 2\theta \tan 3\theta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{6}$   
 $\Rightarrow 5\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow \theta = \left(n + \frac{1}{6}\right) \frac{\pi}{5}$ .

71. (d) 
$$\tan \theta - \sqrt{2} \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos \theta} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta - \sqrt{2} = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta - \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{4}$$
$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 tan  $\theta$  sin  $\theta + \sqrt{3}$  tan  $\theta = 0$ 

$$\tan \theta \left(\sin \theta + \sqrt{3}\right) = 0 \text{ as } \sin \theta \neq -\sqrt{3}$$

51

Hence, 
$$\tan \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi$$
,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

73. (a) 
$$\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \cot \theta$$
,  $\cot(90^\circ - \theta) = \tan \theta$ 

Therefore, 
$$\frac{\cot 54^{\circ}}{\tan 36^{\circ}} + \frac{\tan 20^{\circ}}{\cot 70^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{\cot 54^{\circ}}{\tan (90^{\circ} - 54^{\circ})} + \frac{\tan 20^{\circ}}{\cot (90^{\circ} - 20^{\circ})}$$

$$= \frac{\cot 54^{\circ}}{\cot 54^{\circ}} + \frac{\tan 20^{\circ}}{\tan 20^{\circ}} = 1 + 1 = 2.$$

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**74. (b)** We have

$$\cos (\beta - \gamma) + \cos (\gamma - \alpha) + \cos (\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 [\cos (\beta - \gamma) + \cos (\gamma - \alpha) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)] + 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 [\cos (\beta - \gamma) + \cos (\gamma - \alpha) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)] + \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow [\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \gamma + 2\sin \alpha \sin \beta + 2\sin \beta \sin \gamma + 2\sin \gamma \sin \alpha] + [\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta + 2\cos \beta \cos \gamma + 2\cos \gamma \cos \alpha] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow [\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma]^2 + (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0 \text{ and } \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{ I and II both are true.}$$

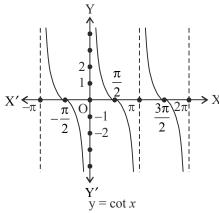
**75.** (a) The signs of trigonometric functions in different quadrants are shown below

	I	II	III	IV
sin x	+	+	_	_
$\cos x$	+	_	_	+
tan x	+	_	+	_
cosec x	+	+	_	_
sec x	+	_	_	+
cot x	+	_	+	_

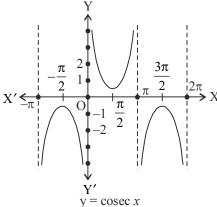
According to the above table, option (a) is correct.

76. (d) Using behaviour of trigonometric functions we can draw the graphs of  $y = \cot x$ ,  $y = \csc x$  and  $y = \sec x$  as shown below.

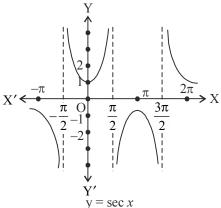
**79.** 



So, we see that the values of cot x repeat after an interval of  $\pi$ .



Also, we can see that the values of cosec x repeat after an interval of  $2\pi$  by using above graph of  $y = \csc x$ . Similarly, we can say that the values of  $\sec x$  repeat after an interval of  $2\pi$  by using the graph of  $y = \sec x$  as shown below.



Hence, it is concluded that all the given statements are true.

- 77. (a) Only option (a) is incorrect.
- **78. (b)** As a part of identities from above, we can also show that

I. 
$$2 \cos x \cos y = \cos(x + y) + \cos(x - y)$$

II. 
$$-2 \sin x \sin y = \cos(x + y) - \cos(x - y)$$

III. 
$$2 \sin x \cos y = \sin(x + y) + \sin(x - y)$$

IV. 
$$2 \cos x \sin y = \sin(x + y) - \sin(x - y)$$

Hence, option (b) is correct.

(d) 
$$\sin 2x + \cos x = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 2 \sin x \cos x + \cos x = 0$   
[:  $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ ]  
 $\Rightarrow \cos x (2 \sin x + 1) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos x = 0 \text{ or } \sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$   
When  $\cos x = 0$ ,  
Then,  $x = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$   
When  $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,

Then, 
$$\sin x = -\sin \frac{\pi}{6}$$
  
 $\sin x = \sin \left( \pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \quad [\because \sin(\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta]$   
 $\sin x = \sin \frac{7\pi}{6}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{7\pi}{6}$ .  $[n \in Z]$ 

### **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

**80. (b)** We know that,

Radian measure =  $\frac{\pi}{180}$  × Degree measure

A. Radian measure of 
$$25^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 25^{\circ} = \frac{5\pi}{36}$$
.

B. We know that, 
$$30' = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^0$$
  $\left[\because 60' = 1^\circ\right]$ 

$$\therefore -47^{\circ} 30' = -\left(47\frac{1}{2}\right)^{\circ} = \left(\frac{-95}{2}\right)^{\circ}$$

∴ Radian measure of 
$$(-47^{\circ}30') = \frac{\pi}{180} \times \left(\frac{-95}{2}\right)$$
  
=  $\frac{-19\pi}{72}$ .

C. Radian measure of 
$$240^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 240 = \frac{4\pi}{3}$$
.

D. Radian measure of 
$$520^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 520 = \frac{26\pi}{9}$$

81. (c) We know that

Degree measure = 
$$\frac{180}{\pi}$$
 × Radian measure

A. Degree measure of 
$$\frac{11}{16} = \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \times \frac{11}{16}\right)^0$$
$$= \left(\frac{180}{22} \times \frac{11}{16} \times 7\right)^0 \qquad \left[\because \pi = \frac{22}{7}\right]$$
$$= \left(\frac{90 \times 7}{16}\right)^0 = \left(\frac{315}{8}\right)^0$$

$$= \left(39\frac{3}{8}\right)^{0} = 39^{\circ} \left(\frac{3}{8} \times 60\right)' \left[\because 1^{\circ} = 60'\right]$$

$$= 39^{\circ} \left(22\frac{1}{2}\right)' = 39^{\circ} 22' \left(\frac{1}{2} \times 60\right)'' \left[\because 1' = 60''\right]$$

$$= 39^{\circ} 22' 30''.$$

B. Degree measure of 
$$-4 = \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \times -4\right)^{0}$$

$$= \left(\frac{180}{22} \times -4 \times 7\right)^{0} \qquad \left[\because \pi = \frac{22}{7}\right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{90 \times (-28)}{11}\right)^{0} = -\left(\frac{2520}{11}\right)^{0} = -\left(229\frac{1}{11}\right)^{0}$$

$$= -229^{\circ} \left(\frac{1}{11} \times 60'\right) \qquad \left[\because 1^{\circ} = 60'\right]$$

$$= -229^{\circ} \left(5\frac{5}{11}\right)'$$

$$= -229^{\circ} 5' \left(\frac{5}{11} \times 60\right)'' \qquad \left[\because 1' = 60''\right]$$

$$\approx -229^{\circ} 5' 27.3'' \approx -229^{\circ} 5' 27'' \text{ (approx.)}$$

- C. Degree measure of  $\frac{5\pi}{3} = \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \times \frac{5\pi}{3}\right)^0 = 300^\circ$ .
- D. Degree measure of  $\frac{7\pi}{6} = \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \times \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)^0 = 210^\circ$

**82.** (a) A. 
$$\sin \frac{25\pi}{3} = \sin \left( 8\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
  
 $[\because \sin(2n\pi + \theta) = \sin \theta]$ 

B. 
$$\cos \frac{41\pi}{4} = \cos \left(10\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$
  

$$\left[\because \cos(2n\pi + \theta) = \cos \theta\right]$$

C. 
$$\tan\left(\frac{-16\pi}{3}\right) = -\tan\frac{16\pi}{3} \quad [\because \tan(-\theta) = -\tan\theta]$$
  
$$= -\tan\left(5\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\tan\frac{\pi}{3} = -\sqrt{3}$$
  
$$[\because \tan(n\pi + \theta) = \tan\theta]$$

D. 
$$\cot \frac{29\pi}{4} = \cot \left(7\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cot \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$$

$$\left[\because \cot(n\pi + \theta) = \cot \theta\right]$$

83. (a) By taking suitable values of x and y in the identities, we get the following results:

$$\cos(\pi - x) = -\cos x; \sin(\pi - x) = \sin x$$
  

$$\cos(\pi + x) = -\cos x; \sin(\pi + x) = -\sin x$$
  

$$\cos(2\pi - x) = \cos x; \sin(2\pi - x) = -\sin x$$

**84.** (c) A. 1 radian = 
$$\frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi}$$
 = 57° 16′ (approx.)

B. 
$$1^{\circ} = \left(\frac{\pi}{180}\right)^{c} = 0.01746 \text{ radian (approx.)}$$

C. 
$$3^{\circ} 45' = \left(3\frac{45}{60}\right)^{\circ} = \left(3\frac{3}{4}\right)^{\circ} = \left(\frac{15}{4}\right)^{\circ}$$

Also,  $180^{\circ} = \pi$  radian

$$\Rightarrow 1^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180}$$
 radian

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{15}{4}\right)^0 = \frac{\pi}{180} \times \frac{15}{4} = \frac{\pi}{48}$$
 radian

D. 
$$50^{\circ} 37' 30'' = 50^{\circ} + \left(37 \frac{30}{60}\right)'$$
  
 $= 50^{\circ} + \left(\frac{75}{2}\right)' = 50^{\circ} + \left(\frac{75}{2 \times 60}\right)^{\circ}$   
 $= \left(\frac{405}{8}\right)^{\circ} = \left(\frac{\pi}{180} \times \frac{405}{8}\right)^{\circ} = \frac{9\pi}{32}$  radian

**85.** (c)  $\pi \text{ radians} = 180^{\circ}$ 

$$\Rightarrow 1^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180}$$
 radians

(A) 
$$25^\circ = 25 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{5\pi}{36}$$

(B) 
$$60' = 1^{\circ}$$
  $\therefore 30' = \frac{30^{\circ}}{60} = \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$   
 $\therefore 47^{\circ}30' = \left(47 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^{\circ} = \left(\frac{95}{2}\right)^{\circ}$   
 $\therefore 180^{\circ} = \pi \text{ radian}$   
 $-\frac{95^{\circ}}{2} = \frac{-\pi}{180} \times \frac{95}{2} \text{ radians} = \frac{-19\pi}{72} \text{ radians}$ 

$$-\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{180} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ radians} = \frac{1}{72} \text{ radians}$$

(C) 
$$240^{\circ} = 240 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{4\pi}{3}$$
 radians.

(D)  $180^{\circ} = \pi \text{ radians}$ 

$$520^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 520 \text{ radians} = \frac{26\pi}{9} \text{ radians}$$

**86.** (a) Since x lies in the 3rd quadrant

$$\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\sin x = -\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 x} \quad (\because x \text{ lies in III rd quadrant})$$
$$= -\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = -\sqrt{3}/2$$

$$\tan x = \sqrt{3} , \quad \cot x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\sec x = \left(\frac{1}{\cos x}\right) = -2$$
,  $\csc x = \frac{1}{\sin x} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

87. **(b)** A. 
$$\cos 4x = \cos 2x$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 4x = 2n\pi \pm 2x$   
Taking + ve sign, we get  
 $4x = 2n\pi + 2x$   
 $\Rightarrow 4x - 2x = 2n\pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$$

Taking - ve sign

$$4x = 2n\pi - 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $4x + 2x = 2n\pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $6x = 2n\pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ 

$$\therefore \text{ General solution is } x = \frac{n\pi}{3} \text{ or } x = n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$B. \quad \cos 3x + \cos x - \cos 2x = 0$$

or 
$$2\cos\frac{3x+x}{2}\cos\frac{3x-x}{2} - \cos 2x = 0$$

or 
$$2\cos 2x\cos x - \cos 2x = 0$$

or 
$$\cos 2x (2\cos x - 1) = 0$$

If 
$$\cos 2x = 0$$
,  $2x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$ 

If 
$$2\cos x - 1 = 0$$
,  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos x = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$C. \sin 2x + \cos x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 cos x cos x cos x = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos x (2 \sin x + 1) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos x = 0$ 

or 
$$2\sin x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos x = 0$ 

or 
$$\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos x = 0$ 

or 
$$\sin x = \sin \left( \pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos x = 0$ 

or 
$$\sin x = \sin \frac{7\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$

or 
$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{7\pi}{6}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$$

Hence, general solution is

$$x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$
 or  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{7\pi}{6}$ 

where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ 

D. 
$$\sec^2 2x = 1 - \tan 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 1 + tan<sup>2</sup> 2x = 1 - tan 2x = 0

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 2x + \tan 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 2x(\tan 2x + 1) = 0$$

If 
$$\tan 2x = 0 \implies 2x = n\pi$$
 or  $x = \frac{n\pi}{2}$ 

If 
$$\tan 2x + 1 = 0 \implies \tan 2x = -1$$

$$= \tan\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \tan\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$$
 or  $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{8}$ 

E We have, 
$$(\sin 5x + \sin x) + \sin 3x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sin\frac{5x+x}{2}\cos\frac{5x-x}{2} + \sin 3x = 0$$

or 
$$2\sin 3x \cos 2x + \sin 3x = 0$$

or 
$$\sin 3x (2\cos 2x + 1) = 0$$

If 
$$\sin 3x = 0 \implies 3x = n\pi$$
 or  $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}$ 

If 
$$2\cos 2x + 1 = 0$$
,  $\cos 2x = \frac{-1}{2}$ 

$$=\cos\left(\pi-\frac{\pi}{3}\right)=\cos\frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore 2x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ or } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**88. (d)** A. LHS = 
$$\frac{\cos 9x - \cos 5x}{\sin 17x - \sin 3x}$$

$$= \frac{-2\sin\frac{9x+5x}{2}\sin\frac{9x-5x}{2}}{2\cos\frac{17x+3x}{2}\sin\frac{17x-3x}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{-\sin 7x \cdot \sin 2x}{\cos 10x \cdot \sin 7x} = -\frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 10x} = RHS$$

B. L.H.S. = 
$$\frac{\sin 5x + \sin 3x}{\cos 5x + \cos 3x}$$

$$=\frac{2\sin\frac{5x+3x}{2}\cos\frac{5x-3x}{2}}{2\cos\frac{5x+3x}{2}\cos\frac{5x-3x}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 4x}{\cos 4x} = \tan 4x = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 4x}{\cos 4x} = \tan 4x = \text{R.H.S.}$$
C. L.H.S. 
$$= \frac{\sin x + \sin 3x}{\cos x + \cos 3x} = \frac{\sin 3x + \sin x}{\cos 3x + \cos x}$$

$$= \frac{2\sin\frac{3x+x}{2}\cos\frac{3x-x}{2}}{2\cos\frac{3x+x}{2}\cos\frac{3x-x}{2}} = \frac{\sin 2x\cos x}{\cos 2x\cos x}$$

$$=\frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x}=\tan 2x$$

D. L.H.S. = 
$$\frac{\sin x - \sin y}{\cos x + \cos y} = \frac{2\cos\frac{x+y}{2}\sin\frac{x-y}{2}}{2\cos\frac{x+y}{2}\cos\frac{x-y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin\frac{x-y}{2}}{\cos\frac{x-y}{2}} = \tan\frac{x-y}{2} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

E. L.H.S. = 
$$\frac{\sin x - \sin 3x}{\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x} = \frac{-(\sin 3x - \sin x)}{-(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 3x - \sin x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} = \frac{2\cos \frac{3x + x}{2}\sin \frac{3x - x}{2}}{\cos 2x}$$

$$= \frac{2\cos 2x \times \sin x}{\cos 2x} \quad [\because \cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x]$$
$$= 2\sin x$$

89. (a) Since x lies in the second quadrant  $\sin x = 3/5$  given

$$\cos x = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} \quad (\because x \text{ lies in II quadrant})$$
$$= -\sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$\sec x = -\frac{5}{4}$$
,  $\tan x = -\frac{3}{4}$ 

$$\csc x = \frac{5}{3}, \quad \cot x = -\frac{4}{3}$$

### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

- 90. (c) As, we know that  $\csc(-\theta) = -\csc \theta$   $\therefore \csc(-1410^\circ) = -\csc(360 \times 4 - 30)^\circ$   $= -(-\csc 30^\circ)$   $= \csc 30^\circ \quad [\because \csc(2n\pi - \theta) = -\csc \theta]$ = 2.
- **91. (b)** Given expression

$$= \cos\frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13}$$

$$= \left(\cos\frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13}\right) + \left(\cos\frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13}\right)$$

$$= 2\cos\left(\frac{13\pi}{2\times13}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{7\pi}{2\times13}\right)$$

$$+ 2\cos\left(\frac{13\pi}{2\times13}\right)\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2\times13}\right)$$

$$= 2\cos\frac{\pi}{2}\left(\cos\frac{7\pi}{26} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{26}\right) \quad \left[\because \cos\frac{\pi}{2} = 0\right]$$

- 92. (a)  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$ Squaring on both sides, we get  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1$  $\therefore \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$ .
- 93. (a)  $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{4}{5}$   $\sin A = \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \frac{-4}{5}$   $\sin B = \sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} = \frac{-3}{5}$ (:  $\angle A$  and  $\angle B$  in the 4<sup>th</sup> quad.) :  $2 \sin A + 4 \sin B = 2\left(\frac{-4}{5}\right) + 4\left(\frac{-3}{5}\right) = -4 = -a$
- **94.** (a)  $\sin 765^\circ = \sin (360 \times 2 + 45)^\circ = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- **95. (b)**  $\csc(-1410^\circ) = -\csc(360 \times 4 30)^\circ$ =  $-(-\csc 30^\circ) = \csc 30^\circ = 2$

- 96. (c)  $\tan \frac{19\pi}{3} = \tan \left(6\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ =  $\tan \left[2\pi \times 3 + \frac{\pi}{3}\right] = \tan \frac{\pi}{3} = \sqrt{3}$
- 97. **(b)**  $\sin\left(\frac{-11\pi}{3}\right) = -\sin\left(\frac{11\pi}{3}\right) = -\sin\left(4\pi \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ =  $-\sin\left(2\pi \times 2 - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\left(-\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
- 98. (c)  $\left(1 + \cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right) \left(1 + \cos\frac{\pi}{3}\right) \left(1 + \cos\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$   $\left(1 + \cos\frac{7\pi}{6}\right) = \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$  $= \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{16}$
- 99. (c)  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{7}} \implies \cot \theta = \sqrt{7}$ Given expression  $= \frac{1 + \cot^2 \theta - 1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \cot^2 \theta + 1 + \tan^2 \theta}$   $= \frac{\cot^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta}{2 + \cot^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{(\sqrt{7})^2 - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}\right)^2}{2 + (\sqrt{7})^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}\right)^2}$  $= \frac{48}{64} = \frac{3}{4} = \frac{m}{m+1} \implies m = 3$
- **100. (b)**  $\cos^2 x = 1 \sin^2 x = 1 \frac{24}{25} = \frac{1}{25}$  $\Rightarrow \cos x = \frac{-1}{5}$

 $(\because \sin x \text{ and } \cos x \text{ are negative in III quad})$ 

$$\therefore \cot x = \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{6}}$$

- 101. (d)  $\sin^2\theta = 1 \cos^2\theta = \left(1 \frac{9}{25}\right) = \frac{16}{25}$   $\Rightarrow \sin\theta = \frac{-4}{5}$   $\therefore \tan\theta = \left(\frac{-4}{5} \times \frac{5}{-3}\right) = \frac{4}{3}$   $\cot\theta = \frac{3}{4}$   $\Rightarrow \csc\theta = \frac{-5}{4} \text{ and } \sec\theta = \frac{-5}{3}$  $\therefore \left(\frac{\csc\theta + \cot\theta}{\sec\theta - \tan\theta}\right) = \frac{-2}{4} \times \frac{3}{-9} = \frac{1}{6}$
- **102. (b)**  $3 \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \sec \frac{\pi}{3} 4 \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \cot \frac{\pi}{4}$ =  $3 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 2 - 4 \sin \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \times 1$ =  $3 - 4 \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = 3 - 4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 1$

103. (a) 
$$2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \csc^2 \frac{7\pi}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$$
  

$$= 2 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \csc^2 \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{2}{4} + \csc^2 \frac{\pi}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + (2)^2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{3}{2} = \frac{m}{m-1} \therefore m = 3$$

**104.** (d) 
$$\cot^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \csc \frac{5\pi}{6} + 3 \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6}$$
  
=  $(\sqrt{3})^2 + \csc \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + 3\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2$   
=  $3 + \csc \frac{\pi}{6} + 1 = 3 + 2 + 1 = 6$ 

105. **(b)** LHS = 
$$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + x\right) \cos(2\pi + x)$$

$$\left[\cot\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x\right) + \cot(2\pi + x)\right]$$

Now, 
$$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + x\right) = \sin x, \cos(2\pi + x) = \cos x$$
 and  $\cot\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x\right) = \tan x, \cot(2\pi + x) = \cot x$ 

L.H.S. = 
$$\sin x \cdot \cos x [\tan x + \cot x]$$
  
=  $\sin x \cdot \cos x \left[ \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \right]$   
=  $\sin x \cdot \cos x \left[ \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\cos x \sin x} \right]$ 

$$= (\sin x \cdot \cos x) \frac{1}{\cos x \sin x} = 1 \ [\because \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1]$$
H. S. cot x cot 2x - cot 2x cot 3x - cot 3x cot x

**106. (b)** L.H.S.  $\cot x \cot 2x - \cot 2x \cot 3x - \cot 3x \cot x$ We have 3x = x + 2x

$$\cot 3x = \cot (x + 2x) = \frac{\cot x \cot 2x - 1}{\cot x + \cot 2x}$$

By cross multiplication

 $\cot 3x (\cot x + \cot 2x) = \cot x \cot 2x - 1$ 

 $\cot x \cot 3x + \cot 2x \cot 3x = \cos x \cot 2x - 1$ 

 $\therefore$  cos x cot 2x - cot 2x cot 3x - cot 3x cot x = 1

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**107.** (d) If the radii of the two circles are  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  and l is the length of arc in either case, then

$$l = r_1$$
 (circular measure of 30°) =  $r_1 \left( \frac{30\pi}{180} \right)$ 

and also  $l = r_2$  (circular measure of  $70^\circ$ ) =  $r_2 \left( \frac{70\pi}{180} \right)$ .

So, we must have 
$$\frac{r_1 \pi}{6} = \frac{7 r_2 \pi}{18} \Rightarrow \frac{r_1}{r_2} = \frac{7}{3}$$
.

108. (d) 
$$\therefore \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\sin\theta\right) = \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\cos\theta\right)$$

$$= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2}\cos\theta\right)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{2}\sin\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2}\cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\theta + \cos\theta = 2n + 1, n \in I$$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{2} \le \sin\theta + \cos\theta \le \sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore n = 0, -1$$
Then,  $\sin\theta + \cos\theta = 1, -1$ .
Given equation is
$$\tan\theta + \tan\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \tan\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = 3$$

(a) Given equation is 
$$\tan \theta + \tan \left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \tan \left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta + \frac{\tan \theta + \sqrt{3}}{1 - \sqrt{3} \tan \theta} + \frac{\tan \theta - \sqrt{3}}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta} = 3$$

$$\left(\tan \theta + \sqrt{3}\right) \left(1 + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta + \frac{\left(\tan \theta - \sqrt{3}\right) \times \left(1 - \sqrt{3} \tan \theta\right)}{\left(1 - \sqrt{3} \tan \theta\right) \left(1 + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta\right)} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta + \frac{8 \tan \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan \theta - 3 \tan^3 \theta + 8 \tan \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3\left(3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta\right)}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \tan 3\theta = 3 \Rightarrow \tan 3\theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 3\theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow 3\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12}, n \in I.$$

110. (d) Reason is true.

$$\therefore \text{ Degree measure of } (-2) \text{ radian} = \frac{180}{\pi} \times -2$$

$$= \frac{180}{22} \times -2 \times 7 \qquad \left[\because \pi = \frac{22}{7}\right]$$

$$= \left(-\frac{1260}{11}\right)^{0} = -\left(114\frac{6}{11}\right)^{0} = -114^{\circ} \left(\frac{6}{11} \times 60\right)'$$

$$= -114^{\circ} 32' \left(\frac{8}{11} \times 60\right)'' = -114^{\circ} 32' 43.6''$$

$$= -114^{\circ} 32' 44'' \text{ (approx.)}$$

So, Assertion is false.

111. (a) I. 
$$\frac{\cos(\pi + x)\cos(-x)}{\sin(\pi - x)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + x\right)} = \frac{(-\cos x)(\cos x)}{(\sin x)(-\sin x)}$$
$$\begin{bmatrix} \because \cos(\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta \\ \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta \\ \sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta \\ \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x} = \cot^2 x$$

So, both the Assertion and Reason are true and Reason is the correct explanation of Assertion.

112. (a) We have,

$$\tan 2x = -\cot\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 2x = \tan\left(x + \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$$

Therefore, 
$$2x = n\pi + \left(x + \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$$
, where  $n \in Z$   
 $(\because \tan x = \tan y \Rightarrow x = n\pi + y, n \in Z)$   
 $\Rightarrow x = n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$ , where  $n \in Z$ .

- 113. (b) Both are correct statements. Reason is not the correct explanation for the Assertion.
- 114. (b) Both Assertion and Reason is correct but Reason is not correct explanation.
- 115. (b) Both Assertion and Reason is correct. Reason is not the correct explanation for Assertion.

**Reason :** 
$$40^{\circ}20' = 40\frac{1}{3}$$
 degree  $= \frac{\pi}{180} \times \frac{|2|}{3}$  radian  $= \frac{|2|\pi}{540}$  radian.

- 116. (d) Assertion is incorrect. The second hand rotates through 360° in a minute.
- 117. (c) Assertion is correct and Reason is incorrect.

#### CRITICAL THINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

118. (b) 
$$\tan 20^{\circ} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ} - \tan 70^{\circ}$$
  

$$= \frac{\sin 20^{\circ}}{\cos 20^{\circ}} - \frac{\sin 70^{\circ}}{\cos 70^{\circ}} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 20^{\circ} \cos 70^{\circ} - \cos 20^{\circ} \sin 70^{\circ}}{\cos 20^{\circ} \cos 70^{\circ}} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin (20^{\circ} - 70^{\circ})}{\frac{1}{2} \left[\cos (70^{\circ} + 20^{\circ}) + \cos (70^{\circ} - 20^{\circ})\right]} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin (-50^{\circ})}{\cos 90^{\circ} + \cos 50^{\circ}} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \sin 50^{\circ}}{0 + \cos 50^{\circ}} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ}$$

$$= -2 \tan 50^{\circ} + 2 \tan 50^{\circ} = 0.$$
119. (d)  $\sin (2\alpha) = \sin (\alpha + \beta + \alpha - \beta)$ 

$$= \sin (\alpha + \beta) \cos (\alpha - \beta) + \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin (\alpha - \beta)$$

119. (d) 
$$\sin(2\alpha) = \sin(\alpha + \beta + \alpha - \beta)$$
  
=  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\alpha + \beta)\sin(\alpha - \beta)$   
=  $\frac{5}{13} \cdot \frac{4}{5} + \frac{12}{13} \cdot \frac{3}{5} = \frac{56}{65}$ 

120. (d) 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$
  $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ ;  $n \in I$ 

Put 
$$n = 1$$
,  $\theta = \frac{9\pi}{4}$ ,  $\frac{7\pi}{4}$   
 $\tan \theta = -1 = \tan \left(\frac{-\pi}{4}\right) \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi - \pi/4$ ,  $n \in I$   
Put  $n = 1$ ,  $\theta = \frac{3\pi}{4}$ 

Put n = 2,  $\theta = \frac{7\pi}{4}$ The common value which satisfies both these equation is  $\left(\frac{7\pi}{4}\right)$ . Hence the general value is  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$ 

121. (d) The given expression

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin 20^{\circ}} - \frac{1}{\cos 20^{\circ}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}\cos 20^{\circ} - \sin 20^{\circ}}{\sin 20^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos 20^{\circ} - \frac{1}{2}\sin 20^{\circ}\right)}{\sin 20^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ}}$$

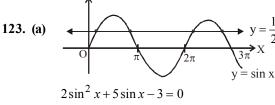
$$= \frac{2(\sin 60^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ} - \cos 60^{\circ}\sin 20^{\circ})}{\sin 20^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{2\sin(60^{\circ} - 20^{\circ})}{\sin 20^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ}} = \frac{2\sin 40^{\circ}}{\sin 20^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ}}$$

$$= \frac{4\sin 40^{\circ}}{2\sin 20^{\circ}\cos 20^{\circ}} = \frac{4\sin 40^{\circ}}{\sin 40^{\circ}} = 4$$

We have  $\sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta - 2 = 0$ 122. (d)  $\Rightarrow (\sin\theta + 1)(\sin\theta - 2) = 0$ As  $\sin \theta \neq 2$ 

$$\therefore \sin\theta = -1 = \sin\frac{3\pi}{2}$$
$$\therefore \theta = \frac{3\pi}{2} = \frac{6\pi}{4} \in \left(\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right)$$



$$\Rightarrow (\sin x + 3)(2\sin x - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{and } \sin x \neq -3$$

$$\therefore \text{ In } [0, 3\pi], x \text{ has 4 values.}$$

124. **(b)** LHS =  $2\cos\frac{\pi}{12}\cos\frac{9\pi}{12} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{12} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{12}$  $=\cos\left(\frac{9\pi}{13} + \frac{\pi}{13}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{9\pi}{13} - \frac{\pi}{13}\right) + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{13}$  $=\cos\frac{10\pi}{12} + \cos\frac{8\pi}{12} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{12} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{12}$  $=\cos\left(\pi-\frac{3\pi}{13}\right)+\cos\left(\pi-\frac{5\pi}{13}\right)+\cos\frac{3\pi}{13}+\cos\frac{5\pi}{13}$  $=-\cos\frac{3\pi}{13}-\cos\frac{5\pi}{13}+\cos\frac{3\pi}{13}+\cos\frac{5\pi}{13}$ 

 $[\because \cos(\pi - \theta) = -\cos\theta]$ 

125. (a) Given value

$$= (\sin 47^{\circ} + \sin 61^{\circ}) - (\sin 11^{\circ} + \sin 25^{\circ})$$

$$= 2 \sin 54^{\circ} \cos 7^{\circ} - 2 \sin 18^{\circ} \cos 7^{\circ}$$

$$= 2 \cos 7^{\circ} (\sin 54^{\circ} - \sin 18^{\circ})$$

$$= 2 \cos 7^{\circ} 2 \cos 36^{\circ} \sin 18^{\circ}$$

$$= 2 \cos 7^{\circ} \frac{2 \sin 18^{\circ} \cos 18^{\circ}}{\cos 18^{\circ}} \times \cos 36^{\circ}$$

$$= \cos 7^{\circ} \frac{2 \sin 36^{\circ} \cos 36^{\circ}}{\cos 18^{\circ}}$$

$$= \cos 7^{\circ} \frac{\sin 72^{\circ}}{\cos 18^{\circ}} = \cos 7^{\circ} \quad [\because \sin 72^{\circ} = \cos 18^{\circ}]$$

126. (c) Since 
$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left[ \sin \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right] = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$
which lies between  $-\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sqrt{2}$ 

$$\left[ \because \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \text{ lies between } -1 \text{ and } 1 \right]$$

127. (d) 
$$\tan 2\theta \tan \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} \cdot \tan \theta = 1$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 2 \tan^2 \theta = 1 - \tan^2 \theta \Rightarrow 3 \tan^2 \theta = 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \tan \left(\pm \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \quad (n \in \mathbb{Z}) = (6n \pm 1) \frac{\pi}{6}$   
or  $\tan 2\theta = \cot \theta = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)$   
 $\Rightarrow 2\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \Rightarrow 3\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

128. (b) The given equation can be written as 
$$\frac{1}{2} (\sin 8x + \sin 2x) = \frac{1}{2} (\sin 8x + \sin 4x)$$
 or  $\sin 2x - \sin 4x \Rightarrow -2 \sin x \cos 3x = 0$   
Hence  $\sin x = 0$  or  $\cos 3x = 0$ .

 $\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{6} = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{6}$ 

That is,  $x = n\pi$  ( $n \in I$ ), or  $3x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $k \in I$ ). Therefore, since  $x \in [0, \pi]$ , the given equation is satisfied if  $x = 0, \pi, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$ 

129. (c) 
$$\tan(\cot x) = \cot(\tan x) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan x\right)$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \cot x = n \pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan x$$

$$[\because \tan \theta = \tan \alpha \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot x + \tan x = n \pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

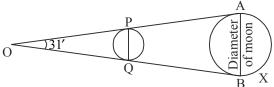
$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} + \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin x \cos x} = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin 2x} = \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore \sin 2x = \frac{4}{(2n+1)\pi}$$

**130.** (c) The coin will just hide the full moon if the lines joining the observer's eye O to the ends A and B of moon's diameter touch the coin at the ends P and Q of its diameter.



Here,  $\angle POQ = \angle AOB = 31^{\circ}$ 

$$=\left(\frac{31}{60}\right)^{0} = \frac{31}{60} \times \frac{\pi}{180}$$
 radian.

Since, this angle is very small, the diameter PQ of the coin can be regarded as an arc of a circle whose centre is O and radius equal to the distance of the coin from O.

$$\therefore \frac{31\pi}{60 \times 180} = \frac{1}{r} \quad \left(\because \theta = \frac{\ell}{r}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{60 \times 180}{31\pi}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{60 \times 180 \times 7}{31 \times 22} = 110.9 \text{ cm}.$$

131. (a) Radius of the wheel = 35 cm

 $\therefore$  Circumference of the wheel =  $2\pi \times 35$  cm

$$= 2 \times \frac{22}{7} \times 35 \text{ cm} = 220 \text{ cm}.$$

Hence, the linear distance travelled by a point of the rim in one revolution = 220 cm.

Number of revolutions made by the wheel in 3 minutes

$$= 20 \times 3 \times 60 = 3600$$

 $\therefore$  The linear distance travelled by a point of the rim in 3 minutes =  $220 \times 3600 = 792000$  cm

$$= \frac{792000}{100000} \text{ km} = 7.92 \text{ km}.$$

**132. (b)** In 60 minutes, the minute hand of a watch completes one revolution. Therefore, in 40 minutes, the minute

hand turns through  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a revolution. Therefore,

$$\theta = \frac{2}{3} \times 360^{\circ}$$
 or  $\frac{4\pi}{3}$  radian. Hence, the required distance travelled is given by

$$l = r\theta = 1.5 \times \frac{4\pi}{3} = 2\pi = 2 \times 3.14 = 6.28 \text{ cm}.$$

133. (c) Let  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  be the radii of the two circles. Given that

TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

$$\theta_1 = 65^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 65 = \frac{13\pi}{36} \text{ radian}$$
and  $\theta_2 = 110^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 110 = \frac{22\pi}{36} \text{ radian}$ 
Let  $l$  be the length of each of the arc.
Then,  $l = r_1 \theta_1 = r_2 \theta_2$ , which gives
$$\frac{13\pi}{36} \times r_1 = \frac{22\pi}{36} \times r_2, \text{ i.e. } \frac{r_1}{r_2} = \frac{22}{13}$$
Hence,  $r_1 : r_2 = 22 : 13$ .

134. (d)  $\tan A + \cot A = 4$  ... (i)
Squaring (i) both sides, we get  $\tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 2 = 16$ 

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A = 14$$
Squaring (ii) both sides, we get  $(\tan^2 A + \cot^2 A)^2 = 196$ 

$$\Rightarrow \tan^4 A + \cot^4 A = 196 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^4 A + \cot^4 A = 194.$$

135. (b) Given,  $\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = m$ 

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = m \sin B \qquad ... (i)$$
and  $\frac{\cos A}{\cos B} = n$ 

$$\Rightarrow \cos A = n \cos B \qquad ... (ii)$$
Squaring (i) and (ii) and then adding, we get  $1 = m^2 \sin^2 B + n^2 \cos^2 B$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\cos^2 B} = m^2 \frac{\sin^2 B}{\cos^2 B} + n^2 \text{ [Dividing by } \cos^2 B]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec^2 B = m^2 \tan^2 B + n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \tan^2 B = m^2 \tan^2 B + n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - n^2 = (m^2 - 1) \tan^2 B$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 B = \frac{1 - n^2}{m^2 - 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan B = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - n^2}{m^2 - 1}}.$$
**136.** (d)  $\tan(A - B) = 1 \Rightarrow A - B = 45^\circ \text{ or } 225^\circ$ 

$$\sec(A + B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow A + B = 30^\circ \text{ or } 330^\circ$$

$$A + B = 330^\circ = 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{11\pi}{6} \qquad ... (i)$$
and  $A - B = 225^\circ = \frac{5\pi}{4} \qquad ... (ii)$ 
Solving (i) and (ii), we get
$$2B = \frac{11\pi}{6} - \frac{5\pi}{4} \Rightarrow 2B = \frac{7\pi}{12} \Rightarrow B = \frac{7\pi}{24}.$$

137. (a) 
$$4 \sin \alpha \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$$
  

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \left\{ 2 \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \right\}$$

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \left[ 2 \sin(\alpha + 120^\circ) \sin(\alpha + 60^\circ) \right]$$

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \left[ \cos(\alpha + 120^\circ - \alpha - 60^\circ) - \cos(\alpha + 120^\circ + \alpha + 60^\circ) \right]$$

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \left[\cos 60^{\circ} - \cos(180^{\circ} + 2\alpha)\right]$$

$$= 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \frac{1}{2} - 2 \sin \alpha \left(-\cos 2\alpha\right)$$

$$= \sin \alpha + 2 \cos 2\alpha \sin \alpha$$

$$= \sin \alpha + \sin(2\alpha + \alpha) - \sin(2\alpha - \alpha)$$

$$= \sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha - \sin \alpha = \sin 3\alpha.$$
138. (c) 
$$\left[\sin x + \cos x\right]^{1+2 \sin x \cos x} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sin x + \cos x\right)^{\left(\sin x + \cos x\right)^{2}} = \left(\sqrt{2}\right)^{\left(\sqrt{2}\right)^{2}} \dots (i)$$
Comparing (i) both sides, we get
$$\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1 = \sin\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + (-1)^{n} \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}$$
So,  $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , when  $n = 0$ .

139. (c) Given that
$$\tan \theta + \sec \theta = p \qquad \dots (i)$$
and we know that
$$\Rightarrow \sec^{2}\theta - \tan^{2}\theta = (\sec \theta - \tan \theta)p \qquad (\text{multiplying both the sides by (sec }\theta - \tan \theta))$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sec \theta - \tan \theta) p = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec \theta - \tan \theta = \frac{1}{p} \qquad \dots (ii)$$
On solving equations (i) and (ii), we get

 $2\sec\theta = \frac{p^2 + 1}{p} \implies \sec\theta = \frac{p^2 + 1}{2p}$ **140.** (c) We have,

 $\sec \theta + \tan \theta = \sqrt{3}$ ... (i)  $\Rightarrow$  sec  $\theta$  – tan  $\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  $[\because \sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1]$ By solving (i) and (ii), we get  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

 $\therefore$  Solutions for  $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$  are  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  and  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ Hence, there are two solutions.

141. (c) Given equation is 
$$\cos x - \sin x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Dividing equation by  $\sqrt{2}$ ,

 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ 
 $\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + x\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{3}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4} + x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$$
or  $x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi - \frac{7\pi}{12}$ 

142. (a) 
$$4 \sin^2 \theta + 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta = 4 + \sqrt{3}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow 4 - 4 \cos^2 \theta + 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta = 4 + \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \cos^2 \theta - 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \pm \sqrt{4(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2 - 16\sqrt{3}}}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

143. (a) 
$$2 \sin^2 x + 5 \sin x - 3 = 0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{25 + 24}}{4} = \frac{-5 \pm 7}{4} = -3, \frac{1}{2}$$
But  $\sin x \neq -3$   

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

 $\therefore$  Number of solution in [0,  $3\pi$ ] will be equal to 4.

144. (b) 
$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$$
  
Dividing by  $\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$ ,  
 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin \left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \sin \frac{\pi}{4}$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

145. (a) 
$$\sin 6\theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 2 \sin 4\theta \cos 2\theta + \sin 4\theta = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin 4\theta (2 \cos 2\theta + 1) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \cos 2\theta = -1 \Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = -\frac{1}{2} = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$   
 $\Rightarrow 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$   
and  $\sin 4\theta = 0 \Rightarrow 4\theta = n\pi \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{4}$ 

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{4} \text{ or } n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}.$$
**146.** (c)  $\sqrt{2} \sec \theta + \tan \theta = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta - \cos \theta = -\sqrt{2}$$

Dividing by  $\sqrt{2}$  on both sides, we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos (0)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm 0 \Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

147. (c) 
$$12 \cot^2 \theta - 31 \csc \theta + 32 = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 12(\csc^2 \theta - 1) - 31 \csc \theta + 32 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 12 \csc^2 \theta - 31 \csc \theta + 20 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 12 \csc^2 \theta - 16 \csc \theta - 15 \csc \theta + 20 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (4 \csc \theta - 5) (3 \csc \theta - 4) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \csc \theta = \frac{5}{4}, \frac{4}{3}$   
 $\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{4}$ .

148. (b) We have 
$$\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \dots \left[ \text{If } \cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha$$

149. (a) We have 
$$\tan 5\theta = \cot 2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta\right) \dots \left[\because \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cot \theta\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow 5\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta \Rightarrow 7\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{7} + \frac{\pi}{14}.$$

150. (c) Since, none of the x, y and (x + y) is multiple of  $\pi$ , we find that  $\sin x$ ,  $\sin y$  and  $\sin(x + y)$  are non-zero. Now,

$$\cot(x + y) = \frac{\cos(x + y)}{\sin(x + y)} = \frac{\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y}{\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y}$$

On dividing numerator and denominator by  $\sin x \sin y$ , we have

$$\cot(x + y) = \frac{\cot x \cot y - 1}{\cot y + \cot x}$$

On replacing y by (-y) in above identity, we get

$$\cot(x - y) = \frac{\cot x \cdot \cot y + 1}{\cot y - \cot x}.$$

**151.** (a) Given, 
$$3 \tan (\theta - 15) = \tan (\theta + 15)$$

$$\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = \frac{3}{1},$$
where  $A = \theta + 15^{\circ}$ ,  $B = \theta - 15^{\circ}$ 

On applying componendo and dividendo, we get

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\tan A - \tan B} = \frac{3+1}{3-1} \Rightarrow \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin 30^{\circ}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2\theta = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 1 = \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n \pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**152.** (c) Let 
$$\theta = \alpha + \beta$$
. Then,  $\tan \alpha = K \tan \beta$ 

or 
$$\frac{\tan \alpha}{\tan \beta} = \frac{K}{1}$$

Applying componendo and dividendo, we have

$$\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta} = \frac{K+1}{K-1}$$

or 
$$\frac{\sin\alpha\cos\beta + \cos\alpha\sin\beta}{\sin\alpha\cos\beta - \cos\alpha\sin\beta} = \frac{K+1}{K-1}$$

i.e., 
$$\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{K+1}{K-1}$$

Given that,  $\alpha - \beta = \phi$  and  $\alpha + \beta = \theta$ . Therefore,

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \phi} = \frac{K+1}{K-1} \quad \text{or} \quad \sin \theta = \frac{K+1}{K-1} \sin \phi.$$

We have,  $m \sin \theta = n \sin(\theta + 2\alpha)$ 153. (a)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin(\theta + 2\alpha)}{\sin \theta} = \frac{m}{n}$$

Using componendo and dividendo, we get

$$\frac{\sin(\theta + 2\alpha) + \sin \theta}{\sin(\theta + 2\alpha) - \sin \theta} = \frac{m+n}{m-n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sin\left(\frac{\theta+2\alpha+\theta}{2}\right)\cdot\cos\left(\frac{\theta+2\alpha-\theta}{2}\right)}{2\cos\left(\frac{\theta+2\alpha+\theta}{2}\right)\cdot\sin\left(\frac{\theta+2\alpha-\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{m+n}{m-n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sin(\theta+\alpha)\cdot\cos\alpha}{2\cos(\theta+\alpha)\cdot\sin\alpha} = \frac{m+n}{m-n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(\theta + \alpha) \cdot \cot \alpha = \frac{m+n}{m-n}$$

**154.** (c) 5 tan 
$$\theta = 4 \Rightarrow \tan \theta = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} \text{ and } \cos \theta = \frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}$$

$$\frac{5\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta}{5\sin\theta + 2\cos\theta} = \frac{5 \times \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} - 3 \times \frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}}{5 \times \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} + 2 \times \frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}}$$
$$= \frac{20 - 15}{20 + 10} = \frac{5}{30} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

155. (c) 
$$\frac{1 + \sin A - \cos A}{1 + \sin A + \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{2\sin^{2}\frac{A}{2} + 2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}}{2\cos^{2}\frac{A}{2} + 2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} as \\ \sin A = 2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2} \\ \cos A = 2\cos^{2}\frac{A}{2} - 1 \\ \cos A = 1 - 2\sin^{2}\frac{A}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$=\frac{2\sin\frac{A}{2}\left(\sin\frac{A}{2}+\cos\frac{A}{2}\right)}{2\cos\frac{A}{2}\left(\cos\frac{A}{2}+\sin\frac{A}{2}\right)}=\tan\frac{A}{2}.$$

Then, 
$$\frac{1 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{1 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

which is given by option (c), i.e.  $\tan \frac{60^{\circ}}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

156. (d) 
$$\frac{1}{4} \left\{ \sqrt{3} \cos 23^\circ - \sin 23^\circ \right\}$$
  
=  $\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \cos 30^\circ \cos 23^\circ - \sin 30^\circ \sin 23^\circ \right\}$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2}\cos\{30^\circ + 23^\circ\} = \frac{1}{2}\cos 53^\circ$$

 $= \frac{1}{2}\cos\{30^\circ + 23^\circ\} = \frac{1}{2}\cos 53^\circ.$  Given equation  $\cos x + \cos y + \cos \alpha = 0$  and  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin \alpha = 0$ . The given equation may be written as  $\cos x + \cos y = -\cos \alpha$  and  $\sin x + \sin y = -\sin \alpha$ . Therefore,

$$2\cos\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) = -\cos\alpha \quad ...(i)$$

$$2\sin\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) = -\sin\alpha \qquad ...(ii)$$

$$\frac{2\cos\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right)}{2\sin\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right)} = \frac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) = \cot \alpha.$$

sin 12° sin 24° sin 48° sin 84°

$$= \frac{1}{4} (2 \sin 12^{\circ} \sin 48^{\circ}) (2 \sin 24^{\circ} \sin 84^{\circ})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 36^{\circ} - \cos 60^{\circ}) (\cos 60^{\circ} - \cos 108^{\circ})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left( \cos 36^{\circ} - \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} + \sin 18^{\circ} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{1}{4} \left( \sqrt{5} + 1 \right) - \frac{1}{2} \right\} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \sqrt{5} - 1 \right) \right\} = \frac{1}{16}$$

and cos 20° cos 40° cos 60° cos 80°

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(60^{\circ} - 20^{\circ}) \cos 20^{\circ} \cos(60^{\circ} + 20^{\circ})]$$
$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{4} \cos 3(20^{\circ}) \right] = \frac{1}{8} \cos 60^{\circ} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{8} = \frac{1}{16}.$$

**159. (b)** We have, 
$$\frac{2 \sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} = y$$

Then, 
$$\frac{4\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}}{2\cos^2\frac{\alpha}{2} + 2\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}} = y$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin\frac{\alpha}{2}} \times \frac{\left(\sin\frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)}{\left(\sin\frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)} = y$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1 - \cos\alpha + \sin\alpha}{1 + \sin\alpha} = y.$$
Trick: Put value of  $\theta = 30^\circ$  and check.

**160. (b)** Given, 
$$\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\phi = \frac{1}{2}$$
 ... (i)

and 
$$\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\phi = \frac{3}{2}$$
 ... (ii)

Square and adding,  

$$\therefore (\sin^2 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta) + (\sin^2 2\phi + \cos^2 2\phi)$$

$$+ 2[\sin 2\theta \sin 2\phi + \cos 2\theta \cos 2\phi] = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{9}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta \cos 2\phi + \sin 2\theta \sin 2\phi = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(2\theta - 2\phi) = \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \cos 2(\theta - \phi) = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos^2(\theta - \phi) - 1 = \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \cos^2(\theta - \phi) = \frac{5}{8}$$

# PRINCIPLE OF MATHEMATICAL INDUCTION

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- Let P(n) be statement  $2^n < n!$ . Where *n* is a natural number, then P(n) is true for:
  - (a) all n
- (b) all n > 2
- (c) all n > 3
- (d) None of these
- If  $P(n) = 2 + 4 + 6 + \dots + 2n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then P(k) = k(k+1) + 22.  $\Rightarrow P(k+1) = (k+1)(k+2) + 2$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . So we can conclude that P(n) = n(n+1) + 2 for
  - (a) all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$
- (b) n > 1
- (c) n > 2
- (d) nothing can be said
- Let T(k) be the statement  $1 + 3 + 5 + ... + (2k-1) = k^2 + 10$ Which of the following is correct?
  - (a) T(1) is true
  - (b) T(k) is true  $\Rightarrow T(k+1)$  is true
  - (c) T(n) is true for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$
  - (d) All above are correct
- Let  $S(K) = 1 + 3 + 5... + (2K 1) = 3 + K^2$ , then which of the following is true?
  - (a) Principle of mathematical induction can be used to prove the formula
  - (b)  $S(K) \Rightarrow S(K+1)$
  - (c)  $S(K) \Rightarrow S(K+1)$
  - (d) S(1) is correct
- Let P(n): " $2^n < (1 \times 2 \times 3 \times ... \times n)$ ". Then the smallest positive integer for which P(n) is true is
  - (a) 1

(b) 2

- (c) 3
- (d) 4
- A student was asked to prove a statement P(n) by induction. He proved that P(k+1) is true whenever P(k) is true for all  $k > 5 \in \mathbb{N}$  and also that P(5) is true. On the basis of this he could conclude that P(n) is true
  - (a) for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$
  - (b) for all n > 5
  - (c) for all  $n \ge 5$
  - (d) for all n < 5

- If P(n): 2+4+6+...+(2n),  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then P(k)=k(k+1)+2implies P(k+1) = (k+1)(k+2) + 2 is true for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . So statement P(n) = n(n+1) + 2 is true for:
  - (a)  $n \ge 1$
  - (b)  $n \ge 2$
  - (c)  $n \ge 3$
  - (d) None of these
- If P(n): " $46^n + 16^n + k$  is divisible by 64 for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ " is true, then the least negative integral value of k is.
  - (a) -1
- (b) 1

(c) 2

- (d) -2
- Use principle of mathematical induction to find the value of k, where  $(10^{2n-1} + 1)$  is divisible by k.
  - (a) 11

- (c) 13 (d) 9 **10.** For all  $n \ge 1$ ,  $1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + \dots + n^2 = 1$ 

  - (b) n(n+1)(2n-1)
  - (c)  $\frac{n(n-1)(2n+1)}{2}$
  - (d)  $\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{n(n+1)(2n+1)}$
- 11.  $P(n): 2.7^n + 3.5^n 5$  is divisible by
  - (a) 24,  $\forall$  n  $\in$  N
  - (b)  $21, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$
  - (c) 35,  $\forall$  n  $\in$  N
  - (d) 50,  $\forall$  n  $\in$  N
- 12. For all  $n \ge 1$ ,  $\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} =$ 
  - (a) n

- 13. For every positive integer n,  $7^n 3^n$  is divisible by
  - (a) 7
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5

By mathematical induction,

$$\frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$$
 is equal to

(a) 
$$\frac{n(n+1)}{4(n+2)(n+3)}$$

(b) 
$$\frac{n(n+3)}{4(n+1)(n+2)}$$

(c) 
$$\frac{n(n+2)}{4(n+1)(n+3)}$$

- (d) None of these
- 15. By using principle of mathematical induction for every natural number,  $(ab)^n =$ 
  - (a)  $a^n b^n$

- (c)  $ab^n$  (d) 1 16. If  $n \in N$ , then  $11^{n+2} + 12^{2n+1}$  is divisible by

- (d) None of these
- 17. For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $41^n 14^n$  is a multiple of
- (b) 27

- (d) None of these
- The remainder when 5<sup>4n</sup> is divided by 13, is
  - (a) 1

(b) 8

(c) 9

- (d) 10
- 19. If m, n are any two odd positive integers with n < m, then the largest positive integer which divides all the numbers of the type  $m^2 - n^2$  is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 6

(c) 8

- (d) 9
- For natural number n,  $2^n (n-1)! \le n^n$ , if
- (a) n < 2 (b) n > 2 (c)  $n \ge 2$  (d) n > 3 For all  $n \in N$ ,  $3.5^{2n+1} + 2^{3n+1}$  is divisible by
  - (a) 19
- (b) 17
- (c) 23
- (d) 25
- 22. Principle of mathematical induction is used
  - (a) to prove any statement
  - (b) to prove results which are true for all real numbers
  - (c) to prove that statements which are formulated in terms of n, where n is positive integer
  - (d) in deductive reasoning
- **23.** For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $1.3 + 2.3^2 + 3.3^3 + \dots + n.3^n$  is equal to

(a) 
$$\frac{(2n+1)3^{n+1}+3}{4}$$

(b) 
$$\frac{(2n-1)3^{n+1}+3}{4}$$

(c) 
$$\frac{(2n+1)3^n+3}{4}$$

(d) 
$$\frac{(2n-1)3^{n+1}+1}{4}$$

24. For all  $n \in N$ ,

$$1 + \frac{1}{1+2} + \frac{1}{1+2+3} + \dots + \frac{1}{1+2+3+\dots+n}$$

- (b)  $\frac{n}{n+1}$
- (c)  $\frac{2n}{n-1}$
- (d)  $\frac{2n}{n+1}$

**25.**  $10^n + 3(4^{n+2}) + 5$  is divisible by  $(n \in N)$ 

- (a) 7
- (b) 5

(c) 9

(d) 17

The statement P(n)

"1 × 1! + 2 × 2! + 3 × 3! + ..... +  $n \times n! = (n + 1)! - 1$ " is

- (a) True for all n > 1
- (b) Not true for any n
- (c) True for all  $n \in N$
- (d) None of these

27. If n is a natural number, then  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^n \ge n!$  is true when

- (a) n > 1
- (b)  $n \ge 1$
- (c) n > 2
- (d)  $n \ge 2$

**28.** For natural number n,  $(n!)^2 > n^n$ , if

- (a) n > 3
- (b) n > 4
- (c)  $n \ge 4$
- (d)  $n \ge 3$

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statement and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

**29.** Statement-I:  $1+2+3+....+n < \frac{1}{\varrho}(2n+1)^2$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Statement-II**: n(n + 1)(n + 5) is a multiple of 3,  $n \in N$ .

- (a) Only Statement I is true
- (b) Only Statement II is true
- Both Statements are true (c)
- (d) Both Statements are false

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, Reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- (b) Assertion is correct, Reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, Reason is incorrect (c)
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, Reason is correct.
- **30.** Assertion: For every natural number  $n \ge 2$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} > \sqrt{n}$$

**Reason:** For every natural number  $n \ge 2$ ,

$$\sqrt{n(n+1)} < n+1.$$

**31.** Assertion:  $11^{m+2} + 12^{2m+1}$  is divisible by 133 for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Reason:**  $x^n - y^n$  is divisible by x + y,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \neq y$ .

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 32. The greatest positive integer, which divides n(n+1)(n+2) (n+3) for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 6
- (c) 24
- (d) 120
- 33. Let  $P(n) : n^2 + n + 1$  is an even integer. If P(k) is assumed true then P(k+1) is true. Therefore P(n) is true.
  - (a) for n > 1
- (b) for all  $n \in N$
- (c) for n > 2
- (d) None of these
- **34.** By the principle of induction  $\forall$   $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $3^{2n}$  when divided by 8, leaves remainder
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 7

- (d) 1
- **35.** If n is a positive integer, then  $5^{2n+2} 24n 25$  is divisible by
  - (a) 574
- (b) 575
- (c) 674
- (d) 576
- 36. The greatest positive integer, which divides
  - $(n + 1) (n + 2) (n + 3) \dots (n + r)$  for all  $n \in W$ , is
  - (a) r
- (b) r!
- (c) n+r
- (d) (r+1)!
- 37. If  $\frac{4^n}{n+1} < \frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$ , then P(n) is true for
  - (a)  $n \ge 1$
- (b) n > 0
- (c) n < 0
- (d)  $n \ge 2$

**38.** For all  $n \in N$ ,

$$\left(1+\frac{3}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{5}{4}\right)\left(1+\frac{7}{9}\right)....\left(1+\frac{\left(2n+1\right)}{n^2}\right)$$

is equal to

- $(a) \frac{\left(n+1\right)^2}{2}$
- (b)  $\frac{(n+1)^3}{3}$
- (c)  $(n+1)^2$
- (d) None of these
- **39.** For all  $n \in N$ , the sum of  $\frac{n^5}{5} + \frac{n^3}{3} + \frac{7n}{15}$  is
  - (a) a negative integer
- (b) a whole number
- (c) a real number
- (d) a natural number
- **40.** For given series:

$$1^2 + 2 \times 2^2 + 3^2 + 2 \times 4^2 + 5^2 + 2 \times 6^2 + \dots$$
, if S<sub>n</sub> is the sum of n terms, then

(a) 
$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)^2}{2}$$
, if n is even

(b) 
$$S_n = \frac{n^2(n+1)}{2}$$
, if n is odd

- (c) Both (a) and (b) are true
- (d) Both (a) and (b) are false
- **41.** When  $2^{301}$  is divided by 5, the least positive remainder is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 8

(c) 2

(d) 6

### **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

1. (c) Let  $P(n): 2^n < n!$ 

Then  $P(1): 2^1 < 1!$ , which is true

Now  $P(2): 2^2 < 2!$ , which is not true

Also  $P(3): 2^3 < 3!$ , which is not true

 $P(4): 2^4 < 4!$ , which is true

Let P(k) is true if  $k \ge 4$ 

That is  $2^k < k!, k \ge 4$ 

$$\Rightarrow 2.2^k < 2(k!) \Rightarrow 2^{k+1} < k(k!) \quad [\because k \ge 4 > 2]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^{k+1} < (k+1)! \Rightarrow P(k+1)$$
 is true.

Hence, we conclude that P(n) is not true for n = 2, 3 but holds true for  $n \ge 4$ .

2. (d) We note that P(1) = 2 and hence,

P(n) = n (n + 1) + 2 is not true for n = 1.

So the principle of mathematical induction is not applicable and nothing can be said about the validity of the statement P(n) = n(n+1) + 2.

3. **(b)** When k = 1, LHS = 1 but RHS = 1 + 10 = 11

T(1) is not true Let T(k) is true.

*i.e.*,  $1+3+5+....+(2k-1)=k^2+10$ 

Now, 1+3+5+....+(2k-1)+(2k+1)

$$=k^2+10+2k+1=(k+1)^2+10$$

T(k+1) is true.

i.e., T(k) is true  $\Rightarrow T(k+1)$  is true.

But T(n) is not true for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , as T(1) is not true.

**4. (b)**  $S(K) = 1+3+5+...+(2K-1)=3+K^2$ 

S(1) = 1 = 3 + 1, which is not true

:: S(1) is not true.

∴ P.M.I cannot be applied

Let S(K) is true, i.e.  $1+3+5+....+(2K-1)=3+K^2$   $\Rightarrow 1+3+5+....+(2K-1)+2K+1$  $= 3+K^2+2K+1=3+(K+1)^2$ 

 $\therefore$  S(K)  $\Rightarrow$  S(K+1)

5. **(d)** Since P(1): 2 < 1 is false

 $P(2): 2^2 < 1 \times 2$  is false

 $P(3): 2^3 < 1 \times 2 \times 3$  is false

 $P(4): 2^4 < 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \text{ is true}$ 

**6. (c)** Since P(5) is true and P(k+1) is true, whenever P(k) is true.

- 7. **(d)** P(1) = 2 and k(k + 1) + 2 = 4, So P(1) is not true. Mathematical Induction is not applicable.
- 8. (a) For n = 1, P(1): 65 + k is divisible by 64. Thus k, should be -1Since 65 - 1 = 64 is divisible by 64.
- 9. (a) Let P(n) be the statement given by  $P(n): 10^{2n-1} + 1$  is divisible by 11

For n = 1, P(1):  $10^{(2 \times 1) - 1} + 1 = 11$ ,

which is divisible by 11.

So, P(1) is true.

Let P(k) be true, i.e.  $10^{2k-1} + 1$  is divisible by 11

$$\Rightarrow 10^{2k-1} + 1 = 11\lambda$$
, for some  $\lambda \in N$  ... (i)

We shall now show that P(k + 1) is true. For this, we have to show that  $10^{2(k+1)-1} + 1$  is divisible by 11.

Now,  $10^{2(k+1)-1} + 1 = 10^{2k-1} \cdot 10^2 + 1$ 

 $= (11\lambda - 1)100 + 1$  [Using (i)]

 $= 1100\lambda - 99 = 11(100\lambda - 9) = 11\mu,$ 

where  $\mu = 100\lambda - 9 \in N$  $\Rightarrow 10^{2(k+1)-1} + 1$  is divisible by 11

 $\Rightarrow$  P(k + 1) is true.

Thus, P(k + 1) is true, whenever P(k) is true.

Hence, by the principle of mathematical induction, P(k) is true for all  $n \in N$ , i.e.  $10^{2n-1} + 1$  is divisible by 11 for all  $n \in N$ .

10. (d) Let the given statement be P(n), i.e.

$$P(n): 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + \dots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

For n = 1,

P(1): 
$$1 = \frac{1(1+1)((2\times1)+1)}{6} = \frac{1\times2\times3}{6} = 1$$
,

which is true.

Assume that P(k) is true for some positive integer k,

i.e. 
$$1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + \dots + k^2 = \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6} \dots (i)$$

We shall now prove that P(k + 1) is also true, i.e.  $1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + \dots + k^2 + (k + 1)^2$ 

$$=\frac{\left(k+1\right)\left(k+2\right)\left(2k+3\right)}{6}$$

Now. L.H.S. =  $(1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + \dots + k^2) + (k+1)^2$ 

$$= \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6} + (k+1)^2 \quad \text{[Using (i)]}$$

$$= \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)+6(k+1)^2}{6}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(2k^2+7k+6)}{6} = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

Thus, P(k+1) is true, whenever P(k) is true. Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement P(n) is true for all natural numbers n.

11. (a)  $P(n): 2.7^n + 3.5^n - 5$  is divisible by 24. For n = 1, P(1): 2.7 + 3.5 - 5 = 24, which is divisible by 24. Assume that P(k) is true, i.e.  $2.7^k + 3.5^k - 5 = 24q$ , where  $q \in N$  ... (i) Now, we wish to prove that P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true, i.e.  $2.7^{k+1} + 3.5^{k+1} - 5$  is divisible by 24. We have,

$$2.7^{k+1} + 3.5^{k+1} - 5 = 2.7^k \cdot 7^1 + 3.5^k \cdot 5^1 - 5$$
  
=  $7[2.7^k + 3.5^k - 5 - 3.5^k + 5] + 3.5^k \cdot 5 - 5$   
=  $7[24q - 3.5^k + 5] + 15.5^k - 5$   
=  $(7 \times 24q) - 21.5^k + 35 + 15.5^k - 5$   
=  $(7 \times 24q) - 6.5^k + 30 = (7 \times 24q) - 6(5^k - 5)$   
=  $(7 \times 24q) - 6(4p)$  [:  $(5^k - 5)$  is a multiple of 4]  
=  $(7 \times 24q) - 24p = 24(7q - p)$   
=  $24 \times r$ ;  $r = 7q - p$ , is some natural number ... (ii)

Thus, P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true. Hence, by the principle of mathematical induction, P(n) is true for all  $n \in N$ .

12. **(b)** Let P(n):  $\frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{23} + \frac{1}{34} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n}{n+1}$ .

For 
$$n = 1$$
,

P(1):  $\frac{1}{1.2} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{1+1}$ , which is true.

i.e. 
$$\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{k(k+1)} = \frac{k}{k+1}$$
 ... (i)

Assume that P(k) is true for some natural number k,

We shall now prove that P(k + 1) is true, i.e.

$$\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{k(k+1)} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)} = \frac{k+1}{k+2}$$

L.H.S. = 
$$\left[\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{k(k+1)}\right] + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$$

$$=\frac{k}{k+1} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$$
 [Using (i)]

$$=\frac{k(k+2)+1}{(k+1)(k+2)} = \frac{\left(k^2+2k+1\right)}{(k+1)(k+2)} = \frac{\left(k+1\right)^2}{(k+1)(k+2)}$$

$$= \frac{k+1}{k+2} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

Thus, P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true. Hence, by the principle of mathematical induction, P(n) is true for all natural numbers.

13. (c) Let  $P(n) : 7^n - 3^n$  is divisible by 4. For n = 1,  $P(1) : 7^1 - 3^1 = 4$ , which is divisible by 4. Thus, P(n) is true for n = 1. Let P(k) be true for some natural number k, i.e.  $P(k) : 7^k - 3^k$  is divisible by 4. We can write  $7^k - 3^k = 4d$ , where  $d \in N$  ... (i) Now, we wish to prove that P(k + 1) is true whenever

Now, we wish to prove that P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true, i.e.  $7^{k+1} - 3^{k+1}$  is divisible by 4. Now,  $7^{(k+1)} - 3^{(k+1)} = 7^{(k+1)} - 7.3^k + 7.3^k - 3^{(k+1)} = 7(7^k - 3^k) + (7 - 3)3^k = 7(4d) + 4.3^k$  [using (i)]  $= 4(7d + 3^k)$ , which is divisible by 4.

Thus, P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true. Therefore, by the principle of mathematical induction the statement is true for every positive integer n.

**14. (b)** Let P(n): 
$$\frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$$

$$=\frac{n(n+3)}{4(n+1)(n+2)}$$

For n = 1,

L.H.S. = 
$$\frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = \frac{1}{6}$$

and R.H.S. = 
$$\frac{1(1+3)}{4(1+1)(1+2)} = \frac{1}{6}$$

 $\therefore$  P(1) is true.

Let P(k) is true, then

$$P(k): \frac{1}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3} + \frac{1}{2\cdot 3\cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{1}{k(k+1)(k+2)}$$

$$= \frac{k(k+3)}{4(k+1)(k+2)}$$
 ... (i)

For n = k + 1,

$$P(k+1): \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \dots$$

$$+ \frac{1}{k(k+1)(k+2)} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(k+4)}{4(k+2)(k+3)}$$

L.H.S. = 
$$\frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \dots$$
  
+  $\frac{1}{k(k+1)(k+2)} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}$ 

$$= \frac{k(k+3)}{4(k+1)(k+2)} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}$$
 [from (i)]

$$= \frac{(k+1)^2 (k+4)}{4(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)} = \frac{(k+1)(k+4)}{4(k+2)(k+3)} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

Hence, P(k + 1) is true.

Hence, by principle of mathematical induction for all  $n \in N$ , P(n) is true.

**15.** (a) Let P(n) be the given statement,

i.e.  $P(n) : (ab)^n = a^n b^n$ We note that P(n) is true for n = 1, since  $(ab)^1 = a^1 b^1$ Let P(k) be true,

i.e. 
$$(ab)^k = a^k b^k$$
 ... (i)

We shall now prove that P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true.

Now, we have  $(ab)^{k+1} = (ab)^k$  (ab)=  $(a^k b^k)$  (ab) [by using (i)] =  $(a^k \cdot a^1)$   $(b^k \cdot b^1) = a^{k+1} \cdot b^{k+1}$ 

Therefore, P(k + 1) is also true whenever P(k) is true. Hence, by principle of mathematical induction, P(n) is true for all  $n \in N$ .

- **16.** (c) On putting n = 1 in  $11^{n+2} + 12^{2n+1}$ , we get  $11^{1+2} + 12^{(2 \times 1)+1} = 11^3 + 12^3 = 3059$ , which is divisible by 133 only.
- 17. **(b)** Let P(n) be the statement given by  $P(n): 41^n 14^n$  is a multiple of 27 For n = 1, i.e.  $P(1) = 41^1 14^1 = 27 = 1 \times 27$ , which is a multiple of 27.

 $\therefore$  P(1) is true.

Let P(k) be true, i.e.  $41^k - 14^k = 27\lambda$  ... (i) For n = k + 1,  $41^{k+1} - 14^{k+1} = 41^k 41 - 14^k 14$  =  $(27\lambda + 14^k) 41 - 14^k 14$  [using (i)] =  $(27\lambda \times 41) + (14^k \times 41) - (14^k \times 14)$  =  $(27\lambda \times 41) + 14^k (41 - 14)$  =  $(27\lambda \times 41) + (14^k \times 27)$  =  $27(41\lambda + 14^k)$ .

which is a multiple of 27.

Therefore, P(k + 1) is true when P(k) is true. Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

- **18.** (a) For n = 1,  $5^4 = 625 = (624 + 1) = (48 \times 13) + 1$ , i.e.  $5^4$  leaves 1 as remainder when divided by 13.
- 19. (c) Let m = 2k + 1, n = 2k 1 ( $k \in N$ )  $m^2 - n^2 = 4k^2 + 1 + 4k - 4k^2 + 4k - 1 = 8k$ Hence, all the numbers of the form  $m^2 - n^2$  are always divisible by 8.
- **20. (b)** The condition  $2^n (n-1)! < n^n$  is satisfied for n > 2.

- 21. **(b)**  $3.5^{2n+1} + 2^{3n+1}$ Put n = 1, we get  $(3 \times 5^3) + 2^4 = 391$ , which is divisible by 17. Put n = 2, we get  $(3 \times 5^5) + 2^7 = 9503$ , which is divisible by 17 only.
- 22. (c) In algebra or in other discipline of Mathematics, there are certain results or statements that are formulated in terms of n, where n is a positive integer. To prove such statement, the well-suited principle, i.e. used-based on the specific technique is known as the principle of mathematical induction.
- **23. (b)** Let the statement P(n) be defined as  $P(n) = 1.3 + 2.3^2 + 3.3^3 + .... + n.3^n$

$$= \frac{(2n-1)3^{n+1} + 3}{4}$$

**Step I :** For n = 1,

P(1): 1.3 = 
$$\frac{(2.1-1)3^{1+1}+3}{4} = \frac{3^2+3}{4}$$

$$=\frac{9+3}{4}=\frac{12}{4}=3=1.3$$
, which is true.

**Step II :** Let it is true for n = k, i.e.  $1.3 + 2.3^2 + 3.3^3 + \dots + k.3^k$ 

$$= \frac{(2k-1)3^{k+1}+3}{4} \dots (i)$$

**Step III:** For n = k + 1,  $(1.3 + 2.3^2 + 3.3^3 + ..... + k.3^k) + (k + 1)3^{k+1}$ 

$$=\frac{\left(2k-1\right)3^{k+1}+3}{4}+(k+1)3^{k+1}$$

[Using equation (i)]

$$=\,\frac{\left(2k-1\right)3^{k+1}+3+4\big(k+1\big)3^{k+1}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{3^{k+1} (2k-1+4k+4)+3}{4}$$

[taking  $3^{k+1}$  common in first and last term of numerator part]

$$= \ \frac{3^{k+1} \left(6 k+3\right)+3}{4} \ = \ \frac{3^{k+1} \cdot 3 \left(2 k+1\right)+3}{4}$$

[taking 3 common in first term of numerator part]

$$=\,\frac{3^{\left(k+1\right)+1}\left[2k+2-1\right]+3}{4}$$

$$=\frac{\Big[2\big(k+1\big)-1\Big]3^{\big(k+1\big)+1}+3}{4}$$

Therefore, P(k + 1) is true when P(k) is true. Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

Let the statement P(n) be defined as

$$P(n): 1 + \frac{1}{1+2} + \frac{1}{1+2+3} + \dots$$

$$+\frac{1}{1+2+3+....+n}=\frac{2n}{n+1}$$

i.e. 
$$P(n): 1 + \frac{1}{1+2} + \frac{1}{1+2+3} + \dots + \frac{2}{n(n+1)} = \frac{2n}{n+1}$$

**Step I:** For n = 1,

$$P(1): 1 = \frac{2 \times 1}{1+1} = \frac{2}{2} = 1$$
, which is true.

**Step II**: Let it is true for n = k,

i.e. 
$$1 + \frac{1}{1+2} + \frac{1}{1+2+3} + \dots + \frac{2}{k(k+1)} = \frac{2k}{k+1}$$
 ... (i)

**Step III:** For n = k + 1.

$$\left(1+\frac{1}{1+2}+\frac{1}{1+2+3}+\dots+\frac{2}{k(k+1)}\right)+\frac{2}{(k+1)(k+2)}$$

$$= \frac{2k}{k+1} + \frac{2}{(k+1)(k+2)}$$
 [using equation (i)]

$$= \frac{2k(k+2)+2}{(k+1)(k+2)} = \frac{2[k^2+2k+1]}{(k+1)(k+2)}$$

[taking 2 common in numerator part]

$$= \frac{2(k+1)^2}{(k+1)(k+2)} \qquad [\because (a+b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2]$$

$$= \frac{2(k+1)}{k+2} = \frac{2(k+1)}{(k+1)+1}$$

Therefore, P(k + 1) is true, when P(k) is true. Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

- (c)  $10^n + 3(4^{n+2}) + 5$ 25. Taking n = 2;  $10^2 + 3 \times 4^4 + 5 = 100 + 768 + 5 = 873$ Therefore, this is divisible by 9.
- (c) Check for n = 1, 2, 3, ...., it is true for all  $n \in N$ . 26.
- **(b)** Check through option, the condition  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^n \ge n!$ 27.

is true for  $n \ge 1$ .

Check through option, condition  $(n!)^2 > n^n$  is true 28. (d) when  $n \ge 3$ .

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

(c) I. Let the statement P(n) be defined as

$$P(n): 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n < \frac{1}{8}(2n + 1)^2$$

**Step I:** For n = 1,

$$P(1): 1 < \frac{1}{8}(2.1+1)^2 \Rightarrow 1 < \frac{1}{8} \times 3^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 < \frac{9}{8}$$
, which is true.

**Step II**: Let it is true for n = k.

$$1+2+3+....+k < \frac{1}{8}(2k+1)^2$$
 ... (i)

**Step III:** For n = k + 1,

$$(1+2+3+.....+k)+(k+1)<\frac{1}{8}(2k+1)^2+(k+1)$$

[using equation (i)]

$$= \frac{\left(2k+1\right)^2}{8} + \frac{k+1}{1} = \frac{\left(2k+1\right)^2 + 8k + 8}{8}$$

$$= \frac{4k^2 + 1 + 4k + 8k + 8}{8}$$

$$= \frac{4k^2 + 12k + 9}{8} = \frac{(2k+3)^2}{8}$$

$$= \frac{(2k+2+1)^2}{8} = \frac{\left[2(k+1)+1\right]^2}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1+2+3+.....+k+(k+1) < \frac{[2(k+1)+1]^2}{8}$$

Therefore, P(k + 1) is true when P(k) is true. Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

II. Let the statement P(n) be defined as

P(n): n(n + 1) (n + 5) is a multiple of 3.

**Step I :** For n = 1,

 $P(1): 1(1+1)(1+5) = 1 \times 2 \times 6 = 12 = 3 \times 4$ which is a multiple of 3, that is true.

**Step II**: Let it is true for n = k,

i.e. 
$$k(k + 1) (k + 5) = 3\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow k(k^2 + 5k + k + 5) = 3\lambda$$
  

$$\Rightarrow k^3 + 6k^2 + 5k = 3\lambda...(i)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k<sup>3</sup> + 6k<sup>2</sup> + 5k = 3 $\lambda$  (ii)

**Step III:** For 
$$n = k+1$$
,  $(k+1)(k+1+1)(k+1+5)$ 

$$= (k+1) (k+2) (k+6) = (k^2 + 2k + k + 2) (k+6)$$

$$= (K + 3K + 2)(K + 0)$$

$$= (k^2 + 3k + 2) (k + 6)$$
  
=  $k^3 + 6k^2 + 3k^2 + 18k + 2k + 12$ 

$$= k^3 + 9k^2 + 20k + 12$$

$$= (3\lambda - 6k^2 - 5k) + 9k^2 + 20k + 12$$
[using equation (i)]
$$= 3\lambda + 3k^2 + 15k + 12$$

$$= 3(\lambda + k^2 + 5k + 4), \text{ which is a multiple of 3.}$$
Therefore, P(k + 1) is true when P(k) is true.
Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

Hence, both the statements are true.

### ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS

**30.** (a) Assertion: Let P(n): 
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} > \sqrt{n}$$

For n = 2,

P(2): 
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} > \sqrt{2}$$
, which is true.

Assume P(k) is true,

i.e. 
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} > \sqrt{k}$$
 ... (i)

For n = k + 1, we have to show that

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1}} > \sqrt{k+1} \dots (ii)$$

L.H.S. = 
$$\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\right) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1}} \dots (iii)$$

**Reason**: For n = k,

$$\sqrt{k(k+1)} < k+1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{k} \sqrt{k+1} < \sqrt{k+1} \sqrt{k+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{k} < \sqrt{k+1}$$

$$\because \quad \sqrt{k+1} > \sqrt{k} \quad \text{for } k \ge 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 > \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{k+1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{k} > \frac{k}{\sqrt{k+1}}, \text{ (Multiplying by } \sqrt{k}\text{)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{k} > \frac{(k+1)-1}{\sqrt{k+1}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{k} > \sqrt{k+1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{k} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1}} > \sqrt{k+1}$$
 ... (iv)

From (iii) and (iv),

$$\begin{split} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + & \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1}} > \sqrt{k} \\ + & \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1}} > \sqrt{k+1} \end{split} \quad \text{[Using (i)]}$$

Hence, (ii) is true for n = k + 1

Hence, P(n) is true for  $n \ge 2$ 

So, Assertion and Reason are correct and Reason is the correct explanation of Assertion.

the correct explanation of Assertion. If  $11^{m+2} + 12^{2m+1}$  is divisible by 133, then  $11^{m+2} + 12^{2m+1} = 133\lambda$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{N}$  ... (i) Hence,  $11^{(m+1)+2} + 12^{2(m+1)+1}$  =  $(11^{m+2} \times 11) + (12^{2m+1} \times 12^2)$  =  $(133\lambda - 12^{2m+1}) \times 11 + (144 \times 12^{2m+1})$  [using (i)] =  $(11 \times 133\lambda) - (11 \times 12^{2m+1}) + (144 \times 12^{2m+1})$  =  $(11 \times 133\lambda) + (133 \times 12^{2m+1})$ 

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

- The product of r consecutive integers is divisible by r!. Thus n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) is divisible by 4! = 24.
- 33. (d) P(1) is not true (Principle of induction is not applicable). Also n(n+1) + 1 is always an odd integer.
- 34. Let P(n) be the statement given by  $P(n): 3^{2n}$  when divided by 8, the remainder is 1. or  $P(n): 3^{2n} = 8\lambda + 1$  for some  $\lambda \in N$ For n = 1,  $P(1): 3^2 = (8 \times 1) + 1 = 8\lambda + 1$ , where  $\lambda = 1$

 $\therefore$  P(1) is true.

Let P(k) be true. Then,  $3^{2k} = 8\lambda + 1$  for some  $\lambda \in N$ We shall now show that P(k + 1) is true, for which we have to show that  $3^{2(k+1)}$  when divided by 8, the

remainder is 1. Now,  $3^{2(k+1)} = 3^{2k} \cdot 3^2 = (8\lambda + 1) \times 9$  [Using (i)]  $= 72\lambda + 9 = 72\lambda + 8 + 1 = 8(9\lambda + 1) + 1$  $= 8\mu + 1$ , where  $\mu = 9\lambda + 1 \in N$  $\Rightarrow$  P(k + 1) is true.

Thus, P(k + 1) is true, whenever P(k) is true. Hence, by the principle of mathematical induction P(n) is true for all  $n \in N$ .

35. (d) Let P(n) be the statement given by  $P(n): 5^{2n+2} - 24n - 25$  is divisible by 576. For n = 1, P(1):  $5^{2+2} - 24 - 25 = 625 - 49 = 576$ , which is divisible by 576.

 $\therefore$  P(1) is true.

Let P(k) be true, i.e. P(k):  $5^{2k+2} - 24k - 25$  is divisible by 576.  $\Rightarrow 5^{2k+2} - 24k - 25 = 576\lambda$  ...(i)

We have to show that P(k + 1) is true, i.e.  $5^{2k+4} - 24k - 49$  is divisible by 576

Now, 
$$5^{2k+4} - 24k - 49$$
  
=  $5^{2k+2+2} - 24k - 49 = 5^{2k+2} \cdot 5^2 - 24k - 49$   
=  $(576\lambda + 24k + 25) \cdot 25 - 24k - 49$  [from (i)]  
=  $576.25\lambda + 600k + 625 - 24k - 49$   
=  $576.25\lambda + 576k + 576$   
=  $576\{25\lambda + k + 1\}$ , which is divisible by 576.  
 $\therefore$  P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true.  
So, P(n) is true for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

- **36. (b)** The product of r consecutive natural numbers is divisible by r! and not by (r + 1)!
- 37. **(d)** Let P(n):  $\frac{4^n}{n+1} < \frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$

For n = 1, P(n) is not true.

For n = 2,

P(2): 
$$\frac{4^2}{2+1} < \frac{4!}{(2)^2} \Rightarrow \frac{16}{3} < \frac{24}{4}$$
 which is true.

Let for n = m > 2, P(n) is true, i.e.

$$\frac{4^{m}}{m+1} < \frac{(2m)!}{(m!)^2}$$

Now, 
$$\frac{4^{m+1}}{m+2} = \frac{4^m}{m+2} \cdot \frac{4(m+1)}{m+2} < \frac{(2m)!}{(m!)^2} \cdot \frac{4(m+1)}{(m+2)}$$

$$= \frac{(2m)!(2m+1)(2m+2)4(m+1)(m+1)^2}{(2m+1)(2m+2)(m!)^2(m+1)^2(m+2)}$$

$$=\frac{\left[2(m+1)\right]!}{\left[(m+1)!\right]^2}\cdot\frac{2(m+1)^2}{(2m+1)(m+2)}<\frac{\left[2(m+1)\right]!}{\left[(m+1)!\right]^2}$$

$$\left[ \because \frac{2(m+1)^2}{(2m+1)(m+2)} < 1 \ \forall \ m > 2 \right]$$

Hence, for  $n \ge 2$ , P(n) is true.

**38.** (c) Let the statement P(n) be defined as

$$P(n): \left(1 + \frac{3}{1}\right) \left(1 + \frac{5}{4}\right) \left(1 + \frac{7}{9}\right) \dots \left(1 + \frac{(2n+1)}{n^2}\right) = (n+1)^2$$

**Step I :** For n = 1,

i.e. 
$$P(1): \left(1+\frac{3}{1}\right) = (1+1)^2 = 2^2 = 4 = \left(1+\frac{3}{1}\right)$$

which is true.

**Step II**: Let it is true for n = k,

i.e. 
$$\left(1 + \frac{3}{1}\right)\left(1 + \frac{5}{4}\right)\left(1 + \frac{7}{9}\right)...\left(1 + \frac{2k+1}{k^2}\right) = (k+1)^2...(i)$$

**Step III**: For n = k + 1,

$$\left\{ \left(1 + \frac{3}{1}\right) \left(1 + \frac{5}{4}\right) \left(1 + \frac{7}{9}\right) \dots \left(1 + \frac{2k+1}{k^2}\right) \right\} \left(1 + \frac{2k+1+2}{(k+1)^2}\right)$$

$$= (k+1)^{2} \left(1 + \frac{2k+3}{(k+1)^{2}}\right)$$
 [using equation (i)]

$$= (k+1)^{2} \left\lceil \frac{(k+1)^{2} + 2k + 3}{(k+1)^{2}} \right\rceil$$

= 
$$k^2 + 2k + 1 + 2k + 3$$
  
=  $(k + 2)^2 = [(k + 1) + 1]^2$  [:  $(a + b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$ ]  
Therefore,  $P(k + 1)$  is true when  $P(k)$  is true.  
Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

39. (d) Let the statement P(n) be defined as

 $P(n): \frac{n^5}{5} + \frac{n^3}{3} + \frac{7n}{15}$  is a natural number for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Step I: For n = 1,

$$P(1): \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{7}{15} = 1 \in N$$

Hence, it is true for n = 1.

**Step II**: Let it is true for n = k,

i.e. 
$$\frac{k^5}{5} + \frac{k^3}{3} + \frac{7k}{15} = \lambda \in \mathbb{N}$$
 ... (i)

**Step III**: For n = k + 1,

$$\frac{{{{\left( {k + 1} \right)}^5}}}{5} + \frac{{{{\left( {k + 1} \right)}^3}}}{3} + \frac{{7\left( {k + 1} \right)}}{{15}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} (k^5 + 5k^4 + 10k^3 + 10k^2 + 5k + 1)$$

$$+\frac{1}{3}(k^3+3k^2+3k+1)+\frac{7}{15}k+\frac{7}{15}$$

$$= \left(\frac{k^5}{5} + \frac{k^3}{3} + \frac{7}{15}k\right) + (k^4 + 2k^3 + 3k^2 + 2k)$$

$$+\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{7}{15}$$

$$= \lambda + k^4 + 2k^3 + 3k^2 + 2k + 1$$

[using equation (i)]

which is a natural number, since  $\lambda$  k  $\in$  N.

Therefore, P(k + 1) is true, when P(k) is true. Hence, from the principle of mathematical induction, the statement is true for all natural numbers n.

**40.** (c) Let 
$$P(n) : S_n = \begin{cases} \frac{n(n+1)^2}{2}, & \text{when n is even} \\ \frac{n^2(n+1)}{2}, & \text{when n is odd} \end{cases}$$

Also, note that any term T<sub>n</sub> of the series is given by

$$T_{n} = \begin{cases} n^{2} & , & \text{if n is odd} \\ 2n^{2} & , & \text{if n is even} \end{cases}$$

We observe that P(1) is true, since

P(1): S<sub>1</sub> = 1<sup>2</sup> = 1 = 
$$\frac{1 \cdot 2}{2} = \frac{1^2 \cdot (1+1)}{2}$$

Assume that P(k) is true for some natural number k, i.e

Case I: When k is odd, then k + 1 is even. We have, Case 1: When k is caus, ...  $P(k+1): S_{k+1} = 1^2 + 2 \times 2^2 + ..... + k^2 + 2 \times (k+1)^2$ 

$$+ k^{2} + 2 \times (k+1)^{2}$$

$$= \frac{k^{2} (k+1)}{2} + 2 \times (k+1)^{2}$$

$$\left[ \text{as k is odd, } 1^{2} + 2 \times 2^{2} + \dots + k^{2} = k^{2} \frac{(k+1)}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)}{2} [k^{2} + 4(k+1)]$$

$$= \frac{k+1}{2} [k^{2} + 4k + 4]$$

$$= \frac{k+1}{2} (k+2)^2$$

$$= (k+1) \frac{\left[ (k+1)+1 \right]^2}{2}$$

So, P(k + 1) is true, whenever P(k) is true, in the case when k is odd.

Case II: When k is even, then k + 1 is odd.

Now, 
$$P(k + 1)$$
:  $S_{k+1} = 1^2 + 2 \times 2^2 + \dots + 2 \cdot k^2 + (k+1)^2$ 

$$= \frac{k(k+1)^2}{2} + (k+1)^2$$

as k is even, 
$$1^2 + 2 \times 2^2 + \dots + 2k^2 = k \frac{(k+1)^2}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)^2 (k+2)}{2} = \frac{(k+1)^2 ((k+1)+1)}{2}$$

Therefore, P(k + 1) is true, whenever P(k) is true for the case when k is even.

Thus, P(k + 1) is true whenever P(k) is true for any natural number k. Hence, P(n) true for all natural numbers n.

**41.** (c) 
$$2^4 \equiv 1 \pmod{5} \Rightarrow (2^4)^{75} \equiv (1)^{75} \pmod{5}$$
  
i.e.  $2^{300} \equiv 1 \pmod{5} \Rightarrow 2^{300} \times 2 \equiv (1.2) \pmod{5}$   
 $\Rightarrow 2^{301} \equiv 2 \pmod{5}$ 

$$\Rightarrow 2^{301} \equiv 2 \pmod{5}$$

:. Least positive remainder is 2.

# CHAPTER

# **COMPLEX NUMBERS AND** QUADRATIC EQUATIONS

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 1. Value of  $\left(\frac{2i}{1+i}\right)^2$  is
  - (a) i (c) 1-i
- (b) 2*i* (d) 1-2*i*
- (c) 1-i2. If  $\left(\frac{1-i}{1+i}\right)^{100} = a+ib$  then
  - (a) a=2, b=-1
- (b) a=1, b=0
- (c) a = 0, b = 1
- (d) a = -1, b = 2
- $1 + i^2 + i^4 + i^6 + \dots + i^{2n}$  is
  - (a) positive
- (b) negative

- (d) cannot be determined
- If (x + iy)(2 3i) = 4 + i, then
  - (a) x = -14/13, y = 5/13
- (b) x = 5/13, y = 14/13
- (c) x = 14/13, y = 5/13
- (d) x = 5/13, y = -14/13
- If 4x + i(3x y) = 3 + i(-6), where x and y are real numbers, then the values of x and y are
  - (a)  $x = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $y = \frac{33}{4}$  (b)  $x = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $y = \frac{22}{3}$

  - (c)  $x = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $y = \frac{33}{4}$  (d)  $x = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $y = \frac{33}{5}$
- If z = x i y and  $z^{\frac{1}{3}} = p + iq$ , then  $\left(\frac{x}{p} + \frac{y}{q}\right) / (p^2 + q^2)$  is

- (a) -2 (b) -1 (c) 2 (d) The polar form of the complex number  $(i^{25})^3$  is

  - (a)  $\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$  (b)  $\cos \frac{\pi}{2} i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$
  - (c)  $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} i \sin \frac{\pi}{3}$
- **8.** If  $z_1 = \sqrt{3} + i\sqrt{3}$  and  $z_2 = \sqrt{3} + i$ , then in which quadrant
- (b) II
- (c) III
- (d) IV

- The solutions of the quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , where  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a \neq 0$ ,  $b^2 - 4ac < 0$ , are given by x = ?

- (a)  $\frac{b \pm \sqrt{4ac b^2 i}}{2a}$  (b)  $\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{4ac + b^2 i}}{2a}$  (c)  $\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{4ac b^2 i}}{2a}$  (d)  $\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{4ab c^2 i}}{2a}$ 10. If  $x^2 + x + 1 = 0$ , then what is the value of x?
  - (a)  $\frac{1+\sqrt{3}i}{2}$
- (b)  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$
- (c)  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$
- (d)  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{2}i}{2}$
- 11. The solution of  $\sqrt{3x^2 2} = 2x 1$  are: (a) (2,4) (b) (1,4) (c) (3,4)
- (a) (2,4) (b) (1,4) (c) (3,4) (d) (1,3)12. If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are roots of the equation  $x^2 5x + 6 = 0$ , then the equation whose roots are  $\alpha + 3$  and  $\beta + 3$  is
  - (a)  $2x^2 11x + 30 = 0$  (b)  $-x^2 + 11x = 0$
  - (c)  $x^2 11x + 30 = 0$
- (d)  $2x^2 5x + 30 = 0$
- 13. Value of k such that equations  $2x^2+kx-5=0$  and  $x^2-3x-4=0$ have one common root, is
  - (a) -1, -2
- (b)  $-3, -\frac{27}{4}$
- (d) -2, -3
- 14. If a < b < c < d, then the nature of roots of (x-a)(x-c)+2(x-b)(x-d)=0 is
  - (a) real and equal
- (b) complex
- (c) real and unequal
- (d) None of these
- 15. For the equation  $\frac{1}{x+a} \frac{1}{x+b} = \frac{1}{x+c}$ , if the product of roots is zero, then sum of roots is

- **16.** Product of real roots of the equation  $t^2x^2+|x|+9=0$ 
  - (a) is always positive (b) is always negative
  - (c) does not exist
- (d) None of these

- 17. If p and q are the roots of the equation  $x^2+px+q=0$ , then
  - (a) p=1, q=-2
- (b) p = 0, q = 1
- (c) p = -2, q = 0
- (d) p = -2, q = 1
- **18.** The roots of the given equation  $(p-q) x^2 + (q-r) x + (r-p) = 0$  are:
  - (a)  $\frac{p-q}{r-n}$ , 1
- (b)  $\frac{q-r}{p-q}$ ,1
- (c)  $\frac{r-p}{p-q}$ , 1
- (d) None of these
- 19. If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are the roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , then  $\alpha\beta^2 + \alpha^2\beta + \alpha\beta$ 
  - (a)  $\frac{c(a-b)}{a^2}$
- (b) 0
- (c)  $\frac{-bc}{a^2}$
- (d) abc
- **20.** The roots of equation  $x \frac{2}{x-1} = 1 \frac{2}{x-1}$  is
- (c) infinite
- (d) None of these
- **21.** If  $z_1 = 3 + i$  and  $z_2 = i 1$ , then

- (a)  $|z_1+z_2| > |z_1|+|z_2|$  (b)  $|z_1+z_2| < |z_1|-|z_2|$  (c)  $|z_1+z_2| \le |z_1|+|z_2|$  (d)  $|z_1+z_2| < |z_1|+|z_2|$ 22. Let z be any complex number such that |z|=4 and  $arg(z) = \frac{5\pi}{6}$ , then value of z is

  - (a)  $-2\sqrt{3}-2i$  (b)  $2\sqrt{3}-i$
  - (c)  $\sqrt{2} + 3i$
- (d)  $-2\sqrt{3} + 2i$
- 23. If  $z = \frac{3-i}{2+i} + \frac{3+i}{2-i}$ , then value of arg (zi) is

- (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
- **24.** If the complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  represents the vertices of an equilateral triangle such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ , then value of  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3$  is
  - - (a) 0 (b) 1
- (c) 2 (d)  $\frac{3}{2}$
- **25.**  $(1+i)^8 + (1-i)^8$  equal to
- (b)  $2^5$  (c)  $2^4 \cos \frac{\pi}{4}$  (d)  $2^8 \cos \frac{\pi}{8}$
- **26.** The conjugate of the complex number  $\frac{2+5i}{4-3i}$  is equal to:
  - (a)  $\frac{7-26i}{25}$
- (b)  $\frac{-7-26i}{25}$

- 27. If z = 1 + i, then the multiplicative inverse of  $z^2$  is (where,  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ )

(a) 2i

- (c)  $-\frac{i}{2}$
- **28.**  $\left(\frac{1}{1-2i} + \frac{3}{1+i}\right) \left(\frac{3+4i}{2-4i}\right)$  is equal to:
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{9}{2}i$
- (b)  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{9}{2}i$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{4} \frac{9}{4}i$
- (d)  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{9}{4}i$
- 29. The complex number  $\frac{\partial^2 1 + 2i \ddot{0}}{\partial 1 i \dot{\sigma}}$  lies in:
  - (a) I quadrant
- (b) II quadrant
- (c) III quadrant
- (d) IV quadrant
- **30.** Amplitude of  $\frac{1+\sqrt{3}i}{\sqrt{3}+1}$  is:

  - (a)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$
- **31.** The value of  $(1+i)^4 \left(1+\frac{1}{i}\right)^4$  is

- (a) 12 (b) 2 (c) 8 (d) 16 32. Evaluate:  $(1+i)^6 + (1-i)^3$ . (a) -2-10i (b) 2-10i(d) 2+10i
- 33. If  $(x + iy)^{\frac{1}{3}} = a + ib$ , where x, y, a,  $b \in R$ , then  $\frac{x}{a} \frac{y}{b} = \frac{1}{a}$ 
  - (a)  $a^2 b^2$  (b)  $-2(a^2 + b^2)$  (c)  $2(a^2 b^2)$  (d)  $a^2 + b^2$
- **34.** The value of  $\frac{i^{4n+1}-i^{4n-1}}{2}$  is
  - (a) i
- (b) 2i (c) -i
- (d) -2i
- 35.  $\sqrt{-3}\sqrt{-6}$  is equal to
- (a)  $3\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $-3\sqrt{2}$  (c)  $3\sqrt{2}$  i **36.** If z(2-i)=(3+i), then  $z^{20}$  is equal to (a)  $2^{10}$  (b)  $-2^{10}$

- 37. The real part of  $\frac{(1+i)^2}{(3-i)}$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$

- (b)  $\frac{1}{5}$
- (c)  $-\frac{1}{3}$
- (d) None of these
- **38.** The multiplicative inverse of  $\frac{3+4i}{4-5i}$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{8}{25} \frac{31}{25}i$
- (b)  $-\frac{8}{25} \frac{31}{25}i$
- (c)  $-\frac{8}{25} + \frac{31}{25}i$
- (d) None of these

- **39.** What is the conjugate of  $\frac{\sqrt{5+12i} + \sqrt{5-12i}}{\sqrt{5+12i} \sqrt{5-12i}}$ ?

- (c)  $\frac{3}{2}i$  (d)  $-\frac{3}{2}i$
- **40.** If  $z = \frac{7-i}{3-4i}$ , then  $|z|^{14} =$

- (a)  $2^7$  (b)  $2^7$  i (c)  $-2^7$  (d)  $-2^7$  i
- **41.** Represent  $z = 1 + i\sqrt{3}$  in the polar form.

  - (a)  $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} i \sin \frac{\pi}{3}$

  - (c)  $2\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$  (d)  $4\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$
- **42.** The modulus of  $\frac{\left(1+i\sqrt{3}\right)\left(2+2i\right)}{\left(\sqrt{3}-i\right)}$  is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 4 (c)  $3\sqrt{2}$  (d)  $2\sqrt{2}$
- 43. The argument of the complex number  $\left(\frac{i}{2} \frac{2}{i}\right)$  is equal to

  - (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{12}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
- **44.** The square root of (7 24i) is
  - (a)  $\pm (3-5i)$
- (b)  $\pm (3 + 4i)$
- (c)  $\pm (3-4i)$
- (d)  $\pm (4-3i)$
- **45.** Solve  $\sqrt{5}x^2 + x + \sqrt{5} = 0$ .
  - (a)  $\pm \frac{\sqrt{19}}{5}i$
- (b)  $\pm \frac{\sqrt{19i}}{2}$
- (c)  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{19}i}{2\sqrt{5}}$  (d)  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{19}i}{\sqrt{5}}$
- **46.** If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation  $x^2 + 2x + 4 = 0$ ,
  - then  $\frac{1}{\alpha^3} + \frac{1}{\beta^3}$  is equal to
  - (a)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c) 32 (d)  $\frac{1}{4}$

- 47. If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ ,
- then the value of  $\frac{1}{a\alpha + b} + \frac{1}{a\beta + b}$  equals

- (b) 1 (c)  $\frac{ab}{c}$  (d)  $\frac{b}{ac}$
- **48.** If 1 i, is a root of the equation  $x^2 + ax + b = 0$ , where  $a, b \in R$ , then the values of a and b are,
  - (a) 2,2
- (b) -2,2 (c) -2,-2 (d) 1,2

- 49. Which of the following is correct for any two complex numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ ?
- (a)  $|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$ (b)  $\arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg(z_1) \cdot \arg(z_2)$ (c)  $|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$ (d)  $|z_1 + z_2| \ge |z_1| |z_2|$ 50. A number z = a + ib, where a and b are real numbers, is
  - (a) complex number
- (b) real number
- (c) natural number
- (d) integer
- **51.** If  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  is a quadratic equation, then equation has no real roots, if
  - (a) D > 0(b) D = 0
    - (d) None of these
  - (c) D < 0
- **52.** If z = a + ib, then real and imaginary part of z are
  - (a) Re(z) = a, Im(z) = b
- (b) Re(z) = b, Im(z) = a
- (c) Re(z) = a, Im(z) = ib(d) None of these
- **53.** Which of the following options defined 'imaginary number'?
  - (a) Square root of any number
  - (b) Square root of positive number
  - (c) Square root of negative number
  - (d) Cube root of number
- **54.** If  $x = \sqrt{-16}$ , then
  - (a) x = 4i
- (b) x = 4
- (c) x = -4
- (d) All of these
- **55.** If  $z_1 = 6 + 3i$  and  $z_2 = 2 i$ , then  $\frac{z_1}{z_2}$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{5}(9+12i)$
- (b) 9 + 12i
- (c) 3 + 2i
- (d)  $\frac{1}{5}(12+9i)$
- **56.** The value of  $(1 + i)^5 \times (1 i)^5$  is (a) -8 (b) 8i (c) 8

- **57.** If  $z_1 = 2 i$  and  $z_2 = 1 + i$ , then value of  $\left| \frac{z_1 + z_2 + 1}{z_1 z_2 + 1} \right|$  is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 2i
- $\sqrt{2}$ (c)
- (d)  $\sqrt{2}i$
- **58.** If  $\frac{(1+i)^3}{(1-i)^3} \frac{(1-i)^3}{(1+i)^3} = x + iy$ 
  - (a) x = 0, y = -2 (b) x = -2, y = 0(c) x = 1, y = 1 (d) x = -1, y = 1
- **59.** Additive inverse of 1 i is
  - (a) 0 + 0i
    - (b) -1 i
  - (c) -1 + i
- (d) None of these
- **60.** If z is a complex number such that  $z^2 = (\overline{z})^2$ , then
  - (a) z is purely real
  - (b) z is purely imaginary
  - (c) either z is purely real or purely imaginary
  - (d) None of these

**61.** If 
$$|z| = 1$$
,  $(z \ne -1)$  and  $z = x + iy$ , then  $\left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right)$  is

- (a) purely real
- (b) purely imaginary
- (c) zero
- (d) undefined
- **62.** If  $\overline{z}$  be the conjugate of the complex number z, then which of the following relations is false?
  - (a)  $|z| = |\overline{z}|$
- (b)  $z \cdot \overline{z} = |\overline{z}|^2$
- (c)  $\overline{z_1 + z_2} = \overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2$
- (d)  $\arg z = \arg \overline{z}$
- **63.** If  $\sqrt{a+ib} = x + iy$ , then possible value of  $\sqrt{a-ib}$  is
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2$
- (b)  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
- (c) x + iy
- (d) x iy
- 64. A value of k for which the quadratic equation  $x^2 - 2x(1 + 3k) + 7(2k + 3) = 0$  has equal roots is

- (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4 **65.** The roots of the equation  $3^{2x} 10.3^x + 9 = 0$  are (a) 1,2 (b) 0,2 (c) 0,1 (d) 1,3
- **66.** If  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ , xy = 12, then x = 1
  - (a)  $\{3,4\}$

- (c)  $\{3, 4, -3, -4\}$  (d)  $\{-3, -3\}$ 67. If the roots of the equations  $px^2 + 2qx + r = 0$  and

$$qx^2 - 2(\sqrt{pr})x + q = 0$$
 be real, then

- (a) p = q
- (c)  $p^2 = qr$
- (b)  $q^2 = pr$ (d)  $r^2 = pq$
- **68.** If a > 0, b > 0, c > 0, then both the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0.$ 
  - (a) Are real and negative (b) Have negative real parts
  - (c) Are rational numbers (d) None of these
- 69. If a and b are the odd integers, then the roots of the equation  $2ax^2 + (2a + b)x + b = 0$ ,  $a \ne 0$ , will be
  - (a) rational
- (b) irrational
- (c) non-real
- (d) equal
- 70. If  $2 + i\sqrt{3}$  is a root of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ , where p and q are real, then (p, q) =

  - (a) (-4,7) (b) (4,-7)
- (c) (4,7) (d) (-4,-7)
- 71. If the sum of the roots of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$  is equal to the sum of their squares, then
  (a)  $p^2 - q^2 = 0$  (b)  $p^2 + q^2 = 2q$ (c)  $p^2 + p = 2q$  (d) None of these

- 72. If a root of the equations  $x^2 + px + q = 0$  and  $x^2 + \alpha x + \beta = 0$  is common, then its value will be (where  $p \neq \alpha$  and  $q \neq \beta$ )
  - (a)  $\frac{q-\beta}{q-p}$
- (c)  $\frac{q-\beta}{\alpha-p}$  or  $\frac{p\beta-\alpha q}{q-\beta}$  (d) None of these

- 73. If  $x^2 + ax + 10 = 0$  and  $x^2 + bx 10 = 0$  have a common root, then  $a^2 - b^2$  is equal to

- (a) 10 (b) 20 (c) 30 (d) 40 74. If the roots of the equation  $x^2 2ax + a^2 + a 3 = 0$  are real and less than 3, then
  - (a) a < 2
- (b)  $2 \le a \le 3$
- (c)  $3 < a \le 4$
- (d) a > 4

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

75. Statement - I: Roots of quadratic equation  $x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$ 

is 
$$x = \frac{-3 \pm i\sqrt{11}}{2}.$$

is  $x = \frac{-3 \pm i\sqrt{11}}{2}$ . Statement - II : If  $x^2 - x + 2 = 0$  is a quadratic equation,

then its roots are  $\frac{1 \pm i\sqrt{7}}{2}$ .

- (a) Statement I is correct (b) Statement II is correct
- (c) Both are correct
- (d) Both are incorrect
- **76.** Statement I : Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two complex numbers such

that  $\overline{z_1} + i \overline{z_2} = 0$  and  $\arg(z_1 \cdot z_2) = \pi$ , then  $\arg(z_1)$  is  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ .

**Statement - II**:  $arg(z_1 \cdot z_2) = arg z_1 + arg z_2$ .

- (a) Statement I is correct (b) Statement II is correct
- (c) Both are correct
- (d) Neither I nor II is correct
- 77. Which of the following are correct?
  - I. Modulus of  $\frac{1+i}{1-i}$  is 1.
  - II. Argument of  $\frac{1+i}{1-i}$  is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
  - III. Modulus of  $\frac{1}{1+i}$  is  $\sqrt{2}$ .
  - IV. Argument of  $\frac{1}{1+i}$  is  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .
  - (a) I and II are correct (b) III and IV are correct
  - (c) I, II and III are correct (d) All are correct
- **78.** Statement I: If (a + ib) (c + id) (e + if) (g + ih) = A + iB, then  $(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2)(e^2 + f^2)(g^2 + h^2) = A^2 + B^2$ .

**Statement II :** If z = x + iy, then  $|z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

- (a) Statement I is correct (b) Statement II is correct
- (c) Both are correct
- (d) Neither I nor II is correct
- **79.** Consider the following statements
  - Additive inverse of (1-i) is equal to -1+i.
  - If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two complex numbers, then  $z_1 z_2$ represents a complex number which is sum of z<sub>1</sub> and additive inverse of  $z_2$ .

III. Simplest form of  $\frac{5+\sqrt{2}i}{1-\sqrt{2}i}$  is  $1+2\sqrt{2}i$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are correct.
- (b) Only II and III are correct.
- (c) I, II and III are correct.
- (d) I, II and III are incorrect.
- **80.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Representation of z = x + iy in terms of r and  $\theta$  is called polar form of the complex number.

II. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2)$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is incorrect.
- (b) Only II is correct.
- (c) Both I and II are incorrect.
- (d) Both I and II are correct.
- **81.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two complex numbers such that  $|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$  then  $\arg(z_1) \arg(z_2) = 0$
  - II. Roots of quadratic equation

$$x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$$
 is  $x = \frac{-3 \pm i\sqrt{11}}{2}$ 

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is correct.
- (b) Only II is correct.
- (c) Both are correct.
- (d) Neither I nor II is correct.
- 82. Consider the following statements.
  - I. The value of  $x^3 + 7x^2 x + 16$ , when x = 1 + 2i is -17 + 24i.
  - II. If  $iz^3 + z^2 z + i = 0$  then |z| = 1

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is correct.
- (b) Only II is correct.
- (c) Both are correct.
- (d) Both are incorrect.
- **83.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If z,  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  be three complex numbers then  $z\overline{z} = |z|^2$
  - II. The modulus of a complex number z = a + ib is defined as  $|z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .
  - III. Multiplicative inverse of z = 3 2i is  $\frac{3}{13} + \frac{2}{13}i$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are correct.
- (b) Only II and III are correct.
- (c) Only I and III are correct.
- (d) All I, II and III are correct.
- **84.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Modulus of  $\frac{1+i}{1-i}$  is 1.
  - II. Argument of  $\frac{1+i}{1-i}$  is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is correct.
- (b) Only II is correct.
- (c) Both are correct.
- (d) Both are incorrect.

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

85.	Column - I	Column - II
	(Complex Nos.)	(Multiplicative inverse)
	(A) 4 – 3i	$(1)  \frac{\sqrt{5}}{14} - i \frac{3}{14}$
	(B) $\sqrt{5} + 3i$	$(2)  \frac{4}{25} + i \frac{3}{25}$ $(3)  0 + i$
	(C) $-i$	(3) 0 + i

#### Codes:

	-	
Λ	ĸ	•
$\overline{}$	1)	•

- (a) 1 2 3
- (b) 2 1 3
- (c) 1 3 2
- (d) 2 3 1
- **86.** Simplify the complex numbers given in column-I and match with column-II.

Column - I	Column - II
(A) $(1-i)^4$	$(1) -\left(\frac{22}{3} + i\frac{107}{27}\right)$
(B) $\left(\frac{1}{3} + 3i\right)^3$	(2) -4 + 0i
$(C) \left(-2 - \frac{1}{3}i\right)^3$	$(3) -\frac{242}{27} - 26i$

#### **Codes:**

A B C

- (a) 1 2 3
- (b) 2 1 3
- (c) 3 1 2
- (d) 2 3

87.	Column - I	Column - II
	$(A) i^{-1}$	(1) -1
	(B) $i^{-2}$	(2) -i
	(C) $i^{-3}$	(3) i
	(D) i <sup>4</sup>	(4) 1

#### **Codes:**

A B C D

- (a) 1 2 3 4
- (b) 2 1 3 4
- (c) 2 3 4 1
- (d) 1 4 3 2

88.	Column - I (Complex Number)	Column - II (a + ib form)		
	(A)(1-i)-(-1+6i)	$(1)  -\frac{21}{5} - \frac{21}{10}i$		

(A) 
$$(1-i)-(-1+6i)$$
  
(B)  $\left(\frac{1}{5}+i\frac{2}{5}\right)-\left(4+i\frac{5}{2}\right)$   
(C)  $\left(\frac{1}{3}+3i\right)^3$   
(D)  $(1-i)^4$   
(E)  $\left(-2-\frac{1}{3}i\right)^3$   
(1)  $-\frac{5}{5}-\frac{10}{10}i$   
(2)  $-4$   
(3)  $-\frac{22}{3}-\frac{107}{27}i$   
(4)  $2-7i$   
(5)  $\frac{-242}{27}-26i$ 

Codes:							
	A	В	C	D	Е		
(a)	5	4	3	2	1		
(b)	4	1	5	2	3		
(c)	4	2	5	1	3		

Column - II (Multiplicative Inverse
$(1) \ \frac{\sqrt{5}}{14} - \frac{3}{14}i$
$(2)  \frac{1}{49} - \frac{4\sqrt{3}i}{49}$
(3) 0+i.1

(D) $\left(2+\sqrt{3}i\right)^2$				$(4)  \frac{4}{25} + i \frac{3}{25}$	
Codes:					
	A	В	C	D	
(a)	3	2	1	4	
(b)	4	3	1	2	
(c)	2	1	3	4	

).	(Quadratic Equation)	(Roots)		
	(A) $2x^2 + x + 1 = 0$	$(1)  \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{7} i}{2}$		
	(B) $x^2 + 3x + 9 = 0$	$(2)  \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{7}  i}{4}$		
	(C) $-x^2+x-2=0$	$(3)  \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{11}  i}{2}$		
	(D) $x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$	$(4)  \frac{-3\pm\left(3\sqrt{3}\right)i}{2}$		

Codes:						
	A	В	C	D		
(a)	3	1	4	2		
(b)	3	4	1	2		
(c)	2	4	1	3		
(d)	2	1	4	3		

91.	Column - I (Complex Number)	Column - II (Polar form)
	(A) (1-i)	$(1)\sqrt{2}\left[\cos\left(\frac{-3\pi}{4}\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{-3\pi}{4}\right)\right]$
	(B) $(-1+i)$	$(2) 2 \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$
	(C) (-1-i)	(3) $\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{-\pi}{4} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{-\pi}{4} \right) \right]$
	(D) $\left(\sqrt{3}+i\right)$	$(4)\sqrt{2}\left[\cos\frac{3\pi}{4} + i\sin\frac{3\pi}{4}\right]$

	(4)		•		_		
	(b)	3	1	4	2		
	(c)	2	4	1	3		
	(d)	2	1	4	3		
92.	Col	umr	1 - I			Colu	ımn - II
	(A)	Ifz	= x +	iy, th	en	(1)	a+i0
		mo	dulus	zis			
	(B)	The	e mod	lulus	of	(2)	0 + bi
		con	nplex	numl	oer		
		x +	iy is				
	(C)	Cor	mplex	num	bers	(3)	$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
		wh	ich lie	on x-	axis		
		are	in the	e forn	1 of		
	(D)	Co	mplex	num	bers	(4)	distance of the point
		wh	ich lie	e on y	-axis		from the origin
		are	in the	e forn	1 of		

Co	des:			
	Α	В	C	D
(a)	1	2	3	4
(b)	4	3	1	2
(c)	4	1	3	2
(d)	2	3	1	4

**Codes:** 

(a) 3

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

93. 
$$i^{57} + \frac{1}{i^{25}}$$
, when simplified has the value

(a) 0 (b)  $2i$ 

(a) 
$$0$$
  
(c)  $-2i$ 

**94.** If 
$$z = 2 - 3i$$
, then the value of  $z^2 - 4z + 13$  is

(a) 1 (b) -1 (c) 0 (d) None of these

95. If 
$$\frac{c+i}{c-i} = a+ib$$
, where a, b, c are real, then  $a^2 + b^2$  is equal to:

(a) 7 (b) 1 (c) 
$$c^2$$
 (d)  $-c^2$ 

$$(c)$$
  $c^2$ 

(d) 
$$-c^2$$

**96.** If  $x + iy = \frac{a + ib}{a - ih}$ , then  $x^2 + y^2 =$ 

- (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 0

**97.** If z = x + iy,  $z^{\frac{1}{3}} = a - ib$  and  $\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = k(a^2 - b^2)$ , then value of k equals

- (a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 6 (d) 1 98.  $2x^2 (p+1)x + (p-1) = 0$ . If  $\alpha \beta = \alpha\beta$ , then what is the value of p?

- (c) 3 (d) -2

**99.** If  $z_1 = 2 + 3i$  and  $z_2 = 3 + 2i$ , then  $z_1 + z_2$  equals to a + ai. Value of 'a' is equal to

(a) 3

(a) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (d) 2 **100.** If  $z_1 = 2 + 3i$  and  $z_2 = 3 - 2i$ , then  $z_1 - z_2$  equals to -1 + bi. The value of 'b' is

(a) 1 (b) 2

- (c) 3 (d) 5

**101.** If  $z = 5i \left( \frac{-3}{5}i \right)$ , then z is equal to 3 + bi. The value of 'b' is

(a) 1

- (b) 2

**102.** If  $z_1 = 6 + 3i$  and  $z_2 = 2 - i$ , then  $\frac{z_1}{z_2}$  is equal to  $\frac{1}{a} (9 + 12i)$ .

The value of 'a' is

- (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 4 **103.** Value of  $i^{4k} + i^{4k+1} + i^{4k+2} + i^{4k+3}$  is

(a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) 3 **104.** If  $z = i^9 + i^{19}$ , then z is equal to a + ai. The value of 'a' is (c) 2 (b) 1

105. If  $z = i^{-39}$ , then simplest form of z is equal to a + i. The value of 'a' is

- (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (d) 3

**106.** If  $(1-i)^n = 2^n$ , then the value of n is

- (a) 1
- (b) 2
- (c) 0 (d) None of these

**107.** The value of  $(1+i)^5 (1-i)^5$  is  $2^n$ . 'n' is equal to

(a) 2 (b) 3 (c) 4 (d) 5 **108.** The value of  $(1+i)^8 + (1-i)^8$  is  $2^n$ . Value of n is

- (b) 3

**109.** Roots of  $x^2 + 2 = 0$  are  $\pm \sqrt{n} i$ . The value of n is

- (b) 2

**110.** If  $z_1 = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right]$  and  $z_2 = \sqrt{3} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$ ,

then  $|z_1 z_2|$  is equal to  $\sqrt{m}$ . Value of m is

- (b) 3

111. The modulus of  $\sqrt{2i} - \sqrt{-2i}$  is:

- (b)  $\sqrt{2}$  (c) 0
- (d)  $2\sqrt{2}$

112. If z = x + iy,  $z^{1/3} = a - ib$ , then  $\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = k(a^2 - b^2)$  where

k is equal to

- (a) 1
- (b) 2
- (c) 3
- (d) 4

- 113. If the equations  $k(6x^2 + 3) + rx + 2x^2 1 = 0$  and  $6k(2x^2-1) + px + 4x^2 + 2 = 0$  have both roots common, then the value of (2r - p) is:
- (b) 1/2
- (c) 1
- (d) None of these
- 114. arg  $\overline{z}$  + arg z;  $z \neq 0$  is equal to :
  - (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\pi$  (c) 0

- **115.** If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two non-zero complex numbers such that  $|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$ , then arg  $z_1 - \arg z_2$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (b)  $-\pi$  (c) 0 (d)  $\frac{-\pi}{2}$
- 116. If z = 2-3i, then value of  $z^2 4z + 13i$ s

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, Reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, Reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, Reason is incorrect
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, Reason is correct.
- 117. Assertion: Let f(x) be a quadratic expression such that f(0) + f(1) = 0. If -2 is one of the root of f(x) = 0,

then other root is  $\frac{3}{5}$ . **Reason :** If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the zeroes of  $f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$ , then sum of zeroes =  $-\frac{b}{a}$ , product of zeroes =  $\frac{c}{a}$ .

**118.** Assertion: If  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2$ , then  $\frac{z_1}{z_2}$  is purely imaginary.

**Reason :** If z is purely imaginary, then  $z + \overline{z} = 0$ .

119. Assertion: The greatest integral value of  $\lambda$  for which  $(2\lambda - 1)x^2 - 4x + (2\lambda - 1) = 0$  has real roots, is 2.

**Reason :** For real roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ ,  $D \ge 0$ . **120. Assertion :** Consider  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two complex numbers such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| + |z_1 - z_2|$ , then  $Im\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = 0$ .

**Reason :**  $arg(z) = 0 \Rightarrow z$  is purely real. 121. Assertion: If P and Q are the points in the plane XOY representing the complex numbers z<sub>1</sub> and z<sub>2</sub> respectively, then distance  $|PQ| = |z_2 - z_1|$ . **Reason**: Locus of the point P(z) satisfying

|z - (2 + 3i)| = 4 is a straight line. **122.** Assertion: The equation  $ix^2 - 3ix + 2i = 0$  has non-real

**Reason**: If a, b, c are real and  $b^2 - 4ac \ge 0$ , then the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  are real and if  $b^2 - 4ac < 0$ , then roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  are non-real.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 123. If |z-4| < |z-2|, its solution is given by
  - (a) Re(z) > 0
- (b) Re(z) < 0
- (c) Re(z) > 3
- (d) Re(z) > 2
- 124. The equation whose roots are twice the roots of the equation,  $x^2 - 3x + 3 = 0$  is:
  - (a)  $4x^2 + 6x + 3 = 0$
- (b)  $2x^2-3x+3=0$
- (c)  $x^2-3x+6=0$
- (d)  $x^2-6x+12=0$
- **125.** The roots of the equation  $4^{x}-3 \cdot 2^{x+3}+128=0$  are
  - (a) 4 and 5
- (b) 3 and 4
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) 1 and 2
- **126.** If one root of the equation  $x^2 + px + 12 = 0$  is 4, while the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$  has equal roots, then the value of q is
  - (a) 4
- (c) 3
- 127. For the equation  $3x^2 + px + 3 = 0$ , p > 0, if one of the root is square of the other, then p is equal to
  - (a) 1/3

(c) 3

- **128.** Value of  $\frac{i^{592} + i^{590} + i^{588} + i^{586} + i^{584}}{i^{582} + i^{580} + i^{578} + i^{576} + i^{574}} 1 \text{ is}$ 
  - (a) -2

- (d) 1
- 129. Modulus of  $z = \frac{(1+i\sqrt{3})(\cos\theta+i\sin\theta)}{2(1-i)(\cos\theta-i\sin\theta)}$  is

  - (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (b)  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (d) 1
- **130.** The modulus and amplitude of  $\frac{1+2i}{1-(1-i)^2}$  are
  - (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{6}$
- (b) 1 and 0
- (c) 1 and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
- (d) 1 and  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
- **131.** If  $|z^2 1| = |z|^2 + 1$ , then z lies on
  - (a) imaginary axis
- (b) real axis
- (c) origin
- (d) None of these
- **132.** If z = 2 + i, then  $(z 1)(\overline{z} 5) + (\overline{z} 1)(z 5)$  is equal to
  - (a) 2
- (b) 7
- (c) -1
- (d) -4
- **133.** If  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , then the value of  $\frac{z}{\overline{z}} + \frac{\overline{z}}{\overline{z}}$  is
  - (a)  $\cos 2\theta$
- (b)  $2 \cos 2\theta$
- (c)  $2 \cos \theta$
- (d)  $2 \sin \theta$

- 134. The square root of i is
  - (a)  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-1 + i)$
- (b)  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1+i)$
- (c)  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1-i)$  (d) None of these
- 135. The number of real roots of  $\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 + \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) = 0$  is

- (c) 4
- 136. If the roots of the equation  $\frac{a}{x-a} + \frac{b}{x-b} = 1$  are equal

in magnitude and opposite in sign, then

- (a) a = b
- (b) a + b = 1
- (c) a b = 1
- (d) a + b = 0
- **137.** Find the value of a such that the sum of the squares of the roots of the equation  $x^2 - (a-2)x - (a+1) = 0$  is least.
  - (a) 4
- (b) 2
- (c) 1
- (d) 3
- 138. If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation (x a)(x b) = 5, then the roots of the equation  $(x - \alpha)(x - \beta) + 5 = 0$  are
  - (a) a, 5
- (b) b, 5
- (c) a, α
- (d) a, b
- 139. The complex number z which satisfies the condition

$$\left| \frac{i+z}{i-z} \right| = 1 \text{ lies on}$$

- (a) circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  (b) the x-axis
- (c) the y-axis
- (d) the line x + y = 1
- **140.** The value of  $(z+3)(\overline{z}+3)$  is equivalent to
- (b) |z-3|
- (d) None of these
- **141.**  $|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$  is possible, if

  - (a)  $z_2 = \overline{z}_1$  (b)  $z_2 = \frac{1}{z_1}$
- (c)  $arg(z_1) = arg(z_2)$  (d)  $|z_1| = |z_2|$ 142.  $\sin x + i \cos 2x$  and  $\cos x i \sin 2x$  are conjugate to each
  - (a)  $x = n\pi$
- (b)  $x = \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\pi}{2}$
- (c) x = 0
- (d) No value of x
- 143. The modulus of the complex number z such that |z + 3 - i| = 1 and  $arg(z) = \pi$  is equal to
  - (a) 3 (c) 9

- (b) 2 (d) 4
- 144. If  $Z = \frac{i-1}{\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}}$ , then polar form of Z is
  - (a)  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{12} i \sin \frac{5\pi}{12} \right)$  (b)  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{12} \right)$

  - (c)  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  (d)  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$

- **145.** (x iy) (3 + 5i) is the conjugate of (-6 24i), then x and y
  - (a) x = 3, y = -3
- (b) x = -3, y = 3
- (c) x = -3, y = -3
- (d) x = 3, y = 3
- **146.** If z is a complex number such that  $\frac{z-1}{z+1}$  is purely

imaginary, then

- (a) |z| = 0
- (b) |z| = 1
- (c) |z| > 1
- (d) |z| < 1
- **147.** The amplitude of  $\sin \frac{\pi}{5} + i \left(1 \cos \frac{\pi}{5}\right)$  is

  - (a)  $\frac{\pi}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{2\pi}{5}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{10}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{15}$
- **148.** If  $x + iy = \sqrt{\frac{a + ib}{c + id}}$ , then  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 =$
- (b)  $\frac{a+b}{c+d}$
- (c)  $\frac{c^2 + d^2}{a^2 + b^2}$  (d)  $\left(\frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2 + d^2}\right)^2$
- **149.** If the equation  $(m-n)x^2 + (n-1)x + 1 m = 0$  has equal roots, then l, m and n satisfy
  - (a) 2l = m + n
- (b) 2m = n + l
- (c) m = n + l
- (d) l = m + n
- 150. If the product of the roots of the equation  $(a + 1)x^2 + (2a + 3)x + (3a + 4) = 0$  be 2, then the sum of roots is
  - (a) 1
- (b) -1

- (d) -2
- **151.** If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ ,

then 
$$\frac{\alpha}{a\beta + b} + \frac{\beta}{a\alpha + b} =$$

- (a)  $\frac{2}{a}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{b}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{c}$  (d)  $-\frac{2}{a}$

- **152.** If one root of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  be square of the other, then the value of  $b^3 + ac^2 + a^2 c$  is
  - (a) 3abc
- (b) -3abc
- (c) 0
- (d) None of these
- **153.** If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are the roots of (x a)(x b) = c,  $c \ne 0$ , then the roots of  $(x - \alpha)(x - \beta) + c = 0$  shall be
- (b) b, c
- (c) a, b
- (d) a + c, b + c
- **154.** If the roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  are  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , then the value of  $\alpha \beta^2 + \alpha^2 \beta + \alpha \beta$  will be

- (d) None of these

- **155.** If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  be the roots of the equation  $2x^2 35x + 2 = 0$ , then the value of  $(2\alpha - 35)^3 \cdot (2\beta - 35)^3$  is equal to
  - (a) 1

(b) 64

(c) 8

- (d) None of these
- **156.** If the sum of the roots of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ is three times their difference, then which one of the following is true?

- (a)  $9p^2 = 2q$  (b)  $2q^2 = 9p$  (c)  $2p^2 = 9q$  (d)  $9q^2 = 2p$  **157.** If the ratio of the roots of  $x^2 + bx + c = 0$  and  $x^2 + qx + r = 0$  be the same, then
  - (a)  $r^2 c = b^2 q$ (c)  $rb^2 = cq^2$
- (b)  $r^2 b = c^2 q$ (d)  $rc^2 = bq^2$
- **158.** If the roots of the equation  $x^2 5x + 16 = 0$  are  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and the roots of equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$  are

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2$$
,  $\frac{\alpha\beta}{2}$ , then

- (a) p = 1, q = -56(b) p = -1, q = -56(c) p = 1, q = 56(d) p = -1, q = 56

- **159.** If A.M. of the roots of a quadratic equation is  $\frac{8}{5}$  and
  - A.M. of their reciprocals is  $\frac{8}{7}$ , then the equation is
- (a)  $5x^2 16x + 7 = 0$  (b)  $7x^2 16x + 5 = 0$  (c)  $7x^2 16x + 8 = 0$  (d)  $3x^2 12x + 7 = 0$
- **160.** If the roots of  $4x^2 + 5k = (5k + 1)x$  differ by unity, then the negative value of k is
  - (a) -3

- 161. Sum of all real roots of the equation

$$|x-2|^2 + |x-2| - 2 = 0$$
 is

- (a) 2 (b) 4
- (c) 5
- **162.** If  $|z+4| \le 3$ , then the maximum value of |z+1| is
- (b) 0
- (c) 4
- **163.** Value of  $\frac{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^4}{(\cos \theta i \sin \theta)^3}$  is
  - (a)  $\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta$
- (b)  $\cos 7\theta + i \sin 7\theta$
- (c)  $\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta$
- (d)  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$
- 164. The value of  $2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \dots \infty}}$  is
  - (a)  $1 \sqrt{2}$
- (b)  $1+\sqrt{2}$
- (c)  $1 \pm \sqrt{2}$
- (d) None of these
- **165.** If  $x = \sqrt{6 + \sqrt{6 + \sqrt{6 + \dots + to \infty}}}$ , then
  - (a) x is an irrational number
    - (b) 2 < x < 3
  - (c) x = 3
  - (d) None of these

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

1. **(b)** 
$$\left(\frac{2i}{1+i}\right)^2 = \frac{4i}{1+i^2+2i} = \frac{-4}{1-1+2i} = \frac{-4}{2i}$$

$$=\frac{-2}{i}=2i\left(\because\frac{1}{i}=-i\right)$$

2. **(b)** 
$$\frac{1-i}{1+i} = \frac{(1-i)(1-i)}{(1+i)(1-i)} = \frac{(1-i)^2}{1-i^2} = \frac{1+i^2-2i}{2} = -i$$
$$\therefore (-i)^{100} = (i)^{100} = (i^4)^{25} = 1$$
$$\Rightarrow 1 = a+ib$$
$$\Rightarrow a = 1, b = 0$$

- 3. (d) Given expression =  $1 + i^2 + i^4 + ... + i^{2n}$ =  $1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + ... + (-1)^n$ , which cannot be determined unless n is known.
- **4. (b)**  $x + iy = \frac{4+i}{2-3i} = \frac{(4+i)(2+3i)}{13} = \frac{5+14i}{13}$  $\therefore x = 5/13, y = 14/13$
- 5. (c) We have, 4x + i(3x y) = 3 + i(-6)Now, equating the real and the imaginary parts of above equation, we get 4x = 3 and 3x - y = -6

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{3}{4} \text{ and } 3 \times \frac{3}{4} - y = -6$$

or 
$$\frac{9}{4} + 6 = y \implies \frac{9 + 24}{4} = y$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{33}{4}$$

hence,  $x = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $y = \frac{33}{4}$ 

6. (a) 
$$z^{\frac{1}{3}} = p + iq$$
  

$$\Rightarrow z = p^{3} + (iq)^{3} + 3p(iq)(p + iq)$$

$$\Rightarrow x - iy = p^{3} - 3pq^{2} + i(3p^{2}q - q^{3})$$

$$\therefore x = p^{3} - 3pq^{2} \Rightarrow \frac{x}{p} = p^{2} - 3q^{2}$$

$$y = q^{3} - 3p^{2}q \Rightarrow \frac{y}{q} = q^{2} - 3p^{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{p} + \frac{y}{q} = -2p^2 - 2q^2$$

$$\left| \left( \frac{x}{p} + \frac{y}{q} \right) \right| (p^2 + q^2) = -2$$

7. **(b)** 
$$z = (i^{25})^3 = (i)^{75} = i^{4 \times 18 + 3} = (i^4)^{18}(i)^3$$
  
=  $i^3 = -i = 0 - i$ 

Polar form of  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ 

$$=1\left\{\cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)+i\sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right\}$$

$$=\cos\frac{\pi}{2}-i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}$$

**8.** (a) 
$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + i\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} + i} = \left(\frac{3 + \sqrt{3}}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{4}\right)i$$

which is represented by a point in first quadrant.

9. (c) Quadratic equation

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$
 or  $x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{4ac - b^2 i}}{2a}$ 

10. **(b)** 
$$b^2 - 4ac = 1^2 - 4 \times 1 \times 1$$
 [:  $a = 1, b = 1, c = 1$ ]  $b^2 - 4ac = 1 - 4 = -3$ 

:. the solutions are given by

$$x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2 \times 1} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

11. (d) Given 
$$\sqrt{3x^2 - 2} = 2x - 1$$
  
squaring both the sides  
 $\Rightarrow 3x^2 - 2 = 4x^2 + 1 - 4x \Rightarrow x^2 - 4x + 3 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (x - 3)(x - 1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 1, 3.$ 

- 12. (c) Let  $\alpha + 3 = x$   $\therefore \alpha = x - 3$  (replace x by x - 3) So the required equation  $(x-3)^2 - 5(x-3) + 6 = 0$   $\Rightarrow x^2 - 6x + 9 - 5x + 15 + 6 = 0$  $\Rightarrow x^2 - 11x + 30 = 0$
- **13. (b)** Let  $\alpha$  be the common root

$$\therefore 2\alpha^2 + k\alpha - 5 = 0$$
  
$$\alpha^2 - 3\alpha - 4 = 0$$

Solving both equations

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{-4k-15} = \frac{\alpha}{-5+8} = \frac{1}{-6-k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^2 = \frac{4k+15}{k+6} \text{ and } \alpha = \frac{-3}{k+6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{-3}{k+6}\right)^2 = \frac{4k+15}{k+6}$$
$$\Rightarrow (4k+15)(k+6) = 9$$
$$\Rightarrow 4k^2 + 39k + 81 = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow k = -3 \text{ or } k = -27/4$$

- 14. (c) Here,  $3x^2 (a + c + 2b + 2d)x + (ac + 2bd) = 0$  $\therefore D = (a + c + 2b + 2d)^2 - 12(ac + 2bd)$   $= [(a + 2d) - (c + 2b)]^2 + 4(a + 2d)(c + 2b) - 12(ac + 2bd)$   $= [(a + 2d) - (c + 2b)]^2 + 8(c - b)(d - a) > 0.$ Hence roots are real and unequal.
- 15. (a)  $\frac{1}{x+a} \frac{1}{x+b} = \frac{1}{x+c}$   $\frac{b-a}{x^2 + (b+a)x+ab} = \frac{1}{x+c}$ or  $x^2 + (a+b)x + ab = (b-a)x + (b-a)c$ or  $x^2 + 2ax + ab + ca bc = 0$ Since product of the roots = 0 ab + ca bc = 0  $a = \frac{bc}{b+c}$

Thus, sum of roots =  $-2a = \frac{-2bc}{b+c}$ 

- **16.** (a) Product of real roots =  $\frac{9}{t^2} > 0$ ,  $\forall t \in R$  $\therefore$  Product of real roots is always positive.
- 17. (a) p+q=-p and  $pq=q \implies q (p-1)=0$   $\implies q=0 \text{ or } p=1.$ If q=0, then p=0. i.e. p=q $\therefore p=1$  and q=-2.
- 18. (c) Given equation is  $(p-q) x^2 + (q-r) x + (r-p) = 0$ By using formula for finding the roots

viz: 
$$\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$
, we get

$$x = \frac{(r-q) \pm \sqrt{(q-r)^2 - 4(r-p)(p-q)}}{2(p-q)}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{(r-q)\pm(q+r-2p)}{2(p-q)} = \frac{r-p}{p-q}, 1$$

19. (a) Given  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  and  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are roots of given equation

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta = -\frac{b}{a} \text{ and } \alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a} \qquad .....(i)$$
Now,  $\alpha\beta^2 + \alpha^2\beta + \alpha\beta = \alpha\beta(\beta + \alpha) + \alpha\beta$ 

$$= \frac{c}{a} \left( -\frac{b}{a} \right) + \frac{c}{a} \qquad [Using equation (i)]$$

$$= -\frac{cb}{a^2} + \frac{c}{a}$$

$$= \frac{-cb + ac}{a^2} = \frac{c(a - b)}{a^2}$$

20. (b) Consider the given equation

$$x - \frac{2}{x-1} = 1 - \frac{2}{x-1}$$

By taking L.C.M, we get

$$\frac{x(x-1)-2}{x-1} = \frac{x-1-2}{x-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow x(x-1)-2 = x-3$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2-x-2 = x-3$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2-2x+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1, 1$$

Thus, the given equation has two roots.

- 21. (d)  $z_1 + z_2 = 2 + 2i$   $\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2| = \sqrt{4 + 4} = \sqrt{8}$ Now  $|z_1| = \sqrt{10}$ ,  $|z_2| = \sqrt{2}$ . It is clear that,  $|z_1 + z_2| < |z_1| + |z_2|$
- 22. (d) Let  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ . Then r = 4,  $\theta = \frac{5\pi}{6}$  $\therefore z = 4\left(\cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$   $= 4\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}\right) = -2\sqrt{3} + 2i$
- 23. (d)  $z = \frac{3-i}{2+i} + \frac{3+i}{2-i} = \frac{(3-i)(2-i) + (3+i)(2+i)}{(2+i)(2-i)}$  $\Rightarrow z = 2 \Rightarrow (iz) = 2i$ , which is the positive imaginary quantity

$$\therefore \arg(iz) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

- 24. (a) Let the complex number  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  denote the vertices A, B, C of an equilateral triangle ABC. Then, if O be the origin we have  $OA = z_1$ ,  $OB = z_2$ ,  $OC = z_3$ , Therefore  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3| \Rightarrow OA = OB = OC$  i.e. O is the circumcentre of  $\triangle ABC$  Hence  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$ .
- 25. **(b)**  $(1+i)^8 + (1-i)^8$ =  $\{(1+i)^2\}^4 + \{(1-i)^2\}^4$ =  $\{1+2i+i^2\}^4 + \{1-2i+i^2\}^4$ =  $(1+2i-1)^4 + (1-2i-1)^4$ =  $2^4 \cdot i^4 + (-2)^4 \cdot i^4$ =  $2^4 + 2^4$  [Since  $i^4 = 1$ ] =  $2 \times 2^4$ =  $2^5$

26. (c) Let 
$$z = \frac{2+5i}{4-3i}$$
 Rationalize,

$$= \frac{2+5i}{4-3i} \times \frac{4+3i}{4+3i}$$

$$= \frac{8+26i-15}{(4)^2-(3i)^2} = \frac{8+26i-15}{16+(9)} \quad (\because i^2 = -1)$$

$$= \frac{-7+26i}{16+9} = \frac{-7+26i}{25}$$

27. (c) Let 
$$z=1+i$$
  
then  $z^2 = (1+i)^2$   
 $= 1^2 + i^2 + 2 \cdot 1 \cdot i$   
 $= 1 + i^2 + 2i$   
 $= 1 - 1 + 2i$   
 $= 2i$  (::  $i^2 = -1$ )

Now, 
$$2i \times -\frac{i}{2} \Rightarrow -i^2 = 1$$

Hence,  $-\frac{i}{2}$  is multiplicative inverse of  $z^2$ .

28. (d) Let 
$$z = \left(\frac{1}{1-2i} + \frac{2}{1+i}\right) \left(\frac{3+4i}{2-4i}\right)$$

$$= \left[\frac{1+i+3-6i}{(1-2i)(1+i)}\right] \left[\frac{3+4i}{2-4i}\right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{4-5i}{3-i}\right] \left[\frac{3+4i}{2-4i}\right] = \left[\frac{32+i}{2-14i}\right]$$

$$= \frac{32+i}{2-14i} \times \frac{2+14i}{2+14i} = \frac{64+448i+2i-14}{4+196}$$

$$= \frac{50+450i}{200} = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{9}{4}i$$

**29. (b)** Let 
$$z = \frac{1+2i}{1-i}$$
 be the given complex number.

$$\Rightarrow z = \frac{1+2i}{1-i} \times \frac{1+i}{1+i} = \frac{1+i+2i+2i^2}{1-i^2}$$

$$= \frac{-1+3i}{2} = \frac{-1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}i$$

$$\Rightarrow (x, y) = \left(\frac{-1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right) \text{ which lies in II}^{nd} \text{ quadrant.}$$

30. (c) Let 
$$r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = \frac{1 + i\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow r \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}; r \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \sqrt{3} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

31. (d) 
$$(1+i)^4 \times \left(1+\frac{1}{i}\right)^4 = (1+i)^4 \times (1-i)^4$$
  
=  $(1-i^2)^4 = (1+1)^4 = 2^4 = 16$ .

32. (a) 
$$(1+i)^6 = {(1+i)^2}^3 = (1+i^2+2i)^3 = (1-1+2i)^3$$
  
 $= 8i^3 = -8i$  and  
 $(1-i)^3 = 1-i^3-3i+3i^2$   
 $= 1+i-3i-3 = -2-2i$   
 $\therefore (1+i)^6 + (1-i)^3 = -8i-2-2i = -2-10i$ 

33. **(b)** 
$$(x + iy)^{\frac{1}{3}} = a + ib$$
  
 $\Rightarrow x + iy = (a + ib)^3$   
 $\Rightarrow x + iy = a^3 - ib^3 + i3a^2 b - 3ab^2$   
 $= a^3 - 3ab^2 + i(3a^2 b - b^3)$   
 $\Rightarrow x = a^3 - 3ab^2 \text{ and } y = 3a^2 b - b^3$   
So,  $\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = a^2 - 3b^2 - 3a^2 + b^2$   
 $= -2a^2 - 2b^2 = -2(a^2 + b^2)$ 

34. (a) 
$$\frac{i^{4n+1} - i^{4n-1}}{2} = \frac{i^{4n} i - i^{4n} i^{-1}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{i - \frac{1}{i}}{2} = \frac{i^2 - 1}{2i} = \frac{-2}{2i} = i$$

**35. (b)** 
$$\sqrt{-3} = i\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{-6} = i\sqrt{6}$$
  
So,  $\sqrt{(-3)} \sqrt{(-6)} = i^2 3\sqrt{2} = -3\sqrt{2}$ 

36. **(b)** We have, 
$$z(2-i) = (3+i)$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \left(\frac{3+i}{2-i}\right) \times \left(\frac{2+i}{2+i}\right) = \frac{5+5i}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 1+i$$

$$\Rightarrow z^2 = 2i \Rightarrow z^{20} = -2^{10}$$
37. **(d)**  $(1+i)^2 = 1+i^2+2i=2i$ 

$$\therefore \frac{(1+i)^2}{3-i} = \frac{2i(3+i)}{3^2-i^2} = \frac{6i-2}{10} = \frac{-1+3i}{5}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Real part} = \frac{-1}{5}.$$

**38. (b)** Let 
$$z = \frac{3+4i}{4-5i} \times \frac{4+5i}{4+5i} = -\frac{8}{41} + \frac{31}{41}i$$
  
Then,  $\overline{z} = -\frac{8}{41} - \frac{31}{41}i$   
and  $|z| = \sqrt{\left(-\frac{8}{41}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{31}{41}\right)^2} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}$ 

$$= \frac{\overline{z}}{|z|^2} = \frac{-\frac{8}{41} - \frac{31}{41}i}{\frac{25}{41}} = -\frac{8}{25} - \frac{31}{25}i$$

39. (c) Let 
$$z = \frac{\sqrt{5+12i} + \sqrt{5-12i}}{\sqrt{5+12i} - \sqrt{5-12i}} \times \frac{\sqrt{5+12i} + \sqrt{5-12i}}{\sqrt{5+12i} + \sqrt{5-12i}}$$

$$= \frac{5+12i + 5 - 12i + 2\sqrt{25+144}}{5+12i - 5+12i}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2i} = \frac{3i}{-2} = 0 - \frac{3}{2}i$$

Therefore, the conjugate of  $z = 0 + \frac{3}{2}i$ 

**40.** (a) 
$$z = \frac{7 - i}{3 - 4i} = \frac{7 - i}{3 - 4i} \times \frac{3 + 4i}{3 + 4i} = \frac{21 + 4 + i(28 - 3)}{25}$$
  
= 1 + i  
 $\therefore |z| = |1 + i| = \sqrt{2}$ 

$$|z|^{14} = (\sqrt{2})^{14} = [(\sqrt{2})^2]^7 = 2^7$$

41. (c) Let 
$$1 = r \cos \theta$$
,  $\sqrt{3} = r \sin \theta$   
By squaring and adding, we get  $r^2 (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = 4$   
i.e,  $r = \sqrt{4} = 2$ 

Therefore,  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , which gives  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

Therefore, required polar form is

$$z = 2\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right).$$

42. (d) 
$$\frac{\left(1+i\sqrt{3}\right)(2+2i)}{\sqrt{3}-i} = \frac{2+2\sqrt{3}i+2i-2\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}-i}$$
$$= \frac{\left(2-2\sqrt{3}\right)+\left(2\sqrt{3}+2\right)i}{\sqrt{3}-i} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}+i}{\sqrt{3}+i}$$
$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}-6+2i-2\sqrt{3}i+6i+2\sqrt{3}i-2\sqrt{3}-2}{3+1}$$
$$= \frac{8i-8}{4} = -2+2i$$

:. Modulus = 
$$\sqrt{(-2)^2 + (2)^2} = 2\sqrt{2}$$
.

43. **(d)** Since 
$$\left(\frac{i}{2} - \frac{2}{i}\right) = \frac{i}{2} - \frac{2i}{i^2} = \frac{i}{2} + 2i = \frac{5}{2}i$$
  
So, argument is  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b}{a}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

**44.** (d) Let 
$$z = 7 - 24i$$
  
=  $7 - 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3i = 16 - 9 - 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3i$   
=  $(4)^2 + (-3i)^2 - 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3i$ 

$$= (4 - 3i)^{2}$$

$$\therefore \quad \sqrt{7 - 24i} = \pm (4 - 3i)$$

**45.** (c) Here,  $b^2 - 4ac = 1^2 - 4 \times \sqrt{5} \times \sqrt{5} = 1 - 20 = -19$ Therefore, the solutions are

$$\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-19}}{2\sqrt{5}} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{19i}}{2\sqrt{5}}$$

**46.** (d) Given equation is  $x^2 + 2x + 4 = 0$ Since  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are roots of this equation

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = -2 \text{ and } \alpha\beta = 4$$
Now,  $\frac{1}{\alpha^3} + \frac{1}{\beta^3} = \frac{\alpha^3 + \beta^3}{(\alpha\beta)^3}$ 

$$= \frac{(\alpha + \beta)(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 - \alpha\beta)}{(\alpha\beta)^3} = \frac{(-2)((\alpha + \beta)^2 - 3\alpha\beta)}{4 \times 4 \times 4}$$

$$= \frac{-2(4 - 12)}{4 \times 4 \times 4} = \frac{(-2) \times (-8)}{4 \times 4 \times 4} = \frac{1}{4}$$

47. (d) Since  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are roots of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ 

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = \frac{-b}{a}, \quad \alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a} \qquad \dots (i)$$

$$\text{Now, } \frac{1}{a\alpha + b} + \frac{1}{a\beta + b} = \frac{a(\alpha + \beta) + 2b}{(a\alpha + b)(a\beta + b)}$$

$$= \frac{a(\alpha + \beta) + 2b}{a^2 \alpha\beta + ab(\alpha + \beta) + b^2}$$

$$= \frac{a\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right) + 2b}{a^2 \cdot \frac{c}{a} + ab\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right) + b^2} = \frac{b}{ac}. \quad \text{[using (i)]}$$

**48. (b)** Since complex roots always occur in conjugate pair.

 $\therefore$  Other conjugate root is 1 + i.

Sum of roots = 
$$\frac{-a}{1}$$
 =  $(1 - i) + (1 + i) \Rightarrow a = -2$ 

Product of roots =  $\frac{b}{1}$  =  $(1 - i)(1 + i) \Rightarrow b = 2$ 

49. (a) 
$$|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$$
  
(b)  $\arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2)$   
(c)  $|z_1 + z_2| \neq |z_1| + |z_2|$   
(d)  $|z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| - |z_2|$   
50. (a) A number  $z = a + ib$  where  $a, b \in R$  is called

complex number.

51. (c) For a quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  $x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{D}}{2a}$ 

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

For real roots  $D \ge 0$ . If roots are not real, then D < 0.

- (a) Here, z = a + ib, then real part of z, i.e., Re(z) = a and imaginary part of z, i.e., Im(z) = b.
- (c) Square root of negative number is imaginary in general  $(a)^{\frac{1}{2n}}$ , where a < 0 and  $n \in N$  gives imaginary number.

54. (a) Here, 
$$x = \sqrt{-16}$$
  
 $x = \sqrt{-1 \times 16}$   
 $= \sqrt{-1} \times \sqrt{4 \times 4} = 4i$ 

55. (a) Let 
$$z_1 = 6 + 3i$$
 and  $z_2 = 2 - i$   
Then,  $\frac{z_1}{z_2} = (6 + 3i) \frac{1}{2 - i} = \frac{(6 + 3i)(2 + i)}{(2 - i)(2 + i)}$   
 $= (6 + 3i) \left(\frac{2}{2^2 + (-1)^2} + i \frac{1}{2^2 + (-1)^2}\right)$   
 $= (6 + 3i) \left(\frac{2}{5} + i \frac{1}{5}\right)$   
 $= (6 + 3i) \frac{(2 + i)}{5}$   
 $= \frac{1}{5} [12 - 3 + i(6 + 6)]$   
 $= \frac{1}{5} (9 + 12i)$ 

56. **(d)** 
$$(1+i)^5 (1-i)^5 = (1-i^2)^5$$
  
=  $2^5 = 32$ 

57. (c) 
$$\left| \frac{z_1 + z_2 + 1}{z_1 - z_2 + 1} \right| = \left| \frac{2 - i + 1 + i + 1}{2 - i - (1 + i) + 1} \right|$$

$$\left[ \because z_1 = 2 - i \text{ and } z_2 = 1 + i \right]$$

$$= \left| \frac{4}{2 - i - 1 - i + 1} \right| = \left| \frac{4}{2 - 2i} \right| = \left| \frac{2}{1 - i} \right| = \frac{2}{\left| 1 - i \right|}$$

$$\left[ \because \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| = \frac{\left| z_1 \right|}{\left| z_2 \right|} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}.$$

58. (a) 
$$\frac{(1+i)^3}{(1-i)^3} - \frac{(1-i)^3}{(1+i)^3} = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(1+i^2+2i)^3 - (1+i^2-2i)^3}{(1-i^2)^3} = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8i^3 + 8i^3}{2^3} = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow 2i^3 = x + iy \Rightarrow -2i = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x = 0, y = -2

59. (c) If 
$$z = x + iy$$
 is the additive inverse of  $1 - i$ , then  $(x + iy) + (1 - i) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x + 1 = 0, y - 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x = -1, y = 1$ 

.. The additive inverse of 
$$1 - i$$
 is  $z = -1 + i$   
Trick: Since  $(1 - i) + (-1 + i) = 0$ .

**60.** (c) Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
, then its conjugate  $\overline{z} = x - iy$   
Given that  $z^2 = (\overline{z})^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - y^2 + 2ixy = x^2 - y^2 - 2ixy$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 4ixy = 0

If  $x \ne 0$ , then y = 0 and if  $y \ne 0$ , then x = 0.

61. **(b)** 
$$z = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^2 = x^2 + y^2 = 1 \qquad ... (i)$$
Now,  $\left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right) = \frac{(x-1)+iy}{(x+1)+iy} \times \frac{(x+1)-iy}{(x+1)-iy}$ 

$$= \frac{\left(x^2+y^2-1\right)+2iy}{(x+1)^2+y^2} = \frac{2iy}{(x+1)^2+y^2}$$
[By equation (i)]
Hence,  $\left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right)$  is purely imaginary.

**62. (d)** Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
,  $\overline{z} = x - iy$ 

Since 
$$arg(z) = \theta = tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$$

$$arg(\overline{z}) = \theta = tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-y}{x}\right)$$

Thus,  $arg(z) \neq arg(\overline{z})$ .

**63. (d)** 
$$\sqrt{a + ib} = x + yi$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sqrt{a+ib}\right)^2 = (x+yi)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 a =  $x^2 - y^2$ , b = 2xy and hence

$$\sqrt{a - ib} = \sqrt{x^2 - y^2 - 2xyi} = \sqrt{(x - yi)^2} = x - iy$$

Note: In the question, it should have been given that  $a, b, x, y \in R$ .

**64. (b)** Given equation is 
$$x^2 - 2x(1 + 3k) + 7(2k + 3) = 0$$
  
Since, it has equal roots.

.. Discriminant 
$$D = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow b^2 - 4ac = 0 \Rightarrow 4(1 + 3k)^2 - 4 \times 7(2k + 3) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 + 9k^2 + 6k - 14k - 21 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 9k^2 - 8k - 20 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 9k^2 - 18k + 10k - 20 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 9k(k - 2) + 10(k - 2) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k =  $\frac{-10}{9}$ , 2

Only k = 2 satisfy given equation.

- 65. **(b)** Given equation is  $3^{2x} 10.3^x + 9 = 0$  can be written as  $(3^x)^2 10(3^x) + 9 = 0$ Let  $a = 3^x$ , then it reduces to the equation  $a^2 - 10a + 9 = 0 \Rightarrow (a - 9)(a - 1) = 0$   $\Rightarrow a = 9, 1$ Now,  $a = 3^x$   $\Rightarrow 9 = 3^x \Rightarrow 3^2 = 3^x \Rightarrow x = 2$ and  $1 = 3^x \Rightarrow 3^0 = 3^x \Rightarrow x = 0$ Hence, roots are 0, 2.
- **66.** (c)  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$  and xy = 12

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \left(\frac{12}{x}\right)^2 = 25$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + 144 - 25x^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 - 16)(x^2 - 9) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = 16 \text{ and } x^2 = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm 4 \text{ and } x = \pm 3.$$

67. **(b)** Equations  $px^2 + 2qx + r = 0$  and  $qx^2 - 2(\sqrt{pr})x + q = 0$  have real roots, then

from first  $4q^2 - 4pr \ge 0 \Rightarrow q^2 - pr \ge 0$   $\Rightarrow q^2 \ge pr$  ... (i)

and from second  $4(pr) - 4q^2 \ge 0$  (for real root)  $\Rightarrow pr \ge q^2$  ...(ii)

From (i) and (ii), we get result  $q^2 = pr$ .

**68. (b)** The roots of the equations are given by

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

- (i) Let  $b^2 4ac > 0$ , b > 0Now, if a > 0, c > 0,  $b^2 - 4ac < b^2$
- $\Rightarrow$  the roots are negative.
- (ii) Let  $b^2 4ac < 0$ , then the roots are given by

$$x=\frac{-b\pm i\sqrt{\left(4ac-b^2\right)}}{2a},\ \left(i=\sqrt{-1}\right)$$

which are imaginary and have negative real part.

∴ In each case, the roots have negative real part.

69. (a) Given equation  $2ax^2 + (2a + b)x + b = 0$ ,  $(a \ne 0)$ Now, its discriminant  $D = B^2 - 4AC$  $= (2a + b)^2 - 4.2ab = (2a - b)^2$ 

Hence, D is a perfect square. So, given equation has rational roots.

- 70. (a) Since  $2 + i\sqrt{3}$  is a root, therefore,  $2 i\sqrt{3}$  will be other root. Now sum of the roots = 4 = -p and product of roots = 7 = q. Hence (p, q) = (-4, 7).
- 71. (c) Let the roots be  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$   $\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta = -p, \ \alpha\beta = q$ Given,  $\alpha + \beta = \alpha^2 + \beta^2$

But 
$$\alpha + \beta = (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta$$
  
 $\Rightarrow -p = (-p)^2 - 2q$   
 $\Rightarrow p^2 - 2q = -p \Rightarrow p^2 + p = 2q$ 

72. (c) Let the common root be y. Then,  $y^2 + py + q = 0$  and  $y^2 + \alpha y + \beta = 0$ On solving by cross multiplication, we have

$$\frac{y^2}{p\beta - q\alpha} = \frac{y}{q - \beta} = \frac{1}{\alpha - p}$$

$$\therefore \quad y = \frac{q - \beta}{\alpha - p} \ \text{ and } \ \frac{y^2}{y} = y = \frac{p\beta - q\alpha}{q - \beta}.$$

73. (d) Let  $\alpha$  be a common root, then  $\alpha^2 + a\alpha + 10 = 0$  ... (i) and  $\alpha^2 + b\alpha - 10 = 0$  ... (ii) From (i) – (ii),

$$(a-b)\alpha + 20 = 0 \implies \alpha = -\frac{20}{a-b}$$

Substituting the value of  $\alpha$  in (i), we get

$$\left(-\frac{20}{a-b}\right)^2 + a\left(-\frac{20}{a-b}\right) + 10 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 400 - 20a(a-b) + 10(a-b)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 40 - 2a^2 + 2ab + a^2 + b^2 - 2ab = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - b^2 = 40.$$

74. (a) Given equation is  $x^2 - 2ax + a^2 + a - 3 = 0$ If roots are real, then  $D \ge 0$   $\Rightarrow 4a^2 - 4(a^2 + a - 3) \ge 0$   $\Rightarrow -a + 3 \ge 0$   $\Rightarrow a - 3 \le 0 \Rightarrow a \le 3$ As roots are less than 3, hence f(3) > 0.  $9 - 6a + a^2 + a - 3 > 0$   $\Rightarrow a^2 - 5a + 6 > 0$  $\Rightarrow (a - 2)(a - 3) > 0 \Rightarrow$  either a < 2 or a > 3

Hence, a < 2 satisfy all.

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

- 75. (c) I. Given  $x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$ On comparing the given equation with  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , we get a = 1, b = 3, c = 5Now,  $D = b^2 - 4ac$   $= (3)^2 - 4 \times 1 \times 5 = 9 - 20 = -11 < 0$   $\Rightarrow x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{-11}}{2 \times 1}$   $\therefore x = \frac{-3 \pm i\sqrt{11}}{2}$ II. Given  $x^2 - x + 2 = 0$ 
  - II. Given  $x^2 x + 2 = 0$ On comparing the given equation with  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , we get

a = 1, b = -1, c = 2  
Now, D = 
$$b^2 - 4ac$$
  
=  $(-1)^2 - 4 \times 1 \times 2 = 1 - 8 = -7 < 0$   

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{-(-1) \pm \sqrt{-7}}{2 \times 1}$$

$$= \frac{1 \pm i\sqrt{7}}{2} \qquad \qquad \left[\because \sqrt{-1} = i\right]$$

76. (c) Given that, 
$$\overline{z_1} + i \overline{z_2} = 0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow z_1 = iz_2, i.e. \ z_2 = -iz_1$$
Thus,  $\arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg z_1 + \arg(-iz_1) = \pi$   

$$\therefore \arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg z_1 + \arg z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(-iz_1^2) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(-i) + 2 \arg(z_1) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-\pi}{2} + 2 \arg(z_1) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_1) = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

77. (a) I. We have,

$$\frac{1+i}{1-i} = \frac{1+i}{1-i} \times \frac{1+i}{1+i} = \frac{1-1+2i}{1+1} \ = i = 0+i$$

Now, let us put  $0 = r \cos \theta$ ,  $1 = r \sin \theta$ Squaring and adding,

$$r^2 = 1$$
, i.e,  $r = 1$ 

So,  $\cos \theta = 0$ ,  $\sin \theta = 1$ 

Therefore,  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

Hence, the modulus of  $\frac{1+i}{1-i}$  is 1 and the

argument is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 

II. We have:

$$\frac{1}{1+i} = \frac{1-i}{(1+i)(1-i)} = \frac{1-i}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{i}{2}$$

Let 
$$\frac{1}{2} = r \cos \theta$$
,  $-\frac{1}{2} = r \sin \theta$ 

Proceeding as

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$
;  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\sin \theta = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 

Therefore, 
$$\theta = \frac{-\pi}{4}$$

[:  $\cos \theta > 0$  and  $\sin \theta < 0$  is in IV quadrant]

Hence, the modulus of  $\frac{1}{1+i}$  is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and the

argument is  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

**78.** (c) 
$$(a + ib) (c + id) (e + if) (g + ih) = A + iB$$
  
Taking modulus on both sides, we get  $|(a + ib) (c + id) (e + if) (g + ih)| = |A + iB|$ 

$$\Rightarrow |a + ib| |c + id| |e + if| |g + ih| = |A + iB|$$

$$\left[ \because |z_1 z_2 .... z_n| = |z_1| |z_2| |z_3| ... |z_n| \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sqrt{c^2 + d^2} \sqrt{e^2 + f^2} \sqrt{g^2 + h^2} = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$$

$$\left[ \because \text{If } z = a + ib, \text{ then } |z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \right]$$

Squaring on both sides, we get

$$(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2)(e^2 + f^2)(g^2 + h^2) = A^2 + B^2$$

**79.** (c) I. Additive inverse of (1-i) = -(1-i) = -1 + i

II. Since, difference of two complex numbers is also a complex number and  $z_1 - z_2$  can be written as  $(z_1) + (-z_2)$  which is sum of  $z_1$  and additive inverse of  $z_2$ .

III. 
$$\frac{5+\sqrt{2}i}{1-\sqrt{2}i} \times \frac{1+\sqrt{2}i}{1+\sqrt{2}i} = \frac{5+5\sqrt{2}i+\sqrt{2}i-2}{1+2}$$
$$= \frac{3+6\sqrt{2}i}{3} = 1+2\sqrt{2}i$$

**80.** (d) By definition, both the statements are correct.

**81.** (c) II. 
$$x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{(3)^2 - 4(5)}}{2}$$

$$=\frac{-3\pm\sqrt{9-20}}{2}$$

$$=\frac{-3\pm\sqrt{11}\,i}{2}$$

**82.** (c) I. x=1+2i

$$\Rightarrow (x-1)=2i$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-1)^2 = (2i)^2 \Rightarrow x^2 - 2x + 5 = 0$$
Consider
$$x^3 + 7x^2 - x + 16 = x(x^2 - 2x + 5) + 9(x^2 - 2x + 5) + (12x - 29)$$

$$= x(0) + 9(0) + 12x - 29$$

$$= -17 + 24i$$
II.  $iz^3 + z^2 - z + i = 0$ 

$$= -3 \quad iz^2 + iz + 1 = 0$$
(Dividing both side by:

$$z^{3} - iz^{2} + iz + 1 = 0$$
 (Dividing both side by i)  

$$\Rightarrow (z - i)(z^{2} + i) = 0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow z = i \text{ or } z^{2} = -i$$
  
Now,  $z = i \Rightarrow |z| = |i| = 1$   

$$z^{2} = -i \Rightarrow |z^{2}| = |-i| = 1$$
  

$$\Rightarrow |z|^{2} = 1$$
  

$$\Rightarrow |z| = 1$$

**83.** (d) I. 
$$z\overline{z} = (a+ib)(a-ib)$$
  
=  $a^2 - (ib)^2 = a^2 + b^2$   
=  $|z|^2$ 

III. 
$$z^{-1} = \frac{3}{(3)^2 + (-2)^2} + \frac{i(2)}{3^2 + (-2)^2}$$
$$= \frac{3}{13} + \frac{2}{13}i$$

84. (c) 
$$\frac{1+i}{1-i} = \frac{1+i}{1-i} \times \frac{1+i}{1+i} = \frac{(1+i)^2}{1-i^2}$$

$$= \frac{1+i^2+2i}{2} = \frac{2i}{2} = i \equiv 0+i$$

$$\left|\frac{1+i}{1-i}\right| = |i| = 1$$
Now,  $r \cos \theta = 0, r \sin \theta = 1$ 

$$r^2 = 1 \Rightarrow r = 1$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = 0 \text{ and } \sin \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

# MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**85. (b)** A. Let z = 4 - 3i

Then, its multiplicative inverse is

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{4 - 3i} = \frac{1}{4 - 3i} \times \frac{4 + 3i}{4 + 3i} = \frac{4 + 3i}{16 - 9i^2}$$
[use (a - b) (a + b) = a<sup>2</sup> - b<sup>2</sup>]
$$= \frac{4 + 3i}{16 + 9}$$
[: i<sup>2</sup> = -1]
$$= \frac{4 + 3i}{25} = \frac{4}{25} + \frac{3i}{25}$$

B. Let 
$$z = \sqrt{5} + 3i$$

Then, its multiplicative inverse is

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5} + 3i} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5} + 3i} \times \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{\sqrt{5} - 3i}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{5 - 9i^2} \qquad \text{[use (a + b) (a - b) = a}^2 - b^2\text{]}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{5 + 9} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{14} \qquad \text{[} \because i^2 = -1\text{]}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}}{14} - \frac{3i}{14}$$

Then, its multiplicative inverse is

$$\frac{1}{z} = -\frac{1}{i} = -\frac{1}{i} \times \frac{i}{i} = \frac{-i}{i^2} = \frac{-i}{-1} = i \qquad [\because i^2 = -1]$$

$$= 0 + i.$$

(d) A. 
$$(1-i)^4 = [(1-i)^2]^2$$
  
 $= (1+i^2-2i)^2$  [use  $(a-b)^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab$ ]  
 $= (1-1-2i)^2$  [ $\because i^2 = -1$ ]  
 $= (-2i)^2 = (-2)^2 i^2$   
 $= 4(-1) = -4 + 0i$   
B.  $\left(\frac{1}{3} + 3i\right)^3 = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 + (3i)^3 + 3 \times \frac{1}{3} \times 3i\left(\frac{1}{3} + 3i\right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{27} + 27i^3 + 3i\left(\frac{1}{3} + 3i\right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{27} - 27i + 3i \times \frac{1}{3} + 3i \times 3i$  [ $\because i^3 = -i$ ]  
 $= \frac{1}{27} - 27i + i + 9i^2$   
 $= \frac{1}{27} - 27i + i - 9$  [ $\because i^2 = -1$ ]  
 $= \left(\frac{1-243}{27}\right) - 26i = -\frac{242}{27} - 26i$   
C.  $(-1)^3 \left(2 + \frac{1}{3}i\right)^3$   
 $= -\left[8 + \frac{1}{27}i^3 + 2i\left(2 + \frac{1}{3}i\right)\right]$   
 $= -\left[8 - \frac{1}{27}i + 4i + \frac{2}{3}i^2\right]$  [ $\because i^3 = -i$ ]  
 $= -\left[8 - \frac{1}{27}i + 4i - \frac{2}{3}\right]$  [ $\because i^2 = -1$ ]  
 $= -\left[\left(\frac{8}{1} - \frac{2}{3}\right) + i\left(\frac{4}{1} - \frac{1}{27}\right)\right]$   
 $= -\left[\left(\frac{24-2}{3}\right) + i\left(\frac{108-1}{27}\right)\right]$   
 $= -\left[\frac{22}{3} + i\frac{107}{27}\right]$ 

**87. (b)** We know that,

$$i = \sqrt{-1}$$
,  $i^2 = -1$ 

$$\Rightarrow i^{-1} = \frac{1}{i} \times \frac{i}{i} = \frac{i}{-1} = -i$$

$$\Rightarrow i^{-2} = \frac{1}{i^2} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow i^{-3} = \frac{1}{i^3} = \left\{ \frac{i}{i^3 \times i} \right\}$$

[multiplying numerator and denominator by i]

$$\Rightarrow \frac{i}{i^4} = i$$

$$\Rightarrow i^{-4} = \frac{1}{i^4} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

**88. (b)** (A) 
$$(1-i)-(-1+i.6)=(1-i)+(1-6i)$$
  
=  $1+1-i-6i$   
=  $2-7i=(a+ib)$ ,  
where  $a=2,b=-7$ 

(B) 
$$\left(\frac{1}{5} + i \cdot \frac{2}{5}\right) - \left(4 + i \cdot \frac{5}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{2}{5}i\right) + \left(-4 - \frac{5}{2}i\right)$$
  
 $= \frac{1}{5} - 4 + \frac{2}{5}i - \frac{5}{2}i = -\frac{19}{5} - \left(-\frac{2}{5} + \frac{5}{2}\right)i$   
 $= -\frac{21}{5} - \frac{21}{10}i$ 

(C) 
$$\left(\frac{1}{3} + 3i\right)^3 = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 + 3\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 (3i) + 3 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) (3i)^2 + (3i)^3$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{27} + i + 9(-1) + 27i \cdot (i^2)$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{27} + i + 9(-1) + 27i \cdot (-1)$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{27} + i - 9 - 27i = -\frac{242}{27} - 26i$$

(D) 
$$(1-i)^4 = [(1-i)^2]^2$$
  
=  $(1+i^2-2i)^2 = (1-1-2i)^2$   
=  $(-2i)^2 = 4i^2 = 4(-1) = -4$ 

(E) 
$$\left(-2 - \frac{1}{3}i\right)^3$$
  

$$= (-2)^3 - 3(-2)^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}i\right) + 3(-2)\left(-\frac{1}{3}i\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{3}i\right)^3$$

$$= -8 - 4i - 6 \times \frac{1}{9}(i^2) - \frac{1}{27}i^3$$

$$= -8 - 4i - \frac{2}{3}(-1) - \frac{1}{27}i \cdot i^2$$

$$= -8 - 4i + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{27}i \cdot (-1)$$

$$= -8 - 4i + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{27}i$$

$$= -\frac{22}{3} - \frac{107}{27}i$$

**89.** (d) (A) We have multiplicative inverse of 4-3i

$$= \frac{1}{4-3i} \times \frac{4+3i}{4+3i}$$

$$= \frac{4+3i}{4^2-9i^2} = \frac{4+3i}{16+9} = \frac{4+3i}{25} = \frac{4}{25} + i\frac{3}{25}$$

(B) We have multiplicative inverse of  $\sqrt{5} + 3i$ 

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5} + 3i} \times \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{\sqrt{5} - 3i}$$
 (multiply by conjugate)  
$$= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{5 - 9i^2} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{5 + 9} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 3i}{14} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{14} - \frac{3}{14}i$$
$$[\because (a + ib) (a - ib) = a^2 + b^2]$$

(C) We have multiplicative inverse of  $-i = \frac{1}{-i}$ .

Multiply by conjugate

$$= \frac{1}{-i} \times \frac{i}{i} = \frac{-i}{i^2} = \frac{-i}{-1} = i = 0 + i \cdot 1$$

(D) 
$$z = (2 + \sqrt{3}i)^2 = 4 + 3i^2 + 4\sqrt{3}i$$
  
=  $1 + 4\sqrt{3}i$ 

$$\therefore \frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{4 + \sqrt{3}i} = \frac{1 - 4\sqrt{3}i}{1 + 48}$$
 (On rationalizing)

**90.** (c) (A)  $2x^2 + x + 1 = 0$ . Comparing with  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  a = 2, b = 1, c = 1

$$b^2 - 4ac = 1^2 - 4.2.1 = 1 - 8 = -7$$

$$\therefore \quad x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-7}}{2.2}$$
$$= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{7}i}{4}$$

(B) 
$$x^2 + 3x + 9 = 0$$
 :  $a = 1, b = 3, c = 9$   
 $b^2 - 4ac = 3^2 - 4.1.9 = 9 - 36 = -27$ 

$$\therefore \quad x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{-27}}{2 \times 1}$$

$$=\frac{-3\pm(3\sqrt{3})i}{2}$$

(C) 
$$-x^2 + x - 2 = 0$$
 or  $x^2 - x + 2 = 0$   
  $a = 1, b = -1, c = 2$ 

Hence, 
$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$= \frac{-(-1) \pm \sqrt{(-1)^2 - 4 \times 1 \times 2}}{2 \times 1}$$

$$= \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 8}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-7}}{2} = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{7}i}{2}$$

(D) 
$$x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$$
  
 $a = 1, b = 3, c = 5$   

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{(3)^2 - 4 \times 1 \times 5}}{2 \times 1}$$

$$x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9 - 20}}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{-11}}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{11}i}{2}$$

91. (a)

(A) We have  $1 - i = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ 

$$\Rightarrow r \cos \theta = 1, r \sin \theta = -1$$

By squaring and adding, we get

$$r^2(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) = 1^2 + (-1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow r^2 \cdot 1 = 1 + 1 \Rightarrow r^2 = 2$$

$$\therefore$$
  $r = \sqrt{2}$ , By dividing  $\frac{r \sin \theta}{r \cos \theta} = \frac{-1}{1} = -1$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  tan  $\theta = -1$  i.e.,  $\theta$  lies in fourth quadrant.

$$\Rightarrow \theta = -45$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = -\frac{\pi}{4}$$

 $\therefore$  Polar form of 1-i

$$=\sqrt{2}\left(\cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)+i\sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right)$$

(B) We have  $-1 + i = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $r \cos \theta = -1$  and  $r \sin \theta = 1$ 

By squaring and adding, we get

$$r^2(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) = (-1)^2 + 1^2 \implies r^2 \cdot 1 = 1 + 1$$

$$\therefore r^2 = 2 \qquad \qquad \therefore r = \sqrt{2}$$

By dividing, 
$$\frac{r \sin \theta}{r \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1 \implies \tan \theta = -1$$

 $\therefore$   $\theta$  lies in second quadrant;

$$\theta = 180^{\circ} - 45^{\circ} = 135^{\circ} \text{ i.e } \theta = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

 $\therefore$  Polar form of -1 + i

$$=\sqrt{2}\left(\cos\frac{3\pi}{4}+i\sin\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$$

(C) we have  $-1 - i = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ 

$$\Rightarrow r \cos \theta = -1 \text{ and } r \sin \theta = -1$$

By squaring and adding, we get

$$r^2(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) = (-1)^2 + (-1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow r^2 \cdot 1 = 1 + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow r^2 = 2$$

$$\therefore$$
  $r = \sqrt{2}$ 

By dividing 
$$\frac{r \sin \theta}{r \cos \theta} = \frac{-1}{-1} = 1 \implies \tan \theta = 1$$

∴ θ lies in III<sup>rd</sup> quadrant.

$$\theta = -180^{\circ} + 45^{\circ} = -135^{\circ} \text{ or } \theta = -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

 $\therefore$  Polar form of -1-i

$$=\sqrt{2}\left(\cos\left(-\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)+i\sin\left(-\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)\right)$$

(D) 
$$r = \sqrt{3} + i = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore r\cos\theta = \sqrt{3}, r\sin\theta = 1$$

Squaring and adding  $r^2 = 3 + 1 = 4$ , r = 2

Also  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  both are positive.

 $\therefore \theta$  lies in the I quadrant

$$\therefore \theta = 30^{\circ} = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\therefore$$
 Polar form of z is  $2\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$ 

**92. (b)** 
$$z = x + iy \implies |z| = \sqrt{x^2 + v^2}$$

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

93. (a) 
$$i^{57} + \frac{1}{i^{25}} = (i^4)^{14} \cdot i + \frac{1}{(i^4)^6 \cdot i}$$

$$= i + \frac{1}{i} \quad (\because i^4 = 1)$$

$$= i - i \quad \left(\because \frac{1}{i} = -i\right)$$

$$= 0$$

94. (c) 
$$z=2-3i \Rightarrow z-2=-3i$$
  
Squaring, we get  
 $z^2-4z+4=-9 \Rightarrow z^2-4z+13=0$ 

**95. (b)** Given: 
$$\frac{c+i}{c-i} = a + ib$$

Then, 
$$a + ib = \frac{c + i}{c - i} \cdot \frac{c + i}{c + i} = \frac{c^2 - 1 + 2ic}{c^2 + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 a =  $\frac{c^2 - 1}{c^2 + 1}$  and b =  $\frac{2c}{c^2 + 1}$ 

$$\Rightarrow (a^2 + b^2) = \frac{(c^2 - 1)^2 + 4c^2}{(c^2 + 1)^2}$$

$$=\frac{c^4+1-2c^2+4c^2}{\left(c^2+1\right)^2}=\frac{\left(c^2+1\right)^2}{\left(c^2+1\right)^2}=1.$$

**96.** (a) We have,

$$x + iy = \frac{a + ib}{a - ib} \qquad \dots (i)$$

Its conjugate,

$$x - iy = \frac{a - ib}{a + ib} \qquad \dots (ii)$$

Multiply (i) and (ii),

$$(x + iy) (x - iy) = \frac{a + ib}{a - ib} \times \frac{a - ib}{a + ib}$$
$$x^2 + y^2 = 1.$$

97. **(b)** 
$$(x + iy)^{\frac{1}{3}} = a - ib$$
  
 $x + iy = (a - ib)^3 = (a^3 - 3ab^2) + i(b^3 - 3a^2 b)$   
 $\Rightarrow x = a^3 - 3ab^2, y = b^3 - 3a^2 b$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{x}{a} = a^2 - 3b^2, \frac{y}{b} = b^2 - 3a^2$ 

$$\therefore \frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = a^2 - 3b^2 - b^2 + 3a^2$$
$$\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = 4(a^2 - b^2) = k(a^2 - b^2)$$

98. **(b)** 
$$2x^2 - (p+1)x + (p-1) = 0$$
  
Given  $\alpha - \beta = \alpha\beta \Rightarrow (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 4\alpha\beta = \alpha^2 \beta^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(p-1)^2}{4} = \frac{(p+1)^2}{4} - \frac{4(p-1)}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2(p - 1) = p  $\Rightarrow$  p = 2.

99. (c) 
$$z_1 = 2 + 3i, z_2 = 3 + 2i$$
  
 $z_1 + z_2 = (2 + 3i) + (3 + 2i) = 5 + 5i$   
Hence,  $a = 5$ 

**100.** (d) 
$$z_1 = 2 + 3i$$
 and  $z_2 = 3 - 2i$   
 $z_1 - z_2 = (2 + 3i) - (3 - 2i) = -1 + 5i = -1 + bi$   
Hence,  $b = 5$ .

**101.** (c) 
$$z = 5i \left( \frac{-3}{5}i \right) = -3i^2 = -3(-1) = 3 = 3 + 0i$$
  
Hence,  $b = 0$ 

102. (d) 
$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{6+3i}{2-i} = \frac{6+3i}{2-i} \times \frac{2+i}{2+i}$$
$$= \frac{12+6i+6i-3}{4-i^2} = \frac{9+12i}{5}$$
$$= \frac{1}{5}(9+12i) = \frac{1}{a}(9+12i)$$
Hence, a = 5.

103. (a) Consider  

$$i^{4k} + i^{4k+1} + i^{4k+2} + i^{4k+3}$$
  
 $= (i^4)^k + (i^4)^k \cdot i + (i^4)^k \cdot i^2 + (i^4)^k \cdot i^3$   
 $= 1 + i + i^2 + i^3 = 1 + i - 1 - i = 0$ 

**104.** (a) 
$$z = i^9 + i^{19} = (i^4)^2 \cdot i + (i^4)^4 \cdot i^3$$
  
 $= i + i^3 \qquad (\because i^4 = 1)$   
 $= i - i = 0 \qquad (\because i^3 = 1)$   
 $= 0 + 0 i$ 

Hence, a = 0

105. (a) 
$$z = i^{-39} = \frac{1}{i^{39}} = \frac{1}{(i^4)^9} \cdot \frac{1}{i^3}$$
  
 $= 1 \cdot \frac{1}{i^3}$   $(\because i^4 = 1)$   
 $= \frac{1}{i^2 \cdot i} = \frac{-1}{i}$   $(\because i^2 = -1)$   
 $= i$   $(\because \frac{1}{i} = -i)$   
 $= 0 + i$ 

Hence, value of a = 0.

106. (c) 
$$(1-i)^n = 2^n$$
  
Take modulus, both the side  $|(1-i)^n| = |2^n|$   
 $|1-i|^n = |2|^n$ 

$$\Rightarrow \left[\sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2}\right]^n = 2^n$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sqrt{2}\right)^n = 2^n \Rightarrow \frac{n}{2^2} = 2^n$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n}{2} = n \Rightarrow n = 0$$

**107.** (d) 
$$(1+i)^5 (1-i)^5 = [(1+i)(1-i)]^5$$
  
=  $(1-i^2)^5 = [1-(-1)]^5$   
=  $2^5$ 

**108.** (d) 
$$(1+i)^8 + (1-i)^8 = [\{(1+i)^2\}^4 + \{(1-i)^2\}^4]$$
  
=  $[(1+i^2+2i)^4 + (1+i^2-2i)^4]$   
=  $[(2i)^4 + (-2i)^4] = 16i^4 + 16i^4$   
=  $32i^4 = 32 = 2^5$ 

**109. (b)** 
$$x^2 + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow x^2 = -2$$
  
  $\Rightarrow x = +\sqrt{-2} = \pm\sqrt{2} i$ 

110. (a) 
$$z_1 = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right]$$
  
 $= \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right] = 1 + i$   
 $|z_1| = \sqrt{2}$   
and  $z_2 = \sqrt{3} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$ 

$$=\sqrt{3}\left[\frac{1}{2}+i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right]$$

$$|z_2| = \sqrt{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{9}{4}} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2| = \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{3} = \sqrt{6}$$

111. (a) As we know, if z = a + ib, then

$$\mid z \mid = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

Let 
$$z = \sqrt{2i} - \sqrt{-2i}$$
  

$$= \sqrt{2i} - i\sqrt{2i} \left(\because \sqrt{-1} = i\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2i}(1-i)$$

Now, 
$$|z| = |\sqrt{2}\sqrt{i}(1-i)|$$

$$= \sqrt{2} |\sqrt{i}| |1 - i| = \sqrt{2} \times 1 \times \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2} = 2$$

**112.** (d) 
$$z^{1/3} = a - ib \Rightarrow z = (a - ib)^3$$

$$\therefore x + iy = a^3 + ib^3 - 3ia^2b - 3ab^2$$
. Then

$$x = a^3 - 3ab^2 \Rightarrow \frac{x}{a} = a^2 - 3b^2$$

$$y = b^3 - 3a^2b \Rightarrow \frac{y}{b} = b^2 - 3a^2$$

So, 
$$\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = 4(a^2 - b^2)$$

**113.** (a) Given equations are

$$k(6x^2+3)+rx+2x^2-1=0$$
 and

$$6k(2x^2-1)+px+4x^2+2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(6k+2)x^2+rx+3k-1=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(12k+4)x^2+px-6k+2=0$  ...(ii

Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the roots of both equations (i) and (ii).

...(i)

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = \frac{-r}{6k + 2} \quad (from (i))$$

and 
$$\alpha + \beta = \frac{-p}{12k + 4}$$
 (from (ii))

$$\therefore \frac{-r}{2(1+3k)} = \frac{-p}{4(1+3k)} \Rightarrow \frac{-r}{2} = \frac{-p}{4}$$
$$\Rightarrow -2r = -p \Rightarrow 2r - p = 0.$$

114. (c) Let  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ 

Then 
$$r = |z|$$
 and  $\theta = arg(z)$ 

Now 
$$z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{z} = r(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)$$

$$= r[\cos(-\theta) + i\sin(-\theta)]$$

$$\therefore \arg(\overline{z}) = -\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(\overline{z}) = -\arg(z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(\overline{z}) + \arg(z) = 0.$$

115. (c) 
$$|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$$

 $\Rightarrow$   $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are collinear and are to the same side of origin; hence arg  $z_1$  – arg  $z_2$  = 0.

116. (a) We have, 
$$z = 2 - 3i$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z-2=-3i  $\Rightarrow$  (z-2)<sup>2</sup>=(-3i)<sup>2</sup>

$$\Rightarrow z^2 - 4z + 4 = 9i^2 \Rightarrow z^2 - 4z + 13 = 0$$

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**117.** (a) Since x = -2 is a root of f(x).

$$\therefore f(x) = (x+2) (ax+b)$$

But 
$$f(0) + f(1) = 0$$

$$2b + 3a + 3b = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{b}{a} = \frac{3}{5}$$
.

**118. (b)** We have,

$$|z_1 + z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2|z_1| |z_2| \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2$$

where 
$$\theta_1 = \arg(z_1)$$
,  $\theta_2 = \arg(z_2)$ 

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta_1 - \theta_2 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 is purely imaginary.

If z is purely imaginary, then  $z + \overline{z} = 0$ .

**119.** (d) For real roots,  $D \ge 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow (-4)^2 - 4(2\lambda - 1)(2\lambda - 1) \ge 0 \Rightarrow (2\lambda - 1)^2 \le 4$$
$$\Rightarrow -2 \le 2\lambda - 1 \le 2$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} \le \lambda \le \frac{3}{2}$$

:. Integral values of  $\lambda$  are 0 and 1 Hence, greatest integral value of  $\lambda = 1$ .

**120.** (a) We have, arg(z) = 0

 $\Rightarrow$  z is purely real

:. Reason is true.

Also, 
$$|z_1| = |z_2| + |z_1 - z_2|$$
  

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 - z_2|^2 = (|z_1| - |z_2|)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 2|z_1||z_2|\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

$$= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 2|z_1||z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 1 \Rightarrow \theta_1 - \theta_2 = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 is purely real.

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = 0$$

**121.** (c) Assertion is a standard result. |z - (2 + 3i)| = 4

 $\Rightarrow$  Distance of P(z) from the point (2, 3) is equal to 4.

 $\Rightarrow$  Locus of P is a circle with centre at (2, 3) and radius 4.

**122.** (d) We have,

$$ix^2 - 3ix + 2i = 0$$

$$ix^2 - 3ix + 2i = 0$$
  
or  $i(x^2 - 3x + 2) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 - 3x + 2 = 0$ 

$$x^2 - 3x + 2 = 0 \qquad [\because i \neq 0]$$

 $\Rightarrow$  x = 1, 2, which are real.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

123. (c) Given 
$$|z-4| < |z-2|$$
 Let  $z = x + iy$   
 $\Rightarrow |(x-4) + iy)| < |(x-2) + iy|$   
 $\Rightarrow (x-4)^2 + y^2 < (x-2)^2 + y^2$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 - 8x + 16 < x^2 - 4x + 4 \Rightarrow 12 < 4x$   
 $\Rightarrow x > 3 \Rightarrow \text{Re}(z) > 3$ 

**124.** (d) The given equation is  $x^2 - 3x + 3 = 0$ Let a, b be the roots of the given equation then, a+b=3, ab=3

We know, 
$$(a - b)^2 = (a + b)^2 - 4ab = 9 - 12$$

$$\Rightarrow a - b = \sqrt{3}i$$

So, 
$$a = \frac{3 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$
 and  $b = \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}$ 

If A and B are the roots of the new equation which are double of the founded roots then

$$A = 3 + \sqrt{3}i$$
 and  $B = 3 - \sqrt{3}i$ 

So, 
$$A + B = 6$$
 and  $AB = 9 + 3 = 12$ 

Thus the new equation is

$$x^2 - 6x + 12 = 0$$

**125. (b)** We have,  $4^x - 3 \cdot 2^{x+3} + 128 = 0$  $\Rightarrow 2^{2x} - 3 \cdot 2^x \cdot 2^3 + 128 = 0$  $\Rightarrow 2^{2x} - 24 \cdot 2^x + 128 = 0$  $\Rightarrow$  y<sup>2</sup> - 24y + 128 = 0 where 2<sup>x</sup> = y  $\Rightarrow$   $(y-16)(y-8)=0 \Rightarrow y=16, 8$  $\Rightarrow$  2<sup>x</sup> = 16 or 2<sup>x</sup> = 8  $\Rightarrow$  x = 4 or 3

**126.** (d) 4 is a root of 
$$x^2 + px + 12 = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 16 + 4p + 12 = 0 \Rightarrow p = -7$ 

Now, the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ has equal roots.

$$\therefore p^2 - 4q = 0 \Rightarrow q = \frac{p^2}{4} = \frac{49}{4}$$

**127.** (c) Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha^2$  be the roots of  $3x^2 + px + 3$ .

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \alpha^2 = -p/3 \text{ and } \alpha^3 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (\alpha-1)(\alpha^2+\alpha+1)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = 1 \text{ or } \alpha^2 + \alpha = -1$$

If  $\alpha = 1$ , p = -6 which is not possible as p > 0If  $\alpha^2 + \alpha = -1 \implies -p/3 = -1 \implies p = 3$ .

128. (a) Given expression

$$=\frac{i^{10}\left(i^{582}+i^{580}+i^{578}+i^{576}+i^{574}\right)}{i^{582}+i^{580}+i^{578}+i^{576}+i^{574}}-1$$

$$=i^{10}-1=(i^2)^5-1=(-1)^5-1$$

$$=-1-1=-2$$

**129. (c)** 
$$|z| = \frac{|1+i\sqrt{3}||\cos\theta+i\sin\theta|}{2|1-i||\cos\theta-i\sin\theta|} = \frac{2}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

**130. (b)** Suppose, 
$$z = \frac{1+2i}{1-(1-i)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1+2i}{1-(1^2+i^2-2i)}$$
 [using  $(a-b)^2$ ]

$$= \frac{1+2i}{1+2i} \qquad (:: i^2 = -1)$$

$$= 1 = 1 + 0.i$$

$$|z| = \sqrt{(\text{Real part})^2 + (\text{Img. Part})^2}$$

and amp (z) = 
$$tan^{-1} \left\lceil \frac{Img.part}{Real part} \right\rceil$$

$$\therefore$$
 | z | = 1 and amp (z) =  $\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{0}{1} \right) = 0$ 

**131.** (a) Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
,

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 - y^2 - 1)^2 + 4x^2 y^2 = (x^2 + y^2 + 1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$

Hence, z lies on y-axis or imaginary axis.

132. (d) 
$$(z-1)(\overline{z}-5)+(\overline{z}-1)(z-5)$$
  
=  $2 \operatorname{Re}[(z-1)(\overline{z}-5)]$   
 $[\because z_1 \overline{z}_2 + z_2 \overline{z}_1 = 2 \operatorname{Re}(z_1 z_2)]$   
=  $2 \operatorname{Re}[(1+i)(-3-i)] = 2(-2) = -4$   
[Given  $z = 2+i$ ]

**133. (b)** Given, 
$$z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$
;

$$\overline{z} = r(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore \frac{z}{\overline{z}} = \frac{r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)}{r(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)}$$

= 
$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^{-1}$$

= 
$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

= 
$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2 = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta$$

$$\therefore \frac{\overline{z}}{z} = (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta) (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-1}$$
$$= (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta) (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)$$

$$= (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^2 = (\cos 2\theta - i \sin 2\theta)$$

$$\therefore \frac{z}{\overline{z}} + \frac{\overline{z}}{z} = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta - i \sin 2\theta$$

$$= 2 \cos 2\theta$$

**134. (b)** Let 
$$z = i = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i^2 + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i\right)^2 + 2\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i\right)^2$$

$$\therefore \quad \sqrt{i} = \frac{\pm 1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + i).$$

**135.** (a) We have, 
$$\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 + \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \left[\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + 1\right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 either  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = -1 \Rightarrow x = \pm i$$

or 
$$\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + 3x^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9 - 4}}{2} = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2} < 0$$

.. There is no real root

136. (d) Given equation is 
$$\frac{a}{x-a} + \frac{b}{x-b} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $a(x-b) + b(x-a) = (x-a)(x-b)$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - x(a+b) + ab = ax - ab + bx - ab$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 - 2x(a + b) + 3ab = 0$ 

So, sum of roots = 
$$\alpha + (-\alpha) = 2(a + b)$$

or 
$$a + b = 0$$
.

137. (c) Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  be the roots of the equation.

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = a - 2 \text{ and } \alpha\beta = -(a+1)$$

$$\text{Now, } \alpha^2 + \beta^2 = (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta = (a-2)^2 + 2(a+1)$$

$$= (a-1)^2 + 5$$

 $\alpha^2 + \beta^2$  will be minimum if  $(a - 1)^2 = 0$ , i.e. a = 1.

138. (d) Since  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are roots of the equation

$$(x-a)(x-b) = 5 \text{ or } x^2 - (a+b)x + (ab-5) = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = a + b \quad \text{or} \quad a + b = \alpha + \beta$$
and  $\alpha\beta = ab - 5$  or  $ab = \alpha\beta + 5$  ... (i)

Taking another equation

$$(x - \alpha)(x - \beta) + 5 = 0$$

or 
$$x^2 - (\alpha + \beta)x + (\alpha\beta + 5) = 0$$

or 
$$x^2 - (\alpha + \beta)x + (\alpha\beta + 5) = 0$$
  
or  $x^2 - (a + b)x + ab = 0$  [using (i)]

:. Its roots are a, b.

**139. (b)** Given, 
$$\left| \frac{i+z}{i-z} \right| = 1$$

Let 
$$z = x + iy$$

$$\therefore \quad \left| \frac{i + x + iy}{i - (x + iy)} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{x + i(1 + y)}{-x + i(1 - y)} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2 + (1+y)^2} = \sqrt{(-x)^2 + (1-y)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + 1 + y^2 + 2y = x^2 + 1 + y^2 - 2y$$
$$\Rightarrow 4y = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4v = 0 \Rightarrow v = 0$$

Hence, z lies on x-axis.

**140.** (a) 
$$(z+3)(\overline{z}+3) = z\overline{z} + 3z + 3\overline{z} + (3)^2$$

$$= |z|^{2} + 3\left(\frac{z + \overline{z}}{2}\right) \times 2 + 3^{2} \qquad \left[\because |z|^{2} = z\,\overline{z}\right]$$

$$= |z|^{2} + 2 \times 3 \times (\text{Re}(z)) + 3^{2}$$

$$= |z|^{2} + 2\text{Re}(3z) + (3)^{2} = |z + 3|^{2}$$

141. (c) Let 
$$z_1 = r_1 (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)$$
,  $z_2 = r_2 (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$ 

$$z_2 = r_2 (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow |(\mathbf{r}_1 \cos \theta_1 + \mathbf{r}_2 \cos \theta_2) + |(\mathbf{r}_1 \sin \theta_1 + \mathbf{r}_2 \sin \theta_2)| = \mathbf{r}_1 + \mathbf{r}_2 \sin \theta_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1r_2\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)} = r_1 + r_2$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1 r_2 \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + 2r_1 r_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta_1 - \theta_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \theta_1 = \theta_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_1) = \arg(z_2).$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta_1 - \theta_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \theta_1 = \theta_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_*) = \arg(z_*)$$

**142.** (d) Let 
$$z = \sin x + i \cos 2x$$

According to the given condition,

$$\overline{z} = \cos x - i \sin 2x$$

$$\therefore$$
 sin x - i cos 2x = cos x - i sin 2x

$$\Rightarrow$$
 (sin x - cos x) + i(sin 2x - cos 2x) = 0

On equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$\sin x - \cos x = 0, \sin 2x - \cos 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 tan x = 1 and tan 2x = 1

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2x = \frac{\pi}{4}$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } x = \frac{\pi}{8}$$

which is not possible.

**143.** (a) Let 
$$z = x + iy$$

$$|z + 3 - i| = |(x + 3) + i(y - 1)| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x+3)^2 + (y-1)^2} = 1$$
 ... (i)

$$\therefore$$
 arg  $z = \pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{y} = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y}{x} = \tan \pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 y = 0 ... (ii)

From equations (i) and (ii), we get

$$x = -3, y = 0$$

$$\therefore$$
 z = -3

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| = |-3| = 3$ 

### **144. (b)** Given that :

$$Z = \frac{1-i}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i}$$

$$= \frac{2(i-1)}{1+i\sqrt{(3)}} \times \frac{1-i\sqrt{3}}{1-i\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{2(i+\sqrt{3}-1+i\sqrt{3})}{1+3}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2}i$$
Now, put  $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2} = r \cos \theta$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2} = r \sin \theta$ 

Squaring and adding, we obtain

$$\mathbf{r}^2 = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{2(\sqrt{3})^2 + 1}{4} = \frac{2 \times 4}{4} = 2$$

Hence,  $r = \sqrt{2}$  which gives :

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

Therefore, 
$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

Hence, the polar form is  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{12} \right)$ .

145. (a) 
$$(x - iy) (3 + 5i)$$
  
 $= 3x + 5xi - 3yi - 5yi^2$   
 $= 3x + (5x - 3y)i + 5y$  [::  $i^2 = -1$ ]  
 $= (3x + 5y) + (5x - 3y)i$  ... (i)  
Given,  $(x - iy) (3 + 5i) = -6 + 24i$ 

using equation (i), and 
$$z = (a + ib)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \overline{z} = (a - ib)$ 

On comparing the real and imaginary parts of both sides, we get

$$3x + 5y = -6$$
 and  $5x - 3y = 24$ 

Solving the above equations by substitution or elimination method, we get

$$x = 3, y = -3$$

**146. (b)** Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
, then  $\frac{z-1}{z+1} = \frac{x-1+iy}{x+1+iy}$ 

$$= \frac{(x-1+iy)}{(x+1+iy)} \times \frac{(x+1-iy)}{(x+1-iy)}$$

$$= \frac{\left[\left(x^2-1\right)-i\left(x-1\right)y+i\left(x+1\right)y+y^2\right]}{\left[\left(x+1\right)^2+y^2\right]}$$

For purely imaginary, real (z) = 0  $\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , |z| = 1.

**147.** (c) 
$$\sin \frac{\pi}{5} + i \left( 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \right) = 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \cos \frac{\pi}{10} + i 2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10}$$
  
=  $2 \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{10} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \right)$ 

For amplitude,  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{10}}{\cos \frac{\pi}{10}} = \tan \frac{\pi}{10} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{10}$ .

**148.** (a) 
$$x + iy = \sqrt{\frac{a + ib}{c + id}} \Rightarrow x - iy = \sqrt{\frac{a - ib}{c - id}}$$

Also, 
$$x^2 + y^2 = (x + iy)(x - iy) = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2 + d^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2)^2 = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2 + d^2}.$$

**149. (b)** As sum of coefficients is zero, hence one root is 1 and other root is  $\frac{l-m}{m-n}$ .

$$\therefore \frac{1-m}{m-n} = 1 \Rightarrow 2m = n+1.$$

150. (b) It is given that

$$\alpha\beta = 2 \Rightarrow \frac{3a+4}{a+1} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3a + 4 = 2a + 2  $\Rightarrow$  a = -2

Also, 
$$\alpha + \beta = -\frac{2a+3}{a+1}$$

Putting this value of a, we get sum of roots

$$= -\frac{2a+3}{a+1} = -\frac{-4+3}{-2+1} = -1.$$

151. (d) 
$$\alpha + \beta = -\frac{b}{a}$$
,  $\alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a}$  and  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = \frac{\left(b^2 - 2ac\right)}{a^2}$ 

Now, 
$$\frac{\alpha}{a\beta + b} + \frac{\beta}{a\alpha + b} = \frac{\alpha(a\alpha + b) + \beta(a\beta + b)}{(a\beta + b)(a\alpha + b)}$$

$$= \frac{a(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) + b(\alpha + \beta)}{\alpha \beta a^2 + ab(\alpha + \beta) + b^2} = \frac{a\frac{b^2 - 2ac}{a^2} + b(-\frac{b}{a})}{(\frac{c}{a})a^2 + ab(-\frac{b}{a}) + b^2}$$

$$= \frac{b^2 - 2ac - b^2}{a^2 c - ab^2 + ab^2} = \frac{-2ac}{a^2 c} = -\frac{2}{a}$$

152. (a) Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha^2$  be the two roots. Then,

$$\alpha + \alpha^2 = -\frac{b}{a} \qquad \dots (i)$$

and 
$$\alpha \cdot \alpha^2 = \frac{c}{a}$$
 ... (ii)

On cubing both sides of (i),

$$\alpha^3 + \alpha^6 + 3\alpha\alpha^2 (\alpha + \alpha^2) = -\frac{b^3}{a^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{c}{a} + \frac{c^2}{a^2} + 3\frac{c}{a}\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right) = -\frac{b^3}{a^3}$$
 [by (i) and (ii)]

$$\Rightarrow$$
 b<sup>3</sup> + ac<sup>2</sup> + a<sup>2</sup> c = 3abc.

**153.** (c) Given (x - a)(x - b) = c

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = a + b \text{ and } \alpha\beta = ab - c$$
Now, given equation  $(y - a)(y - b)$ 

Now, given equation  $(x - \alpha)(x - \beta) + c = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - (\alpha + \beta)x + \alpha\beta + c = 0$$

If its roots be p and q, then

$$p + q = (\alpha + \beta) = a + b$$

$$pq = \alpha\beta + c = ab - c + c = ab$$

So, it can be given by  $x^2 - (a + b)x + ab = 0$ 

So, its roots will be a and b.

154. (a) 
$$\alpha + \beta = -\frac{b}{a}$$
 and  $\alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a}$   
Now,  $\alpha\beta^2 + \alpha^2 \beta + \alpha\beta = \alpha\beta(\beta + \alpha) + \alpha\beta$   
 $= \alpha\beta(1 + \alpha + \beta) = \frac{c}{a} \left\{ 1 + \left( -\frac{b}{a} \right) \right\} = \frac{c(a - b)}{a^2}$ .

**155. (b)** Since  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation  $2x^2 - 35x + 2 = 0$ Also,  $\alpha\beta = 1$ 

$$\therefore 2\alpha^2 - 35\alpha = -2 \text{ or } 2\alpha - 35 = \frac{-2}{\alpha}$$

$$2\beta^2 - 35\beta = -2 \text{ or } 2\beta - 35 = \frac{-2}{\beta}$$

$$\text{Now, } (2\alpha - 35)^3 (2\beta - 35)^3 = \left(\frac{-2}{\alpha}\right)^3 \left(\frac{-2}{\beta}\right)^3$$

$$= \frac{8 \cdot 8}{\alpha^3 \beta^3} = \frac{64}{1} = 64.$$

156. (c) Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  are roots of  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ So,  $\alpha + \beta = -p$  and  $\alpha\beta = q$ Given that  $(\alpha + \beta) = 3(\alpha - \beta) = -p$ 

$$\Rightarrow \alpha - \beta = \frac{-p}{3}$$
Now,  $(\alpha - \beta)^2 = (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 4\alpha\beta$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{p^2}{q} = p^2 - 4q \text{ or } 2p^2 = 9q.$$

**157.** (c) Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  be the roots of  $x^2 + bx + c = 0$  and  $\alpha'$ ,  $\beta'$  be the roots of  $x^2 + qx + r = 0$ .

Then, 
$$\alpha + \beta = -b$$
,  $\alpha\beta = c$ ,  $\alpha' + \beta' = -q$ ,  $\alpha' \beta' = r$ 

It is given that 
$$\frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{\alpha'}{\beta'} \implies \frac{\alpha + \beta}{\alpha - \beta} = \frac{\alpha' + \beta'}{\alpha' - \beta'}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(\alpha+\beta)^2}{(\alpha-\beta)^2} = \frac{(\alpha'+\beta')^2}{(\alpha'-\beta')^2} \Rightarrow \frac{b^2}{b^2-4c} = \frac{q^2}{q^2-4r}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 b<sup>2</sup> r = q<sup>2</sup> c.

**158.** (b) Since roots of the equation  $x^2 - 5x + 16 = 0$  are  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ .

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta = 5 \text{ and } \alpha\beta = 16 \text{ and } \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \frac{\alpha\beta}{2} = -p$$

$$\Rightarrow (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta + \frac{\alpha\beta}{2} = -p$$

$$\Rightarrow 25 - 32 + 8 = -p$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 p = -1 and  $(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) \left( \frac{\alpha \beta}{2} \right) = q$ 

$$\Rightarrow [(\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta] \left[\frac{\alpha\beta}{2}\right] = q$$

$$\Rightarrow q = [25 - 32] \frac{16}{2} = -56$$
So, p = -1, q = -56.

**159.** (a) Let the roots are  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \frac{8}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta = \frac{16}{5} \qquad ...(i)$$
and 
$$\frac{\frac{1}{\alpha} + \frac{1}{\beta}}{2} = \frac{8}{7} \Rightarrow \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2\alpha\beta} = \frac{8}{7} \Rightarrow \frac{\left(\frac{16}{5}\right)}{2\left(\frac{8}{7}\right)} = \alpha\beta$$

⇒ 
$$\alpha\beta = \frac{7}{5}$$
 ... (ii)  
∴ Equation is  $x^2 - \left(\frac{16}{5}\right)x + \frac{7}{5} = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow 5x^2 - 16x + 7 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x^{2} - 16x + 7 = 0$$
**160.** (c)  $4x^{2} + 5k = (5k + 1)x$   
 $\Rightarrow 4x^{2} - (5k + 1)x + 5k = 0; (\alpha - \beta) = 1$ 

$$\therefore \quad \alpha + \beta = \frac{(5k+1)}{4} \text{ and } \alpha\beta = \frac{5k}{4}$$

$$\text{Now, } \alpha - \beta = \sqrt{(\alpha + \beta)^2 - 4\alpha\beta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha - \beta = \sqrt{\frac{(5k+1)^2}{16} - \frac{4 \cdot 5k}{4}} = 1$$

$$\therefore 25k^2 - 70k - 15 = 0$$

$$\therefore 25k^2 - 70k - 15 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(5k + 1)(k - 3) = 0  $\Rightarrow k = -\frac{1}{5}, 3.$$ 

**161. (b)** Case I: 
$$x-2>0$$
, Putting  $x-2=y$ ,  $y>0$   
 $x>2$   
 $\therefore y^2+y-2=0 \Rightarrow y=-2, 1$   
 $\Rightarrow x=0, 3$ 

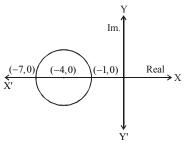
But 0 < 2. Hence x = 3 is the real root.

Case II: 
$$x-2 < 0 \Rightarrow x < 2, y < 0$$
  
 $y^2 - y - 2 = 0 \Rightarrow y = 2, -1 \Rightarrow x = 4, x = 1$ 

Since  $4 \neq 2$ , only x = 1 is the real root.

Hence the sum of the real roots = 3 + 1 = 4

162. (a) z lies on or inside the circle with centre (-4, 0) and radius 3 units.



From the Argand diagram maximum value of |z+1| is 6.

163. (b) 
$$\frac{(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^4}{(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)^3} = (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^4 (\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)^{-3}$$

$$= (\cos4\theta + i\sin4\theta) \{\cos(-\theta) + i\sin(-\theta)\}^{-3}$$

$$= (\cos4\theta + i\sin4\theta) \{\cos(-3)(-\theta) + i\sin(-3)(-\theta)\}$$

$$= (\cos4\theta + i\sin4\theta) \{\cos3\theta + i\sin3\theta\}$$

$$= \cos4\theta \cos3\theta - \sin4\theta \sin3\theta$$

$$+ i(\sin4\theta \cos3\theta + \sin3\theta \cos4\theta)$$

$$= \cos(4\theta + 3\theta) + i\sin(4\theta + 3\theta) = \cos7\theta + i\sin7\theta$$

**164. (b)** Let 
$$x = 2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \infty}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2 + \frac{1}{x}$$
 [On simplification]  
$$\Rightarrow x = 1 \pm \sqrt{2}$$

But the value of the given expression cannot be negative or less than 2, therefore  $1 + \sqrt{2}$  is required answer.

**165.** (c) 
$$x = \sqrt{6+x} \implies x^2 = 6+x$$
  
 $\implies x^2 - x - 6 = 0 \implies (x-3)(x+2) = 0 \implies x = 3, -2$   
 $x = -2$  will be rejected as  $x > 0$ . Hence,  $x = 3$  is the solution.

# CHAPTER

# LINEAR INEQUALITY

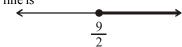
# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- If x is real number and |x| < 3, then
  - (a)  $x \ge 3$
- (b) -3 < x < 3
- (c)  $x \le -3$
- (d)  $-3 \le x \le 3$
- 2. Given that x, y and b are real numbers and x < y, b < 0, then
  - (a)  $\frac{x}{h} < \frac{y}{h}$
- (b)  $\frac{x}{b} \le \frac{y}{b}$
- (c)  $\frac{x}{h} > \frac{y}{h}$
- (d)  $\frac{x}{h} \ge \frac{y}{h}$
- Solution of a linear inequality in variable x is represented on number line is



- (a)  $x \in (-\infty, 5)$
- (b)  $x \in (-\infty, 5]$
- (c)  $x \in [5, \infty)$
- (d)  $x \in (5, \infty)$
- Solution of linear inequality in variable x is represented on 4. number line is



- (a)  $x \in \left(\frac{9}{2}, \infty\right)$  (b)  $x \in \left[\frac{9}{2}, \infty\right)$
- (c)  $x \in (-\infty, \frac{9}{2})$
- If  $|x+3| \ge 10$ , then
  - (a)  $x \in (-13, 7]$
- (b)  $x \in (-13, 7)$
- (c)  $x \in (-\infty, 13] \cup [-7, \infty)$  (d)  $x \in (-\infty, -13] \cup [7, \infty)$
- Let  $\frac{C}{5} = \frac{F-32}{9}$ . If C lies between 10 and 20, then:
  - (a) 50 < F < 78
- (b) 50 < F < 68
- (c) 49 < F < 68
- (d) 49 < F < 78
- The solution set of the inequality 4x + 3 < 6x + 7 is
  - (a)  $[-2, \infty)$
- (b)  $(-\infty, -2)$
- (c)  $(-2, \infty)$
- (d) None of these

Which of the following is the solution set of

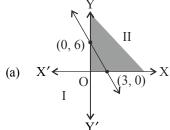
$$3x - 7 > 5x - 1 \forall x \in \mathbb{R}?$$

- (a)  $(-\infty, -3)$
- (b)  $(-\infty, -3]$
- (c)  $(-3, \infty)$
- (d) (-3,3)
- The solution set of the inequality

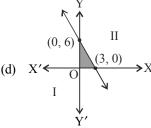
$$37 - (3x + 5) \ge 9x - 8(x - 3)$$
 is

- (a)  $(-\infty, 2)$
- (b)  $(-\infty, -2)$
- (c)  $(-\infty, 2]$
- (d)  $(-\infty, -2]$
- **10.** The graph of the solution on number line of the inequality 3x - 2 < 2x + 1 is

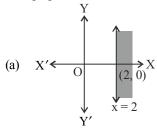
  - (d) 1 2 3 4 5
- The solution set of the inequalities  $6 \le -3(2x 4) \le 12$  is
  - (a)  $(-\infty, 1]$
- (b) (0, 1]
- (c)  $(0, 1] \cup [1, \infty)$
- (d)  $[1, \infty)$
- 12. Which of the following is the solution set of linear inequalities 2(x - 1) < x + 5 and 3(x + 2) > 2 - x?
  - (a)  $(-\infty, -1)$  (b) (-1, 1)
- (c) (-1,7) (d) (1,7)
- 13. x and b are real numbers. If b > 0 and |x| > b, then
  - (a)  $x \in (-b, \infty)$
- (b)  $x \in (-\infty, b)$
- (c)  $x \in (-b, b)$
- (d)  $x \in (-\infty, -b) \cup (b, \infty)$
- **14.** If a < b and c < 0, then
- (b)  $\frac{a}{c} > \frac{b}{c}$
- (d) None of these
- 15. The graph of the inequality  $40x + 20y \le 120$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$

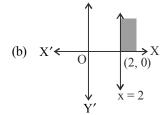


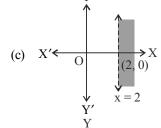
(0, 6) II

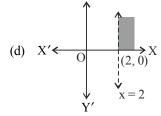


The graphical solution of  $3x - 6 \ge 0$  is

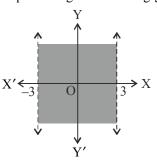








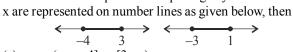
The inequality representing the following graph is



- (a) |x| < 3 (b)  $|x| \le 3$  (c) |x| > 3 (d)  $|x| \ge 3$
- **18.** The solutions of the system of inequalities 3x 7 < 5 + xand  $11 - 5x \le 1$  on the number line is



- (d) None of the above
- 19. The solution set of the inequalities 3x 7 > 2(x 6) and 6 - x > 11 - 2x, is
  - (a)  $(-5, \infty)$  (b)  $[5, \infty)$  (c)  $(5, \infty)$  (d)  $[-5, \infty)$
- **20.** If  $\frac{5-2x}{3} \le \frac{x}{6} 5$ , then  $x \in$ (a)  $[2, \infty)$  (b) [-8, 8] (c)  $[4, \infty)$  (d)  $[8, \infty)$
- **21.** If  $\frac{3x-4}{2} \ge \frac{x+1}{4} 1$ , then  $x \in$ (a)  $[1, \infty)$  (b)  $(1, \infty)$  (c) (-5, 5) (d) [-5, 5]
- 22. If  $-5 \le \frac{5-3x}{2} \le 8$ , then  $x \in$ 
  - (a)  $\left[-\frac{11}{3}, 5\right]$  (b)  $\left[-5, 5\right]$  (c)  $\left[-\frac{11}{3}, \infty\right)$  (d)  $\left(-\infty, \infty\right)$
- 23. Solutions of the inequalities comprising a system in variable



- (a)  $x \in (-\infty, -4] \cup [3, \infty)$
- (b)  $x \in [-3, 1]$
- (c)  $x \in (-\infty, -4) \cup [3, \infty)$ (d)  $x \in [-4, 3]$
- 24. The inequality  $\frac{2}{x}$  < 3 is true, when x belongs to
  - (a)  $\left[\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right]$  (b)  $\left[-\infty, \frac{2}{3}\right]$
- (c)  $(-\infty, 0) \cup \left(\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right)$  (d) None of these **25.** Solution of |3x + 2| < 1 is
- - (a)  $\left[-1, -\frac{1}{3}\right]$  (b)  $\left\{-\frac{1}{3}, -1\right\}$  (c)  $\left(-1, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$  (d) None of these

- **26.** Solution of  $|x 1| \ge |x 3|$  is
  - (a)  $x \le 2$  (b)  $x \ge 2$
- (c) [1, 3] (d) None of these
- 27. If -3x + 17 < -13, then
  - (a)  $x \in (10, \infty)$
- (b)  $x \in [10, \infty)$
- (c)  $x \in (-\infty, 10]$
- (d)  $x \in [-10, 10)$
- **28.** If  $|x + 2| \le 9$ , then
  - (a)  $x \in (-7, 11)$
- (b)  $x \in [-11, 7]$
- (c)  $x \in (-\infty, -7) \cup (11, \infty)$  (d)  $x \in (-\infty, -7) \cup [11, \infty)$

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- 29. Consider the following statements about Linear Inequalities:
  - I. Two real numbers or two algebraic expressions related by the symbols <, >,  $\le$  or  $\ge$  form an inequality.
  - II. When equal numbers added to (or subtracted from) both sides of an inequality then the inequality does not changed.
  - III. When both sides of an inequality multiplied (or divided) by the same positive number then the inequality does not changed.

Which of the above statements are true?

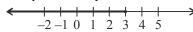
- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) Only III
- (d) All of the above
- **30.** Consider the following statements:

**Statement-I :** Consider the inequality 30x < 200 such that x is not a negative integer or fraction. Then, the value of x, which make the inequality a true statement are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

**Statement-II:** The solution of an inequality in one variable is the value of that variable which makes it a true statement. Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **31.** Consider the following statements:

**Statement-II:** The solution set of 7x + 3 < 5x + 9 is  $(-\infty, 3)$ . **Statement-II:** The graph of the solution of above inequality is represented by



Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **32.** Consider the following statements:

**Statement-I :** The solution set of 5x - 3 < 7, when x is an integer, is  $\{..., -3, -2, -1\}$ .

**Statement-II:** The solution of 5x - 3 < 7, when x is a real number, is  $(-\infty, 2)$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **33.** Consider the following statements:

Statement-I: The solution set of the inequality

$$\frac{3(x-2)}{5} \le \frac{5(2-x)}{3}$$
 is  $(-\infty, 2)$ .

Statement-II: The solution set of the inequality

$$\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{3x}{5}+4\right) \ge \frac{1}{3}(x-6)$$
 is  $(-\infty, 120]$ .

Choose the correct option.

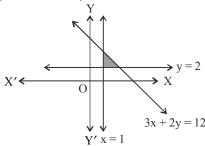
- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **34.** Consider the following statements:

**Statement-I:** The region containing all the solutions of an inequality is called the solution region.

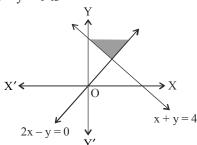
**Statement-II:** The half plane represented by an inequality is checked by taking any point on the line.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Statement I is true
- (b) Statement II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **35.** Which of the following is/are true?
  - I. The graphical solution of the system of inequalities  $3x + 2y \le 12$ ,  $x \ge 1$ ,  $y \ge 2$  is



- II. The region represented by the solution set of the inequalities  $2x + y \ge 6$ ,  $3x + 4y \le 12$  is bounded.
- III. The solution set of the inequalities  $x + y \ge 4$ , 2x y > 0 is



- (a) Only I is true
- (b) I and II are true
- (c) I and III are true
- (d) Only III is true
- **36.** Which of the following linear inequalities satisfy the shaded region of the given figure.

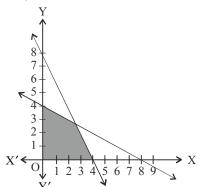
$$I. \quad x + 2y \le 8$$

II. 
$$x \ge 0, y \ge 0$$

III. 
$$x \le 0, y \le 0$$

IV. 
$$2x + y \le 8$$

$$\sqrt{4x + 5y} \le 40$$



- (a) I, III and V
- (b) I, IV and V
- (c) I, III and IV
- (d) I, II, and IV

- **37.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Inequalities involving the symbol  $\geq$  or  $\leq$  are called slack inequalities.
  - II. Inequalities which do not involve variables are called numerical inequalities.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **38.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Solution set of the inequality  $-15 < \frac{3(x-2)}{5} \le 0$  is (-23,2]
  - II. Solution set of the inequality  $7 \le \frac{3x+11}{2} \le 11$  is  $\left[1, \frac{11}{3}\right]$
  - III. Solution set of the inequality  $-5 \le \frac{2-3x}{4} \le 9$  is  $[-1, 1] \cup [3, 5]$

Choose the correct option

- (a) Only I and II are true. (b) Only II and III are true.
- (c) Only I and III are true. (d) All are true.
- **39.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Equal numbers may be added to (or subtracted from) both sides of an inequality.
  - II. When both sides are multiplied (or divided) by a negative number, then the inequality is reversed.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both I and II are true. (d) Both I and II are false.
- **40.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Solution set of 24x < 100 is  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ , when x is a natural number.
  - II. Solution set of 24x < 100 is  $\{..., -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$ , when x is an integer.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is false.
- (b) Only II is false.
- (c) Both are false.
- (d) Both are true.
- **41.** I. When x is an integer, the solution set of 3x + 8 > 2 is  $\{-1, 0, 1, 2, 3, ...\}$ .
  - II. When x is a real number, the solution set of 3x + 8 > 2 is  $\{-1, 0, 1\}$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is incorrect.
- (b) Only II is incorrect.
- (c) Both I and II are incorrect.
- (d) Both I and II are correct.

# **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

<b>42.</b>	Column - I	Column - II
	(Linear inequations)	(Solution set)
	(A) $2x-4 \le 0$	(1) [3,∞)
	(B) $-3x+12<0$	(2) (3,∞)
	(C) $4x-12 \ge 0$	(3) $(-\infty, 2]$
	(D) $7x+9>30$	$(4)$ $(4,\infty)$

#### Codes

	A	В	C	D
(a)	3	4	1	2
(b)	3	1	4	2
(c)	2	4	1	3
(d)	2	1	4	3

**43.** Match the linear inequalities given in column-I with solution set representing by graphs in column-II

Column-I	Column-II
A. $2x - y > 1$ , x - 2y < -1	1. $X' \stackrel{Y}{\longleftarrow} X$ $X' \stackrel{Y}{\longleftarrow} Y'$
B. $x + y \le 6$ , $x + y \ge 4$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
C. $2x + y \ge 8$ , $x + 2y \ge 10$	$X' \longleftrightarrow X' \longleftrightarrow X$
D. $x + y \le 9, y > x,$ $x \ge 0$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

#### **Codes:**

(d) 3 4

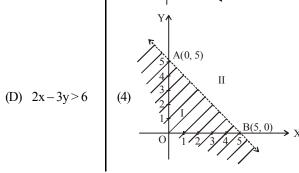
	Α	В	C	D
(a)	4	3	2	1
(b)	2	1	4	3
(c)	1	3	4	2

2

103 LINEAR INEQUALITY

44.		umn - I near in	equati		Column - II (Solution on number line)
	(A)	$\frac{3x-4}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2} \ge \frac{x^{-2}}{2}$	$\frac{+1}{4}$ - 1	(1) (2) (6)
	(B)	3x-2	< 2x +	· 1	$(2)  \begin{array}{c} & \overset{\sim}{\bullet} & \overset{\sim}{\bullet} & \overset{\rightarrow}{\bullet} \\ & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array}$
	(C)	3(1-2	(x) < 2	(x+4)	$(3) \begin{array}{c} \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\ \hline & 1 & 1 & \bullet \\ & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array}$
	(D)	3x-7	< 5 + 1	x and	$(4)  \begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ 0  1  2  3 \end{array}$
		11 - 5	$x \le 1$		
	Cod	les			ı
		Α	В	C	D
	(a)	4	2	3	1
	(b)	1	3	2	4
	(c)	4	3	2	1
	(d)	1	2	3	4

	(C)	3(1-x)	(x) < 2(x - x)	+4)	(3)	<del>-</del>	1 2	3	<b>→</b>
	(D)	3x-7	< 5 + x a	and	(4)	<b>←</b>	$\neg$	1 2	3
	Cod	11 – 5: les	x ≤ 1				U .	1 4	3
		A	В	C	D				
	(a)	4	2	3	1				
	(b)	1	2 3	2	4				
	(c)	4	3	3 2 2 3	1				
45	(d)	1	2		4	TT			
45.		umn – I quality)	`		olumn Graph)				
	(1116	quanty	,	,	31 apii)				
	(A)	x+y<	< 5	(1) X	·	Y O O		(3, 0)	<del>∏</del> ×
	(B)	2x + y	≥6	(2) X	(9/3) 	X A 3.1 Y'	**************************************		<b>&gt;</b> X ))
	(C)	3x+4	y≤12	(3)	5 - 4 - 3 - 2 - 1 - O	1 2 3	B(2, 0)		$\rightarrow$ X
	(D)	2x-3	y>6	(4)	Y \	1/2/3	II	B(5, 0)	<b>→</b> X



Cod	les			
	Α	В	C	D
(a)	4	2	3	1
(b)	4	3	2	1
(c)	1	2	3	4
(d)	1	3	2	4

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions:** This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- The solution set of the inequality 4x + 3 < 6x + 7 is  $(-a, \infty)$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 1
- (b) 4
- (c) 2
- (d) None of these
- 47. The set of real x satisfying the inequality  $\frac{5-2x}{3} \le \frac{x}{6} 5$  is  $[a, \infty)$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 2 (b) 4
- (c) 6
- The solution set of the inequality  $3(2-x) \ge 2(1-x)$  is  $(-\infty, a]$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- **49.** The solution set of  $\frac{2x-1}{3} \ge \left(\frac{3x-2}{4}\right) \left(\frac{2-x}{5}\right)$  is  $(-\infty, a]$ . The value of 'a' is
  - - (b) 3
- (c) 4
- **50.** If 5x + 1 > -24 and 5x 1 < 24, then  $x \in (-a, a)$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5
- 51. If x satisfies the inequations  $2x-7 \le 11$  and  $3x+4 \le -5$ , then x lies in the interval  $(-\infty, -m)$ . The value of 'm' is
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- **52.** If  $|x| \le 3$  and x is a real number, then  $-m \le x \le m$ . The value of m is
  - (a) 3
- (b) 4
- (c) 2
- (d) 1
- 53. The longest side of a triangle is 3 times the shortest side and the third side is 2 cm shorter than the longest side. If the perimeter of the triangle is at least 61 cm, find the minimum length of the shortest side.
  - (a) 2
- (b) 9
- (c) 8
- (d) 7
- 54. The solution of the inequality  $-8 \le 5x - 3 < 7$  is [-a, b). Sum of 'a' and 'b' is
- (b) 2
- (c) 3
- The number of pairs of consecutive odd natural numbers both of which are larger than 10, such that their sum is less than 40, is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 6
- (c) 3
- (d) 8

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct. (d)

- **56.** Assertion: The inequality ax + by < 0 is strict inequality. Reason: The inequality  $ax + b \ge 0$  is slack inequality.
- 57. Assertion: If a < b, c < 0, then  $\frac{a}{c} < \frac{b}{c}$ .

**Reason:** If both sides are divided by the same negative quantity, then the inequality is reversed.

**58.** Assertion:  $|3x - 5| > 9 \Rightarrow x \in \left(-\infty, \frac{-4}{3}\right) \cup \left(\frac{14}{3}, \infty\right)$ .

**Reason:** The region containing all the solutions of an inequality is called the solution region.

- **59.** Assertion: A line divides the cartesian plane in two part(s). **Reason:** If a point  $P(\alpha, \beta)$  on the line ax + by = c, then  $a\alpha + b\beta = c$ .
- **60. Assertion:** Each part in which a line divides the cartesian plane, is known as half plane.

**Reason :** A point in the cartesian plane will either lie on a line or will lie in either of half plane I or II.

- **61. Assertion :** Two real numbers or two algebraic expressions related by the symbol  $<,>, \le \text{ or } \ge \text{ forms an inequality.}$  **Reason :** The inequality ax + by < 0 is strict inequality.
- **62. Assertion :** The inequality  $3x + 2y \ge 5$  is the linear inequality. **Reason :** The solution of 5x 3 < 7, when x is a real number, is  $(-\infty, 2)$ .
- **63.** Assertion: If 3x + 8 > 2, then  $x \in \{-1, 0, 1, 2, ...\}$ , when x is an integer.

**Reason :** The solution set of the inequality 4x + 3 < 5x + 7  $\forall x \in R \text{ is } [4, \infty).$ 

**64. Assertion :** Graph of linear inequality in one variable is a visual representation.

**Reason :** If a point satisfying the line ax + by = c, then it will lie in upper half plane.

**65. Assertion :** The region containing all the solutions of an inequality is called the solution region.

**Reason:** The values of x, which make an inequality a true statement, are called solutions of the inequality.

**66. Assertion :** A non-vertical line will divide the plane into left and right half planes.

**Reason:** The solution region of a system of inequalities is the region which satisfies all the given inequalities in the system simultaneously.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 67. The length of a rectangle is three times the breadth. If the minimum perimeter of the rectangle is 160 cm, then what can you say about breadth?
  - (a) breadth = 20
- (b) breadth  $\leq 20$
- (c) breadth  $\geq 20$
- (d) breadth  $\neq 20$
- **68.** The set of real values of x satisfying  $|x-1| \le 3$  and  $|x-1| \ge 1$  is
  - (a) [2,4]
- (b)  $(-\infty, 2] \cup [4, +\infty)$
- (c)  $[-2, 0] \cup [2, 4]$
- (d) None of these

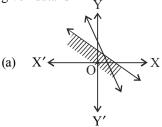
- 69. The marks obtained by a student of class XI in first and second terminal examinations are 62 and 48, respectively. The minimum marks he should get in the annual examination to have an average of at least 60 marks, are
  - (a) 70
- (b) 50
- (c) 74
- 74 (d) 48
- **70.** Ravi obtained 70 and 75 marks in first two unit tests. Then, the minimum marks he should get in the third test to have an average of at least 60 marks, are
  - (a) 45
- (b) 35
- (c) 25
- (d) None of these
- **71.** The pairs of consecutive even positive integers, both of which are larger than 5 such that their sum is less than 23, are
  - (a) (4, 6), (6, 8), (8, 10), (10, 12)
  - (b) (6, 8), (8, 10), (10, 12)
  - (c) (6, 8), (8, 10), (10, 12), (12, 14)
  - (d) (8, 10), (10, 12)
- 72. A man wants to cut three lengths from a single piece of board of length 91 cm. The second length is to be 3 cm longer than the shortest and the third length is to be twice as long as the shortest. The possible length of the shortest board, if the third piece is to be at least 5 cm longer than the second, is
  - (a) less than 8 cm
  - (b) greater than or equal to 8 cm but less than or equal to 22 cm
  - (c) less than 22 cm
  - (d) greater than 22 cm
- 73. The length of a rectangle is three times the breadth. If the minimum perimeter of the rectangle is 160 cm, then
  - (a) breadth > 20 cm
- (b) length < 20 cm
- (c) breadth  $\geq 20$  cm
- (d) length  $\leq 20$  cm
- **74.** The set of values of x satisfying  $2 \le |x 3| < 4$  is
  - (a)  $(-1, 1] \cup [5, 7)$
- (b)  $-4 \le x \le 2$
- (c)  $-1 < x < 7 \text{ or } x \ge 5$
- (d) x < 7 or  $x \ge 5$
- 75. IQ of a person is given by the formula

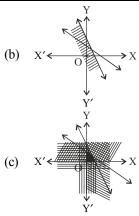
$$IQ = \frac{MA}{CA} \times 100$$

where, MA is mental age and CA is chronological age. If  $80 \le IQ \le 140$  for a group of 12 years children, then the range of their mental age is

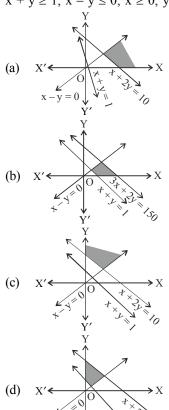
- (a)  $9.8 \le MA \le 16.8$
- (b)  $10 \le MA \le 16$
- (c)  $9.6 \le MA \le 16.8$
- (d)  $9.6 \le MA \le 16.6$
- **76.** A furniture dealer deals in only two items tables and chairs. He has `15,000 to invest and a space to store atmost 60 pieces. A table costs him `750 and chair `150. Suppose he makes x tables and y chairs

The graphical solution of the inequations representing the given data is

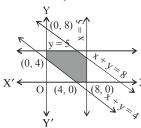




- (d) None of these
- 77. The graphical solution of the inequalities  $x + 2y \le 10$ ,  $x + y \ge 1$ ,  $x - y \le 0$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$  is



Linear inequalities for which the shaded region for the given figure is the solution set, are



- (a)  $x + y \le 8$ ,  $x + y \le 4$ ,  $x \le 5$ ,  $y \le 5$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$
- (b)  $x + y \le 8$ ,  $x + y \ge 4$ ,  $x \le 5$ ,  $y \le 5$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$
- (c)  $x + y \ge 8$ ,  $x + y \ge 4$ ,  $x \ge 5$ ,  $y \ge 5$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$
- (d) None of the above

- A solution of 8% boric is to be diluted by adding a 2% boric acid solution to it. The resulting mixture is to be more than 4% but less than 6% boric acid. If we have 640 L of the 8% solution, of the 2% solution will have to be added is
  - (a) more than 320 and less than 1000
  - (b) more than 160 and less than 320
  - more than 320 and less than 1280
  - (d) more than 320 and less than 640
- A company manufactures cassettes. Its cost and revenue functions are C(x) = 26000 + 30x and R(x) = 43x, respectively, where x is the number of cassettes produced and sold in a

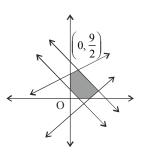
The number of cassettes must be sold by the company to realise some profit, is

- (a) more than 2000
- (b) less than 2000
- (c) more than 1000
- (d) less than 1000
- **81.** A manufacturer has 600 litres of a 12% solution of acid. How many litres of a 30% acid solution must be added to it so that acid content in the resulting mixture will be more than 15% but less than 18%?
  - (a) more than 120 litres but less than 300 litres
  - more than 140 litres but less than 600 litres
  - (c) more than 100 litres but less than 280 litres
  - (d) more than 160 litres but less than 500 litres

**82.** If 
$$\frac{|x+3|+x}{x+2} > 1$$
, then  $x \in$ 

- (b)  $(-1, \infty)$
- (c)  $(-5, -2) \cup (-1, \infty)$  (d) None of these
- 83. If |2x 3| < |x + 5|, then x belongs to
  - (a) (-3,5) (b) (5,9) (c)  $\left(-\frac{2}{3},8\right)$  (d)  $\left(-8,\frac{2}{3}\right)$
- Solution of  $(x 1)^2 (x + 4) < 0$  is (a)  $(-\infty, 1)$  (b)  $(-\infty, -4)$  (c) (-1, 4) (d) (1, 4)
- **85.** Solution of  $\left|1 + \frac{3}{x}\right| > 2$  is
  - (a) (0,3]
- (b) [-1, 0)
- (c)  $(-1, 0) \cup (0, 3)$
- (d) None of these
- **86.** Solution of |2x 3| < |x + 2| is

- (d)  $\left(-\infty,\frac{1}{3}\right)\cup(5,\infty)$
- 87. Solution of  $\left| x + \frac{1}{x} \right| > 2$  is
  - (a)  $R \{0\}$
  - (b)  $R \{-1, 0, 1\}$
  - (c)  $R \{1\}$
  - (d)  $R \{-1, 1\}$
- 88. Which of the following linear inequalities satisfy the shaded region of the given figure?
  - (a)  $2x + 3y \ge 3$
  - (b)  $3x + 4y \le 18$
  - (c)  $x 6y \le 3$
  - (d) All of these



# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 1. **(b)**  $|x| < 3 \Rightarrow -3 < x < 3$
- 2. (c)  $x < y \Rightarrow \frac{x}{h} > \frac{y}{h}$
- 3. (d) 4. (b)

106

- 5. **(d)**  $|x+3| \ge 10$ ,  $\Rightarrow x+3 \le -10 \text{ or } x+3 \ge 10$   $\Rightarrow x \le -13 \text{ or } x \ge 7$  $\Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, -13] \cup [7, \infty)$
- 6. **(b)** Given:  $\frac{C}{5} = \frac{F 32}{9}$  and 10 < C < 20.  $\Rightarrow C = \frac{5F - (32)5}{9}$

Since, 10 < C < 20

$$\Rightarrow 10 < \frac{5 F - 160}{9} < 20$$

$$\Rightarrow 90 < 5 \text{ F} - 160 < 180$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 90+160<5F<180+160

$$\Rightarrow$$
 250 < 5 F < 340

$$\Rightarrow \frac{250}{5} < F < \frac{340}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 50

- 7. (c) We have, 4x + 3 < 6x + 7or 4x - 6x < 6x + 4 - 6x
  - or -2x < 4 or x > -2

i.e. all the real numbers which are greater than -2, are the solutions of the given inequality. Hence, the solution set is  $(-2, \infty)$ .

8. (a) We have, 3x - 7 > 5x - 1

Transferring the term 5x to L.H.S. and the term −7 to R.H.S.

Dividing both sides by 2,

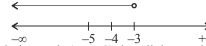
$$3x - 5x > -1 + 7$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-2x > 6$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2x}{2} < -\frac{6}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x < -3$$

With the help of number line, we can easily look for the numbers less than -3.



... Solution set is  $(-\infty, -3)$ , i.e. all the numbers lying between  $-\infty$  and -3 but  $-\infty$  and -3 are not included as x < -3.

9. (c) We have,  $37 - (3x + 5) \ge 9x - 8(x - 3)$   $(37 - 3x - 5) \ge 9x - 8x + 24$  $\Rightarrow 32 - 3x \ge x + 24$  Transferring the term 24 to L.H.S. and the term (-3x) to R.H.S.

LINEAR INEQUALITY

$$32 - 24 \ge x + 3x$$

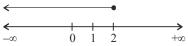
$$\Rightarrow 8 \ge 4x$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x \le 8$$

Dividing both sides by 4,

$$\frac{4x}{4} \le \frac{8}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x \leq 2$$



 $\therefore$  Solution set is  $(-\infty, 2]$ .

**10.** (a) We have, 3x - 2 < 2x + 1

Transferring the term 2x to L.H.S. and the term (-2) to R.H.S.

All the numbers on the left side of 3 will be less than it.

- $\therefore$  Solution set is  $(-\infty, 3)$ .
- 11. **(b)** The given inequality  $6 \le -3(2x 4) < 12$

$$6 \le -6x + 12 < 12$$

Adding (-12) to each term,

$$6 - 12 \le -6x + 12 - 12 < 12 - 12$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-6 \le -6x < 0$ 

Dividing by (-6) to each term,

$$\frac{-6}{-6} \ge \frac{-6x}{-6} > \frac{0}{-6}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \ge x > 0 \Rightarrow 0 < x \le 1$$

 $\therefore$  Solution set is (0, 1].

12. (c) We have the given inequalities as

$$2(x-1) < x + 5$$
 and  $3(x + 2) > 2 - x$ 

Now, 
$$2x - 2 < x + 5$$

Transferring the term x to L.H.S and the term -2 to R.H.S.

$$2x - x < 5 + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x < 7 ... (i)

and 
$$3(x+2) > 2-x$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3x + 6 > 2 - x

Transferring the term (-x) to L.H.S. and the term 6 to R.H.S.,

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3x + x > 2 - 6

$$\Rightarrow 4x > -4$$

Dividing both sides by 4,

$$x > \frac{-4}{4}$$

$$4 \Rightarrow x > -1 \qquad ...(ii)$$

⇒ Draw the graph of inequalities (i) and (ii) on the number line.

Hence, solution set of the inequalities are real numbers, x lying between –1 and 7 excluding 1 and 7. i.e. -1 < x < 7

 $\therefore$  Solution set is (-1, 7) or ]-1, 7[.

13. (d) We have, 
$$|x| > b$$
,  $b > 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x < -b$  and  $x > b \Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, -b) \cup (b, \infty)$ 

14. **(b)** We have,

$$a < b$$
 and  $c < 0$ 

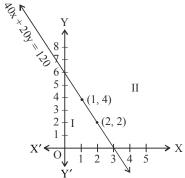
Dividing both sides of a < b by c. Since, c is a negative number, sign at inequality will get reversed.

Hence, 
$$\frac{a}{c} > \frac{b}{c}$$
.

15. (d) We have,

$$40x + 20y \le 120, x \ge 0, y \ge 0$$
 ... (i)

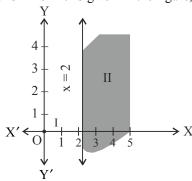
In order to draw the graph of the inequality (i), we take one point say (0, 0), in half plane I and check whether values of x and y satisfy the inequality or not.



We observe that x = 0, y = 0 satisfy the inequality. Thus, we say that the half plane I is the graph of the inequality. Since, the points on the line also satisfy the inequality (i) above, the line is also a part of the graph. Thus, the graph of the given inequality is half plane I including the line itself. Clearly, half plane II is not the part of the graph. Hence, solutions of inequality (i) will consists of all the points of its graph (half plane I including the line).

Also, since it is given x > 0, y > 0, x and y can only take positive values in half plane I.

(a) Graph of 3x - 6 = 0 is given in the figure, **16.** 



We select a point say (0, 0) and substituting it in given inequality, we see that

 $3(0) - 6 \ge 0$  or  $-6 \ge 0$ , which is false.

Thus, the solution region is the shaded region on the right hand side of the line x = 2.

Also, all the points on the line 3x - 6 = 0 will be included in the solution. Hence, a dark line is drawn in the solution region.

17. (a) The shaded region in the figure lies between x = -3 and x = 3 not including the line x = -3 and x = 3 (lines are dotted).

Therefore, -3 < x < 3

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|x| < 3$   $[:: |x| < a \Leftrightarrow -a < x < a]$ 

Given inequalities are **(b)** 

$$3x - 7 < 5 + x$$
 ... (i)

and 
$$11 - 5x \le 1$$
 ... (ii)

From inequality (i), we have

$$3x - 7 < 5 + x$$

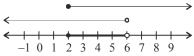
or 
$$x < 6$$
 ... (iii)

Also, from inequality (ii), we have

$$11 - 5x \le 1$$

or 
$$-5x \le -10$$
, i.e.  $x \ge 2$  ... (iv

If we draw the graph of inequalities (iii) and (iv) on the number line, we see that the values of x, which are common to both, are shown by bold line in figure.



- (c) We have 3x 7 > 2(x 6)
  - $\Rightarrow$  3x 7 > 2x 12

Transferring the term 2x to L.H.S. and the term (-7)to R.H.S.,

$$3x - 2x > -12 + 7$$

$$\Rightarrow x > -5$$
 ... (i)

and 
$$6 - x > 11 - 2x$$

Transferring the term (-2x) to L.H.S. and the term 6 to R.H.S.,

$$-x + 2x > 11 - 6$$

$$\Rightarrow x > 5$$
 ... (ii)

Draw the graph of inequations (i) and (ii) on the number line,



Hence, solution set of the equations are real numbers, x lying on greater than 5 excluding 5.

i.e., 
$$x > 5$$

 $\therefore$  Solution set is  $(5, \infty)$  or  $]5, \infty[$ .

**20.** (d) We have 
$$\frac{5-2x}{3} \le \frac{x}{6} - 5$$
  
or  $2(5-2x) \le x - 30$  or  $10 - 4x \le x - 30$ 

or 
$$2(5-2x) \le x-30$$
 or  $10-4x \le x-30$ 

or 
$$-5x \le -40$$
 or  $x \ge 8$ 

Thus, all real numbers which are greater than or equal to 8 are the solutions of the given inequality, i.e.,  $x \in [8, \infty)$ .

**21.** (a) We have 
$$\frac{3x-4}{2} \ge \frac{x+1}{4} - 1$$

or 
$$\frac{3x-4}{2} \ge \frac{x-3}{4}$$

or 
$$2(3x-4) \ge (x-3)$$

or 
$$6x - 8 \ge x - 3$$

or 
$$5x \ge 5$$
 or  $x \ge 1$ 

Thus, all real numbers which are greater than or equal to 1 is the solution set of the given inequality.  $\therefore x \in [1, \infty)$ .

22. (a) We have 
$$-5 \le \frac{5-3x}{2} \le 8$$
  
or  $-10 \le 5 - 3x \le 16$  or  $-15 \le -3x \le 11$   
or  $5 \ge x \ge -\frac{11}{3}$ ,

which can be written as  $\frac{-11}{3} \le x \le 5$ 

$$\therefore x \in \left[\frac{-11}{3}, 5\right].$$

- 23. (a) Common solution of the inequalities is from  $-\infty$  to -4 and 3 to  $\infty$ .
- 24. (c) Case I:

When 
$$x > 0, \frac{2}{x} < 3 \Rightarrow 2 < 3x \Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} < x \text{ or } x > \frac{2}{3}$$

#### Case II

When  $x < 0, \frac{2}{x} < 3 \Rightarrow 2 > 3x \Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} > x$  or  $x < \frac{2}{3}$ , which is satisfied when x < 0.

$$\therefore x \in (-\infty, 0) \cup \left(\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right).$$
(c)  $|3x + 2| < 1 \Leftrightarrow -1 < 3x + 2 < 1$ 

25. (c) 
$$|3x + 2| < 1 \Leftrightarrow -1 < 3x + 2 < 1$$
  
 $\Leftrightarrow -3 < 3x < -1 \Leftrightarrow -1 < x < -\frac{1}{3}$ 

**26. (b)** 
$$|x-1|$$
 is the distance of x from 1.  $|x-3|$  is the distance of x from 3. The point  $x=2$  is equidistant from 1 and 3. Hence, the solution consists of all  $x \ge 2$ .

27. (a) 
$$-3x < -13 - 17$$
  
 $-3x < -30 \Rightarrow x > 10$   
 $\Rightarrow x \in (10, \infty).$ 

**28. (b)** Given, 
$$|x + 2| \le 9$$
  
 $\Rightarrow -9 \le x + 2 \le 9$   
 $\Rightarrow -11 \le x \le 7$ 

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

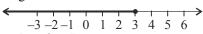
30. (b) For 
$$x = 0$$
,  
L.H.S. =  $30(0) = 0 < 200$  (R.H.S.), which is true.  
For  $x = 1$ ,  
L.H.S. =  $30(1) = 30 < 200$  (R.H.S.), which is true.  
For  $x = 2$ ,  
L.H.S. =  $30(2) = 60 < 200$ , which is true.  
For  $x = 3$ ,  
L.H.S. =  $30(3) = 90 < 200$ , which is true.  
For  $x = 4$ ,  
L.H.S. =  $30(4) = 120 < 200$ , which is true.  
For  $x = 5$ ,  
L.H.S. =  $30(5) = 150 < 200$ , which is true.  
For  $x = 6$ ,  
L.H.S. =  $30(6) = 180 < 200$ , which is true.

In the above situation, we find that the values of x, which makes the above inequality a true statement are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. These values of x, which make above inequality a true statement are called solutions of inequality and the set  $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$  is called its solution set.

Thus, any solution of an inequality in one variable is a value of the variable which makes it a true statement.

31. (a) We have, 
$$7x + 3 < 5x + 9$$
  
or  $2x < 6$  or  $x < 3$   
 $\Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, 3)$ 

The graphical representation of the solutions are given in figure.



32. **(b)** We have, 5x - 3 < 7Adding 3 on both sides, 5x - 3 + 3 < 7 + 3 $\Rightarrow 5x < 10$ Dividing both sides by 5,

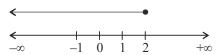
$$\frac{5x}{5} < \frac{10}{5}$$
  $\Rightarrow x < 2$ 

- I. When x is an integer, the solution of the given inequality is  $\{...., -1, 0, 1\}$ .
- II. When x is a real number, the solution of given inequality is  $(-\infty, 2)$ , i.e. all the numbers lying between  $-\infty$  and 2 but  $\infty$  and 2 are not included as x < 2.
- 33. **(b)** I. We have,  $\frac{3(x-2)}{5} \le \frac{5(2-x)}{3}$   $\Rightarrow \frac{3x-6}{5} \le \frac{10-5x}{3}$  $\Rightarrow 9x-18 \le 50-25x$

Transferring the terms (-25x) to L.H.S. and the term (-18) to R.H.S.

$$9x + 25x \le 50 + 18$$
$$\Rightarrow 34x \le 68$$

$$\Rightarrow x \le \frac{68}{34} \Rightarrow x \le 2$$



 $\therefore$  Solution set is  $(-\infty, 2]$ 

II. We have, 
$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3x}{5} + 4 \right) \ge \frac{1}{3} (x - 6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3x}{5} + \frac{4}{1} \right) \ge \frac{1}{3} (x - 6)$$
Taking L.C.M. in L.H.S.,
$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3x + 20}{5} \right) \ge \frac{1}{3} (x - 6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3x + 20}{10} \ge \frac{x - 6}{3}$$

 $\Rightarrow$  3(3x + 20)  $\geq$  10(x - 6)

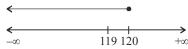
 $\Rightarrow$  9x + 60  $\geq$  10x - 60

Transferring the term 10x to L.H.S. and the term 60 to R.H.S.

$$9x - 10x \ge -60 - 60 \implies -x \ge -120$$

Multiplying both sides by -1,

 $x \le 120$ 



 $\therefore$  Solution set is  $(-\infty, 120]$ .

- **34.** (a) I. The region containing all the solutions of an inequality is called the solution region.
  - II. In order to identify the half plane represented by an inequality, it is just sufficient to take any point (a, b) (not on line) and check whether it satisfies the inequality or not. If it satisfies, then the inequality represents the half plane and shade the region, which contains the point, otherwise the inequality represents that half plane which does not contains the point within it. For convenience, the point (0, 0) is preferred.
- 35. (a) I. The given system of inequalities

$$3x + 2y \le 12$$
 ... (i)

$$x \ge 1$$
 ... (ii)

$$y \ge 2$$
 ... (iii)

**Step I:** Consider the given inequations as strict equations

i.e. 
$$3x + 2y = 12$$
,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 2$ 

**Step II:** Draw the table for 3x + 2y = 12

X	0	4
y	6	0

(i.e., Find the points on x-axis and y-axis)

Step III: Plot the points and draw the graph

For 3x + 2y = 12, and

Graph of x = 1 will be a line parallel to y-axis cutting x-axis at 1.

and Graph of y = 2 will be a line parallel to x-axis cutting y-axis at 2.

**Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and put it in the given inequations (i), (ii) and (iii).

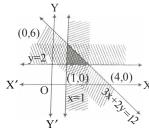
i.e., 
$$0 + 0 \le 12$$
,  $0 \le 12$  [true]

So, the shaded region will be towards the origin 0 > 1

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin

$$0 \ge 2$$
 [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.



Thus, common shaded region shown the solution of the inequalities.

II. The given system of inequalities

$$2x + y \ge 6 \qquad \dots (i)$$

$$3x + 4y \le 12$$
 ... (ii)

**Step I:** Consider the given inequations as strict equations

i.e., 
$$2x + y = 6$$

$$3x + 4y = 12$$

**Step II:** Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis for

$$2x + y = 6$$

X	0	3
y	6	0

and 3x + 4y = 12

X	0	4
у	3	0

**Step III:** Plot the points and draw the graph using the above tables.

**Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and putting in the given inequations (i) and (ii),

i.e. 
$$0 + 0 \ge 6$$

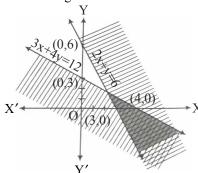
$$0 \ge 6$$
 [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.

and 
$$0 + 0 \le 12$$

$$0 \le 12$$
 (True)

So, the shaded region will be towards the origin.



Thus, common shaded region shows the solution of the inequality.

Since, common shaded region is not enclosed. So, it is not bounded.

III. The given system of inequalities

$$x + y \ge 4$$
 ... (i)  
  $2x - y > 0$  ... (ii)

**Step I:** Consider the given inequations as strict equations

i.e., 
$$x + y = 4$$
,  $2x - y = 0$ 

**Step II:** Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis for

$$x + y = 4$$

X	0	4
y	4	0

and 2x - y = 0

X	0	1
y	0	2

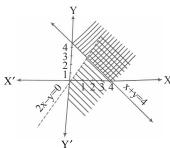
**Step III:** Plot the points to draw the graph using the above tables.

**Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and put it in the inequation (i)

$$0 + 0 \ge 4$$
 [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin. Take a point (1, 0) and put it in the inequation (ii)

So, the shaded region will be towards the point (1, 0)



Thus, the common shaded region shows the solution of the inequalities.

38. (a) I. 
$$-75 < 3x - 6 \Rightarrow -23 < x$$
  
  $3x - 6 \le 0 \Rightarrow x \le 2$ 

II. 
$$14 \le 3x + 11 \Rightarrow 3 \le 3x \Rightarrow 1 \le x$$

2 - 0 > 0

$$3x + 11 \le 22 \Rightarrow 3x \le 11 \Rightarrow x \le \frac{11}{3}$$

III. 
$$-20 \le 2 - 3x \Rightarrow x \le \frac{22}{3}$$

$$2 - 3x \le 36 \Rightarrow -34 \le 3x \Rightarrow x \ge \frac{-34}{3}$$

- **39. (c)** Both the statements are correct.
- **40. (d)** We are given :

or 
$$\frac{24x}{24} < \frac{100}{24}$$

or 
$$x < \frac{100}{24}$$

(I) When x is natural number, the following values of x make the statement true x = 1, 2, 3, 4.

The solution set =  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ 

- (II) When x is an integer, in this case the solutions of the given inequality are ....., -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4.
  ∴ The solution set of the inequality is {...., -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4}.
- **41. (b)** Inequality is 3x + 8 > 2

Transposing 8 to RHS 3x > 2 - 8 = -6

Dividing by 3, x > -2

- (I) When x is an integer the solution is  $\{-1, 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots\}$
- (II) When x is real, the solution is  $(-2, \infty)$ .

# **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

- **42.** (a) (A)  $2x-4 \le 0 \Rightarrow x \le 2$ 
  - (B)  $-3x + 12 < 0 \Rightarrow x > 4$
  - (C)  $4x-12 \ge 0 \Rightarrow x \ge 3$
  - (D)  $7x+9>30 \Rightarrow 7x>21 \Rightarrow x>3$

43. (c) A. The given system of inequalities

$$2x - y > 1$$
 ... (i)

$$x - 2y < -1 \qquad \dots (ii)$$

**Step I :** Consider the inequations as strict equations i.e. 2x - y = 1 and x - 2y = -1

**Step II:** Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis for 2x - y = 1.

X	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
y	-1	0

and

$$x - 2y = -1$$

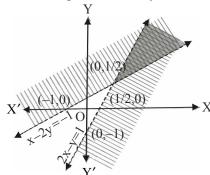
$$x \quad 0 \quad -1$$

$$y \quad \frac{1}{2} \quad 0$$

**Step III:** Plot the graph using the above tables. **Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and put it in the inequations (i) and (ii).

$$0 - 0 > 1$$
, i.e.,  $0 > 1$  [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin and  $0-0 \le -1$ , i.e.,  $0 \le -1$  [false] So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.



Thus, common shaded region shows the solution of the inequalities.

B. The given system of inequalities

$$x + y \le 6$$
 ... (i)  
 $x + y \ge 4$  ... (ii)

**Step I:** Consider the inequations as strict equations i.e. x + y = 6 and x + y = 4

**Step II:** Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis for

$$x + y = 6.$$

$$x \quad 0 \quad 6$$

$$y \quad 6 \quad 0$$

and

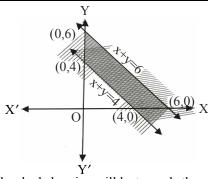
А	' y —	7
X	0	4
v	4	0

**Step III:** Plot the graph using the above tables. **Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and put it in the inequations (i) and (ii),

i.e. 
$$0 + 0 \le 6$$
 i.e.,  $0 \le 6$ 

[true]

LINEAR INEQUALITY 111



So, the shaded region will be towards the origin. and  $0 + 0 \ge 4 \Rightarrow 0 \ge 4$ [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.

Thus, common shaded region shows the solution of the inequalities.

C. The given system of inequalities

$$2x + y \ge 8$$
 ... (i)

$$x + 2y \ge 10$$
 ... (ii)

**Step I:** Consider the inequations as strict equations i.e. 2x + y = 8 and x + 2y = 10

**Step II:** Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis

2x + y = 8			
X	0	4	
y	8	0	
x + 2y = 10			
X	0	10	

and

Step III: Plot the points using the above tables and draw the graph.

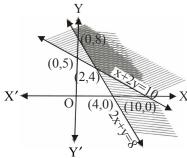
**Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and put it in the given inequations (i) and (ii),

i.e., 
$$0 + 0 \ge 8$$
 i.e.  $0 \ge 8$  [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.

i.e., 
$$0 + 0 \ge 10$$
, i.e.  $0 \ge 10$ 

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.



Thus, common shaded region shows the solution of the inequalities.

D. The given system of inequalities

$$x + y \le 9 \qquad \dots (i)$$

$$y > x$$
 ... (ii)

$$x \ge 0$$
 ... (iii)

Step I: Consider the inequations as strict equations i.e. x + y = 9, y = x, x = 0

Step II: Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis for

$$x + y = 9$$

$$x \quad 0 \quad 9$$

$$y \quad 9 \quad 0$$

$$y = x$$

$$x \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3$$

$$y \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3$$

and

Step III: Plot the points using the above tables and draw the graph

For 
$$x + y = 9$$
 and

For y = x

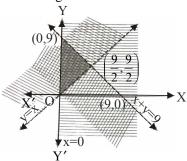
Graph of x = 0 will be the y-axis.

y

Step IV: Take a point (0, 0), put it in the inequations (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$0 + 0 \le 9$$
 [true]

So, the shaded region will be towards the origin. Take a point (0, 1), put in y > x, 1 > 0So, the shaded region will be towards the origin. Take a point (1, 0), put it in  $x \ge 0, 1 \ge 0$  [true] So, the shaded region will be towards the origin.



Thus, common shaded region shows the solution of the inequalities.

44. (c) (A) 
$$\frac{3x-4}{2} \ge \frac{x+1}{4} - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3x-4}{2} \ge \frac{x+1-4}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x-4 \ge \frac{x-3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 6x-8 \ge x-3$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x \ge 5 \Rightarrow x \ge 1$$

- (B)  $3x-2 < 2x+1 \Rightarrow x < 3$
- (C)  $3(1-x) < 2(x+4) \Rightarrow 3-3x < 2x+8$  $\Rightarrow$ -5<5x $\Rightarrow$ x>-1

- (D)  $3x-7 < 5+x \Rightarrow 2x < 12 \Rightarrow x < 6$  $11 - 5x \le 1 \Rightarrow 10 \le 5x \Rightarrow 2 \le x$
- **45. (b)** (A) We draw the graph of the equation

$$x + y = 5$$
 ...(i)

Putting y = 0, x = 5, therefore the point on the x-axis is (5, 0). The point on the y-axis is (0, 5). AB is the graph of (i) (See Fig)

112 LINEAR INEQUALITY

Putting x = 0, y = 0 in the given inequality, we have 0 + 0 < 5 or 5 > 0 which is true. Hence, origin lies in the half plane region I.

Clearly, any point on the line does not satisfy the given inequality.

Hence, the shaded region I excluding the points on the line is the solution region of the inequality.

(B) We draw the graph of the equation

$$2x + y = 6$$
 ...(i)

Putting x = 0, y = 6, therefore the point on y-axis is (0, 6) and the point on x-axis is (3, 0). AB is the graph of (i).

Putting x = 0, y = 0 in the given inequality, we have  $2(0) + 0 \ge 6$  or  $0 \ge 6$ , which is false.

Hence, origin does not lie in the half plane region I. Clearly, any point on the line satisfy the given inequality.

Hence, the shaded region II including the points on the line is the solution region of the inequality.

(C) We draw the graph of the equation 3x + 4y = 12. The line passes through the points (4, 0), (0, 3). This line is represented by AB.

Now consider the inequality 3x + 4y < 12

Putting 
$$x = 0, y = 0$$

$$0+0=0 \le 12$$
, which is true

 $\therefore$  Origin lies in the region of  $3x + 4y \le 12$ 

The shaded region represents this inequality.

(D) We draw the graph of 2x - 3y = 6The line passes through (3, 0), (0, -2)

AB represents the equation 2x - 3y = 6

Now a graid on the in a guality 2x - 3y = 0

Now consider the inequality 2x - 3y > 6

Putting 
$$x = 0, y = 0$$

0 = 0 > 6 is not true.

.. Origin does not lie in the region of 2x - 3y > 6The graph of 2x - 3y > 6 is shown as shaded area.

## **INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS**

46. (c) 
$$4x+3<6x+7$$
  
 $\Rightarrow -2x<4$   
 $\Rightarrow -x<2 \Rightarrow x>-2$   
 $\Rightarrow x \in (-2, \infty)$ 

**47.** (d) 
$$\frac{5-2x}{3} \le \frac{x}{6} - 5$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5-2x}{3} \le \frac{x-30}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 - 2x \le \frac{x - 30}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 10-4x \le x-30  $\Rightarrow$  40 \le 5x

$$\Rightarrow 8 \le x \Rightarrow x \in [8, \infty)$$

48. (c) 
$$3(2-x) \ge 2(1-x)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 6-3x \ge 2-2x$   
 $\Rightarrow -x \ge -4 \Rightarrow x \le 4$   
 $\Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, 4]$ 

**49.** (a) 
$$\frac{2x-1}{3} \ge \frac{15x-10-8+4x}{20}$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{2x-1}{3} \ge \frac{19x-18}{20}$$
$$\Rightarrow 40x-20 \ge 57x-54$$
$$\Rightarrow -17x \ge -34 \Rightarrow x \le 2$$

 $\Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, 2]$ 

**50.** (d) Given inequality is 
$$5x + 1 > -24$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 5x > -25 \Rightarrow x > -5$   
Also,  $5x - 1 < 24$   
 $\Rightarrow 5x < 25 \Rightarrow x < 5$   
Hence,  $-5 < x < 5 \Rightarrow x \in (-5, 5)$ 

51. **(b)** 
$$2x-7 < 11 \Rightarrow 2x < 18 \Rightarrow x < 9$$
  
 $3x+4 < -5 \Rightarrow 3x < -9 \Rightarrow x < -3$   
Hence, common solution is  $x < -3$ .  
So,  $x \in (-\infty, -3)$ 

52. (a) By definition of 
$$|x|$$
, we have  $|x| < 3 \Rightarrow -3 < x < 3 \Rightarrow m = 3$ .

**53. (b)** Let shortest side measure x cm. Therefore the longest side will be 3x cm and third side will be (3x-2) cm According to the problem,

$$x+3x+3x-2 \ge 61$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 7x-2 \ge 61 \text{ or } 7x \ge 63$   
 $\Rightarrow x \ge 9 \text{ cm}$ 

Hence, the minimum length of the shortest side is 9 cm and the other sides measure 27 cm and 25 cm.

54. (c) 
$$-8 \le 5x - 3 \Rightarrow -5 \le 5x \Rightarrow -1 \le x$$
  
 $5x - 3 < 7 \Rightarrow 5x < 10 \Rightarrow x < 2$   
Hence, common sol is  $-1 \le x < 2$   
 $\Rightarrow x \in [-1, 2)$   
 $\Rightarrow a = 1, b = 2 \text{ and } a + b = 3$ 

we have, x > 10

(17, 19)

55. (a) Let x and x + 2 be two odd natural numbers.

and 
$$x + (x+2) < 40$$
 ...(ii)  
On solving (i) and (ii), we get  $10 < x < 19$   
So, required pairs are (11, 13), (13, 15), (15, 17) and

...(i)

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**56. (b)** Let us consider some inequalities :

$$\begin{array}{llll} ax + b < 0 & & \dots & (i) \\ ax + b > 0 & & \dots & (ii) \\ ax + b \leq 0 & & \dots & (iii) \\ ax + b \geq 0 & & \dots & (iv) \\ ax + by > c & & \dots & (v) \end{array}$$

$$ax + by \le c$$
 ... (vi)  
 $ax^2 + bx + c > 0$  ... (vii)  
 $ax^2 + bx + c \le 0$  ... (viii)

inequalities.
∴ Both Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason cannot explain Assertion.

Assertion is false, Reason is true because if

$$a < b, c < 0, \text{ then } \frac{a}{c} > \frac{b}{c}.$$

**(b)** We have, |3x - 5| > 9

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 5 < -9 \text{ or } 3x - 5 > 9$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3x < -4 or 3x > 14

$$\Rightarrow x < \frac{-4}{3} \text{ or } x > \frac{14}{3}$$

$$\therefore x \in \left(-\infty, \frac{-4}{3}\right) \cup \left(\frac{14}{3}, \infty\right).$$

- (b) Both Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason is 59. not correct explanation for the Assertion.
- 60. **(b)** Both are correct.
- Both are correct; Reason is not the correct explanation **(b)**
- Both Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason is **62. (b)** not the correct explanation.

Reason: 
$$5x-3 < 7$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 5x < 10 \Rightarrow x < 2$   
 $\Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, 2)$ 

(c) Assertion is correct.

$$3x+8>2 \Rightarrow 3x>-6$$

$$\Rightarrow x > -2$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in \{-1, 0, 1, 2, ...\}$$

Reason is incorrect.

$$4x+3 < 5x+7$$

$$-x < 4 \Rightarrow x > -4$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in (-4, \infty)$$

(c) Assertion is correct. Reason is incorrect. 64.

> If a point satisfying the line ax + by = c, then it will lie on the line.

- Both are correct but Reason is not the correct **65. (b)** explanation.
- (d) Assertion is incorrect. Reason is correct.

#### CRITICAL THINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

(c) If x cm is the breadth, then 67.

$$2(3x+x) \ge 160 \Rightarrow x \ge 20$$

**68.** (c) 
$$|x-1| \le 3 \Rightarrow -3 \le x - 1 \le 3 \Rightarrow -2 \le x \le 4$$

and 
$$|x-1| \ge 1 \Rightarrow x-1 \le -1$$
 or  $x-1 \ge 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow x \le 0 \text{ or } x \ge 2$$

Taking the common values of x, we get

$$x \in [-2, 0] \cup [2, 4]$$

Let x be the marks obtained by student in the annual examination. Then,

$$\frac{62 + 48 + x}{3} \ge 60$$

or 
$$110 + x \ge 180$$

or 
$$x \ge 70$$

Thus, the student must obtain a minimum of 70 marks to get an average of at least 60 marks.

- 70. Let Ravi got x marks in third unit test. **(b)** 
  - :. Average marks obtained by Ravi

$$\frac{\text{Sum of marks in all tests}}{\text{Number of tests}} = \frac{70 + 75 + x}{3} = \frac{145 + x}{3}$$

Now, it is given that he wants to obtain an average of at least 60 marks.

At least 60 marks means that the marks should be greater than or equal to 60.

i.e. 
$$\frac{145 + x}{3} \ge 60$$

$$\Rightarrow 145 + x \ge 60 \times 3$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 145 + x  $\geq$  180

Now, transferring the term 145 to R.H.S.,

$$x \ge 180 - 145 \implies x \ge 35$$

i.e. Ravi should get greater than or equal to 35 marks in third unit test to get an average of at least 60 marks.

- ∴ Minimum marks Ravi should get = 35.
- Let numbers are 2x and 2x + 2

Then, according to the question,

$$2x > 5 \Rightarrow x > \frac{5}{2}$$

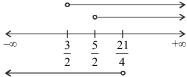
and 
$$2x + 2 > 5 \Rightarrow 2x > 5 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x > 3 \Rightarrow x > \frac{3}{2}$$
and  $2x + 2x + 2 < 23 \Rightarrow 4x < 23 - 2$ 

and 
$$2x + 2x + 2 < \overline{23} \Rightarrow 4x < 23 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x < 21 \Rightarrow x < \frac{21}{4}$$

Now, plotting all these values on number line



From above graph, it is clear that  $x \in \left(\frac{5}{2}, \frac{21}{4}\right)$  in

which integer values are x = 3, 4, 5.

When 
$$x = 3$$
, pair is  $(2 \times 3, 2 \times 3 + 2) = (6, 8)$ 

When 
$$x = 4$$
, pair is  $(2 \times 4, 2 \times 4 + 2) = (8, 10)$ 

When 
$$x = 5$$
, pair is  $(2 \times 5, 2 \times 5 + 2) = (10, 12)$ 

- $\therefore$  Required pairs are (6, 8), (8, 10), (10, 12).
- Let the shortest side be x cm.

Then, by given condition, second length = x + 3 cm Third length = 2x cm

Also given, total length = 91

Hence, sum of all the three lengths should be less than or equal to 91

... (i)

$$x + x + 3 + 2x \le 91$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x + 3 \le 91$$

Subtracting (-3) to each term,

$$-3 + 4x + 3 \le 91 - 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x \le 88$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4x}{4} \le \frac{88}{4} \Rightarrow x \le \frac{88}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x \le 22 \text{ cm}$$

Third length  $\geq$  second length + 5

Again, given that

$\Rightarrow$	$2x \ge (x+3)+5$
$\Rightarrow$	$2x \ge x + (3+5)$

Transferring the term x to L.H.S.,

$$2x-x\geq 8$$

$$\Rightarrow x \ge 8$$
 ... (ii)

From equations (i) and (ii), length of shortest board should be greater than or equal to 8 but less than or equal to 22, i.e.,  $8 \le x \le 22$ .

(c) Let breadth of rectangle be x cm.

 $\therefore$  Length of rectangle = 3x

Perimeter of rectangle = 2(Length + Breadth)

$$=2(x+3x)=8x$$

Given. Perimeter ≥ 160 cm

 $8x \ge 160$ 

Dividing both sides by 8,

 $x \ge 20 \text{ cm}$ 

**74.** (a) We have,  $2 \le |x - 3| < 4$ 

Case I : If x < 3, then

$$2 \le |x - 3| < 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \le -(x-3) < 4$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2  $\leq$  - x + 3  $<$  4

Subtracting 3 from both sides,

$$-1 \le -x < 1$$

Multiplying (-1) on both sides,

 $-1 < x \le 1$  $\Rightarrow$  x  $\in$  (-1, 1]

Case II: If x > 3, then

$$2 \le |x - 3| < 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \le x - 3 < 4$$

Adding 3 on both sides,

$$\Rightarrow$$
 5 \le x < 7

Hence, the solution set of given inequality is  $x \in (-1, 1] \cup [5, 7).$ 

(c) We have 75.

$$IQ = \frac{MA}{CA} \times 100$$

$$\Rightarrow IQ = \frac{MA}{12} \times 100 \qquad [\because CA = 12 \text{ years}]$$

$$= \frac{25}{3} MA$$
Given,  $80 \le IQ \le 140$ 

$$\Rightarrow 80 \le \frac{25}{3} MA \le 140$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 240  $\leq$  25MA  $\leq$  420

$$\Rightarrow \frac{240}{25} \le MA \le \frac{420}{25}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 9.6  $\leq$  MA  $\leq$  16.8

(c) The inequalities are:

$$750x + 150y \le 15000$$

i.e. 
$$5x + y \le 100$$
 ... (i)

$$x + y \le 60 \qquad \dots (ii)$$

$$x \ge 0$$
 ... (iii)

$$y \ge 0$$
 ... (iv)

$$5x + y = 100$$
 ... (v)  
  $x + y = 60$  ... (vi)

$$x + y = 60$$
 ... (vi)

Table for 5x + y = 100

X	0	20
y	100	0

Table for x + y = 60

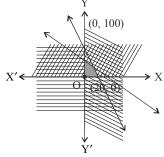
X	0	60
у	60	0

First, draw the lines (v) and (vi)

$$...$$
 5(0) + 0  $\leq$  100

i.e.,  $0 \le 100$ , which is true.

Therefore, inequality (i) represent the half plane made by the line (v), which contains the origin.



Again,  $0 + 0 \le 60$ 

i.e.  $0 \le 60$ , which is true.

Therefore, inequality (ii) represent the half plane made by the line (vi) which contains origin. Inequality  $x \ge 0$  represent the half plane on the right of y-axis. Inequality  $y \ge 0$  represent the half plane above x-axis.

77. (d) The given system of inequalities

$$x + 2y \le 10$$
 ... (i)

$$x + y \ge 1 \qquad \dots (ii)$$

$$x - y \le 0$$
 ... (iii)

$$x \ge 0, y \ge 0$$
 ... (iv)

Step I: Consider the given inequations as strict equations,

i.e. 
$$x + 2y = 10$$
,  $x + y = 1$ ,  $x - y = 0$ 

and 
$$x = 0, y = 0$$

**Step II:** Find the points on the x-axis and y-axis for

$$x + 2y = 10$$

$$x \quad 0 \quad 10$$

$$y \quad 5 \quad 0$$

$$x + y = 1$$

and

For

x - y - 0		
X	1	2
y	1	2

**Step III:** Plot the graph of x + 2y = 10, x + y = 1, x - y = 0 using the above tables.

**Step IV:** Take a point (0, 0) and put it in the inequations (i) and (ii),

$$0 + 0 \le 10$$
 [true]

So, the shaded region will be towards origin,

and 
$$0+0 \ge 1$$
 [false]

So, the shaded region will be away from the origin.

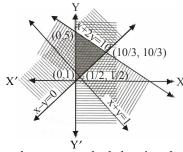
Again, take a point (2, 2) and put it in the inequation (iv), we get

$$2 \ge 0, \ 2 \ge 0$$
 [true]

So, the shaded region will be towards point (2, 2). And take a point (0, 1) and put it in the inequation (iii), we get

$$0 - 1 \le 0$$
 [true]

So, the shaded region will be towards point (0, 1).



Thus, the common shaded region shows the solution of the inequalities.

- 78. **(b)** Consider the line x + y = 8. We observe that the shaded region and origin lie on the same side of this line and (0, 0) satisfies  $x + y \le 8$ . Therefore,  $x + y \le 8$  is the linear inequality corresponding to the line x + y = 8.
  - (ii) Consider x + y = 4. We observe that shaded region and origin are on the opposite side of this line and (0, 0) satisfies  $x + y \le 4$ . Therefore, we must have  $x + y \ge 4$  as linear inequalities corresponding to the line x + y = 4.
  - (iii) Shaded portion lie below the line y = 5. So,  $y \le 5$ is the linear inequality corresponding to y = 5.
  - (iv) Shaded portion lie on the left side of the line x = 5. So,  $x \le 5$  is the linear inequality corresponding to x = 5.
  - (v) Also, the shaded region lies in the first quadrant only. Therefore,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$ .

In view of (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) above the linear inequalities corresponding to the given solutions are:  $x + y \le 8$ ,  $x + y \ge 4$ ,  $y \le 5$ ,  $x \le 5$ ,  $x \ge 0$  and  $y \ge 0$ .

- 79. (c) Let the 2% boric acid solution be x L.
  - $\therefore$  Mixture = (640 + x)L

Now, according to the question, two conditions arise:

- 2% of x + 8% of 640 > 4% of (640 + x)
- II. 2% of x + 8% of 640 < 6% of (640 + x)

From condition I.

$$\frac{2}{100} \times x + \frac{8}{100} \times 640 > \frac{4}{100} \times (640 + x)$$
 Multiplying both sides by 100,

$$100 \times \left[ \frac{2x}{100} + \frac{8}{100} \times 640 \right] > \frac{4}{100} \times (640 + x) \times 100$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2x + 8 × 640 > 4 × 640 + 4x

Transferring the term 4x to L.H.S. and the term  $(8 \times 640)$  to R.H.S.

$$2x - 4x > 4 \times 640 - 8 \times 640$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 -2x > 640(4 - 8)

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-2x > -4 \times 640$ 

Dividing both sides by -2,

$$\frac{-2x}{-2} < \frac{-4 \times 640}{-2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x < 2 \times 640$$

$$\Rightarrow x < 1280 \qquad \dots (i)$$

From condition II,

$$\frac{2}{100} \times x + \frac{8}{100} \times 640 < \frac{6}{100} \times (640 + x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 100 \times \left[ \frac{2x}{100} + \frac{8}{100} \times 640 \right] < [6 \times 640 + 6x] \times \frac{100}{100}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x + 8 \times 640 < 6 \times 640 + 6x$$

Transferring the term 6x to L.H.S. and the term  $(8 \times 640)$  to R.H.S.,

$$2x - 6x < 6 \times 640 - 8 \times 640$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-4x < 640(6-8)$   $\Rightarrow$   $-4x < -2 \times 640$ 

Dividing both sides by -4,

$$\frac{-4x}{-4} > \frac{-2 \times 640}{-4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x > 320 \qquad \dots(ii)$$

Hence, from equations (i) and (ii),

$$320 < x < 1280$$
 i.e.,  $x \in (320, 1280)$ 

The number of litres to be added should be greater than 320 L and less than 1280 L.

80. (a) Given, C(x) = 26000 + 30x

and 
$$R(x) = 43x$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{Profit} = R(x) - C(x)$$

$$= 43x - (26000 + 30x) = 13x - 26000$$

For some profit, 13x - 26000 > 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 13x > 26000

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x > 2000

81. (a) Let x litres of 30% acid solution is required to be added. Then,

Total mixture = (x + 600) litres

$$\therefore$$
 30% of x + 12% of 600 > 15% of (x + 600)

and 
$$30\%$$
 of  $x + 12\%$  of  $600 < 18\%$  of  $(x + 600)$ 

or 
$$\frac{30x}{100} + \frac{12}{100}(600) > \frac{15}{100}(x + 600)$$

and 
$$\frac{30x}{100} + \frac{12}{100} (600) < \frac{18}{100} (x + 600)$$

or 
$$30x + 7200 > 15x + 9000$$

and 
$$30x + 7200 < 18x + 10800$$

or 
$$15x > 1800$$
 and  $12x < 3600$ 

or 
$$x > 120$$
 and  $x < 300$ 

i.e. 
$$120 < x < 300$$

Thus, the number of litres of the 30% solution of acid will have to be more than 120 litres but less than 300 litres.

**82.** (c) We have 
$$\frac{|x+3|+x}{x+2} > 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left|x+3\right|+x}{x+2}-1>0 \Rightarrow \frac{\left|x+3\right|-2}{x+2}>0$$

Now, two cases arise:

Case I: When  $x + 3 \ge 0$ , i.e.  $x \ge -3$ . Then,

116

$$\frac{\left| x+3 \right|-2}{x+2} > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x+3-2}{x+2} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x+1}{x+2} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \{(x+1) > 0 \text{ and } x+2 > 0\}$$

or 
$$\{x + 1 < 0 \text{ and } x + 2 < 0\}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 {x > -1 and x > -2} or {x < -1 and x < -2}

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x > -1 or x < -2

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x \in (-1, \infty)$  or  $x \in (-\infty, -2)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x \in (-3, -2) \cup (-1, \infty)$  [Since  $x \ge -3$ ] ... (i)

**Case II :** When x + 3 < 0, i.e. x < -3

$$\frac{|x+3|-2}{x+2} > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{-x-3-2}{x+2} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-(x+5)}{x+2} > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x+5}{x+2} < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x+5<0 \text{ and } x+2>0) \text{ or } (x+5>0 \text{ and } x+2<0)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x < -5 \text{ and } x > -2) \text{ or } (x > -5 \text{ and } x < -2)$ 

it is not possible.

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x \in (-5, -2)$  ... (ii)

Combining (i) and (ii), the required solution is  $x \in (-5, -2) \cup (-1, \infty)$ .

**83.** (c) We have, 
$$|2x - 3| < |x + 5|$$

$$\Rightarrow |2x-3|-|x+5|<0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} 3 - 2x + x + 5 < 0, & x \le -5 \\ 3 - 2x - x - 5 < 0, & x - 5 < x \le \frac{3}{2} \\ 2x - 3 - x - 5 < 0, & x > \frac{3}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} x > 8, & x \le -5 \\ x > -\frac{2}{3}, & -5 < x \le \frac{3}{2} \\ x < 8, & x > \frac{3}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ x \in \left(-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{2}\right] \cup \left(\frac{3}{2}, 8\right) \Rightarrow x \in \left(-\frac{2}{3}, 8\right)$$

**84. (b)** 
$$(x-1)^2$$
 is always positive except when  $x = 1$  (and then it is 0)

$$\therefore$$
 Solution is when  $x + 4 < 0$  and  $x \ne 1$  i.e.  $x < -4$ ,  $x \ne 1$ 

$$\therefore x \in (-\infty, -4).$$

**85.** (c) 
$$\left|1+\frac{3}{x}\right| > 2$$

Case I: 
$$1 + \frac{3}{x} > 2 \Rightarrow \frac{3}{x} > 1$$
 (Clearly  $x > 0$ )

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3 > x or x < 3

Case II: 
$$1 + \frac{3}{x} < -2 \Rightarrow \frac{3}{x} < -3$$
 (Clearly  $x < 0$ )

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3 > -3x  $\Rightarrow$  -1 < x or x > -1

Hence, either 0 < x < 3 or -1 < x < 0

**86. (b)** 
$$|2x-3| < |x+2|$$

$$\Rightarrow -|x+2| < 2x-3 < |x+2|$$
 ... (i)

Case I:  $x + 2 \ge 0$ . Then by (i),

$$-(x+2) < 2x - 3 < x + 2$$
  

$$\Rightarrow -x - 2 < 2x - 3 < x + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 1 < 3x and x < 5  $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3}$  < x < 5

**Case II**: x + 2 < 0. Then by (i),

$$(x + 2) < 2x - 3 < -(x + 2)$$

$$\Rightarrow -(x+2) > 2x-3 > (x+2)$$

 $\Rightarrow$  1 > 3x and x > 5  $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \le$  x and x > 5, Not possible.

**87. (b)** 
$$\left| x + \frac{1}{x} \right| > 2$$
 [Clearly  $x \neq 0$ ]

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{x^2 + 1}{x} \right| > 2 \Rightarrow \frac{x^2 + 1}{|x|} > 2 \left[ \because x^2 + 1 > 0 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + 1 > 2|x|$$

$$\Rightarrow |x|^2 - 2|x| + 1 > 0 \Rightarrow (|x| - 1)^2 > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |x| \neq 1 \Rightarrow x \neq -1, 1$$

$$x \in R - \{-1, 0, 1\}.$$

**88.** (d) From the graph,

$$-7x + 4y \le 14$$
 ,  $x - 6y \le 3$   
  $3x + 4y \le 18$  ,  $2x + 3y \ge 3$ 

# CHAPTER **PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS**

# **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only

- If  ${}^{56}P_{r+6}$ :  ${}^{54}P_{r+3} = 30800$ : 1, then the value of r is (a) 41 (b) 14 (c) 10 (d) 51 If  ${}^{n+2}C_8$ :  ${}^{n-2}P_4 = 57$ : 16, then the value of n is:
- (b) 19 (c) 18
- If  ${}^{30}C_{r+2} = {}^{30}C_{r-2}$ , then r equals: (a) 8 (b) 15 (c) 3
  - (c) 30 (d) 32
- The sum of the digits in the unit place of all the numbers formed with the help of 3, 4, 5, 6 taken all at a time is (a) 432 (b) 108 (c) 36
- In an examination, there are three multiple choice questions 5. and each question has 4 choices. Number of ways in which a student can fail to get all answers correct is:
- (a) 11 (b) 12 (c) 27 How many arrangements can be made out of the letters of the word "MOTHER" taken four at a time so that each
- arrangement contains the letter 'M'? (b) 120 (c) 60 (d) 360 7. In how many ways can a bowler take four wickets in a single
- 6-ball over? (b) 15 (c) 20
- There are four chairs with two chairs in each row. In how many ways can four persons be seated on the chairs, so that no chair remains unoccupied?
- (b) 12 (c) 24 (d) 48 If a secretary and a joint secretary are to be selected from a
- committee of 11 members, then in how many ways can they be selected? (a) 110 (b) 55 (c) 22 (d) 11
- 10. A bag contains 3 black, 4 white and 2 red balls, all the balls being different. Number of selections of atmost 6 balls containing balls of all the colours is (a) 1008 (b) 1080 (d) 1130
- (c) 1204 11. Number of ways in which 20 different pearls of two colours can be set alternately on a necklace, there being 10 pearls of each colour.
  - (a)  $6 \times (9!)^2$
- (b) 12!
- (c)  $4 \times (8!)^2$
- (d)  $5 \times (9!)^2$

- 12. Number of words each containing 3 consonants and 2 vowels that can be formed out of 5 consonants and 4 vowels is (b) 7200 (c) 6728 (a) 3600 (d) 2703
- 13. Every body in a room shakes hands with every body else. If total number of hand-shaken is 66, then the number of persons in the room is
  - (a) 11 (b) 10 (c) 12 (d) 19
- 14. Number of different seven digit numbers that can be written using only the three digits 1, 2 and 3 with the condition that the digit 2 occurs twice in each number is
- (a) 652 (b) 650 (c) 651 (d) 640 15. Total number of eight digit numbers in which all digits are
- (a)  $\frac{8.7!}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{5.8!}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{8.9!}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{9.9}{2}$
- 16. Number of words from the letters of the words BHARAT in which B and H will never come together is
- (a) 210 (b) 240 (c) 422 (d) 400 17. Four couples (husband and wife) decide to form a committee
- of four members, then the number of different committees that can be formed in which no couple finds a place is (a) 15 (b) 16 (c) 20 (d) 21
- 18. Number of different ways in which 8 persons can stand in a row so that between two particular person A and B there are always two person is
- (a) 11 (b) 13 (c) 15 (d) 16
- 19. Total number of four digit odd numbers that can be formed using 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 (using repetition allowed) are (b) 375 (c) 400 (d) 720
- 20. If the letters of the word SACHIN are arranged in all possible ways and these words are written out as in dictionary, then the word SACHIN appears at serial number
- (b) 600 (a) 601 (c) 603 (d) 602 21. How many different words can be formed by jumbling the letters in the word MISSISSIPPI in which no two S are
  - (a)  $8.^{6}C_{4}.^{7}C_{4}$ (b)  $6.7.\,^8C_4$
  - (c)  $6.8.{}^{7}C_{4}$ . (d)  $7.^{6}C_{4}.^{8}C_{4}$
- 22. How many different nine digit numbers can be formed from the number 223355888 by rearranging its digits so that the odd digits occupy even positions?
  - (a) 16
- (b) 36
- (d) 180

23.	The number	of	ways	in	which	four	letters	of	the	word
	MATHEMAT	IC	S can	be	arrange	ed is g	given by	y		

- (a) 136
- (b) 192
- (c) 1680
  - (d) 2454
- 24. In how many ways can this diagram be coloured subject to the following two conditions?
  - (i) Each of the smaller triangle is to be painted with one of three colours: red, blue or green.
  - (ii) No two adjacent regions have the same colour.



- (a) 20
- (b) 24
- (c) 28

(c) 14

- (d) 30
- There are four bus routes between A and B; and three bus routes between B and C. A man can travel round-trip in number of ways by bus from A to C via B. If he does not want to use a bus route more than once, in how many ways can he make round trip?
  - (a) 72
- (b) 144
- (d) 19
- In how many ways 3 mathematics books, 4 history books, 3 chemistry books and 2 biology books can be arranged on a shelf so that all books of the same subjects are together? (a) 41472 (b) 41470 (c) 41400 (d) 41274
- 27. The number of ways of distributing 50 identical things among 8 persons in such a way that three of them get 8 things each, two of them get 7 things each, and remaining 3 get 4 things each, is equal to

(a) 
$$\frac{(50!)(8!)}{(8!)^3 (3!)^2 (7!)^2 (4!)^3 (2!)}$$

- **28.** If eleven members of a committee sit at a round table so that the President and Secretary always sit together, then the number of arrangements is
  - (a)  $10! \times 2$  (b) 10!
- (c)  $9! \times 2$  (d)  $11! \times 2!$
- **29.** ABC is a triangle. 4, 5, 6 points are marked on the sides AB, BC, CA, respectively, the number of triangles on different side is
  - (a) (4+5+6)!
- (b) (4-1)(5-1)(6-1)
- (c) 5!4!6!
- (d)  $4 \times 5 \times 6$
- 30. Total number of words formed by 2 vowels and 3 consonants taken from 4 vowels and 5 consonants is equal to
  - (a) 60
- (b) 120
- (c) 7200
- (d) 720
- **31.** The number of parallelograms that can be formed from a set of four parallel lines intersecting another set of three parallel lines is
  - (a) 6
- (b) 18
- (c) 12
- (d) 9

- 32. The number of ways in which 3 prizes can be distributed to 4 children, so that no child gets all the three prizes, are
  - (a) 64
- (b) 62
- (c) 60
- (d) None of these
- 33. If the letters of the word RACHIT are arranged in all possible ways as listed in dictionary. Then, what is the rank of the word RACHIT?
  - (a) 479
- (b) 480
- (c) 481
- (d) 482
- 34. The number of chords that can be drawn through 21 points on a circle, is
  - (a) 200
- (b) 190
- (c) 210
- (d) None of these
- 35. The number of ways a student can choose a programme out of 5 courses, if 9 courses are available and 2 specific courses are compulsory for every student is
  - (a) 35
- (b) 40
- (c) 24
- (d) 120
- **36.** The number of ways in which we can choose a committee from four men and six women so that the committee include at least two men and exactly twice as many women as men is
  - (a) 94 (b) 126
- (c) 128 (d) None of these
- **37.** A father with 8 children takes them 3 at a time to the zoological garden, as often as he can without taking the same 3 children together more than once. The number of times he will go to the garden is
  - (a) 56
- (b) 100
- (c) 112
- (d) None of these
- **38.** 4 buses runs between Bhopal and Gwalior. If a man goes from Gwalior to Bhopal by a bus and comes back to Gwalior by another bus, then the total possible ways are
  - (a) 12
- (b) 16
- (c) 4
- (d) 8
- **39.** Six identical coins are arranged in a row. The number of ways in which the number of tails is equal to the number of heads is
  - (a) 20
- (b) 9
- (c) 120
- (d) 40
- **40.** The figures 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 are written in every possible order. The number of numbers greater than 56000 is
  - (a) 72
- (b) 96
- (c) 90

(c) 10

- (d) 98
- 41. There are 5 roads leading to a town from a village. The number of different ways in which a villager can go to the town and return back, is
- (b) 20
- (d) 5
- **42.** The number of numbers that can be formed with the help of the digits 1, 2, 3, 4, 3, 2, 1 so that odd digits always occupy odd places, is
  - (a) 24
- (b) 18
- (c) 12
- (d) 30
- 43. In a circus, there are ten cages for accommodating ten animals. Out of these, four cages are so small that five out of 10 animals cannot enter into them. In how many ways will it be possible to accommodate ten animals in these ten cages?
  - (a) 66400 (b) 86400
- (c) 96400 (d) None of these
- 44. On the occasion of Deepawali festival, each student of a class sends greeting cards to the others. If there are 20 students in the class, then the total number of greeting cards exchanged by the students is
  - (a)  ${}^{20}C_2$
- (b)  $2 \cdot {}^{20}C_2$
- (c)  $2 \cdot {}^{20}P_2$
- (d) None of these

- To fill 12 vacancies, there are 25 candidates of which five are from scheduled caste. If 3 of the vacancies are reserved for scheduled caste candidates while the rest are open to all, then the number of ways in which the selection can be made
  - (a)  ${}^5C_3 \times {}^{22}C_9$ (c)  ${}^{22}C_3 + {}^5C_3$
- (b)  $^{22}C_{0} ^{5}C_{3}$
- (d) None of these
- **46.** 12 persons are to be arranged to a round table. If two particular persons among them are not to be side by side, the total number of arrangements is
  - (a) 9(10!) (b) 2(10!)
- (c) 45(8!)
- (d) 10!

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

47. The number of 3 letters words, with or without meaning which can be formed out of the letters of the word 'NUMBER'.

Statement I: When repetition of letters is not allowed

**Statement II:** When repetition of letters is allowed is 216. Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only Statement I is correct
- (b) Only Statement II is correct
- (c) Both I and II are correct
- (d) Both I and II are false
- **48.** The number of 4 letter words that can be formed from letters of the word 'PART', when:

**Statement I:** Repetition is not allowed is 24.

**Statement II:** Repetition is allowed is 256.

Which of the above statement(s) is/are true?

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) Both I and II
  - (d) Neither I nor II
- **49.** Consider the following statements:

Statement I: The number of diagonals of n-sided polygon is  ${}^{n}C_{2} - n$ .

**Statement II:** A polygon has 44 diagonals. The number of its sides are 10.

Choose the correct option from the choices given below.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true (d) Both I and II are false
- A committee of 7 has to be formed from 9 boys and 4 girls.
  - In 504 ways, this can be done, when the committee consists of exactly 3 girls.
  - In 588 ways, this can be done, when the committee consists of at least 3 girls.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **51.** Consider the following statements.

I. 
$${}^{n}C_{r} + 2{}^{n}C_{r-1} + {}^{n}C_{r-2} = {}^{n+2}C_{r}$$

II. 
$${}^{n}C_{p} = {}^{n}C_{q} \Rightarrow p = q \text{ or } p + q = n$$

Choose the correct option.

- Only I is true. (a)
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **52.** Consider the following statements.
  - Value of  ${}^{15}C_8 + {}^{15}C_9 {}^{15}C_6 {}^{15}C_7$  is zero.
  - The total number of 9 digit numbers which have all different digits is 9!

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **53.** Consider the following statements.
  - Three letters can be posted in five letter boxes in 3<sup>5</sup> ways.
  - In the permutations of n things, r taken together, the number of permutations in which m particular things occur together is  $^{n-m}P_{r-m} \times {}^rP_m$  .
    - Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is false. (b) Only II is false.
  - (c) Both are false.
- (d) Both are true.
- 54. Consider the following statements.
  - If some or all n objects are taken at a time, the number of combinations is  $2^n - 1$ .
  - An arrangement in a definite order which can be made by taking some or all of a number of things is called a permutation.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **55.** Consider the following statements.
  - If there are n different objects, then  ${}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{n-r}$  $0 \le r \le n$ .
  - If there are n different objects, then  ${}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r-1}$  $= n+1C_r, 0 \le r \le n$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both are false.
- (b) Both are true.
- (c) Only I is true.
- (d) Only II is true.
- **56.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If  ${}^{n}P_{r} = {}^{n}P_{r+1}$  and  ${}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{r-1}$ , then the values of n and r are 3 and 2 respectively.
  - II. From a class of 32 students, 4 are to be chosen for a competition. This can be done in  ${}^{32}C_2$  ways.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are false.
- (d) Both are true.
- 57. Consider the following statements.
  - If n is an even natural number, then the greatest among  $^{n}C_{0},\ ^{n}C_{1}$  ,  $^{n}C_{2},\ ...,\ ^{n}C_{n}$  is  $^{n}C_{n/2}.$
  - II. If n is an odd natural number, then the greatest

among 
$${}^{n}C_{0}$$
,  ${}^{n}C_{1}$ ,  ${}^{n}C_{2}$  ...,  ${}^{n}C_{n}$  is  ${}^{n}C_{\frac{n-1}{2}}$  or  ${}^{n}C_{\frac{n+1}{2}}$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is false.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.

Consider the following statements.

If n is a natural number and r is non-negative integer such that  $0 \le r \le n$ , then

I. 
$${}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r-1} = {}^{n+1}C_{r}$$

II. 
$${}^{n}C_{r} = \frac{n}{r} \cdot {}^{n-1}C_{r-1}$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.

- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- Consider the following statements.
  - I. The continued product of first n natural numbers is called the permutation.
  - II. L.C.M of 4!, 5! and 6! is 720.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

60.

Column - I	Column - II
A. $\frac{7!}{5!}$ equals	1. 28
B. $\frac{12!}{(10!)(2!)}$ equals	2. 42
C. $\frac{8!}{6! \times 2!}$ equals	3. 66

## **Codes:**

- C Α В
- (a) 1 2 3
- (b) 1 3 2
- (c) 3 2
- (d) 2 3 1
- **61.** Using the digits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, a number of 4 different digits is formed. Find:

Column - I	Column - II		
A. How many numbers are formed?	1. 840		
B. How many numbers are exactly	2. 200		
divisible by 2?			
C. How many numbers are exactly 3. 360			
divisible by 25?			
D. How many of these are exactly	4. 40		
divisible by 4?			

Match the questions in column-I with column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

# **Codes:**

- В  $\mathbf{C}$ D Α
- (a) 1 2 3 4
- 4 2 (b) 3 1
- 2 3 4 (c) 1
- 3 (d) 4

<b>62.</b>	Col	umn - I			Col	umn -II		
	(A)	Value of r	ı, if		(1)	5		
	` /	(n+2)! = 2	$2550 \times n!$	is	. ,			
	(B)	Value of r	ı, if		(2)	121		
		(n+1)! = 1	2 (n-1)!,	is				
	(C)	Value of x	, if		(3)	2730		
		1 1	<i>x</i> .					
		$\frac{1}{9!} + \frac{1}{10!} =$	$=\frac{11!}{11!}$ , is					
	(D)	Value of F			(4)	49		
	` /	is	, , ,		. ,			
	(E)	Value of r	ı, if		(5)	3		
		2.P(5,3)	= P(n, 4),	is				
	Cod	es			ı			
		A	В	C		D	E	
	(a)	4	5	2		3	1	
	(b)	1	3	5		2	4	
	(c)	4	2	5		3	1	
	(d)	1	5	3		2	4	
<b>63.</b>	Colu	ımn-I			Colu	ımn-II		
	(A)	If P(n, 4)	= 20 . P(n,	2)	(1)	28		
		then the		is				
	(B)	$^{5}P_{r} = 2^{6}I$	r = 1		(2)	4		

64.	Col	umn - I			Col	umn - II	
	(d)	3	4	2		1	
	(c)	4	2	3		1	
	(b)	3	4	1		2	
	(a)	4	3	2		1	
		A	В	C		D	
	Cod	les					
	(D)	Value of	$f \frac{8!}{6! \times 2!} is$		(4)	3	
	(C)	${}^5P_r = {}^6P$	r-1		(3)	7	

Column - I				Col	umn - II		
	(A)	If ${}^{n}C_{8} =$	${}^{n}C_{2}$ . Find	$^{n}C_{2}$ .	(1)	5	
	(B)	Determin	$\frac{1}{n}$ if	_	(2)	91	
		${}^{2n}C_3: {}^{n}C_2 = 12:1$					
	(C)	Determin			(3)	6	
		${}^{2n}C_3: {}^{n}C_3$	$L_3 = 11:1$				
	(D)	If ${}^{n}\tilde{C}_{8} = 1$			(4)	45	
		the value of <sup>n</sup> C <sub>2</sub> is					
	Cod	les					
		A	В	C		D	
	(a)	4	3	1		2	
	(b)	4	1	3		2	
	(c)	2	1	3		4	

Column - I	Column - II
(A) If ${}^{n}P_{r} = 720$ and	(1) 3
${}^{n}C_{r} = 120$ , then the	
value of 'r' is	
(B) If ${}^{2n}C_3 : {}^{n}C_3 = 11 : 1$ ,	(2) 4950
then the value of 'n' is	
(C) If $^{n+2}C_8$ : $^{n-2}P_4 = 57:16$ ,	(3) 19
then the value of 'n' is	
(D) Value of $^{100}C_{98}$ is	(4) 6

#### Codes

~ ~ ~				
	A	В	C	D
(a)	1	4	3	2
(b)	1	3	4	2
(c)	2	4	3	1
(d)	2	3	1	1

How many words (with or without dictionary meaning) can be made from the letters of the word MONDAY, assuming that no letter is repeated, if

	Column - I	Column - II
A.	4 letters are used at a time	1. 720
B.	All letters are used at a time	2. 240
C.	All letters are used but the first	3. 360
	is a vowel	

Match the statements in column-I with column-II and choose the correct options from the codes given below. Codes:

~	103.		
	Α	В	C
(a)	1	2	3
(b)	3	1	2
(c)	2	1	3

2

(d) 3

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

1

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

67. If 
$${}^{n}C_{9} = {}^{n}C_{8}$$
, what is the value of  ${}^{n}C_{17}$ ?

(a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 3

(a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 3  
**68.** If 
$${}^{10}C_x = {}^{10}C_{x+4}$$
, then the value of x is (a) 5 (b) 4 (c) 3

**69.** Let 
$$T_n$$
 denote the number of triangles which can be formed using the vertices of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides. If

- $T_{n+1} T_n = 21$ , then *n* equals (a) 5 (b) 7 (d) 4
- 70. Total number of ways of selecting five letters from letters of the word INDEPENDENT is

71. If 
$$\frac{1}{6!} + \frac{1}{7!} = \frac{x}{8!}$$
, then the value of  $x = 2^m$ . The value of m is

(a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 6 (d) 5

72. Value of 
$$\frac{n!}{(n-r)!}$$
 when  $n = 6$ ,  $r = 2$  is 5 m. The value of m is

73. Find 
$$n$$
 if  $n=1$   $P_3: nP_4=1:9$   
(a) 2 (b) 6 (c) 8 (d) 9

(a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 6 (d) 5  
73. Find 
$$n$$
 if  $^{n-1}P_3: {}^{n}P_4 = 1:9$   
(a) 2 (b) 6 (c) 8 (d) 9  
74. Determine  $n$  if  $^{2n}C_3: {}^{n}C_2 = 12:1$   
(a) 5 (b) 3 (c) 4 (d) 1

75. Let 
$$T_n$$
 denote the number of triangles which can be formed using the vertices of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides.  
If  $T_{n+1} - T_n = 21$ , then  $n$  equals

If 
$$T_{n+1} - T_n = 21$$
, then *n* equals`
(a) 5 (b) 7 (c) 6 (d) 4

The number of values of r satisfying the equation

$$^{39}C_{3r-1} - ^{39}C_{r^2} = ^{39}C_{r^2-1} - ^{39}C_{3r}$$
 is

- (b) 2 (d) 4
- 77. What is the value of  ${}^{n}P_{0}$ ?

(a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 
$$\infty$$
 (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

**78.** What is the value of 
$${}^{n}C_{n}$$
?

(a) 0 (b) 
$$\infty$$
 " (c)  $r$  (d) 1

79. What is the value of 
$${}^{n}C_{0}$$
?

(a) 0 (b)  $\infty$ 
(c) 1 (d) None of these

(c) 1 (d) None of these If 
$${}^{n}C = {}^{n}C$$
 what is the value of  ${}^{n}C = {}^{n}C$ 

80. If 
$${}^{n}C_{9} = {}^{n}C_{8}$$
, what is the value of  ${}^{n}C_{17}$ ?

(a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 3 (d) 17

81. If  ${}^{10}C_{x} = {}^{10}C_{x+4}$ , then the value of x is

(a) 5 (b) 4 (c) 3 (d) 2

82. If the ratio 
$${}^{2n}C_3 : {}^{n}C_3$$
 is equal to 11:1, *n* equals
(a) 2 (b) 6 (c) 8 (d) 9

83. The number of combinations of 4 different objects A, B, C, D taken 2 at a time is

(a) 4 (b) 6 (c) 8 (d) 7  
**84.** If 
$${}^{12}P_r = {}^{11}P_6 + 6$$
.  ${}^{11}P_5$ , then r is equal to:  
(a) 6 (b) 5

(c) 7 (d) None of these **85.** 
$$(^8C_1 - ^8C_2 + ^8C_3 - ^8C_4 + ^8C_5 - ^8C_6 + ^8C_7 - ^8C_8)$$
 equals:

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- (c) Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct. (d)
- **86.** Assertion: If the letters W, I, F, E are arranged in a row in all possible ways and the words (with or without meaning) so formed are written as in a dictionary, then the word WIFE occurs in the 24<sup>th</sup> position.

Reason: The number of ways of arranging four distinct objects taken all at a time is C(4, 4).

87. Assertion: A number of four different digits is formed with the help of the digits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 in all possible ways. Then, number of ways which are exactly divisible by 4 is 200.

Reason: A number divisible by 4, if unit place digit is divisible by 4.

**Assertion:** Product of five consecutive natural numbers is divisible by 4!.

Reason: Product of n consecutive natural numbers is divisible by (n + 1)!

**Assertion**: The number of ways of distributing 10 identical balls in 4 distinct boxes such that no box is empty is  ${}^{9}C_{3}$ .

Reason: The number of ways of choosing any 3 places, from 9 different places is  ${}^{9}C_{3}$ .

**90.** Assertion: A five digit number divisible by 3 is to be formed using the digits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 with repetition. The total number formed are 216.

**Reason:** If sum of digits of any number is divisible by 3 then the number must be divisible by 3.

# CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- $\begin{array}{lll} ^{n}C_{r}+2\ ^{n}C_{r-l}+^{n}C_{r-2} \ is \ equal \ to: \\ (a) & ^{n+2}C_{r} & (b) & ^{n}C_{r+l} \\ (c) & ^{n-1}C_{r+l} & (d) & None \ of \ these \end{array}$

- **92.** If  ${}^{n}C_{n}$  denotes the number of combination of n things taken

r at a time, then the expression  ${}^{n}C_{r+1} + {}^{n}C_{r-1} + 2 \times {}^{n}C_{r}$ equals

- (a)  $^{n+1}C_{r+1}$
- (b)  $^{n+2}C_r$
- (c)  $^{n+2}C_{r+1}$
- (d)  $^{n+1}C_r$
- 93. Given 12 points in a plane, no three of which are collinear. Then number of line segments can be determined, are:
  - (a) 76
- (b) 66
- (c) 60
- (d) 80
- There are 10 true-false questions in a examination. Then 94. these questions can be answered in:
  - (a) 100 ways
- (b) 20 ways
- (c) 512 ways
- (d) 1024 ways
- The total number of ways of selecting six coins out of 20 one rupee coins, 10 fifty paise coins and 7 twenty five paise coins is:
  - (a)  ${}^{37}C_6$
- (b) 56
- (c) 28
- **96.** In a chess tournament where the participants were to play one game with one another, two players fell ill having played 6 games each, without playing among themselves. If the total number of games is 117, then the number of participants at the beginning was:
  - (a) 15
- (b) 16
- (c) 17
- (d) 18
- 97. In how many ways can 10 lion and 6 tigers be arranged in a row so that no two tigers are together?
  - (a)  $10! \times {}^{11}P_6$
- (b)  $10! \times {}^{10}P_6$
- (c)  $6! \times {}^{10}P_7$
- (d)  $6! \times {}^{10}P_{6}$
- 98. In how many ways can the letters of the word CORPORATION be arranged so that vowels always occupy even places?
  - (a) 120
- (b) 2700
- (c) 720
- (d) 7200

- **99.** What is  $\frac{(n+2)!+(n+1)!(n-1)!}{(n+1)!(n-1)!}$  equal to ?
- (b) Always an odd integer
- (c) A perfect square (d) None of these
- 100. The number of numbers of 9 different non-zero digits such that all the digits in the first four places are less than the digit in the middle and all the digits in the last four places are greater than the digit in the middle is
  - (a) 2(4!)
- (b) (4!)<sup>2</sup>
- (c) 8!
- (d) None of these
- 101. Number of 6 digit numbers that can be made with the digits 1, 2, 3 and 4 and having exactly two pairs of digits is
  - (a) 978
- (b) 1801
- (c) 1080
- (d) 789
- **102.** Number of 5 digit numbers that can be made using the digits 1 and 2 and in which at least one digit is different.
  - (a) 30
- (b) 25
- (c) 28
- (d) 31
- 103. Five balls of different colours are to be placed in three boxes of different sizes. Each box can hold all five balls, Number or ways in which we can place the balls in the boxes (order is not considered in the box) so that no box remains empty is (a) 150 160 12 (b) (c)
- **104.** In an examination, there are three multiple choice questions and each question has 4 choices. Number of ways in which a student can fail to get all answers correct is
- (b) 12
- (c) 27
- 105. Given 4 flags of different colours, how many different signals can be generated, if a signal requires the use of 2 flags one below the other?
  - (a) 12
- (b) 13
- (c) 14
- (d) 15
- 106. Four writers must write a book containing 17 chapters. The first and third writer must write 5 chapters each, the second writer must write 4 chapters and fourth writer must write three chapters. The number of ways that can be found to divide the book between four writers, is
  - (a)  $\frac{17!}{(5!)^2 4! 3! 2!}$
- (b)  $\frac{17!}{5!4!3!2!}$
- (d)  $\frac{17!}{(5!)^2 \times 4 \times 3}$
- 107. A student has to answer 10 questions, choosing at least 4 from each of parts A and B. If there are 6 questions in Part A and 7 in Part B, in how many ways can the student choose 10 questions?
  - (a) 266
- (b) 260
- (c) 256
- (d) 270
- 108. In a small village, there are 87 families, of which 52 families have at most 2 children. In a rural development programme 20 families are to be chosen for assistance, of which at least 18 families must have at most 2 children. In how many ways can the choice be made?
  - (a)  ${}^{52}C_{18} {}^{35}C_{2}$
  - (b)  ${}^{52}C_{18} \times {}^{35}C_2 + {}^{52}C_{19} \times {}^{35}C_1 + {}^{52}C_{20}$
  - (c)  ${}^{52}C_{18} + {}^{35}C_2 + {}^{52}C_{19}$
  - (d)  ${}^{52}C_{18} \times {}^{35}C_2 + {}^{35}C_1 \times {}^{52}C_{10}$

PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS	123
109. A boy has 3 library tickets and 8 books of his interest in the library. Of these 8, he does not want to borrow Mathematics Part II, unless Mathematics Part I is also borrowed. In how many ways can he choose the three books to be borrowed?  (a) 40 (b) 45 (c) 42 (d) 41  110. There were two women participants in a chess tournament. The number of games the men played between themselves exceeded by 52 the number of games they played with women. If each player played one game with each other, the number of men in the tournament, was  (a) 10 (b) 11 (c) 12 (d) 13	<ul> <li>117. The number of 4-digit numbers that can be formed with the digits 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 in which at least 2 digits are identical, is</li> <li>(a) 505</li> <li>(b) 4<sup>5</sup> - 5!</li> <li>(c) 600</li> <li>(d) None of these</li> <li>118. If the letters of the word KRISNA are arranged in all possible ways and these words are written out as in a dictionary, then the rank of the word KRISNA is</li> <li>(a) 324</li> <li>(b) 341</li> <li>(c) 359</li> <li>(d) None of these</li> <li>119. How many numbers lying between 999 and 10000 can be formed with the help of the digits 0, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, when the</li> </ul>
111. For a game in which two partners play against two other	digits are not repeated?

partners, six persons are available. If every possible pair must play with every other possible pair, then the total number of games played is

(a) 90 (b) 45 (c) 30 (d) 60

112. A house master in a vegetarian boarding school takes 3 children from his house to the nearby dhaba for non-vegetarian food at a time as often as he can, but he does not take the same three children more than once. He finds that he goes to the dhaba (road side hotel) 84 times more than a particular child goes with him. Then the number of children taking non-vegetarian food in his hostel, is

(a) 15 (b) 5 (c) 20 (d) 10 113. The number of circles that can be drawn out of 10 points

of which 7 are collinear, is (a) 120 113 (b)

(c) 85 (d) 86

114. Five balls of different colours are to be placed in three boxes of different sizes. Each box can hold all five balls. In how many ways can we place the balls so that no box remains empty?

(a) 50 (b) 100 (d) 200 (c) 150

115. The number of ways of dividing 52 cards amongst four players so that three players have 17 cards each and the fourth player have just one card, is

(a)  $\frac{52!}{(17!)^3}$ 

(d) None of these

116. The number of 3 digit numbers having at least one of their digit as 5 are

(a) 250 (b) 251 (c) 252 (d) 253 (a) 100 (b) 200 (c) 300 (d) 400

120. Eighteen guests are to be seated, half on each side of a long table. Four particular guests desire to sit on one particular side and three others on the other side of the table. The number of ways in which the seating arrangement can be done equals

(b)  ${}^{11}C_6 (9!)^2$ (a)  ${}^{11}C_4 (9!)^2$ (c)  ${}^{6}P_{0} \times {}^{5}P_{0}$ (d) None of these

121. At an election, a voter may vote for any number of candidates not greater than the number to be elected. There are 10 candidates and 4 are to be elected. If a voter votes for at least one candidate, then the number of ways in which he can vote, is

(a) 6210 (b) 385 (c) 1110 (d) 5040

122. A student is to answer 10 out of 13 questions in an examination such that he must choose at least 4 from the first five questions. The number of choices available to him is

(a) 140 (b) 196 (c) 280 (d) 346

**123.** Ten persons, amongst whom are A, B and C to speak at a function. The number of ways in which it can be done if A wants to speak before B and B wants to speak before C is

(a) (b) 3! 7! (c)  $^{10}P_3 \cdot 7!$ (d) None of these

**124.** A car will hold 2 in the front seat and 1 in the rear seat. If among 6 persons 2 can drive, then the number of ways in which the car can be filled is

(b) 20 (a) 10 (c) 30 (d) None of these

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

1. (a) 
$$\frac{56!}{(50-r)!} = 30800 \left( \frac{54!}{(51-r)!} \right)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 56 \times 55 = \frac{30800}{51-r}$   
 $\Rightarrow 51-r = \frac{30800}{56 \times 55} \Rightarrow 51-r = 10 \Rightarrow 41 = r$ 

**2. (b)** Given 
$$^{n+2}C_8$$
:  $^{n-2}P_4 = 57:16$ 

$$\frac{n+2}{n-2}\frac{C_8}{P_4} = \frac{57}{16} \qquad \left[ \begin{array}{c} \because {}^{n}C_r = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} \\ \text{and} {}^{n}P_r = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(n+2)!}{8!(n+2-8)!} \times \frac{(n-2-4)!}{(n-2)!} = \frac{57}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(n+2)(n+1)n.(n-1)}{8.7.6.5.4.3.2.1} = \frac{57}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow (n+2)(n+1)n(n-1) = 143640$$

$$\Rightarrow (n^2+2)(n+1)n(n-1) = 143640$$

$$\Rightarrow (n^2+n-2)(n^2+n) = 143640$$

$$\Rightarrow (n^2+n-2)(n^2+n) = 143640 + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (n^2+n-1)^2 = (379)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2+n-1 = 379 \qquad [\because n^2+n-1>0]$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2+n-380 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (n+20)(n-19) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n=-20, n=19$$

$$\because n \text{ is not negative.}$$

$$\therefore n=19$$

3. **(b)** Let 
$${}^{30}C_{r+2} = {}^{30}C_{r-2}$$
 ...(i)  
We know, If  ${}^{n}C_{r_1} = {}^{n}C_{r_2}$ , then  $r_1 + r_2 = n$ 

In above given equation (i), we have n = 30,  $r_1 = r + 2$ ,  $r - 2 = r_2$   $\therefore r_1 + r_2 = r + 2 + r - 2 = 2r$ and n = 30 $\therefore 2r = 30 \Rightarrow r = 15$ 

**4. (b)** The total number of numbers that can be formed with the digits 3, 4, 5, 6 taken all at a time  $= {}^{4}P_{4} = 4! = 24$ . Consider the digits at the unit places in all these number. Each of the digits 3, 4, 5, 6 occurs in 3! = 6 times in unit's place. So, total of the digits at the unit places

$$= (3+4+5+6)6 = 108.$$

[Similary, the sum of the digits in the other places will also be 108]

5. (d) Student has 4 choices to answer the question.

∴ Total no. of ways to answer the question

$$=4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$$
 (: total choices = 4)

But out of these there is only one way such that all answers are correct.

- $\therefore$  Required number of ways of (student can fail to get all answers correct = 1-64=63.
- 6. (a) There are six letters in MOTHER, all different, i.e. arrangement can be made out of the letters of the word MOTHER taken four at a time with M present in every arrangement.

So, rest 3 letters can be arrangement from 5 letters So, total number of ways =  $4 \times {}^5P_3$ 

$$=4 \times \frac{5!}{(5-3)!} = \frac{4 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2}{2} = 240$$

7. **(b)** There are 6 balls in one over and 4 wickets are to be taken. So, 4 balls are to succeed. This can be done in  ${}^{6}C$ , ways

 $\Rightarrow$  Required number of ways =  ${}^{6}C_{4}$ 

$$=\frac{6!}{4!2!}=\frac{6\times5}{2}=15$$

- 8. (c) First chair can be occupied in 4 ways and second chair can be occupied in 3 ways, third chair can be occupied in 2 ways and last chair can be occupied in one way only. So total number of ways =  $4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 = 24$ .
- 9. **(b)** Selection of 2 members out of 11 has  ${}^{11}C_2$  number of ways
  So,  ${}^{11}C_2 = 55$
- 10. (a) The required number of selections =  ${}^{3}C_{1} \times {}^{4}C_{1} \times {}^{2}C_{1} ({}^{6}C_{3} + {}^{6}C_{2} + {}^{6}C_{0}) = 42 \times 4! = 1008$
- 11. (d) Ten pearls of one colour can be arranged in  $\frac{1}{2}$ .(10-1)! ways. The number of arrangements of 10 pearls of the other colour in 10 places between the pearls of the first colour = 10!

$$\therefore \text{ Required number of ways} = \frac{1}{2} \times 9! \times 10! = 5 (9!)^2$$

- 12. **(b)** 3 consonants and 2 vowels from 5 consonants and 4 vowels can be selected in  ${}^5C_3 \times {}^4C_2 = 60$  ways. But total number of words with 3 + 2 = 5 letters = 5! ways = 120. The required number of words  $= 60 \times 120 = 7200$
- 13. (c) If number of persons = n. Then total number of hand-shaken =  ${}^{n}C_{2} = 66$   $\Rightarrow n (n-1) = 132$   $\Rightarrow (n+11) (n-12) = 0$  $\therefore n=12$  (:  $n \ne -11$ )

- 14. (a) Other than 2 numbers, remaining five places are filled by 1 and 3 and for each place there is two conditions. No. of ways for five places =  $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 2^5$  For 2 numbers, selecting 2 places out of  $7 = {}^{7}C_{2}$ . Required no. of ways =  ${}^{7}C_{2}$ .  $2^{5} = 652$
- 15. (d) There are ten digits  $0, 1, 2, \dots, 9$ . Permutations of these digits taken eight at a time =  ${}^{10}P_8$  which includes permutations having 0 at the first. When 0 is fixed at the first place, then number of such permutations =  ${}^{9}P_7$ .

So, required number

$$={}^{10}\mathrm{P}_8-{}^9\mathrm{P}_7=\frac{10!}{2}-\frac{9!}{2}=\frac{9.9!}{2}$$

**16. (b)** There are 6 letters in the word BHARAT, 2 of them are identical. Hence total number of words = 6!/2! = 360 Number of words in which B and H come together

$$=\frac{5!2!}{2!}=120$$

 $\therefore$  The required number of words = 360 - 120 = 240

17. **(b)** The number of committees of 4 gentlemen =  ${}^{4}C_{4} = 1$ The number of committees of 3 gentlemen, 1 wife =  ${}^{4}C_{3} \times {}^{1}C_{1}$ 

(: after selecting 3 gentlemen only 1 wife is left who can be included)

The number of committees of 2 gentlemen, 2 wives

The number of committees of 1 gentleman, 3 wives  $= {}^{4}C_{1} \times {}^{3}C_{2}$ 

The number of committees of 4 wives = 1

- $\therefore$  The required number of committees = 1+4+6+4+1
- 18. (d) The number of 4 persons including A and B = <sup>6</sup>C<sub>2</sub>
   Considering these four as a group, number of arrangements with the other four = 5!
   But in each group the number of arrangements = 2! × 2!
   ∴ Required number of ways = <sup>6</sup>C<sub>2</sub> × 5! × 2! × 2! + 1 = 16
- 19. (d) Required number of numbers =  $5 \times 6 \times 6 \times 4 = 36 \times 20 = 720$ .
- 20. (a) Alphabetical order is A, C, H, I, N, S

No. of words starting with A = 5!

No. of words starting with C = 5!

No. of words starting with H = 5!

No. of words starting with I = 5!

100. Of words starting with 1 – 3:

No. of words starting with N = 5!SACHIN-1

:. Sachin appears at serial no. 601

21. (d) First let us arrange M, I, I, I, I, P, P

Which can be done in  $\frac{7!}{4!2!}$  ways

Now 4 S can be kept at any of the ticked places in  ${}^8C_4$  ways so that no two S are adjacent. Total required ways

$$= \frac{7!}{4!2!} {}^{8}C_{4} = \frac{7!}{4!2!} {}^{8}C_{4} = 7 \times {}^{6}C_{4} \times {}^{8}C_{4}$$

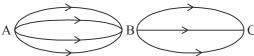
- 22. (c) X X X X. The four digits 3, 3, 5,5 can be arranged at (-) places in  $\frac{4!}{2!2!} = 6$  ways. The five digits 2, 2, 8, 8, 8 can be arranged at (X) places in  $\frac{5!}{2!3!}$  ways = 10 ways
- Total no. of arrangements =  $6 \times 10 = 60$  ways

  23. (d) Two pairs of identical letters can be arranged in  ${}^{3}C_{2}$   $\frac{4!}{2!2!}$  ways. Two identical letters and two different

letters can be arranged in  ${}^3C_1 \times {}^7C_2 \times \frac{4!}{2!}$  ways. All different letters can be arranged in  ${}^8P_4$  ways  $\therefore$  Total no. of arrangements

$$= {}^{3}C_{2} \frac{4!}{2! \, 2!} + {}^{3}C_{1} \times {}^{7}C_{2} \times \frac{4!}{2!} + \frac{8!}{4!} = 2454.$$

- **24. (b)** These conditions are satisfied exactly when we do as follows: First paint the central triangle in any one of the three colours. Next, paint the remaining 3 triangles, with any one of the remaining two colours. By the fundamental principle of counting, this can be done in  $3 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 24$  ways.
- 25. (a) In the following figure:



There are 4 bus routes from A to B and 3 routes from B to C. Therefore, there are  $4 \times 3 = 12$  ways to go from A to C. It is round trip so the man will travel back from C to A via B. It is restricted that man cannot use same bus routes from C to B and B to A more than once. Thus, there are  $2 \times 3 = 6$  routes for return journey. Therefore, the required number of ways =  $12 \times 6 = 72$ .

- 26. (a) First, we take books of a particular subject as one unit. Thus, there are 4 units which can be arranged in 4! = 24 ways. Now, in each of the arrangements, mathematics books can be arranged in 3! ways, history books in 4! ways, chemistry books in 3! ways and biology books in 2! ways. Thus, the total number of ways = 4! × 3! × 4! × 3! × 2! = 41472.
- 27. (d) Number of ways of dividing 8 persons in three groups, first having 3 persons, second having 2 persons and third having 3 persons =  $\frac{8!}{3!2!3!}$ . Since all the 50 things are identical.

So, required number = 
$$\frac{8!}{(3!)^2 \cdot (2!)}$$

- 28. (c) Since, out of eleven members, two members sit together, then the number of arrangements =  $9! \times 2$  (: two members can sit in two ways).
- **29.** (d) Required number of such triangles  $= {}^{4}C_{1} \times {}^{5}C_{1} \times {}^{6}C_{1} = 4 \times 5 \times 6$

- (c) Given 4 vowels and 5 consonants  $\therefore$  Total number of words =  ${}^{4}C_{2} \times {}^{5}C_{3} \times 5!$  $= 6 \times 10 \times 120 = 7200.$
- (b) Total number of parallelograms formed  $= {}^{4}C_{2} \times {}^{3}C_{2} = 6 \times 3 = 18$
- 32. (c) Each of the three prizes can be given to any of the four children.
  - .. Total number of ways of distributing prizes  $= 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$

Number of ways in which one child gets all prizes = 4 .. Number of ways in which no child gets all the three prizes = 64 - 4 = 60

- 33. (c) In the word 'RACHIT', the number of words beginning with A, C, H, I is 5! and the next word we get RACHIT. .. Required number of words  $= 4 \times 5! + 1 = 4 \times 120 + 1 = 481$
- (c) Number of chords that can be drawn through 21 34. points on circle = Number of ways of selecting 2 points from 21 points on circle

$$={}^{21}C_2 = \frac{21 \times 20}{2 \times 1} = 210$$

(a) Total number of available courses = 9Out of these, 5 courses have to be chosen. But it is given that 2 courses are compulsory for every student, i.e. you have to choose only 3 courses, out of 7.

It can be done in  ${}^{7}C_{3}$  ways =  $\frac{7 \times 6 \times 5}{6}$  = 35 ways.

- **36.** (a) There are two possibilities:
  - Men
  - (i) Number of ways of choosing a committee of 2 men and 4 women =  ${}^4C_2 \times {}^6C_4$

$$=\frac{4\times3}{2\times1}\times\frac{6\times5}{2\times1}=90$$

- (ii) Number of ways of choosing a committee of 3 men and 6 women =  ${}^{4}C_{3} \times {}^{6}C_{6}$ =  $4 \times 1 = 4$
- :. Required number of ways = 94
- (a) Number of times he will go to garden 37. = Number of ways of selecting 3 children from 8 children

$$= {}^{8}C_{3} = \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6}{3 \times 2} = 56$$

38. (a) Since the man can go in 4 ways and can back in 3 ways.

Therefore, total number of ways are  $4 \times 3 = 12$  ways.

- (a) Required number of ways =  $\frac{6!}{3! \ 3!} = \frac{720}{6 \times 6} = 20$ [Number of heads = 3, number of tails = 3 and coins are identical
- **40.** (c) Required number of ways = 5! 4! 3!= 120 - 24 - 6 = 90[Number will be less than 56000 only if either 4 occurs on the first place or 5, 4 occurs on the first two places].

- The man can go in 5 ways and he can return in 5 ways. Hence, total number of ways are  $5 \times 5 = 25$ .
- **42. (b)** The 4 odd digits 1, 3, 3, 1 can be arranged in the 4 odd places in  $\frac{4!}{2! \cdot 2!} = 6$  ways and 3 even digits
  - 2, 4, 2 can be arranged in the three even places in  $\frac{3!}{2!}$ = 3 ways

Hence, the required number of ways =  $6 \times 3 = 18$ .

- **43. (b)** At first, we have to accommodate those 5 animals in cages which cannot enter in 4 small cages, therefore number of ways are <sup>6</sup>P<sub>5</sub>. Now, after accommodating 5 animals we left with 5 cages and 5 animals, therefore, number of ways are 5!. Hence, required number of ways =  ${}^{6}P_{5} \times 5! = 86400$ .
- **44. (b)**  $2 \cdot {}^{20}\text{C}_2$  {Since two students can exchange cards each
- other in two ways}.

  45. (a) The selection can be made in  ${}^5C_3 \times {}^{22}C_9$  ways. Since 3 vacancies filled from 5 candidates in  ${}^5C_3$ ways and now remaining candidates are 22 and remaining seats are 9}.
- **46.** (a) 12 persons can be seated around a round table in 11! ways. The total number of ways in which 2 particular persons sit side by side is 10! × 2!. Hence, the required number of arrangements  $= 11! - 10! \times 2! = 9 \times 10!$

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

- Number of 3 letter words (repetition not allowed)  $=6\times5\times4=120$ (as first place can be filled in 6 different ways, second place can be filled in 5 different ways and third place can be filled in 4 different ways)
  - II. Number of 3 letter words (repetition is allowed)  $= 6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$ (as each of the place can be filled in 6 different ways)
- **48. (c)** I. Number of 4 letter words that can be formed from alphabets of the word 'PART'  $= {}^{4}P_{4} = 4! = 24$ 
  - II. Number of 4 letter words that can be formed when repetition is allowed =  $4^4 = 256$
- **49.** (a) I. In n-sided polygon, the number of vertices = n
  - .. Number of lines that can be formed using n points =  ${}^{n}C_{2}$ .

Out of these, <sup>n</sup>C<sub>2</sub> lines, n lines from the polygon.

- $\therefore$  Number of diagonals =  ${}^{n}C_{2} n$
- II. Let the number of sides of a polygon = nNumber of diagonal = Number of line segment joining any two vertices of polygon - Number of sides

$$= \frac{n(n-1)}{2} - n = \frac{n(n-3)}{2}$$

Now, 
$$\frac{n(n-3)}{2} = 44$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 3n - 88 = 0$$
  
\Rightarrow (n - 11) (n + 8) = 0  
\Rightarrow n = 11  
or n = -8 rejected.

**50.** (c) (I) A committee consisting of 3 girls and 4 boys can be formed in  ${}^4C_3 \times {}^9C_4$  ways

$$={}^{4}C_{1} \times {}^{9}C_{4} = \frac{4}{1} \times \frac{9 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6}{1.2.3.4}$$
 ways

(II) A committee having at least 3 girls will consists of (a) 3 girls 4 boys, (b) 4 girls 3 boys

This can be done in  ${}^4C_3 \times {}^9C_4 + {}^4C_4 \times {}^9C_3$  ways

$$= \frac{4}{1} \times \frac{9 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4} + 1 \times \frac{9 \times 8 \times 7}{1 \times 2 \times 3}$$
 ways  
= 504 + 84 ways = 588 ways

51. (c) (I) 
$${}^{n}C_{r} + 2{}^{n}C_{r-1} + {}^{n}C_{r-2}$$

$$= \left[ {}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r-1} \right] + \left[ {}^{n}C_{r-1} + {}^{n}C_{r-2} \right]$$

$$= {}^{n+1}C_{r} + {}^{n+1}C_{r-1} = {}^{n+2}C_{r}.$$

(II) If 
$${}^{n}C_{p} = {}^{n}C_{q} \Rightarrow {}^{n}C_{p} = {}^{n}C_{n-q}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow p = q \text{ or } p = n - q \left[\because {}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{n-r}\right]$ 

52. (a) I. 
$${}^{15}C_8 + {}^{15}C_9 - {}^{15}C_6 - {}^{15}C_7$$
  
=  ${}^{15}C_7 + {}^{15}C_6 - {}^{15}C_6 - {}^{15}C_7 = 0$   
II. Total number =  $10! - 9! = 9 \times 9!$ 

- 53. (c) Both are false
  - Correct is  $5^3$ .

(: each one of the three letters can be posted in anyone of the five letter boxes.)

- Statement will be true if m particular things always
- **54. (c)** Both are true statements.
- **55. (b)** Both are true statements.

I. 
$${}^{n}C_{r} = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} = \frac{n!}{(n-r)![n-(n-r)]!}$$
  
=  ${}^{n}C_{n-r}$ 

II. 
$${}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r-1} = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} + \frac{n!}{(r-1)!(n-r+1)!}$$

$$= \frac{n!}{(r-1)!(n-r)!} \left[ \frac{1}{r} + \frac{1}{n-r+1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{n!}{(r-1)!(n-r)!} \left[ \frac{n-r+1+r}{r(n-r+1)} \right] = \frac{(n+1)!}{r!(n+1-r)!}$$

**56.** (a) I. 
$${}^{n}P_{r} = {}^{n}P_{r+1}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow n-r=1$  ...(i)  
 $and {}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{r-1}$   
 $\Rightarrow n-r+1=r \Rightarrow n-2r=-1$  ...(ii)

On solving (i) and (ii), we get n = 3 and r = 2

II. Required no. of ways = 
$${}^{32}C_4 = \frac{32!}{4!28!}$$

- Both are true. 57. (c)
- **58.** (c) Both statements are true.
- 59. **(b)** The continued product of first n natural numbers is called the 'n factorial'.

II. 
$$5! = 5 \times 4!$$
  
 $6! = 6 \times 5 \times 4!$ 

.. L.C.M. of 4!, 5!, 6! = L.C.M. [4!, 
$$5 \times 4!$$
,  $6 \times 5 \times 4!$ ]  
=  $4! \times 5 \times 6 = 6! = 720$ 

# MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**60. (d)** A. 
$$\frac{7!}{5!} = \frac{7 \times 6 \times 5!}{5!} = 42$$

B. 
$$\frac{12!}{10! \ 2!} = \frac{12 \times 11 \times 10!}{10! \times 2 \times 1} = 66$$

C. 
$$\frac{8!}{6! \ 2!} = \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6!}{6! \times 2 \times 1} = 28$$

**61.** (c) A. The number of 4 different digits =  ${}^{7}P_{4}$ 

$$= \frac{7!}{(7-4)!}$$
  
=  $7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 = 840$ 

B. The numbers exactly divisible by 2

= Number of ways of filling first 3 places × Number of ways of filling unit's place

$$= {}^{6}P_{3} \times 3$$
$$= \frac{6!}{(6-3)!} \times 3 = \frac{6!}{(3!)} \times 3$$

$$= 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 = 360$$

C. Number of 4-digit numbers divisible by 25

= Numbers ending with 25 or 75

$$= \boxed{ 5 \times 4 }$$
 25 or 75 
$$= \boxed{ }$$
 
$$= 5 \times 4 \times 2 = 40$$

(: when numbers end with 25 or 75, the other two places can be filled in 5 and 4 ways)

D. Number of 4-digit numbers divisible by 4 = Numbers ending with 12, 16, 24, 32, 36, 64, 72, 76, 52, 56

Now, number ending with 12

Similarly, numbers ending with other number (16, 24, ....) = 20 each

 $\therefore$  Required numbers =  $10 \times 20 = 200$ 

62. (a) (A) 
$$(n+2)(n+1)n! = 2550 \times n!$$
  
 $\Rightarrow n^2 + 3n - 2548 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (n+52)(n-49) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow n = 49$ 

(B) 
$$(n+1) n (n-1)! = 12(n-1)!$$
  
 $\Rightarrow n^2 + n - 12 = 0 \Rightarrow (n+4)(n-3) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow n = 3$ 

(C) 
$$\frac{1}{9!} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{10} \right] = \frac{x}{11 \times 10} \times \frac{1}{9!}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{11}{10} = \frac{x}{11 \times 10} \Rightarrow x = 11 \times 11 = 121$$
(D)  $P(15,3) = \frac{15!}{12!} = \frac{15 \times 14 \times 13 \times 12!}{12!} = 2730$ 
(E)  $P(n,4) = 2$ .  $P(5,3)$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n!}{(n-4)!} = 2 \cdot \left[ \frac{5!}{(5-3)!} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3) = \frac{2(5!)}{2!}$$

$$\Rightarrow n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3) = 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$$

$$\Rightarrow n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3) = 5 \times (5-1) \times (5-2) \times (5-3)$$

**63. (d)** (A) 
$$\frac{n!}{(n-4)!} = 20 \cdot \frac{n!}{(n-2)!}$$
$$\Rightarrow (n-2)! = 20 (n-4)!$$
$$\Rightarrow (n-2) (n-3) = 5 \times 4$$
$$\Rightarrow n-3 = 4 \Rightarrow n = 7$$

(B) We have,  

$${}^{5}P_{r} = 2 \, {}^{6}P_{r-1}$$
  
or  $\frac{5!}{(5-r)!} = 2 \left[ \frac{6!}{(6-r+1)!} \right]$   
or  $\frac{5!}{(5-r)!} = 2 \left[ \frac{6 \times 5!}{(7-r)!} \right]$   
or  $\frac{1}{(5-r)!} = \frac{12}{(7-r)(6-r)(5-r)!}$   
or  $(7-r)(6-r) = 12$   
or  $42 - 7r - 6r + r^{2} = 12$   
or  $r^{2} - 13r + 30 = 0$   
or  $r^{2} - 10r - 3r + 30 = 0$   
or  $r(r-10) - 3(r-10) = 0$   
or  $r(r-10)(r-3) = 0$   
or  $r = 10$  or  $r = 3$   
Hence,  $r = 3$   
 $[r = 10 \implies {}^{5}P_{10}$  which is meaningless]

(C) We have,  

$${}^{5}P_{r} = {}^{6}P_{r-1}$$
  
or  $\frac{5!}{(5-r)!} = 2\left[\frac{6!}{[6-(r-1)]!}\right]$   
or  $\frac{5!}{(5-r)!} = \frac{6\times5!}{(6-r+1)!}$   
or  $\frac{5!}{(5-r)!} = \frac{6\times5!}{(7-r)!}$   
or  $\frac{5!}{(5-r)!} = \frac{6\times5!}{(7-r)(6-r)(5-r)!}$   
or  $(7-r)(6-r) = 6$   
or  $(7-r)(6-r) = 6$   
or  $r^{2} - 13r + 36 = 0$   
or  $r = 4$ , 9  
or  $r = 4$   
 $[r = 9 \Rightarrow {}^{5}P_{r}$  which is meaningless]

(D) 
$$\frac{8!}{6! \times 2!} = \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{(6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1) \times (2 \times 1)}$$
$$= \frac{8 \times 7}{2 \times 1} = 28$$

64. **(b)** (A) We have
$${}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{n-r}$$

$${}^{n}C_{2} = {}^{n}C_{n-2}$$

$${}^{n}C_{8} = {}^{n}C_{n-2} \Rightarrow n-2 = 8 \text{ or } n = 10$$

$${}^{n}C_{2} = {}^{10}C_{2} = \frac{10 \times 9}{1 \times 2} = 45$$
(B)  ${}^{2n}C_{3} : {}^{n}C_{2} = 12 : 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2n(2n-1)(2n-2)}{1.2.3} \div \frac{n(n-1)}{1.2} = \frac{12}{1}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} {}^{n}C_{r} = \frac{n(n-1).....(n-r+1)}{1.2.3.....n} \end{bmatrix}$$
or
$$\frac{2n(2n-1)2(n-1)}{6} \times \frac{2}{n(n-1)} = \frac{12}{1}$$
or
$$\frac{4n(2n-1)(n-1)}{3} \times \frac{1}{n(n-1)} = 12$$

$$2n-1=9, 2n=10 \text{ or } n=5$$
(C)
$${}^{2n}C_{3} : {}^{n}C_{3} = 11 : 1$$

or 
$$\frac{2n(2n-1)(2n-2)}{1.2.3} \div \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1.2.3} = \frac{11}{1}$$
or 
$$\frac{4n(n-1)(2n-1)}{6} \times \frac{6}{n(n-1)(n-2)} = \frac{11}{1}$$
or 
$$\frac{4(2n-1)}{n-2} = 11$$

$$4(2n-1) = 11(n-2) \text{ or } 8n-4 = 11n-22$$
or 
$$3n = 18 \therefore n = 6$$

$${}^{n}C_{8} = {}^{n}C_{6} \Rightarrow n = 8 + 6 = 14$$

$$\therefore {}^{n}C_{2} = {}^{14}C_{2} = \frac{14}{2} \times \frac{13}{1} \times {}^{12}C_{0}$$

$$= \frac{14}{2} \times \frac{13}{1} \times 1 = 91$$

**65.** (a) (A) 
$$120 = \frac{720}{r!} \Rightarrow r! = 6 \Rightarrow r! = 3! \Rightarrow r = 3$$

(B) 
$$\frac{(2n)!}{(2n-3)!} \times \frac{(n-3)!}{n!} = \frac{11}{1}$$
$$\frac{(2n)(2n-1)(2n-2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)} = \frac{11}{1}$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{4(2n-1)}{n-2} = \frac{11}{1} \Rightarrow 3n = 18 \Rightarrow n = 6$$

(C) 
$$\frac{(n+2)!}{8!(n-6)!} \times \frac{(n-6)!}{(n-2)!} = \frac{57}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow (n+2)(n+1)(n)(n-1) = \frac{57}{16} \times 8!$$

$$\Rightarrow (n-1)n(n+1)(n+2) = 18 \times 19 \times 20 \times 21$$

$$\Rightarrow n-1 = 18 \Rightarrow n = 19$$

(D) 
$$^{100}C_{98} = ^{100}C_{100-98} = ^{100}C_{2}$$
  
=  $\frac{100}{2} \times \frac{99}{1} \times ^{98}C_{0} \left( \because {}^{n}C_{r} = \frac{n}{r} \cdot {}^{n-1}C_{r-1} \right)$   
= 4950

- 66. (b) A. Number of words using 4 letters out of 6 letters  $= {}^{6}P_{4} = \frac{6!}{2!} = 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 = 360$ 
  - B. Number of words using all letters  $= {}^{6}P_{6} = 6! = 720$
  - C. Number of words starting with vowel = Number of ways of choosing first letter (out of O and A) × Number of ways of arranging 5 alphabets

$$= 2 \times 5! = 2 \times 120 = 240$$

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

67. (a) 
$$\frac{n!}{9!(n-9)!} = \frac{n!}{8!(n-8)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{9 \times 8!(n-9)!} = \frac{1}{8!(n-8)(n-9)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{(n-8)} \Rightarrow 9 = n - 8$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 + 8 = n \Rightarrow n = 17$$

$$\therefore {}^{n}C_{17} = {}^{17}C_{17} = 1 \qquad [\because {}^{n}C_{n} = 1]$$
68. (c) We have  ${}^{10}C_{x} = {}^{10}C_{x+4}$ 

$$\Rightarrow x + x + 4 = 10 \Rightarrow 2x = 6 \Rightarrow x = 3$$
69. (b) 
$${}^{n+1}C_{3} - {}^{n}C_{3} = 21 \qquad \because {}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r-1} = {}^{n+1}C_{r}$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{n}C_{2} = 21 \Rightarrow n = 7$$
70. (b) There are 11 letters in the given word while

- 70. (b) There are 11 letters in the given word which are as follows (NNN) (EEE) (DD)IPT

Five letters can be selected in the following manners:

- (i) All letters different:  ${}^{6}C_{5} = 6$
- (ii) Two similar and three different:  ${}^3C_1 \cdot {}^5C_3 = 30$ (iii) Three similar and two different:  ${}^2C_1 \cdot {}^5C_2 = 20$ (iv) Three similar and two similar:  ${}^2C_1 \cdot {}^3C_1 = 4$
- (v) Two similar, two similar and one different:  ${}^{3}C_{2}$ .  ${}^{4}C_{1} = 12$
- $\therefore$  Total selections = 6 + 30 + 20 + 4 + 12 = 72

71. (d) 
$$\frac{1}{6!} + \frac{1}{7!} = \frac{1}{6!} + \frac{1}{7.6!} = \frac{x}{8.7.6!}$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{6!} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{7} \right) = \frac{x}{8.7.6!}$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{7} = \frac{x}{8.7} \Rightarrow x = 64$$

72. (c) 
$$n=6, r=2$$

$$\frac{n!}{(n-r)!} = \frac{6!}{(6-2)!} = \frac{6!}{4!} = 6 \times 5$$

73. **(d)** 
$$\frac{n-1}{n}\frac{P_3}{P_4} = \frac{1}{9} \Rightarrow \frac{n-1}{n}\frac{P_3}{n-1} = \frac{1}{9}$$
  
  $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{9} \text{ or } n = 9$ 

74. (a) 
$${}^{2n}C_3: {}^{n}C_2 = 12:1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2n(2n-1)(2n-2)}{1.2.3} \div \frac{n(n-1)}{1.2} = \frac{12}{1}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} {}^{n}C_r = \frac{n(n-1).....(n-r+1)}{1.2.3.....n} \end{bmatrix}$$
or 
$$\frac{2n(2n-1)2(n-1)}{6} \times \frac{2}{n(n-1)} = \frac{12}{1}$$
or 
$$\frac{4n(2n-1)(n-1)}{3} \times \frac{1}{n(n-1)} = 12$$

$$2n-1 = 9, 2n = 10 \text{ or } n = 5$$
75. (b)  $n+1$   $C = nC = 21$ 

75. **(b)** 
$${n+1 \choose 3} {-n \choose 3} = 21$$
  
 ${n \choose r} {+n \choose r-1} = {n+1 \choose r}$   
 ${n \choose r} {+n \choose r-1} = {n+1 \choose r}$   
 ${n \choose 2} = 21 \implies n = 7$ 

**76. (b)** 
$${}^{39}C_{3r-1} - {}^{39}C_{r^2} = {}^{39}C_{r^2-1} - {}^{39}C_{3r}$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{39}C_{3r-1} + {}^{39}C_{3r} = {}^{39}C_{r^2-1} + {}^{39}C_{r^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{40}C_{3r} = {}^{40}C_{r^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r^2 = 3r \text{ or } r^2 = 40 - 3r \Rightarrow r = 0, 3 \text{ or } -8, 5$$

3 and 5 are the values as the given equation is not defined by r = 0 and r = -8. Hence, the number of values of r is 2.

77. **(b)** 
$${}^{n}P_{0} = \frac{n!}{(n-0)!} = \frac{n!}{n!} = 1$$

78. (d) 
$${}^{n}C_{n} = \frac{n!}{n!(n-n)!} = \frac{n!}{n! \ 0!} = \frac{n!}{n!} = 1$$

**79.** (c) 
$${}^{n}C_{0} = \frac{n!}{0!(n-0)} = \frac{n!}{0!n!} = \frac{n!}{n!} = 1$$

$$C_{17} = {}^{17}C_{17} = 1 \quad \left[ :: {}^{n}C_{n} = 1 \right]$$

80. (a) 
$$\frac{n!}{9!(n-9)!} = \frac{n!}{8!(n-8)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1!}{9 \times 8!(n-9)!} = \frac{1!}{8!(n-8)(n-9)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{(n-8)} \Rightarrow 9 = n - 8$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 + 8 = n \Rightarrow n = 17$$

$$\therefore {}^{n}C_{17} = {}^{17}C_{17} = 1$$
[:  ${}^{n}C_{n} = 1$ ]

**81.** (c) We have 
$${}^{10}C_x = {}^{10}C_{x+4}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow x+x+4=10 \Rightarrow 2x=6 \Rightarrow x=3$ 

82. **(b)** We have,  

$${}^{2n}C_3 : {}^{n}C_3 = 11 : 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{{}^{2n}C_3}{{}^{n}C_3} = \frac{11}{1} \Rightarrow \frac{\frac{(2n)!}{(2n-3)!3!}}{\frac{n!}{(n-3)!(3!)}} = \frac{11}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(2n)!}{(2n-3)!} \times \frac{(n-3)!}{n!} = \frac{11}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(2n)(2n-1)(2n-2)(2n-3)!}{(2n-3)!} \times \frac{(n-3)!}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)!} = \frac{11}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(2n)(2n-1)(2n-2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)} = \frac{11}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4(2n-1)}{n-2} = \frac{11}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 8n-4 = 11n-22 \Rightarrow 3n = 18 \Rightarrow n = 6$$

- **83. (b)** The combination will be AB, AC, AD, BC, BD and CD.
- 84. (a) Given:  ${}^{12}P_r = {}^{11}P_6 + 6.{}^{11}P_5$ We know that  ${}^{n-1}P_r + r. {}^{n-1}P_{r-1} = r! {}^{n}C_r$   $\therefore {}^{11}P_6 + 6. {}^{11}P_5 = 6! {}^{12}C_6$   $\Rightarrow {}^{12}P_6 = 6! {}^{12}C_6$ 
  - $\therefore \frac{12!}{6!} = 6! \frac{12!}{6!6!}$  which are equal
  - ∴ r=6
- 85. **(b)** Let  $A = {}^{8}C_{1} {}^{8}C_{2} + {}^{8}C_{3} {}^{8}C_{4} + {}^{8}C_{5} {}^{8}C_{6} + {}^{8}C_{7} {}^{8}C_{8}$   $= \frac{8!}{1!7!} \frac{8!}{2!6!} + \frac{8!}{3!5!} \frac{8!}{4!4!} + \frac{8!}{5!3!} \frac{8!}{6!2!} + \frac{8!}{7!1!} \frac{8!}{0!8!}$ Note:  ${}^{n}C_{r} = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}$ Thus,  $A = 8 \frac{8 \times 7}{2} + \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6}{3 \times 2} \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5}{4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}$   $+ \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6}{3 \times 2} \frac{8 \times 7}{2} + 8 1$ And A = 8 28 + 56 70 + 56 28 + 8 1 = 1

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

86. (c) Number of ways of arranging four distinct objects in a line is  ${}^4P_4 = 4! = 24$ .

Hence, Statement II is false.

Again, when W, I, F, E are arranged in all possible ways, then number of words formed is 4! = 24 and WIFE occurs last of all as its letters are against alphabetical order.

87. (c) For the number exactly divisible by 4, then last two digits must be divisible by 4, the last two digits are viz.

Total 10 ways. Now, the remaining two first places on the left of 4-digit numbers are to be filled from the remaining 5-digits and this can be done in  ${}^5P_2$  = 20 ways.

- $\therefore$  Required number of ways =  $20 \times 10 = 200$ .
- 88. (c) Product of n consecutive natural numbers  $= (m + 1) (m + 2) (m + 3) \dots (m + n), m \in \text{ whole number}$

$$= \frac{(m+n)!}{m!} = n! \times \frac{(m+n)!}{m! \ n!}$$

 $= n! \times {}^{m+n}C$ 

- $\Rightarrow$  Product is divisible by n!, then it is always divisible by (n-1)! but not by (n+1)!
- **89.** (a) Let the number of ways of distributing n identical objects among r persons such that each person gets

at least one object is same as the number of ways of selecting (r-1) places out of (n-1) different places, i.e.  ${}^{n-1}C_{r-1}$ .

**90.** (d) Number form by using 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 = 5! = 120Number formed by using 0, 1, 2, 4, 5

4 4 3 2 1 =4.4.3.2.1=96

Total number formed, divisible by 3 (taking numbers without repetition) = 216

Statement 1 is false and statement 2 is true.

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

- 91. (a) Let  $A = {}^{n}C_{r} + 2{}^{n}C_{r-1} + {}^{n}C_{r-2}$   $= \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} + \frac{2n!}{(r-1)!(n-r+1)!} + \frac{n!}{(r-2)!(n-r+2)!}$   $= \frac{n![(n-r+2.n-r+1)+2(n-r+2)r+r(r-1)]}{r!(n-r+2)!}$   $= \frac{[n![(n^{2}-nr+n-nr+r^{2}-r+2n-2r+2]]}{r!(n-r+2)!}$   $= \frac{(n^{2}+3n+2)n!}{r!(n-r+2)!} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)n!}{r!(n-r+2)!}$   $= \frac{(n+2)!}{r!(n+2-r)!} = {}^{n+2}C_{r}.$
- 92. (c)  ${}^{n}C_{r+1} + {}^{n}C_{r-1} + 2 {}^{n}C_{r}$  $= {}^{n}C_{r-1} + {}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r} + {}^{n}C_{r+1}$   $= {}^{n+1}C_{r} + {}^{n+1}C_{r+1} = {}^{n+2}C_{r+1}$
- **93. (b)** To find number of line segment we will have to draw the line segments joining two points. If n is the number of such lines segments, then

$$n = {}^{12}C_2 = \frac{12!}{2!(12-2)!} = \frac{12 \times 11 \times 10!}{2 \times 10!} = 66.$$

- 94. (d) There are 10 questions with options of false/ true. It means each question has two options. Thus the number of ways that these questions can be answered  $= 2^{10} = 1024$  ways.
- 95. (c) Since we know that the total number of selections of r things from n things where each thing can be repeated as many times as one can, is n+r-1Cr Here r = 6 (∴ we have to select 6 coins) and n = 3 (∴ it is repeated 3 times)
  ∴ Required number = 3+6-1C6 = 28
- **96.** (a) Let the no. of participants at the beginning was n. Now, we have 6 games and each participant will play 2 games.

 $\therefore$  Total no. of games played by 2 persons  $= 6 \times 2 = 12$ 

Since, two players fell ill having played 6 games each, without playing among them selves and total no. of games = 117

$$\therefore \frac{n(n-1)}{2} = 117 - 12$$

$$\Rightarrow n(n-1) = 2(105) = 210$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - n - 210 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 15n + 14n - 210 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n(n-15) + 14(n-15) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n = -14, 15$$
But no, of participants can not be a

But no. of participants can not be –ve  $\therefore$  n = 15.

- 97. (a) There are 10 lions and there is no restrictions on arranging lions. They can be arranged in 10! ways. But there is a restriction in arrangements of tigers that no two tigers come together. So two tiger are to be arranged on the either side of a lion. This gives 11 places for tigers and there are 6 tigers. So, tigers can be arranged in <sup>11</sup>P<sub>6</sub> ways.

  So, total arrangemns are 10! × <sup>11</sup>P<sub>6</sub>
- 98. (d) In the word CORPORATION, there are 11 positions, there are 3 vowels O, A and I and they can occupy even places only  $(2^{nd} 4^{th}, 6^{th}, 8^{th} \text{ and } 10^{th} \text{ positions})$ , total 5 positions: This can be done in  ${}^5C_3$  ways. There are remaining 6 positions for odd numbered places (i.e. 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11) and these are be occupied by 5 consonants, namely, C, R, P, T, N. This can be done in  ${}^6C_5$  ways. Total number of ways =  ${}^5C_3 \times {}^6C_5 = 7200$
- 99. (c) Given expression is:

$$\frac{(n+2)! + (n+1)!(n-1)!}{(n+1)!(n-1)!} = x \text{ (let)}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)! + (n+1)(n-1)!}{(n+1)(n-1)!}$$

$$= (n+2)n + 1 = n^2 + 2n + 1 = (n+1)^2$$
Which is a perfect square.

**100. (b)**  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 \stackrel{(x_5)}{=} x_6 x_7 x_8 x_9$ . Under the given situation  $x_5$  can be 5 only. The selection for  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ ,  $x_3$ ,  $x_4$  must be from 1, 2, 3, 4, so they can be arranged 4! ways. Again the selection of  $x_6$ ,  $x_7$ ,  $x_8$ ,  $x_9$  must be from 6, 7, 8, 9 so they can be arranged in 4! ways.

Desired number of ways =  $(4!)(4!) = (4!)^2$ 

101. (c) The number will have 2 pairs and 2 different digits. The number of selections =  ${}^4C_2 \times {}^2C_2$ , and for each selection, number of arrangements =  $\frac{6!}{2!2!}$ .

Thus, the required number =  ${}^4C_2 \times {}^2C_2 \times \frac{6!}{2!2!} = 1080$ 

- 102. (a) Total number of numbers without restriction =  $2^5$ Two numbers have all the digits equal. So, The required number =  $2^5 - 2 = 30$
- 103. (a) One possible arrangement = 221 Three such arrangements are possible. Therefore, the number of ways =  $(^5C_2)(^3C_2)(^1C_1)(3) = 90$ The other possible arrangements = 113 Three such arrangements are possible.
  Thus, the number of ways =  $(^5C_1)(^4C_1)(^3C_3)(3) = 60$ Hence, the total number of ways = 90 + 60 = 150.

- **104. (d)** There are three multiple choice questions, each has four possible answers. Therefore, the total number of possible answers will be  $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$ . Out of these, possible answers only one will be correct and hence the number of ways in which a student can fail to get all correct answers is 64 1 = 63.
- 105. (a) There will be as many signals as there are ways of filling in 2 vacant places in succession by the 4 flags of different colours. The upper vacant place can be filled in 4 different ways by anyone of the 4 flags; following which, the lower vacant place can be filled in 3 different ways by anyone of the remaining 3 different flags. Hence, by the multiplication principle, the required number of signals = 4 × 3 = 12.
- **106.** (c) Evidently, (c) is correct option because we have to divide 17 into four groups each distinguishable into groups of 5, 5, 4 and 3.
- 107. (a) The possibilities are:

  4 from Part A and 6 from Part B
  or 5 from Part A and 5 from Part B
  or 6 from Part A and 4 from Part B
  Therefore, the required number of ways is  $= {}^{6}C_{4} \times {}^{7}C_{6} + {}^{6}C_{5} \times {}^{7}C_{5} + {}^{6}C_{6} \times {}^{7}C_{4}$  = 105 + 126 + 35 = 266.
- 108. (b) The following are the number of possible choices:  $^{52}\mathrm{C}_{18} \times ^{35}\mathrm{C}_2$  (18 families having atmost 2 children and 2 selected from other type of families)  $^{52}\mathrm{C}_{19} \times ^{35}\mathrm{C}_1$  (19 families having atmost 2 children and 1 selected from other type of families)  $^{52}\mathrm{C}_{20}$  (All selected 20 families having atmost 2 children). Hence, the total number of possible choices is :=  $^{52}\mathrm{C}_{18} \times ^{35}\mathrm{C}_2 + ^{52}\mathrm{C}_{19} \times ^{35}\mathrm{C}_1 + ^{52}\mathrm{C}_{20}$
- 109. (d) Let us make the following cases:

  Case I: Boy borrows Mathematics Part II, then he borrows Mathematics Part I also. So, the number of

possible choices is  ${}^{6}C_{1} = 6$ . **Case II :** Boy does not borrow Mathematics Part II, then the number of possible choices is  ${}^{7}C_{3} = 35$ . Hence, the total number of possible choices is = 35 + 6 = 41.

110. (d) Let there were n men playing in the tournament with 2 women. According to the given condition,  ${}^{n}C_{2} - {}^{n}C_{1} \times {}^{2}C_{1} = 52$  n(n-1)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n(n-1)}{2} - 2n = 52$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - n - 4n = 104$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 5n - 104 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n = 13.$$

- 111. (b) For one game four persons are required. This can be done in  ${}^{6}C_{4} = 15$  ways. Once a set of 4 persons are selected, number of games possible will be  $\frac{{}^{4}C_{2}}{2} = 3$  games.
  - $\therefore$  Total number of possible games =  $3 \times 15 = 45$ .

112. (d) The number of times the house master goes to dhaba is <sup>n</sup>C<sub>3</sub>. Let n be the number of children taking

non-vegetarian food.  
Now, 
$${}^{n}C_{3} - {}^{n-1}C_{2} = 84$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{6} - \frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{2} = 84$$

$$\Rightarrow (n-1)(n-2)\left[\frac{n}{6} - \frac{1}{2}\right] = 84$$

$$\Rightarrow (n-1)(n-2)(n-3) = 6 \times 6 \times 14$$

$$\Rightarrow (n-1)(n-2)(n-3) = 3 \times 2 \times 3 \times 2 \times 7 \times 2$$

$$= 7 \times 8 \times 9$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(n-1) = 9 \Rightarrow n = 10$ .

113. (c) Required number =  ${}^{3}C_{3} + {}^{3}C_{2} \times {}^{7}C_{1} + {}^{7}C_{2} \times {}^{3}C_{1}$ =  $1 + 3 \times 7 + 21 \times 3 = 1 + 21 + 63 = 85$ .

- 114. (c) Let the boxes be marked as A, B and C. We have to ensure that no box remains empty and all five balls have to put in. There will be two possibilities:
  - (i) Any two box containing one ball each and 3rd box containing 3 balls. Number of ways =A(1) B(1) C(3) $= {}^{5}C_{1} \cdot {}^{4}C_{1} \cdot {}^{3}C_{3} = 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 1 = 20$
  - (ii) Any two box containing 2 balls each and third containing 1 ball, the number of ways =A(2) B(2) C(1)= ${}^5C_2 \cdot {}^3C_2 \cdot {}^1C_1$  $= 10 \times 3 \times 1 = 30$

Since, the box containing 1 ball could be any of the three boxes A, B, C. Hence, the required number of ways =  $30 \times 3 = 90$ .

Hence, total number of ways = 60 + 90 = 150.

115. (a) For the first player, distribute the cards in  ${}^{52}C_{17}$  ways. Now, out of 35 cards left, 17 cards can be put for second player in  ${}^{35}C_{17}$  ways. Similarly, for third player put them in  ${}^{18}\mathrm{C}_{17}^{\phantom{17}}$  ways. One card for the last player can be put in <sup>1</sup>C<sub>1</sub> way. Therefore, the required number of ways for the proper distribution

$$= {}^{52}C_{17} \times {}^{35}C_{17} \times {}^{18}C_{17} \times {}^{1}C_{1}$$

$$= \frac{52!}{35!17!} \times \frac{35!}{18!17!} \times \frac{18!}{17!1!} \times 1! = \frac{52!}{(17!)^3}.$$

116. (c) Total number of 3-digit numbers having at least one of their digits as 5 = Total number of 3-digit numbers - (Total number of 3-digit numbers in which 5 does not appear at all)

$$= 9 \times 10 \times 10 - 8 \times 9 \times 9$$
  
=  $900 - 648 = 252$ 

117. (a) Total number of 4-digit numbers =  $5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 625$ (as each place can be filled by anyone of the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) Numbers in which no two digits are identical  $= 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 = 120$  (i.e. repetition not allowed) (as 1<sup>st</sup> place can be filled in 5 different ways, 2<sup>nd</sup> place can be filled in 4 different ways and so on) Number of 4-digits numbers in which at least 2 digits are identical = 625 - 120 = 505

- 118. (a) The number of words starting from A are 5! = 120The number of words starting from I are 5! = 120The number of words starting from KA are 4! = 24The number of words starting from KI are 4! = 24The number of words starting from KN are 4! = 24The number of words starting from KRA are 3! = 6The number of words starting from KRIA are 2! = 2The number of words starting from KRIN are 2! = 2The number of words starting from KRISA are 1! = 1The number of words starting from KRISNA are 1! = 1Hence, rank of word 'KRISNA = 2(120) + 3(24) + 6 + 2(2) + 2(1) = 324
- 119. (c) The numbers between 999 and 10000 are all 4-digit numbers. The number of 4-digit numbers formed by digits 0, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8 is  ${}^{6}P_{4} = 360$ . But here those numbers are also involved which

begin from 0. So, we take those numbers as threedigit numbers.

Taking initial digit 0, the number of ways to fill remaining 3 places from five digits 2, 3, 6, 7, 8 are <sup>5</sup>P<sub>2</sub>

So, the required numbers = 360 - 60 = 300.

**120.** (b) After sending 4 to one side and 3 to other side. We have to select 5 for one side and 6 for other side from remaining.

This can be done in  ${}^{11}C_5 \times {}^6C_6$  ways =  ${}^{11}C_5$ Now, there are 9 on each side of the long table and

each can be arranged in 9! ways.  

$$\therefore$$
 Required number of ways =  ${}^{11}C_5 \times 9! \times 9!$   
=  ${}^{11}C_6 \times (9!)^2$  [:  ${}^{n}C_r = {}^{n}C_{n-r}$ ]

121. (b) Total number of ways  
=  ${}^{10}C_1 + {}^{10}C_2 + {}^{10}C_3 + {}^{10}C_4$   
=  $10 + 45 + 120 + 210 = 385$ 

- 122. (b) The number of choices available to him  $= {}^{5}C_{4} \times {}^{8}C_{6} + {}^{5}C_{5} \times {}^{8}C_{5}$  $= \frac{5!}{4! \cdot 1!} \times \frac{8!}{6! \cdot 2!} + \frac{5!}{5! \cdot 0!} \times \frac{8!}{5! \cdot 3!}$  $=5\times\frac{8\times7}{2}+1\times\frac{8\times7\times6}{3\times2}$  $= 5 \times 4 \times 7 + 8 \times 7$ = 140 + 56 = 196
- 123. (a) For A, B, C to speak in order of alphabets, 3 places out of 10 may be chosen first in  $^{10}C_3$  ways. The remaining 7 persons can speak in 7! ways. Hence, the number of ways in which all the 10 persons can speak is  ${}^{10}\text{C}_3 \cdot 7! = \frac{10!}{3!} = \frac{10!}{6}$
- 124. (d) Since 2 persons can drive the car, therefore we have to select 1 from these two. This can be done in  ${}^{2}C_{1}$ ways. Now from the remaining 5 persons we have to select 2 which can be done in <sup>5</sup>C<sub>2</sub> ways. But the front seat and the rear seat person can interchange among themselves. Therefore, the required number of ways in which the car can be filled is  ${}^5C_2 \times {}^2C_1 \times 2!$  $= 20 \times 2 = 40.$

# <u>CHAPTER</u>

# BINOMIAL THEOREM

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which

How many terms are present in the expansion of

$$\left(x^2 + \frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{11}$$
?

- (b) 12
- (c) 10
- (d) 11!
- The total number of terms in the expansion of  $(x+a)^{51} - (x-a)^{51}$  after simplification is
  - (a) 102
- (b) 25
- (c) 26
- (d) None of these
- The term independent of x in the expansion of  $\left(2x + \frac{1}{3x^2}\right)^9$ 

  - (a)  $2^{nd}$
- (b) 3<sup>rd</sup>
- (c) 4<sup>th</sup>
- In the expansion of  $\left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{x}{3}} \sqrt{\frac{3}{x}}\right)^{10}$ , x > 0, the constant term

  - (a) -70

- (b) 70 (c) 210 (d) -210
- The coefficient of  $x^{-12}$  in the expansion of  $\left(x + \frac{y}{x^3}\right)^{20}$  is 5.

- (b)  ${}^{20}\text{C}_8 \ y^8$  (c)  ${}^{20}\text{C}_{12}$  (d)  ${}^{20}\text{C}_{12} \ y^{12}$
- In the binomial expansion of  $(a-b)^n$ ,  $n \ge 5$  the sum of the 6. 5th and 6th terms is zero. Then a/b equals :
- (a)  $\frac{n-5}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{n-4}{5}$  (c)  $\frac{5}{n-4}$  (d)  $\frac{6}{n-5}$
- If the coefficients of  $x^7$  and  $x^8$  in  $\left(2 + \frac{x}{3}\right)^n$  are equal, then n7.
- (b) 55
- (c) 45
- (d) 15
- The coefficient of the term independent of x in the expansion 8.

of 
$$\left(\sqrt{\frac{x}{3}} + \frac{3}{2x^2}\right)^{10}$$
 is

- (c) 9/4
- (d) None of these
- The coefficient of  $x^p$  and  $x^q$  (p and q are positive integers) 9. in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{p+q}$  are

- (a) equal
- equal with opposite signs
- (c) reciprocal of each other
- (d) None of these
- 10. If  $t_r$  is the rth term in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{101}$ , then the ratio  $\frac{t_{20}}{t_{19}}$  equal to
  - (a)  $\frac{20x}{19}$  (b) 83x (c) 19x (d)  $\frac{83x}{19}$

- 11. r and n are positive integers r > 1, n > 2 and coefficient of  $(r+2)^{\text{th}}$  term and  $3r^{\text{th}}$  term in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{2n}$  are equal, then *n* equals
  - (a) 3r

- (b) 3r+1 (c) 2r (d) 2r+1
- 12. In the expansion of  $\left(x + \frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{15}$ , the term independent of x

- (a)  ${}^{15}C_6.26$  (b)  ${}^{15}C_5.2^5$  (c)  ${}^{15}C_4.2^4$  (d) None of
  - (d) None of these
- 13. The formula
  - $(a+b)^m = a^m + ma^{m-1}b + \frac{m(m-1)}{1.2}a^{m-2}b^2 + ...$  holds when
- (a) b < a (b) a < b (c) |a| < |b| (d) |b| < |a|
- 14.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5+4x}}$  can be expanded by binomial theorem, if
- (c)  $|x| < \frac{5}{4}$  (d)  $|x| < \frac{4}{5}$
- 15. The expansion of  $\frac{1}{(4-3x)^{1/2}}$  by binomial theorem will be
- (c)  $-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  (d) None of these
- 16. If the coefficients of 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and the 4<sup>th</sup> terms in the expansion of  $(1+x)^n$  are in A.P., then value of n is
  - (a) 3
- (b) 7
- (c) 11
- (d) 14
- 17. If in the binomial expansion of  $(1 + x)^n$  where n is a natural number, the coefficients of the 5th, 6th and 7th terms are in A.P., then n is equal to:
  - (a) 7 or 13 (b) 7 or 14
- (c) 7 or 15 (d) 7 or 17

- The coefficient of the middle term in the expansion of  $(2+3x)^4$  is:
  - (a) 6
- (b) 5!
- (c) 8!
- (d) 216
- 19. If the  $r^{\text{th}}$  term in the expansion of  $\left(\frac{x}{3} \frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{10}$  contains  $x^4$ , then r is equal to
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- 20. What is the middle term in the expansion of

$$\left(\frac{x\sqrt{y}}{3} - \frac{3}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^{12}$$
?

- (a)  $C(12, 7) x^3 y^{-3}$
- (b)  $C(12, 6) x^{-3} y^3$
- (c)  $C(12, 7) x^{-3} y^3$
- (d)  $C(12, 6) x^3 y^{-3}$
- 21. If  $x^4$  occurs in the rth term in the expansion of

$$\left(x^4 + \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{15}$$
, then what is the value of r?

- (b) 8
- What is the coefficient of  $x^3y^4$  in  $(2x + 3y^2)^5$ ?
- (c) 720
- 23. If the coefficient of  $x^7$  in  $\left[ax^2 + \frac{1}{bx}\right]^{11}$  equals the

coefficient of  $x^{-7}$  in  $\left[ax - \left(\frac{1}{bx^2}\right)\right]^{11}$ , then a and b satisfy

the relation

- (a) a-b=1 (b) a+b=1 (c)  $\frac{a}{b}=1$  (d) ab=1
- **24.** If A and B are coefficients of  $x^n$  in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{2n}$ and  $(1+x)^{2n-1}$  then:
- (a) A = B (b) 2A = B (c) A = 2B (d) AB = 2
- **25.** What is the coefficient of  $x^3$  in  $\frac{(3-2x)}{(1+3x)^3}$ ?

  - (a) -272 (b) -540
- (c) -870 (d) -918
- If'n' is positive integer and three consecutive coefficient in the expansion of  $(1 + x)^n$  are in the ratio 6:33:110, then n is equal to:
  - (a) 9
- (b) 6
- (c) 12
- (d) 16
- $\sqrt{5} \left[ (\sqrt{5} + 1)^{50} (\sqrt{5} 1)^{50} \right]$  is
  - (a) an irrational number
- (c) a natural number
- (d) None of these
- The number of term in the expansion of
  - $[(x+4y)^3 (x-4y)^3]^2$  is
- (c) 8
- (d) 32
- The term independent of x in the expansion of

$$\left(\sqrt[6]{x} - \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x}}\right)^9$$
 is

- (a)  $-{}^{9}C_{3}$  (b)  $-{}^{9}C_{4}$  (c)  $-{}^{9}C_{5}$  (d)  $-{}^{8}C_{3}$
- **30.** If the coefficients of  $r^{th}$  and  $(r+1)^{th}$  terms in the expansion of  $(3 + 7x)^{29}$  are equal, then the value of r is
  - (a) 31
- (b) 11
- (c) 18
- (d) 21

- If the sum of the coefficients in the expansion of  $(a + b)^n$  is 31. 4096, then the greatest coefficient in the expansion is
  - (a) 1594
- (b) 792
- (c) 924
- 32. The coefficient of  $x^{-7}$  in the expansion of  $\left| ax \frac{1}{bv^2} \right|^{11}$  will
  - (a)  $\frac{462}{h^5}a^6$  (b)  $\frac{462a^5}{h^6}$  (c)  $\frac{-462a^5}{h^6}$  (d)  $\frac{-462a^6}{h^5}$
- The coefficient of  $x^3$  in the expansion of  $\left(x \frac{1}{x}\right)^7$  is: (a) 14 (b) 21 (c) 28 (d) 35 Find the largest coefficient in the expansion of  $(4 + 3x)^{25}$ .
- - (a)  $(3)^{25} \times {}^{25}C_{10} \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^{11}$  (b)  $20 \times {}^{25}C_{11} \left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^{14}$
  - (c)  $(2)^8 \times {}^{25}C_{11} \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^{11}$  (d)  $(4)^{25} \times {}^{25}C_{11} \times \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{11}$
- **35.** If  $(1+x)^n = C_0 + C_1x + C_2x^2 + \dots + C_nx^n$ , then

value of 
$$\frac{(C_0 + C_1)(C_1 + C_2)....(C_{n-1} + C_n)}{C_0C_1C_2....C_{n-1}}$$
 is

- $\text{(a)} \ \frac{(n+3)^3}{(2n)!} \quad \text{(b)} \quad \frac{(n+1)^n}{n!} \quad \text{(c)} \ \frac{(2n)!}{(n+1)!} \quad \text{(d)} \quad \frac{(n-1)^n}{n!}$
- - (a)  $\sum_{k=0}^{n} {}^{n}C_{k}a^{n+k}b^{k}$  (b)  $\sum_{k=0}^{n} {}^{n}C_{k}a^{n-k}b^{k}$
  - (c)  $\sum_{k=0}^{n} {}^{n}C_{k}b^{n+k}a^{k}$  (d) None of these
- 37. In every term, the sum of indices of a and b in the expansion of  $(a + b)^n$  is
- (b) n+1
- (c) n+2
- The approximation of  $(0.99)^5$  using the first three terms of
- its expansion is
  - (a) 0.851 (b) 0.751
- (c) 0.951
- (d) None of these

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- **39.** The largest term in the expansion of  $(3 + 2x)^{50}$ , where
  - $x = \frac{1}{5}$ , is
- 3rd IV. 6th
- III. 7<sup>th</sup> Choose the correct option
- (a) Only I
- (c) Both I and IV
- (b) Only II (d) Both III and IV
- **40.** Consider the following statements.
  - Coefficient of  $x^r$  in the binomial expansion of  $(1 + x)^n$  is
  - Coefficient of (r + 1)<sup>th</sup> term in the binomial expansion of  $(1 + x)^n$  is  ${}^nC_r$ .
  - Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is correct
- (b) Only II is correct
- (c) Both are correct.
- (d) Both are incorrect.

- **41.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. General term of the expansion of  $(x + y)^n$  is  ${}^{n}C_r x^{n-r} y^r$ .
  - II. The coefficients <sup>n</sup>C<sub>r</sub> occuring in the binomial theorem are known as binomial coefficients.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **42.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. General term in the expansion of  $(x^2 y)^6$  is  $(-1)^r x^{12-2r} \cdot y^r$
  - II.  $4^{th}$  term in the expansion of  $(x-2y)^{12}$  is  $-1760x^9y^3$ . Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is false
- (b) Only II is false
- (c) Both are false
- (d) Both are true
- **43.** Consider the following statements.

Binomial expansion of  $(x + a)^n$  contains (n + 1) terms.

- I. If n is even, then  $\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)$  th term is the middle term.
- II. If n is odd, then  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)$  th is the middle term.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **44.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. The number of terms in the expansion of  $(x + a)^n$  is n + 1.
  - II. The binomial expansion is briefly written as

$$\sum_{r=0}^{n} {^{n}C_{r}x^{n-r}.a^{r}}$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false

# **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I (Expression)	Column II (Expansion)
A.	$(1-2x)^5$	1. $\frac{x^5}{243} + \frac{5}{81} \cdot x^3 + \frac{10}{27} \cdot x + \frac{10}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{5}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^5}$
B.	$\left(\frac{2}{x} - \frac{x}{2}\right)^5$	2. $1 - 10x + 40x^2 - 80x^3 + 80x^4 - 32x^5$
C.	$(2x-3)^6$	3. $32x^{-5} - 40x^{-3} + 20x^{-1} - 5x + \frac{5}{8}x^3 - \frac{1}{32}x$
D.	$\left(\frac{x}{3} + \frac{1}{x}\right)^5$	4. $64x^6 - 576x^5 + 2160x^4 - 4320x^3 + 4860x^2 - 2916x + 729$

#### Codes

- (a) 2 4 3 1
- (b) 2 3 4 1
- (c) 1 3 4 2
- (d) 1 4 3 2

**46.** Using Binomial Theorem, evaluate expression given in column-I and match with column-II.

	Column I	Col	umn II
A.	$(96)^3$	1.	104060401
A. B.	$(102)^5$	2.	9509900499
C.	$(101)^4$	3.	11040808032
D.	$(99)^5$	4.	884736

#### Codes

- (a) 4 3 1 2
- (b) 4 1 3 2
- (c) 2 1 3 4
- (d) 2 3 1 4

	Column-I		Column-II
A.	Coefficient of $x^5$ in $(x+3)^8$ is	1.	18564
B.	Coefficient of a <sup>5</sup> b <sup>7</sup> in		$61236 \mathrm{x}^5\mathrm{y}^5$
C.	$(a-2b)^{12}$ is 13 <sup>th</sup> term in the expansion	3.	1512
	of $\left(9x - \frac{1}{3\sqrt{x}}\right)^{18}$ , $x \ne 0$ , is Middle term in the		
D.	Middle term in the	4.	-101376
	expansion of $\left(\frac{x}{3} + 9y\right)^{10}$ ,		
	is		

#### Codes

- ABCD
- (a) 3 1 4 2
- (b) 2 1 4 3
- (c) 2 4 1 3 (d) 3 4 1 2
- 48. Column-I Column-II 6<sup>th</sup> term Term independent of x in the expansion of 10th term Term indépendent of x in B. the expansion of  $\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2x}\right)^{12}$  is 9th term Term independent of x in the expansion of 7<sup>th</sup> term Term independent of x in the expansion of  $x^3 + \frac{3}{x^2}$

# Codes

- A B C D
- (a) 2 1 3 4
- (b) 4 3 1 2
- (c) 4 1 2 3
- (d) 3 2 1

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- **49.** If the second, third and fourth terms in the expansion of  $(a + b)^n$  are 135, 30 and 10/3 respectively, then the value of n is
  - (a) 6
- (b) 5
- (d) None of these
- **50.** Coefficient of  $x^{13}$  in the expansion of
  - $(1-x)^5(1+x+x^2+x^3)^4$  is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 6
- (c) 32
- (d) 5
- **51.** If  $x^4$  occurs in the t<sup>th</sup> term in the expansion of  $\left(x^4 + \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{15}$ , then the value of t is equal to:
- (c) 9
- 52. In the expansion of  $(1+x)^{18}$ , if the coefficients of  $(2r+4)^{th}$ and  $(r-2)^{th}$  terms are equal, then the value of r is:
- (b) 10

- 53. A positive value of m for which the coefficient of  $x^2$  in the expansion  $(1+x)^m$  is 6, is
  - (a) 3
- (b) 4
- (c) 0
- (d) None of these
- 54. If the coefficients of 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and the 4<sup>th</sup> terms in the expansion of  $(1+x)^n$  are in A.P., then value of n is
- (b) 7
- (c) 11
- If the coefficient of x in  $(x^2 + k/x)^5$  is 270, then the value of
- (b) 3
- (d) 5
- If the  $r^{th}$  term in the expansion of

$$\left(\frac{x}{3} - \frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{10}$$
 contains  $x^4$ , then the value of r is

- 57. The number of zero terms in the expansion of  $(1+3\sqrt{2}x)^9+(1-3\sqrt{2}x)^9$  is
- (b) 3
- - (d) 5
- **58.** Number of terms in the expansion of

$$(1+5\sqrt{2}x)^9+(1-5\sqrt{2}x)^9$$
 is

- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- Value of 'a', if 17th and 18th terms in the expansion of  $(2+a)^{50}$  are equal, is
- (b) 2
- (c) 3
- **60.** One value of  $\alpha$  for which the coefficients of the middle terms in the expansion of  $(1 + \alpha x)^4$  and  $(1 - \alpha x)^6$  are equal, is  $\frac{-3}{10}$ . Other value of ' $\alpha$ ' is

  (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) 3

  61. Number of terms involving  $x^6$  in the expansion of

$$\left(2x^2 - \frac{3}{x}\right)^{11}, \ r \neq 0, \text{ is}$$

- (d) 0

- **62.** If the fourth term in the expansion of  $\left(ax + \frac{1}{x}\right)^n$  is  $\frac{5}{2}$ , then the value of  $a \times n$  is
  - (a) 2
- (c) 3
- (d) 4

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct. (d)
- **Assertion:** The term independent of x in the expansion of

$$\left(x + \frac{1}{x} + 2\right)^m$$
 is  $\frac{(4m)!}{(2m!)^2}$ .

**Reason:** The coefficient of x<sup>6</sup> in the expansion of  $(1+x)^n$  is  ${}^nC_{6}$ .

**64.** Assertion: If  $(1 + ax)^n = 1 + 8x + 24x^2 + ...$ , then the values of a and n are 2 and 4 respectively.

**Reason:** 
$$(1+x)^n = 1 + nx + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}x^2 + ...$$
 for all  $n \in Z^+$ .

**65.** Assertion: If  $a_n = \sum_{r=0}^n \frac{1}{{}^nC_r}$ , then  $\sum_{r=0}^n \frac{r}{{}^nC_r}$  is equal to  $\frac{n}{2}a_n$ .

**Reason**:  ${}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{n}$ .

**66.** If 
$$(1+x)^n = \sum_{r=0}^n C_r x^r$$
, then

**Assertion:** 
$$\left(1 + \frac{C_1}{C_0}\right) \left(1 + \frac{C_2}{C_1}\right) ... \left(1 + \frac{C_n}{C_{n-1}}\right) = \frac{(n+1)^n}{n!}$$

**Reason:** 
$${}^{n}C_{r} = \frac{n(n-1)...(n-r+1)}{r(r-1)...1}$$

**67.** Assertion: The  $r^{th}$  term from the end in the expansion of  $(x+a)^n$  is  ${}^nC_{n-r+1} x^{r-1} a^{n-r+1}$ . **Reason:** The  $r^{th}$  term from the end in the expansion of

 $(x+a)^n$  is  $(n-r+2)^{th}$  term.

**68.** Assertion: In the expansion of  $(x + 2y)^8$ , the middle term is

**Reason:** If n is even in the expansion of  $(a + b)^n$ , then

 $\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)^{11}$  term is the middle term.

- **69.** Assertion:  ${}^{n}C_{0} + {}^{n}C_{2} + {}^{n}C_{4} + \dots = 2^{n-1}$ **Reason**:  ${}^{n}C_{1} + {}^{n}C_{3} + {}^{n}C_{5} + \dots = 2^{n-1}$
- **70. Assertion:** Number of terms in the expansion of  $[(3x+y)^8-(3x-y)^8]$  is 4.

**Reason:** If n is even, then  $\{(x+a)^n - (x-a)^n\}$  has  $\frac{n}{2}$  terms.

71. Assertion: Number of terms in the expansion of

$$\left(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}\right)^{10} + \left(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}\right)^{10}$$
 is 6.

Reason: If n is even, then the expansion of

$$\{(x+a)^n+(x-a)^n\}\ has\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)\ terms.$$

**Assertion:** General term of the expansion  $(x + 2y)^9$  is  ${}^9C_r.2^r.x^{9-} r.y^r.$ 

**Reason:** General term of the expansion  $(x + a)^n$  is given by  $T_{r+1} = {}^{n}C_{r} x^{n-r}.a^{r}$ 

73. Assertion. The coefficients of the expansions are arranged in an array. This array is called Pascal's triangle.

**Reason:** There are  $11^{th}$  terms in the expansion of  $(4x + 7y)^{10}$ 

**Assertion.** In the binomial expansion  $(a + b)^n$ ,  $r^{th}$  term is  ${}^{n}C_{r}.a^{n-r}.b^{r}.$ 

**Reason.** If n is odd, then there are two middle terms.

# CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- After simplification, what is the number of terms in the expansion of  $[(3x + y)^5]^4 - [(3x-y)^4]^5$ ?
- (b) 5
- (c) 10
- (d) 11
- **76.** The term independent of x in the expansion of  $\left(9x \frac{1}{3\sqrt{x}}\right)^{10}$ ,

x > 0, is 'a' times the corresponding binomial coefficient. Then 'a' is

- (a) 3
- (b) 1/3
- (c) -1/3
- (d) None of these
- The term independent of x in the expansion of  $\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)^2$  is
  - (a) 4
- (b) 3
- (d) None of these
- 78. The middle term in the expansion of

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \left(1 + x^2\right)^n \text{ is }$$

- (a)  ${}^{2n}C_n x^{2n}$  (b)  ${}^{2n}C_n x^{-2n}$  (c)  ${}^{2n}C_n$  (d)  ${}^{2n}C_{n-1}$ 79. What are the values of k if the term independent of x in the expansion of  $\left(\sqrt{x} + \frac{k}{x^2}\right)^{10}$  is 405?
- (c)  $\pm 5$
- **80.** If  $7^9 + 9^7$  is divided by 64 then the remainder is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- 81. If x is positive, the first negative term in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{27/5}$  is
  - (a) 6th term
- (b) 7th term
- (c) 5th term
- (d) 8th term
- 82. The middle term in the expansion of  $\left(1+\frac{1}{x^2}\right)^n \left(1+x^2\right)^n$  is

- 83. The value of  ${}^{50}C_4 + \sum_{i=1}^{6} {}^{56-r}C_3$  is
  - (a)  ${}^{55}C_4$  (b)  ${}^{55}C_3$  (c)  ${}^{56}C_3$  (d)  ${}^{56}C_4$

- 84. In the expansion of  $(1 + x)^{50}$ , the sum of the coefficients of odd powers of x is:
  - (a) 0
- (b)  $2^{49}$
- (c)  $2^{50}$
- **85.** Expand by using binomial and find the degree of polynomial

$$\left(x+\sqrt{x^3-1}\right)^5+\left(x-\sqrt{x^3-1}\right)^5\ is$$

- (d) 4
- **86.** Value of  $\sum_{r=1}^{10} r \cdot \frac{{}^{n}C_{r}}{{}^{n}C_{r-1}}$  is
  - (a) 10 n 45
- (b) 10n + 45

- (c) 10n 35 (d)  $10n^2 35$ 87. If  $(1 + x)^{2n} = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_{2n}x^{2n}$ , then
  - (a)  $a_0 + a_2 + a_4 + \dots = \frac{1}{2} (a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots)$
  - (b)  $a_{n+1} < a_n$
  - (c)  $a_{n-3} = a_{n+3}$
  - (d) All of these
- **88.** If  $(1 + ax)^n = 1 + 8x + 24x^2 + ...$  then the values of a and n are
  - (a) n=4, a=2
- (b) n = 5, a = 1
- (c) n = 8, a = 3
- (d) n = 8, a = 2
- **89.** The coefficient of  $x^n$  in expansion of  $(1+x)(1-x)^n$  is
  - (a)  $(-1)^{n-1}n$
- (b)  $(-1)^n (1-n)$
- (c)  $(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)^2$
- (d) (n-1)
- **90.** The sum of the series

$$^{20}C_0 - ^{20}C_1 + ^{20}C_2 - ^{20}C_3 + \dots + ^{20}C_{10}$$
 is

- (a) 0 (b)  ${}^{20}C_{10}$  (c)  ${}^{-20}C_{10}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}{}^{20}C_{10}$
- **91.** The coefficient of  $x^{32}$  in the expansion of:

$$\left(x^4 - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{15}$$
 is:

- (a)  $^{-15}C_3$  (b)  $^{15}C_4$  (c)  $^{-15}C_5$  (d)  $^{15}C_2$
- **92.** If x is so small that  $x^3$  and higher powers of x may be

neglected, then  $\frac{(1+x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}x\right)^3}{(1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  may be approximated

- (b)  $3x + \frac{3}{8}x^2$
- (c)  $-\frac{3}{9}x^2$

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

138

- **1. (b)** 12 terms. [: No. of terms in  $(x+a)^n = n+1$ ]
- **2. (c)** Since the total number of terms are 52 of which 26 terms get cancelled.
- 3. (c) Suppose  $(r+1)^{th}$  term is independent of x. We have

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{9}C_r (2x)^{9-r} \left(\frac{1}{3x^2}\right)^r = {}^{9}C_r 2^{9-r} \frac{1}{3^r} \cdot x^{9-3r}$$

This term is independent of x if 9-3r=0 i.e., r=3.

Thus, 4th term is independent of x.

4. (c) The constant term

$$= {}^{10}C_6 \left( \sqrt[3]{\frac{x}{3}} \right)^6 \left( -\sqrt{\frac{3}{x}} \right)^4 = {}^{10}C_4 \frac{1}{3^2} \cdot 3^2 = 210$$

5. **(b)** Suppose  $x^{-12}$  occurs is  $(r+1)^{th}$  term. We have

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{20}C_r x^{20-r} \left(\frac{y}{x^3}\right)^r = {}^{20}C_r x^{20-4r} y^r$$

This term contains  $x^{-12}$  if 20 - 4r = -12 or r = 8.  $\therefore$  The coefficient of  $x^{-12}$  is  ${}^{20}C_8y^8$ .

**6. (b)** Given,

$$T_{5} + T_{6} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{n}C_{4} a {}^{n-4} b^{4} - {}^{n}C_{5} a {}^{n-5} b^{5} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{n}C_{4} a {}^{n-4} b^{4} = {}^{n}C_{5} a {}^{n-5} b^{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{b} = \frac{{}^{n}C_{5}}{{}^{n}C_{4}} = \frac{n-4}{5}$$

 $\Rightarrow \frac{a}{b} = \frac{{}^{n}C_{5}}{{}^{n}C_{4}} = \frac{n-4}{5}$ 7. **(b)** Since  $T_{r+1} = {}^{n}C_{r}a^{n-r}x^{r}$  in expansion of  $(a+x)^{n}$ ,
Therefore

$$T_8 = {}^{n} C_7(2)^{n-7} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^7 = {}^{n} C_7 \frac{2^{n-7}}{3^7} x^7$$

and 
$$T_9 = {}^n C_8(2)^{n-8} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^8 = {}^n C_8 \frac{2^{n-8}}{3^8} x^8$$

Therefore, 
$${}^{n}C_{7} \frac{2^{n-7}}{3^{7}} = {}^{n}C_{8} \frac{2^{n-8}}{3^{8}}$$

(since it is given that coefficient of  $x^7$  = coefficient of  $x^8$ )

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n!}{7! (n-7)!} \times \frac{8! (n-8)!}{n!} = \frac{2^{n-8}}{3^8} \cdot \frac{3^7}{2^{n-7}}$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{n-7} = \frac{1}{6} \Rightarrow n = 55$$

8. (a) The (r+1)th term in the expansion of  $\left(\sqrt{\frac{x}{3}} + \frac{3}{2x^2}\right)^{10}$  is given by

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{10}C_r \left(\sqrt{\frac{x}{3}}\right)^{10-r}$$

$$\left(\frac{3}{2x^2}\right)^r = {}^{10}C_r \frac{x^{5-(r/2)}}{3^{5-(r/2)}} \cdot \frac{3^r}{2^r x^{2r}}$$
$$= {}^{10}C_r \frac{3^{(3r/2)-5}}{2^r} x^{5-(5r/2)}$$

For  $T_{r+1}$  to be independent of x, we must have 5-(5r/2)=0 or r=2.

Thus, the 3rd term is independent of x and is equal to

**BINOMIAL THEOREM** 

$$^{10}C_2 \frac{3^{3-5}}{2^2} = \frac{10 \times 9}{2} \times \frac{3^{-2}}{4} = \frac{5}{4}$$

9. (a) Coefficient of  $x^p$  and  $x^q$  in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{p+q}$  are  ${}^{p+q}C_p$  and  ${}^{p+q}C_q$ .

and 
$$p + qC_p = p + qC_q = \frac{(p+q)!}{p! \, q!}$$

**10.** (d)  $t_r$  is the rth term in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{101}$ .  $t_r = {}^{101}C_{r-1} \cdot (x)^{(r-1)}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{t_{20}}{t_{19}} = \frac{{}^{101}C_{19}}{{}^{101}C_{18}} \cdot \frac{x^{19}}{x^{18}} = \frac{{}^{101}C_{19}x}{{}^{101}C_{18}} = \frac{\frac{101!}{19!82!}}{\frac{101!}{18!83!}} x = \frac{83x}{19}$$

- 11. (c)  $t_{r+2} = {}^{2n}C_{r+1} \ x^{r+1}; t_{3r} = {}^{2n}C_{3r-1} x^{3r-1}$ Given  ${}^{2n}C_{r+1} = {}^{2n}C_{3r-1};$   $\Rightarrow {}^{2n}C_{2n-(r+1)} = {}^{2n}C_{3r-1}$  $\Rightarrow 2n-r-1 = 3r-1 \Rightarrow 2n = 4r \Rightarrow n = 2r$
- 12. **(b)** On comparing with the expansion of  $(x+a)^n$ , we get  $x=x, \ a=\frac{2}{x^2}, \ n=15$

Now, 
$$r^{th}$$
 term of  $\left(x + \frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{15}$  is given as
$$T_{r+1} = {}^{n}C_r x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$= {}^{15}C_{r}(x)^{15-r} \left(\frac{2}{x^{2}}\right)^{r}$$

$$= {}^{15}C_r x^{15-r} 2^r . x^{-2r} = {}^{15}C_r x^{15-3r} 2^r$$

Now, in the expansion of  $\left(x + \frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{15}$ , the term is independent of x if 15 - 3r = 0i.e., r = 5

 $\therefore$  Term independent of  $x = {}^{15}C_5 \cdot 2^5$ 

- 13. (d) The expression can be written as  $a^m \left\{ \left(1 + \frac{b}{a}\right)^m \right\}$
- 14. (c) The given expression can be written as  $5^{-1/2} \left( 1 + \frac{4}{5} x \right)^{-1/2}$  and it is valid only when  $\left| \frac{4}{5} x \right| < 1 \Rightarrow \left| x \right| < \frac{5}{4}$

**15. (d)** The given expression can be written as  $4^{-1/2} \left( 1 - \frac{3}{4} x \right)^{-1/2}$  and it is valid only when  $\left| \frac{3}{4} x \right| < 1 \Rightarrow -\frac{4}{3} < x < \frac{4}{3}$ 

**16. (b)** 
$$2 {}^{n}C_{2} = {}^{n}C_{1} + {}^{n}C_{3}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow n^{2} - 9n + 14 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow n = 2 \text{ or } 7$ 

17. **(b)** In the binomial expansion of  $(1 + x)^n$ ,

$$T_{r} = {}^{n}C_{r-1} \cdot (x)^{r-1}$$
For  $r = 5$ ,  $T_{5} = {}^{n}C_{4}x^{4}$ 

$$r = 6$$
,  $T_{6} = {}^{n}C_{5}x^{5}$ 
and  $r = 7$ ,  $T_{7} = {}^{n}C_{6}x^{6}$ 

and 
$$1-7, 1_7 = C_6 x^2$$
  
Since, the coefficients of these terms are in A.P.  

$$\Rightarrow T_5 + T_7 = 2T_6$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{n}C_4 + {}^{n}C_6 = 2 \times {}^{n}C_5$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n!}{(n-4)!4!} + \frac{n!}{(n-6)!6!} = \frac{2 \times n!}{(n-5)!5!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{4!} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)(n-5)}{6!}$$

$$= \frac{2n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)}{5!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{4!} + \frac{(n-4)(n-5)}{6!} = \frac{2(n-4)}{5!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{1} + \frac{(n-4)(n-5)}{5 \times 6} = \frac{2(n-4)}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{30 + n^2 - 9n + 20}{5 \times 6} = \frac{2n - 8}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $n^2 - 9n + 50 = 6(2n - 8)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $n^2 - 9n + 50 - 12n + 48 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $n^2 - 21n + 98 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(n-7)(n-14)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 n = 7 or n = 14.

18. (d) When exponent is n then total number of terms are n + 1. So, total number of terms in  $(2 + 3x)^4 = 5$  Middle term is 3rd.

$$\Rightarrow T_3 = {}^{4}C_2(2)^2 \cdot (3x)^2$$
$$= \frac{4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{2 \times 1 \times 2} \times 4 \times 9x^2 = 216x^2$$

:. Coefficient of middle term is 216

**19. (b)** 
$$T_r = {}^{10}C_{r-1} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{10-r+1} \left(\frac{-2}{x^2}\right)^{r-1}$$

$$= \left[{}^{10}C_{r-1}\right] x^{13-r-2r}.(-2)^{r-1} \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{10-r}$$

 $r^{th}$  term contains  $x^4$  when  $13 - 3r = 4 \Rightarrow r = 3$ 

20. (d) In the expansion of  $\left(\frac{x\sqrt{y}}{3} - \frac{3}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^{12}$ , n = 12 (even) then middle term is  $\frac{12}{2} + 1 = 7^{th}$  term.  $(r+1)^{th} \text{ term,}$   $T_{r+1} = {}^{12}C_r \left[\frac{x\sqrt{y}}{3}\right]^{12-r} \cdot \left(-\frac{3}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^r$ 

$$T_7 = T_{6+1} = {}^{12}C_6 \left(\frac{x\sqrt{y}}{3}\right)^6 \left(-\frac{3}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^6$$
$$= {}^{12}C_6 \frac{x^6y^3}{y^6x^3} = {}^{12}C_6x^3y^{-3} = C(12, 6)x^3y^{-3}$$

21. (c) In the expansion of  $\left(x^4 + \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{15}$ , let  $T_r$  is the  $r^{th}$  term

$$\begin{split} T_r &= 15_{C_{r-1}} (x^4)^{15-r+1} \bigg(\frac{1}{x^3}\bigg)^{r-1} \\ &= 15_{C_{r-1}} x^{64-4r-3r+3} = 15_{C_{r-1}} x^{67-7r} \end{split}$$

x4 occurs in this term

$$\Rightarrow 4 = 67 - 7r \Rightarrow 7r = 63 \Rightarrow r = 9.$$

22. (c)  $T_r = {}^nC_{r-1} (2x)^{r-1} (3y^2)^{n-r+1}$   $T_4 = T_{3+1} = {}^5C_3 (2x)^3 (3y^2)^2$   $= \frac{5!}{3!2!} 2^3 \cdot x^3 \cdot 9y^4 = \frac{5 \cdot 4}{2 \cdot 1} \times 8 \times 9 \times x^3 y^4 = 720 x^3 y^4$  $\therefore$  Coefficient of  $x^3y^4 = 720$ 

23. (d)  $T_{r+1}$  in the expansion

$$\begin{bmatrix} ax^2 + \frac{1}{bx} \end{bmatrix}^{11} = {}^{11}C_r(ax^2)^{11-r} \left(\frac{1}{bx}\right)^r$$

$$= {}^{11}C_r(a)^{11-r}(b)^{-r}(x)^{22-2r-r}$$
For the coefficient of  $x^7$ , we have
$$22 - 3r = 7 \Rightarrow r = 5$$

:. Coefficient of 
$$x^7 = {}^{11}C_5(a)^6 (b)^{-5}$$
 ...(i)

Again  $T_{r+1}$  in the expansion

$$\left[ax - \frac{1}{bx^2}\right]^{11} = {}^{11}C_r(ax^2)^{11-r} \left(-\frac{1}{bx^2}\right)^r$$

$$= {}^{11}C_r(a)^{11-r}(-1)^r \times (b)^{-r}(x)^{-2r}(x)^{11-r}$$
For the coefficient of x<sup>-7</sup>, we have
$$11 - 3r = -7 \implies 3r = 18 \implies r = 6$$

$$\therefore$$
 Coefficient of  $x^{-7} = {}^{11}C_6 a^5 \times 1 \times (b)^{-6}$ 

 $\therefore$  Coefficient of  $x^7 =$  Coefficient of  $x^{-7}$ 

$$\Rightarrow {}^{11}C_5(a)^6(b)^{-5} = {}^{11}C_6 a^5 \times (b)^{-6}$$
$$\Rightarrow ab = 1.$$

**24. (c)** We have

$$(1+x)^{2n-1} = {}^{2n-1}C_0 + {}^{2n-1}C_1 x + {}^{2n-1}C_2 x^2 + \dots + {}^{2n-1}C_n x^n + \dots + {}^{2n-1}C_{2n-1} x^{2n-1} \qquad \dots \text{ (ii)}$$
According to the given data and equations (i) and (ii)

According to the given data and equations (i) and (ii),

$$A = {}^{2n}C_n \text{ and } B = {}^{2n-1}C_n$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{A}{B} = \frac{{}^{2n}C_n}{{}^{2n-1}C_n} = \frac{\frac{2n!}{n!n!}}{\frac{(2n-1)!}{n!(n-1)!}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{A}{B} = \frac{2n(2n-1)!}{\frac{(2n-1)!}{n!(n-1)!}} \times \frac{(n-1)!}{\frac{(2n-1)!}{n!(n-1)!}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{A}{B} = \frac{2n(2n-1)!}{n(n-1)!} \times \frac{(n-1)!}{(2n-1)!} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 A = 2E

25. (d) 
$$\frac{(3-2x)}{(1+3x)^3} = (3-2x)(1+3x)^{-3}$$
$$= (3-2x)\left[1-9x + \frac{(-3)(-4)}{2!}.9x^2 + \frac{(-3)(-4)(-5)}{3!}.27x^3 + ...\right]$$

[Expanding 
$$(1+3x)^{-3}$$
]  
=  $(3-2x)(1-9x+54x^2-270x^3+...$ )

:. Coefficient of 
$$x^3 = -270 \times 3 - 2 \times 54$$
  
=  $-810 - 108 = -918$ 

(c) Let the consecutive coefficient of 26.  $(1+x)^n$  are  ${}^nC_{r-1}$ ,  ${}^nC_r$ ,  ${}^nC_{r+1}$ From the given condition,  ${}^{n}C_{r-1}: {}^{n}C_{r}: {}^{n}C_{r+1} = 6:33:110$ 

Now 
$${}^{n}C_{r-1}$$
:  ${}^{n}C_{r} = 6:33$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n!}{(r-1)! (n-r+1)!} \times \frac{r!(n-r)!}{n!} = \frac{6}{33}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r}{n-r+1} = \frac{2}{11} \Rightarrow 11r = 2n - 2r + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2n - 13r + 2 = 0 \qquad ....(i)$$

and  ${}^{n}C_{r}$ :  ${}^{n}C_{r+1} = 33 : 110$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} \times \frac{(r+1)!(n-r-1)!}{n!} = \frac{33}{110} = \frac{3}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(r+1)}{n-r} = \frac{3}{10} \Rightarrow 3n-13r-10=0 \qquad ...(ii)$$

Solving (i) & (ii), we get n = 12

27. (c) 
$$\sqrt{5} \left[ \left( \sqrt{5} + 1 \right)^{50} - \left( \sqrt{5} - 1 \right)^{50} \right]$$
  

$$= 2\sqrt{5} \left[ {}^{50}C_1 \left( \sqrt{5} \right)^{49} + {}^{50}C_3 \left( \sqrt{5} \right)^{47} + \dots \right]$$

$$= 2 \left[ {}^{50}C_1 (\sqrt{5})^{50} + {}^{50}C_3 (\sqrt{5})^{48} + \dots \right]$$
= a natural number

**28. (b)** 
$$[(x+4y)^3(x-4y)^3]^2 = [\{x^2-(4y)^2\}]^6$$
  
=  $(x^2-16y^2)^6$ 

 $\therefore$  No. of terms in the expansion = 7

**29.** (a)  $T_{r+1} = {}^{9}C_{r} \left( \sqrt[6]{x} \right)^{9-r} \left( -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{x}} \right)^{r}$  $= {}^{9}C_{r}(-1)^{r} \cdot {}_{x}\frac{9-r}{6} - \frac{r}{3} = {}^{9}C_{r} \cdot {}_{x}\left(\frac{9-3r}{6}\right)$ Now  $\frac{9-3r}{6} = 0 \Rightarrow r = 3$ ;

Thus, term independent of  $x = -9C_3$ 

30. (d) 
$$T_{r+1} = {}^{29}C_r . 3^{29-r} . (7x)^r = ({}^{29}C_r . 3^{29-r} . 7^r) x^r$$
  
 $\therefore a_r = \text{coefficient of } (r+1)^{\text{th}} \text{ term } = {}^{29}C_r . 3^{29-r} . 7^r$   
Now,  $a_r = a_{r-1}$   
 $\Rightarrow {}^{29}C_r . 3^{29-r} . 7^r = {}^{29}C_{r-1} . 3^{30-r} . 7^{r-1}$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{{}^{29}C_r}{{}^{29}C_{r-1}} = \frac{3}{7} \Rightarrow \frac{30-r}{r} = \frac{3}{7} \Rightarrow r = 21$ 

**31.** (c) We have  $2^n = 4096 = 2^{12} \implies n = 12$ ; the greatest coeff = coeff of middle term. So, middle term =  $t_7$ 

Coeff of 
$$t_7 = {}^{12}C_6 = \frac{12!}{6!6!} = 924.$$

**32. (b)** Suppose  $x^{-7}$  occurs in  $(r+1)^{th}$  term. we have  $T_{r+1} = {}^{n}C_{r}x^{n-r}a^{r}$  in  $(x+a)^{n}$ .

In the given question, n = 1, x = ax,  $a = \frac{-1}{bc^2}$ 

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{11}C_r (ax)^{11-r} \left(\frac{-1}{bx^2}\right)^r$$
$$= {}^{11}C_r a^{11-r} b^{-r} x^{11-3r} (-1)^r$$

This term contains  $x^{-7}$  if 11 - 3r = -7 $\Rightarrow$  r=6

Therefore, coefficient of x<sup>-7</sup> is

$$^{11}C_6(a)^5 \left(\frac{-1}{b}\right)^6 = \frac{462}{b^6}a^5$$

33. **(b)** Given,  $\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^r$  and the  $(r+1)^{th}$  term in the expansion of

 $(x+a)^n$  is  $T_{(r+1)} = {}^nC_r(x)^{n-r}a^r$   $\therefore (r+1)^{th}$  term in expansion of

$$\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^{7} = {^{7}C_{r}(x)}^{7-r} \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^{r}$$
$$= {^{7}C_{r}(x)}^{7-2r} (-1)^{r}$$

Since  $x^3$  occurs in  $T_{r+1}$   $\therefore 7-2r=3 \implies r=2$ 

$$\therefore 7-2r=3 \implies r=2$$

thus the coefficient of  $x^3 = {}^7C_2(-1)^2 = \frac{7 \times 6}{2 \times 1} = 21$ .

**34. (d)** 
$$(4+3x)^{25} = 4^{25} \left(1 + \frac{3}{4}x\right)^{25}$$

Let (r + 1)<sup>th</sup> term will have largest coefficient

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\text{Coefficient of } T_{r+1}}{\text{Coefficient of } T_r} \ge 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2^{5}C_{r}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{r}}{2^{5}C_{r-1}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{r-1}} \ge 1$$
$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{25-r+1}{r}\right)\frac{3}{4} \ge 1 \Rightarrow r \le \frac{78}{7}$$

Largest possible value of r is 11

$$\therefore \text{ Coefficient of T}_{12} = 4^{25} \times {}^{25}C_{11} \times \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{11}$$

**35. (b)** The given expression,

$$\left(1 + \frac{C_1}{C_0}\right) \left(1 + \frac{C_2}{C_1}\right) \left(1 + \frac{C_3}{C_2}\right) \dots \left(1 + \frac{C_n}{C_{n-1}}\right)$$

$$= \left(1 + \frac{n}{1}\right) \left(1 + \frac{n-1}{2}\right) \left(1 + \frac{n-2}{3}\right) \dots \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$$

$$(\because C_0 = C_n = 1)$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)^n}{n!}$$

**36. (b)** The notation  $\sum_{k=0}^{n} {}^{n}C_{k}a^{n-k}b^{k}$  stands for

$${}^{n}C_{0}a^{n}b^{0} + {}^{n}C_{1}a^{n-1}b^{1} + ... + {}^{n}C_{r}a^{n-r}b^{r} + ... + {}^{n}C_{n}a^{n-n}b^{n}$$
  
where,  $b^{0} = 1 = a^{n-n}$ .

Hence, the notation form of  $(a + b)^n$  is

$$(a+b)^n = \sum_{k=0}^n {}^n C_k a^{n-k} b^k$$

37. (a) In the expansion of  $(a + b)^n$ , the sum of the indices of a and b is n + 0 = n in the first term, (n - 1) + 1 = n in the second term and so on.

Thus, it can be seen that the sum of the indices of a and b is n in every term of the expansion.

38. (c) Now,  $(0.99)^5 = (1 - 0.01)^5$ =  ${}^5C_0(1)^5 - {}^5C_1(1)^4(0.01) + {}^5C_2(1)^3(0.01)^2$ (ignore the other terms)

$$= 1 - 5 \times 1 \times 0.01 + \frac{5 \times 4}{2} \times 1 \times 0.01 \times 0.01$$
$$= 1 - 0.05 + 10 \times 0.0001 = 1 - 0.05 + 0.001$$
$$= 1.001 - 0.05 = 0.951$$

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

$$\frac{T_{r+1}}{T_r} \ge 1 \Rightarrow \frac{{}^{50}C_r}{{}^{50}C_{r-1}} \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{5} \ge 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 102 - 2r \ge 15r \Rightarrow r \le 6$$

$$\Rightarrow r = 6$$

Therefore, there are two greatest terms  $T_r$  and  $T_{r+1}$  i.e.,  $T_6$  and  $T_7$ .

- **40. (c)** Both are correct.
- 41. (c)
- **42.** (a) I. General term =  $T_{r+1} = {}^{6}C_{r}(x^{2})^{6-r}(-y)^{r}$ =  $(-1)^{r} \frac{6!}{r!(6-r)!} .x^{12-2r} .y^{r}$ 
  - II.  $4^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = T_{3+1} \text{ in the expansion of } (x + (-2y))^{12}$  $= {}^{12}C_3x^{12-3} [-2y]^3$   $= {}^{12.11.10} {}_{1.2.3} x^9 (-1)^3.2^3.y^3$   $= -220 \times 8.x^9.y^3 = -1760 x^9 y^3.$
- 43. (a) Statement II is false. (n+1)

If n is odd, then  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)$  th and  $\left(\frac{n+3}{2}\right)$  th terms are the two middle terms.

44. (c)

# **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

**45. (b)** (A) 
$$(1-2x)^5$$
  

$$= {}^{5}C_{0}.1^{5} + {}^{5}C_{1}.1^{4}.(-2x) + {}^{5}C_{2}.1^{3}(-2x)^{2}$$

$$+ {}^{5}C_{3}.1^{2}(-2x)^{3} + {}^{5}C_{4}.1^{1}(-2x)^{4} + {}^{5}C_{5}1^{0}(-2x)^{5}$$

$$= 1.1 + 5.1.(-2x) + \frac{5.4}{1.2}.1.4x^{2} + \frac{5.4}{1.2}.1(-8x^{3})$$

$$+ \frac{5}{1}.1.16x^{4} + (-32x^{5})$$

$$= 1 - 10x + 40x^{2} - 80x^{3} + 80x^{4} - 32x^{5}.$$

(B) 
$$\left[ \frac{2}{x} + \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right) \right]^{5}$$

$$= C(5,0) \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{5} + C(5,1) \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{4} \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)$$

$$+ C(5,2) \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{3} \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{2} + C(5,3) \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{2} \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{3}$$

$$+ C(5,4) \left( \frac{2}{x} \right) \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{4} + C(5,5) \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{5}$$

$$= 1 \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{5} + 5 \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{4} \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right) + 10 \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{3} \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{2}$$

$$+ 10 \left( \frac{2}{x} \right)^{2} \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{3} + 5 \left( \frac{2}{x} \right) \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{4} + \left( -\frac{x}{2} \right)^{5}$$

$$= 32x^{-5} - 40x^{-3} + 20x^{-1} - 5x + \frac{5}{8}x^{3} - \frac{1}{32}x^{5}$$

142 **BINOMIAL THEOREM** 

(C) 
$$(2x-3)^6$$
  

$$= {}^{6}C_{0}(2x)^{6} + {}^{6}C_{1}(2x)^{5}(-3) + {}^{6}C_{2}(2x)^{4}(-3)^{2}$$

$$+ {}^{6}C_{3}(2x)^{3}(-3)^{3} + {}^{6}C_{4}(2x)^{2}(-3)^{4}$$

$$+ {}^{6}C_{5}(2x)(-3)^{5} + {}^{6}C_{6}(2x)^{0}(-3)^{6}$$

$$= 64x^{6} + \frac{6}{1}(32x^{5})(-3) + \frac{6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2}(16x^{4})9$$

$$+ \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}(8x^{3})(-27) + \frac{6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2}(4x^{2})81$$

$$+ \frac{6}{1}(2x)(-243) + 729$$

$$= 64x^{6} - 576x^{5} + 2160x^{4} - 4320x^{3}$$

$$+4860x^{2} - 2916x + 729$$
(D)  $\left(\frac{x}{3} + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{5} = {}^{5}C_{0}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{5}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{0} + {}^{5}C_{1}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{4}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$ 

$$+ {}^{5}C_{2}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{3}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2} + {}^{5}C_{3}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{3}$$

$$+ {}^{5}C_{4}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{4} + {}^{5}C_{5}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{0}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{5}$$

$$= \frac{x^{5}}{243} + \frac{5}{1} \cdot \frac{x^{4}}{81} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{5 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot \frac{x^{3}}{27} \cdot \frac{1}{x^{2}}$$

$$+ \frac{5 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot \frac{x^{2}}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{x^{3}} + \frac{5 \cdot x}{1} \cdot \frac{x}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{x^{4}} + \frac{1}{x^{5}}$$

**46.** (a) (A) 
$$(96)^3 = (100 - 4)^3$$
  
=  ${}^3C_0 (100)^3 - {}^3C_1 (100)^2 (4) + {}^3C_2 (100) (4)^2$   
 $- {}^3C_3 (4)^3$ 

 $=\frac{x^{5}}{243}+\frac{5}{81}x^{3}+\frac{10}{27}x+\frac{10}{9}\cdot\frac{1}{x}+\frac{5}{3}\cdot\frac{1}{x^{3}}+\frac{1}{x^{5}}$ 

- (B)  $(102)^5 = (100+2)^5$
- (C)  $(101)^4 = (100+1)^4$
- (D)  $(99)^5 = (100-1)^5$
- (d) (A) General term in  $(x+3)^8 = {}^8C_{,x}x^{8-r}$ .  $3^r$ We have to find the coefficient of  $x^5$ 8-r=5, r=8-5=3 $\therefore$  Coefficient of  $x^5$  (putting r=3)  $= {}^{8}C_{3}.3^{3} = \frac{8.7.6}{1.2.3}.27 = 56.27 = 1512$

(B) 
$$(a-2b)^{12} = [a+(-2b)]^{12}$$
  
General term  $T_{r+1} = C(12, r) a^{12-r} (-2b)^r$ .  
Putting  $12-r=5$  or  $12-5=r \Rightarrow r=7$   
 $T_{r+1} = C(12, 7) a^{12-7} (-2b)^7$   
 $= C(12, 7) a^5 (-2b)^7 = C(12, 7) (-2)^7 a^5 b^7$ 

Hence required coefficient is  $C(12, 7) (-2)^7$  $= -\frac{12!}{7! \, 5!} \cdot 2^7 = \frac{-12 \times 11 \times 10 \times 9 \times 8 \times 7!}{7! \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1} \times 2^7$  $=-99 \times 8 \times 128 = -101376$ (C)  $13^{\text{th}}$  term,  $T_{13} = T_{12+1}$ 

$$= {}^{18}C_{12} (9x)^{18-12} \left( -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{x}} \right)^{12}$$

$$= {}^{18}C_{6} 9^{6} \cdot x^{6} (-1)^{12} \cdot \frac{1}{3^{12}} \times \frac{1}{x^{6}}$$

$$= {}^{18}564 \times (3^{2})^{6} \cdot \frac{1}{3^{12}} \times \frac{x^{6}}{x^{6}}$$

$$= {}^{18}564 \times \frac{3^{12}}{3^{12}} = {}^{18}564$$

(D) Number of terms in the expansion is 10 + 1 = 11 (odd)

Middle term of the expansion is  $\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)^{th}$  term  $=(5+1)^{th}$  term  $=6^{th}$  term  $T_6 = T_{5+1} = C(10, 5) \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{10-5} (9y)^5$  $=C(10,5)\frac{x^5}{25}9^5y^5=C(10,5)3^5x^5y^5$  $= \frac{10!}{5!(10-5)!} 3^5 x^5 y^5 = \frac{10!}{5!5!} 3^5 x^5 y^5$  $= \frac{10 \times 9 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5!}{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 5!} 3^5 x^5 y^5 = 61236 x^5 y^5$  **48. (b) (A)** General term of

 $\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^9$  is  $T_{r+1} = {}^9C_r(x^2)^{9-r} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^7$ =  $(x^{18-2r}, x^{-r})$ .  ${}^9C_r = x^{18-3r}$ .  ${}^9C_r$ Term independent of  $x \Rightarrow 18-3r = 0 \Rightarrow r = 6$  i.e. 7<sup>th</sup> term.

- (B) General term =  ${}^{12}C_r(x^2)^{12-r}(2x)^{-r}$ =  ${}^{12}C_r x^{24-2r-r} \cdot 2^{-r}$ Term independent of  $x \implies 24 - 3r = 0 \implies r = 8$ i.e. 9<sup>th</sup> term.
- (C) General term =  ${}^{10}C_r (2x)^{10-r} \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^r$ =  ${}^{10}C_r 2^{10-r} \cdot x^{10-r} \cdot (-1)^r \cdot x^{-r}$ Term independent of  $x \Rightarrow 10 - 2r = 0 \Rightarrow r = 5$ i.e. 6th term.
- (D) General term =  ${}^{15}C_r(x^3)^{15-r} \left(\frac{3}{x^2}\right)^r$ =  ${}^{15}C_r.x^{45-3}r.3^r.x^{-2}r$ =  ${}^{15}C_r.x^{45-5}r.3^r$ Term independent of  $x \Rightarrow 45-5r=0 \Rightarrow r=9$

i.e., 10th term

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**49. (b)** 
$$T_2 = {}^{n}C_1 ab^{n-1} = 135$$
 ... (i)  $T_3 = {}^{n}C_2 a^2b^{n-2} = 30$  ... (ii)

$$T_4 = {}^{n}C_3 a^3 b^{n-3} = \frac{10}{3}$$
 ... (iii)

Dividing (i) by (ii)

$$\frac{{}^{n}C_{1}ab^{n-1}}{{}^{n}C_{2}a^{2}b^{n-2}} = \frac{135}{30}$$

$$\frac{n}{\frac{n}{2}(n-1)} \frac{b}{a} = \frac{9}{2} \qquad \dots (iv)$$

$$\frac{b}{a} = \frac{9}{4} (n-1) \qquad \dots (v)$$

Dividing (ii) by (iii)

$$\frac{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}{\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3}} \cdot \frac{b}{a} = 9 \qquad \dots (vi)$$

Eliminating a and b from (v) and (vi), we get

- (a) Expression =  $(1-x)^5 \cdot (1+x)^4 (1+x^2)^4$ **50.**  $=(1-x)(1-x^2)^4(1+x^2)^4$  $= (1-x)(1-x^4)^4$ :. Coefficient of  $x^{13} = -{}^4C_3(-1)^3 = 4$
- The binomial expansion of  $(x + a)^n$  gives  $(t + 1)^{th}$  term  $= T_{t+1} = {}^{n}C_{t}x^{n-t}a^{t}$

We have expansion of  $\left(x^4 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^{15}$ .

On comparing with  $(x + a)^n$ , we get

$$x = x^4$$
,  $a = \frac{1}{x^3}$ ,  $n = 15$ 

∴ t<sup>th</sup> term

$$= T_{t} = {}^{15}C_{t-1}(x^{4})^{15-(t-1)}. \left(\frac{1}{x^{3}}\right)^{t-1}$$

$$= {}^{15}C_{t-1}(x)^{60-4t+4}. (x)^{-3t+3}$$

$$= {}^{15}C_{t-1}(x)^{67-7t}$$

Since, x<sup>4</sup> occurs in the t<sup>th</sup> term

$$\therefore 67 - 7t = 4 \implies 7t = 63 \implies t = 9$$

- **52.** (d) Since the coefficient of  $(r+1)^{th}$  term in the expansion of  $(1+x)^n = {}^nC_r$ 
  - $\therefore$  In the expansion of  $(1+x)^{18}$

coefficient of  $(2r + 4)^{th}$  term =  ${}^{18}C_{2r+3}$ 

Similarly, coefficient of (r-2)<sup>th</sup> term in the expansion of  $(1+x)^{18}={}^{18}C_{r-3}$ 

If 
$${}^{n}C_{r} = {}^{n}C_{s}$$
 then  $r + s = n$ 

So, 
$${}^{18}C_{2r+3} = {}^{18}C_{r-3}$$
 gives

$$2r+3+r-3=18$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3r = 18  $\Rightarrow$  r = 6.

Given expansion is  $(1 + x)^m$ . Now. 53. (a)

General term = 
$$T_{r+1} = {}^{m}C_{r} x^{r}$$

Put r = 2, we have

$$T_3 = {}^m C_2 . x^2$$

According to the question C(m, 2) = 6

or 
$$\frac{m(m-1)}{2!} = 6$$

$$\Rightarrow m^2 - m = 12$$

or 
$$m^2 - m - 12 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow m^2 - 4m + 3m - 12 = 0$$

or 
$$(m-4)(m+3)=0$$

$$\therefore$$
  $m = 4$ , since  $m \neq -3$ 

**54. (b)** 
$$2 {}^{n}C_{2} = {}^{n}C_{1} + {}^{n}C_{3} \Rightarrow n^{2} - 9n + 14 = 0$$
  
  $\Rightarrow n = 2 \text{ or } 7$ 

**55. (b) Hint**:  $T_{r+1} = {}^5C_r(x^2)^{5-r}(k/x)^r = {}^5C_r k^r x^{10-3r}$ For coefficient of x,  $10-3r=1 \Rightarrow r=3$ coefficient of  $x = {}^5C_3 k^3 = 270$ 

$$\implies k^3 = \frac{270}{10} = 27 : k = 3$$

**56. (b) Hint:**  $T_r = {}^{10}C_{r-1} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^{10-(r-1)} \left(-\frac{2}{x^2}\right)^{r-1}$  $= {}^{10}C_{r-1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{11-r} . (-2)^{r-1} x^{13-3r}$ 

for coefficient of  $x^4$ ,  $13-3r=4 \Rightarrow r=3$ 

57. (d) Hint: Given expression

$$= 2[1 + {}^{9}C_{2}(3\sqrt{2}x)^{2} + {}^{9}C_{4}(3\sqrt{2}x)^{4}$$

$$+{}^{9}C_{6}(3\sqrt{2}x)^{6}+{}^{9}C_{8}(3\sqrt{2}x)^{8}$$
]

: the number of non-zero terms is 5

**58.** (d) If n is odd, then the expansion of  $(x + a)^n + (x - a)^n$ 

contains  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)$  terms. So, the expansion

of 
$$(1+5\sqrt{2}x)^9 + (1-5\sqrt{2}x)^9$$
 has  $(\frac{9+1}{2}) = 5$  terms.

**59.** (a)  $T_{17} = {}^{50}C_{16} \times 2^{34} \times a^{16}$  $T_{18}^{17} = {}^{50}C_{17}^{13} \times 2^{33} \times a^{17}$ 

Given 
$$T_{17} = T_{18}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{^{50}\text{C}_{16}}{^{50}\text{C}_{17}} \times 2 = \frac{a^{17}}{a^{16}}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{50!}{34!16!} \times \frac{33!17! \times 2}{50!} = \frac{17}{34} \times 2 = 1$$

**60.** (a) In the expansion of  $(1 + \alpha x)^4$ 

Middle term =  ${}^{4}C_{2}(\alpha x)^{2} = 6\alpha^{2}x^{2}$ 

In the expansion of  $(1 - \alpha x)^6$ ,

Middle term =  ${}^{6}C_{3}(-\alpha x)^{3} = -20\alpha^{3}x^{3}$ 

It is given that

Coefficient of the middle term in  $(1 + \alpha x)^4$  = Coefficient of the middle term in  $(1 - \alpha x)^6$ 

$$\Rightarrow 6\alpha^2 = -20\alpha^3$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = 0, \alpha = -\frac{3}{10}$$

**61. (d)** Suppose  $x^6$  occurs in  $(r+1)^{th}$  term in the expansion of  $\left(2x^2 - \frac{3}{x}\right)^{11}$ 

Now, 
$$T_{r+1} = {}^{11}C_r (2x^2)^{11-r} \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^r$$
  
=  ${}^{11}C_r (-1)^r 2^{11-r} 3^r x^{22-3r}$ 

For this term to contain  $x^6$ , we must have

$$22-3r=6 \Rightarrow r=\frac{16}{3}$$
, which is a fraction.

But, r is a natural number. Hence, there is no term containing  $x^6$ .

62. (c) 
$$T_{3+1} = \frac{5}{2}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow {}^{n}C_{3} (ax)^{n-3} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{3} = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{n}C_{3} a^{n-3} x^{n-6} = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow n-6 = 0 \Rightarrow n = 6$$
...(i)

 $(\cdot \cdot \cdot \text{RHS of above equality is independent of } x)$ 

Put n = 6 in (i), we get

$${}^{6}C_{3} a^{3} = \frac{5}{2} \implies a^{3} = \frac{1}{8}$$
  
$$\implies a = \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } n = 6$$

Hence, 
$$a \times \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{2} \times 6 = 3$$

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**63. (d)**  $\left(x + \frac{1}{x} + 2\right)^m = \left(\frac{x^2 + 2x + 1}{x}\right)^m = \frac{\left(1 + x\right)^{2m}}{x^m}$ 

Term independent of x is coefficient of xm in the

expansion of 
$$(1+x)^{2m} = {}^{2m}C_m = \frac{(2m)!}{(m!)^2}$$

Coefficient of  $x^6$  in the expansion of  $(1+x)^n$  is  ${}^nC_6$ 

**64.** (a) Given that,  $(1+ax)^n = 1 + 8x + 24x^2 + ...$ 

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{n}{1}ax + \frac{n(n-1)}{12}a^2x^2 + ... = 1 + 8x + 24x^2 + ...$$

On comparing the coefficient of x,  $x^2$ , we get

$$na = 8, \frac{n(n-1)}{2}a^2 = 24$$

$$\Rightarrow na(na-a) = 48 \Rightarrow 8(8-a) = 48$$

$$\Rightarrow 8-a = 6 \Rightarrow a = 2 \therefore n \times 2 = 8 \Rightarrow n = 4$$

**65.** (a) Let 
$$b = \sum_{r=0}^{n} \frac{r}{{}^{n}C_{r}} = \sum_{r=0}^{n} \frac{n - (n-r)}{{}^{n}C_{r}}$$
$$= n \sum_{r=0}^{n} \frac{1}{{}^{n}C_{r}} - \sum_{r=0}^{n} \frac{n-r}{{}^{n}C_{r}}$$

$$= na_n - \sum_{r=0}^n \frac{n-r}{{}^nC_{n-r}}$$

$$= n a_n - b$$

$$\left(\because {}^nC_r = {}^nC_{n-r}\right)$$

$$\therefore 2b = na_n \Rightarrow b = \frac{n}{2}a_n$$

**66. (b)** We have,  $\left(1 + \frac{C_1}{C_0}\right) \left(1 + \frac{C_2}{C_1}\right) ... \left(1 + \frac{C_n}{C_{n-1}}\right)$ 

$$= \left(1 + \frac{n}{1}\right) \left[1 + \frac{\frac{n(n-1)}{2!}}{n}\right] ... \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$$

$$= \frac{(1+n)}{1} \cdot \frac{(1+n)}{2} \cdot \frac{(1+n)}{3} \dots \frac{(1+n)}{n} = \frac{(1+n)^n}{n!}$$

67. (a) There are (n + 1) terms in the expansion of  $(x + a)^n$ . Observing the terms, we can say that the first term from the end is the last term, i.e.,  $(n + 1)^{th}$  term of the expansion and n + 1 = (n + 1) - (1 - 1). The second term from the end is the  $n^{th}$  term of the expansion and n = (n + 1) - (2 - 1).

The third term from the end is the  $(n-1)^{th}$  term of the expansion and n-1=(n+1)-(3-1), and so on. Thus,  $r^{th}$  term from the end will be term number (n+1)-(r-1)=(n-r+2) of the expansion and the  $(n-r+2)^{th}$  term is  ${}^nC_{n-r+1}x^{r-1}a^{n-r+1}$ .

- **68.** (d) In the expansion of  $(x + 2y)^8$ , the middle term is  $\left(\frac{8}{2} + 1\right)^{th}$  i.e., 5th term.
- **69.** (a) In the binomial expression, we have  $(a+b)^n = {}^nC_0a^n + {}^nC_1a^{n-1}b + {}^nC_2a^{n-2}b^2 + ... + {}^nC_nb^n ...(i)$  The coefficients  ${}^nC_0$ ,  ${}^nC_1$ ,  ${}^nC_2$ , ....,  ${}^nC_n$  are known as binomial or combinatorial coefficients.

Putting 
$$a = b = 1$$
 in (i), we get  
 ${}^{n}C_{0} + {}^{n}C_{1} + {}^{n}C_{2} + ... + {}^{n}C_{n} = 2^{n}$ 

Thus, the sum of all binomial coefficients is equal to  $2^n$ . Again, putting a = 1 and b = -1 in Eq. (i), we get

$${}^{n}C_{0} + {}^{n}C_{2} + {}^{n}C_{4} + \dots = {}^{n}C_{1} + {}^{n}C_{3} + {}^{n}C_{5} + \dots$$

Thus, the sum of all the odd binomial coefficients is equal to the sum of all the even binomial coefficients

and each is equal to  $\frac{2^n}{2} = 2^{n-1}$ .

$$\Rightarrow$$
  ${}^{n}C_{0} + {}^{n}C_{2} + {}^{n}C_{4} + ... = {}^{n}C_{1} + {}^{n}C_{3} + {}^{n}C_{5} + ... = 2^{n-1}$ 

- 70. (a) Both Assertion and Reason are correct. Also, Reason is the correct explanation for the Assertion.
- 71. (a) Both are correct and Reason is the correct explanation.

72. (a) Assertion: 
$$(x+2y)^9$$
  
 $n=9, a=2y$   
 $T_{r+1} = {}^9C_r x^{9-r} (2y)^r$   
 $= {}^9C_r 2^r x^{9-r} y^r$ 

Assertion is correct. Reason is false.

Total number of terms = 
$$\left(\frac{n}{2} + 1\right) = 5 + 1 = 6$$

74. (d) Assertion is false and Reason is true.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

Given expression is: 75. (c)

$$[(3x+y)^5]^4 - [(3x-y)^4]^5 = [(3x+y)]^{20} - [(3x-y)]^{20}$$
  
First and second expansion will have 21 terms each but odd terms in second expansion be 1st, 3rd, 5th,....21st will be equal and opposite to those of first expansion.

Thus, the number of terms in the expansion of above expression is 10.

**76.** (d) 
$$T_{r+1} = {}^{18}C_r (9x)^{18-r} \left( -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{x}} \right)^r$$
  

$$= (-1)^{r} {}^{18}C_r \ 9^{18-\frac{3r}{2}} \ x^{18-\frac{3r}{2}}$$
is independent of  $x$  provided  $r = 12$  and then  $a = 1$ .

77. (c) 
$$(1-x)^2(1+x)^{-2} = (1-2x+x^2)(1-2x+3x^2+.....)$$
  
The term independent of x is 1.

**78.** 

79. (a) Given expansion is 
$$\left(\sqrt{x} + \frac{k}{x^2}\right)^{10}$$
  
 $(r+1)_{th}$  term,  $T_{r+1} = {}^{10}C_r(\sqrt{x})^{10-r} \left(\frac{k}{x^2}\right)^r$ 

$$\Rightarrow T_{r+1} = {}^{10}C_r x^{5-r/2}.(k)^r.x^{-2r}$$

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{10}C_r x^{(10-5r)/2} (k)^r$$

Since,  $T_{r+1}$  is independent of x

$$\therefore \frac{10-5r}{2} = 0 \implies r=2$$

$$\therefore 405 = {}^{10}C_2(k)^2$$

$$405 = 45 \times k^2$$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 = 9 \implies k = \pm 3$$

**80.** (a) We have

$$7^{9} + 9^{7} = (8 - 1)^{9} + (8 + 1)^{7} = (1 + 8)^{7} - (1 - 8)^{9}$$

$$= [1 + {}^{7}C_{1}8 + {}^{7}C_{2}8^{2} + \dots + {}^{7}C_{7}8^{7}]$$

$$-[1 - {}^{9}C_{1}8 + {}^{9}C_{2}8^{2} - \dots - {}^{9}C_{9}8^{9}]$$

$$= {}^{7}C_{1}8 + {}^{9}C_{1}8 + [{}^{7}C_{2} + {}^{7}C_{3}.8 + \dots - {}^{9}C_{2} + {}^{9}C_{3}.8 - \dots]8^{2}$$

$$= 8 (7 + 9) + 64 k = 8..16 + 64 k = 64 q,$$
where  $q = k + 2$ 
Thus,  $7^{9} + 9^{7}$  is divisible by 64.

**81.** (d) 
$$T_{r+1} = \frac{n(n-1)(n-2).....(n-r+1)}{r!} (x)^r$$
  
For first negative term,  
 $n-r+1 < 0 \Rightarrow r > n+1$ 

$$\Rightarrow r > \frac{32}{5} : r = 7 \cdot \left( \because n = \frac{27}{5} \right)$$

Therefore, first negative term is  $T_8$ .

82. (c) 
$$\left(1+\frac{1}{x^2}\right)^n (1+x^2)^n = \frac{\left(1+x^2\right)^{2n}}{x^{2n}}$$
,

numerator has (2n + 1) term

 $\therefore$  The middle terms is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2n}} \left[ {^{(2n)}C_n(x^2)^n} \right] = {^{(2n)}C_n}$ 

83. (d) 
$${}^{50}C_4 + \sum_{r=1}^{6} {}^{56-r}C_3$$
  

$$= {}^{50}C_4 + \left[ {}^{55}C_3 + {}^{54}C_3 + {}^{53}C_3 + {}^{52}C_3 \right] + {}^{51}C_3 + {}^{50}C_3$$
We know  $\left[ {}^nC_r + {}^nC_{r-1} = {}^{n+1}C_r \right]$   

$$= ({}^{50}C_4 + {}^{50}C_3) + {}^{51}C_3 + {}^{52}C_3 + {}^{53}C_3 + {}^{54}C_3 + {}^{55}C_3$$

$$= ({}^{51}C_4 + {}^{51}C_3) + {}^{52}C_3 + {}^{53}C_3 + {}^{54}C_3 + {}^{55}C_3$$
Proceeding in the same way, we get
$${}^{55}C_4 + {}^{55}C_3 = {}^{56}C_4.$$

**84. (b)** Binomial expansion of  $(1+x)^{50} = C_0 + C_1x + C_2x^2 + C_3x^3 + \dots + C_{50}x^{50}$ and in given expression Putting x = 1, we get  $2^{50} = C_0 + C_1 + C_2 + C_3 \dots + C_{50}$ ... (i) and putting x = -1 $0 = C_0 - C_1 + C_2 - C_3 + C_{50}$ ...(ii) Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get  $2^{50} = 2 (C_1 + C_3 + C_5 + \dots C_{49})$  $\Rightarrow C_1 + C_3 + C_5 + ... + C_{49} = \frac{2^{50}}{2} = 2^{49}$ 

Sum of the coefficient of odd powers of 
$$x = 2^{49}$$

85. (a) 
$$\left(x + \sqrt{x^3 - 1}\right)^5 + \left(x - \sqrt{x^3 - 1}\right)^5$$
  
=  $2\left[x^5 + {}^5C_2x^3(x^3 - 1) + {}^5C_4x(x^3 - 1)^2\right]$   
=  $2\left[x^5 + 10x^3(x^3 - 1) + 5x(x^6 - 2x^3 + 1)\right]$   
=  $10x^7 + 20x^6 + 2x^5 - 20x^4 - 20x^3 + 10x$   
∴ polynomial has degree 7.

86. (a) 
$$\frac{r. {}^{n}C_{r}}{{}^{n}C_{r-1}} = \frac{n. {}^{n-1}C_{r-1}}{{}^{n}C_{r-1}}$$
$$= n. \frac{(n-1)!}{(r-1)!(n-r)!} \times \frac{(r-1)!(n-r+1)!}{n!}$$
$$= n-r+1$$
$$Sum = n + (n-1) + .... + (n-9) = 10 n-45$$

87. (d) 
$$a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + \dots = 2^{2n}$$
 and  $a_0 + a_2 + a_4 + \dots = 2^{2n-1}$   
 $a_n = {}^{2n}C_n$  = the greatest coefficient, being the middle coefficient

$$a_{n-3}={}^{2n}C_{n-3}={}^{2n}C_{2n-(n-3)}={}^{2n}C_{n+3}=a_{n+3}$$

146 BINOMIAL THEOREM

88. (a) 
$$na = 8 \Rightarrow n^2a^2 = 64$$
,  $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}a^2 = 24$   
 $since \frac{2n}{n-1} = \frac{8}{3} \Rightarrow 6n = 8n - 8$   
 $\Rightarrow n = 4, a = 2$ 

**89. (b)** Coeff. of 
$$x^n$$
 in  $(1+x)(1-x)^n = \text{coeff}$ . of  $x^n$  in  $(1+x)(1-{}^nC_1x+{}^nC_2x^2-....+(-1)^n{}^nC_nx^n)$   $= (-1)^n{}^nC_n+(-1)^{n-1}{}^nC_{n-1}=(-1)^n+(-1)^{n-1}.n$   $= (-1)^n(1-n)$ 

90. (d) We know that, 
$$(1+x)^{20} = {}^{20}C_0 + {}^{20}C_1x + {}^{20}C_2x^2 + \dots {}^{20}C_{10}x^{10} + \dots {}^{20}C_{20}x^{20}$$
  
Put  $x = -1$ ,  $(0) = {}^{20}C_0 - {}^{20}C_1 + {}^{20}C_2 - {}^{20}C_3 + \dots {}^{20}C_{20}x^{20}$   
 $\Rightarrow 0 = 2[{}^{20}C_0 - {}^{20}C_1 + {}^{20}C_2 - {}^{20}C_3 + \dots {}^{20}C_9] + {}^{20}C_{10}$   
 $\Rightarrow {}^{20}C_{10} = 2[{}^{20}C_0 - {}^{20}C_1 + {}^{20}C_2 - {}^{20}C_3 + \dots {}^{20}C_9] + {}^{20}C_{10}]$   
 $\Rightarrow {}^{20}C_0 - {}^{20}C_1 + {}^{20}C_2 - {}^{20}C_3 + \dots {}^{20}C_{10} = \frac{1}{2} {}^{20}C_{10}$ 

91. **(b)** We know by Binomial expansion, that 
$$(x + a)^n = {}^{n}C_0 x^n a^0 + {}^{n}C_1 x^{n-1} . a + {}^{n}C_2 x^{n-2} a^2 + {}^{n}C_3 x^{n-3} a^3 . + {}^{n}C_4 x^{n-4} . a^4 + ..... + {}^{n}C_n x^0 a^n$$
Given expansion is  $\left(x^4 - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{15}$ 

On comparing we get n = 15, x =  $x^4$ , a =  $\left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)$ 

· We have

$$\begin{split} \left(x^4 - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{15} &= ^{15} C_0(x^4)^{15} \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^0 \\ &+ ^{15} C_1(x^4)^{14} \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right) + ^{15} C_2(x^4)^{13} \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^2 \\ &+ ^{15} C_3(x^4)^{12} \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^3 + ^{15} C_4(x^4)^{11} \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^4 + \dots \\ T_{r+11} &= \ ^{15} C_r(x^4)^{15-r} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^r = -^{15} C_r \, x^{60-7r} \\ \Rightarrow \quad x^{60-7r} = x^{32} \qquad \Rightarrow 60-7r = 32 \\ \Rightarrow \quad 7r = 28 \Rightarrow r = 4 \\ \text{So, 5th term, contains } x^{32} \\ &= \ ^{15} C_4(x^4)^{11} \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^4 = ^{15} C_4 \, x^{44} x^{-12} = \ ^{15} C_4 x^{32} \, . \end{split}$$

Thus, coefficient of  $x^{32} = {}^{15}C_4$ .

e) 
$$x^3$$
 and higher powers of x may be neglected  

$$\frac{(1+x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \left(1 + \frac{x}{2}\right)^3}{(1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$= (1-x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left[ \left(1 + \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{\frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}}{2!}x^2\right) - \left(1 + \frac{3x}{2} + \frac{3 \cdot 2}{2!}\frac{x^2}{4}\right) \right]$$

$$= \left[1 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2}}{2!}x^2\right] \left[\frac{-3}{8}x^2\right] = \frac{-3}{8}x^2$$
(as  $x^3$  and higher powers of x can be reglected)

(as  $x^3$  and higher powers of x can be neglected)

# **SEQUENCES AND SERIES**

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- Let  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ ,  $a_3$ , .....be the sequence, then the sum expressed as  $a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n$  is called ......
  - (a) Sequence (b) Series
  - (c) Finite
- (d) Infinite
- 2. The third term of a geometric progression is 4. The product of the first five terms is:
  - (a)  $4^3$
- (b)  $4^5$

(b) *p* 

- (c)  $4^4$
- (d)  $4^7$
- In an AP, the pth term is q and the (p+q)th term is 0. Then 3. the qth term is
  - (a) -p
- (c) p + q (d) p q
- If a, b, c, d, e, f are in A.P., then e c is equal to: 4.
  - (a) 2(c-a) (b) 2(d-c) (c) 2(f-d) (d) (d-c)
- 5. The fourth, seventh and tenth terms of a G.P. are p, q, rrespectively, then:
  - (a)  $p^2 = q^2 + r^2$ (c)  $p^2 = qr$
- (b)  $q^2 = pr$
- (d) pqr + pq + 1 = 0
- If 1, a and P are in A. P. and 1, g and P are in G. P., then
  - (a)  $1+2a+g^2=0$  (b)  $1+2a-g^2=0$
  - (c)  $1-2a-g^2=0$
- (d)  $1-2a+g^2=0$
- For a, b, c to be in G.P. What should be the value of  $\frac{a-b}{b-c}$ ? 7.
  - (a) ab
- (b) bc
- (c)  $\frac{a}{b}$  or  $\frac{b}{c}$
- (d) None of these
- What is the sum of terms equidistant from the beginning and end in an A.P.?
  - (a) First term-Last term
- (b) First term × Last term
- (c) First term + Last term
- (d) First term ÷ Last term
- The first and eight terms of a G.P. are  $x^{-4}$  and  $x^{52}$  respectively. If the second term is  $x^t$ , then t is equal to:
  - (a) -13 (b) 4

- 10. If the pth, qth and rth terms of a G.P. are again in G.P., then which one of the following is correct?
  - (a) p, q, r are in A.P.
  - (b) p, q, r are in G.P.
  - (c) p, q, r are in H.P.
  - (d) p, q, r are neither in A.P. nor in G.P. nor in H.P.

- 11. If  $5(3^{a-1}+1)$ ,  $(6^{2a-3}+2)$  and  $7(5^{a-2}+5)$  are in AP, then what is the value of a?
  - (a) 7

(b) 6

(c) 5

- (d) None of these
- 12. If p<sup>th</sup> term of an AP is q, and its q<sup>th</sup> term is p, then what is the common difference?
  - (a) -1
- (b) 0
- (c) 2
- 13. If a, b, c are in geometric progression and a, 2b, 3c are in arithmetic progression, then what is the common ratio r such that 0 < r < 1?
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{8}$

- 14. If 1, x, y, z, 16 are in geometric progression, then what is the value of x + y + z?
  - (a) 8
- (b) 12
- (c) 14
- 15. The product of first nine terms of a GP is, in general, equal to which one of the following?
  - (a) The 9th power of the 4th term
  - (b) The 4th power of the 9th term
  - (c) The 5th power of the 9th term
  - (d) The 9th power of the 5th term
- 16. In a G.P. if  $(m+n)^{th}$  term is p and  $(m-n)^{th}$  term is q, then  $m^{th}$ term is:
  - - $\frac{p}{q}$  (b)  $\frac{q}{p}$  (c) pq (d)  $\sqrt{pq}$
- 17. The following consecutive terms
  - $\frac{1}{1+\sqrt{x}}, \frac{1}{1-x}, \frac{1}{1-\sqrt{x}}$  of a series are in:
  - (a) H.P.

- (d) A.P., G.P.
- **18.** The series  $(\sqrt{2}+1), 1, (\sqrt{2}-1)$  ... is in :
  - (a) A.P.
- (b) GP.
- (c) H.P.
- (d) None of these
- 19. Three numbers form an increasing G.P. If the middle number is doubled, then the new numbers are in A.P. The common ratio of the G.P. is:
  - (a)  $2 \sqrt{3}$
- (b)  $2 + \sqrt{3}$
- (c)  $\sqrt{3} 2$
- (d)  $3 + \sqrt{2}$

- If the sum of the first 2n terms of 2, 5, 8, ..... is equal to the sum of the first n terms of 57, 59, 61....., then n is equal to
  - (a) 10
- (b) 12
- (c) 11
- (d) 13
- 21. There are four arithmetic means between 2 and -18. The means are
  - (a) -4, -7, -10, -13
- (b) 1, -4, -7, -10
- (c) -2, -5, -9, -13
- (d) -2, -6, -10, -14
- The arithmetic mean of three observations is x. If the values of two observations are y, z; then what is the value of the third observation?
  - (a) x
- (b) 2x y z
- (c) 3x-y-z
- (d) y+z-x
- 23. What is the sum of the series  $1 \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{8} + \dots$ ?
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{3}$

- 24.  $\frac{1}{q+r}$ ,  $\frac{1}{r+p}$ ,  $\frac{1}{p+q}$  are in A.P. then,
- (b)  $p^2, q^2, r^2$  are in A.P
- (c)  $\frac{1}{p}$ ,  $\frac{1}{q}$ ,  $\frac{1}{r}$  are in A.P (d) p+q+r are in A.P
- 25. If G be the geometric mean of x and y, then  $\frac{1}{G^2 - v^2} + \frac{1}{G^2 - v^2} =$

- (a)  $G^2$  (b)  $\frac{1}{G^2}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{G^2}$  (d)  $3G^2$
- **26.** In a Geometric Progression with first term a and common ratior, what is the Arithmetic Mean of the first five terms?
  - (a) a+2r
- (b)  $a r^2$
- (c)  $a(r^5-1)/[5(r-1)]$
- (d)  $a(r^4-1)/[5(r-1)]$
- If p, q, r are in A.P., a is G.M. between p & q and b is G.M. between q and r, then a<sup>2</sup>, q<sup>2</sup>, b<sup>2</sup> are in
  - (a) GP.
- (b) A.P.
- (c) H.P
- (d) None of these
- Sum of n terms of series 1.3+3.5+5.7+..... is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$ n(n+1)(2n+1) n (b)  $\frac{3}{2}$ n(n+1)(2n+1) n
    - (c)  $\frac{4}{5}$ n(n+1)(2n+1)-n (d)  $\frac{2}{3}$ n(n+1)(2n+1)-n
- **29.** Let  $a_1, a_2, a_3$ .... be terms of an A.P. If
  - $\frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_p}{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_q} = \frac{P^2}{q^2}$ ,  $p \neq q$ , then  $\frac{a_6}{a_{21}}$  equals
  - (a)  $\frac{41}{11}$  (b)  $\frac{7}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{7}$  (d)

- **30.** In a geometric progression consisting of positive terms, each term equals the sum of the next two terms. Then the common ratio of its progression equals
- (b)  $\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5}-1)$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{2}(1-\sqrt{5})$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}$ .

- **31.** The first two terms of a geometric progression add up to 12. the sum of the third and the fourth terms is 48. If the terms of the geometric progression are alternately positive and negative, then the first term is
  - (a) -4
- (b) -12
- (c) 12
- (d) 4
- 32. The harmonic mean of  $\frac{a}{1-ab}$  and  $\frac{a}{1+ab}$  is:
  - (a) a

- (b)  $\frac{a}{1 + a^2 b^2}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{1-a^2b^2}$
- (d)  $\frac{a}{1+a^2b^2}$
- 33. If arithmetic mean of a and b is  $\frac{(a^{n+1}+b^{n+1})}{a^n+b^n}$ , then the
  - value of n is equal to
  - (a) -1(b) 0
- (c) 1
- **34.** The H. M between roots of the equation  $x^2 - 10x + 11 = 0$  is equal to:

- (a)  $\frac{1}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{5}{21}$  (c)  $\frac{21}{20}$  (d)  $\frac{11}{5}$
- 35. If m arithmetic means are inserted between 1 and 31 so that the ratio of the  $7^{th}$  and  $(m-1)^{th}$  means 5:9, then the value of m is
- (b) 11
- (c) 12
- **36.** Let  $S_n$  denote the sum of first n terms of an A.P. If  $S_{2n} = 3 S_n$ , then the ratio  $S_{3n}/\,S_n$  is equal to :

- (d) 10

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- 37. Consider the following statements
  - If  $a_1, a_2, ..., a_n$  ... is a sequence, then the expression  $a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n + \dots$  is called a series.
  - Those sequences whose terms follow certain patterns are called progressions.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is false
- (b) Only II is false
- (c) Both are false
- (d) Both are true
- Consider the following statements.
  - A sequence is called an arithmetic progression if the difference of a term and the previous term is always
  - Arithmetic Mean (A.M.) A of any two numbers a and

b is given by  $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)$  such that a, A, b are in A.P.

The arithmetic mean for any n positive numbers  $a_1$ ,  $a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$  is given by

A.M. = 
$$\frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Both are true
- (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both are false

**SEQUENCES AND SERIES** 

**Statement I:** Three numbers a, b, c are in A.P., then b is called the arithmetic mean of a and c.

**Statement II:** Three numbers a, b, c are in A.P. iff 2b = a + c. Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **Statement I:** If 'a' is the first term and 'd' is the common difference of an A.P., then its n<sup>th</sup> term is given by

$$a_n = a - (n-1)d$$

**Statement II:** The sum S<sub>n</sub> of n terms of an A.P. with first term 'a'

and common difference 'd' is given by  $S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a + (n-1)d\}$ 

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- Consider the following statements.
  - The n<sup>th</sup> term of a G.P. with first term 'a' and common ratio 'r' is given by  $a_n = a.r^{n-1}$ .
  - Geometric mean of a and b is given by  $(ab)^{1/3}$ Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 42. Three numbers a, b, c are in G.P. iff  $b^2 = ac$ 
  - The reciprocals of the terms of a given G.P. form a G.P.
    - If  $\mathbf{a}_1, \mathbf{a}_2, ..., \mathbf{a}_n, ...$  is a G.P., then the expression  $a_1 + a_2 + ... + a_n + ...$  is called a geometric series.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are true
- (b) Only II and III are true
- (c) All are true
- (d) Only I and III are true
- If each term of a G.P. be raised to the same power, the 43. resulting sequence also forms a G.P.
  - 25<sup>th</sup> term of the sequence 4, 9, 14, 19, ... is 124.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both are true
- (b) Both are false
- (c) Only I is true
- (d) Only II is true
- 44. 18<sup>th</sup> term of the sequence 72, 70, 68, 66, ... is 40. I
- $4^{th}$  term of the sequence 8-6i, 7-4i, 6-2i, ... is purely

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 45. I 37 terms are there in the sequence 3, 6, 9, 12, ..., 111.
  - General term of the sequence  $9, 12, 15, 18, \dots$  is 3n + 8. Choose the correct option.
    - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- 11<sup>th</sup> terms of the G.P. 5, 10, 20, 40, ... is 5120 46. I
  - If A.M. and G.M. of roots of a quadratic equation are 8 and 5, respectively, then obtained quadratic equation is  $x^2 - 16x + 25 = 0$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false.

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

47.		Column - I		Column - II
	A.	Sum of 20 terms of the	1.	70336
		A.P. 1, 4, 7, 10, is		
	B.	Sum of the series	2.	156375
		5+13+21++181 is		
	C.	The sum of all three	3.	2139
		digit natural numbers,		
		which are divisible by		
		7, is		
	D.	The sum of all natural	4.	590
		numbers between 250		
		and 1000 which are		
		exactly divisible by 3, is		

#### Codes

- A B C D
- 4 3 1 2
- (b) 4 1 3
- 2 (c) 3 1
- 2 3 - 1

	Column - I		Column - II
A.	Sum of 7 terms of the GP. 3, 6, 12, is	1.	$\frac{10}{9}[10^{n}-1]+n^{2}$
B.	Sum of 10 terms of the	2.	$\frac{1023}{512}$
	G.P. 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ , $\frac{1}{4}$ , $\frac{1}{8}$ , is		
C.	Sum of the series $2+6+18++4374$ is	3.	381
D.	Sum to n terms of the series $11 + 103 + 1005 +$ is	4.	6560

#### Codes

49.

- A B C D
- 1 2 3
- (b) 1 4 3
- 3 4

(d)	3 2 4 1			
	Column - I			Column - II
A.	Sum to infinity of the	1.	$\frac{2}{3}$	
	G.P. $\frac{-5}{4}$ , $\frac{5}{16}$ , $\frac{-5}{64}$ , is			
B.	Value of $6^{1/2} \cdot 6^{1/4} \cdot 6^{1/8}$ $\infty$ is	2.	$\frac{1}{3}$	
C.	If the first term of a	3.	-1	
	G.P. is 2 and the sum to infinity is 6 then the common ratio is			
D.	If each term of an infinite	4.	6	
	G.P. is twice the sum of			
	the terms following it,			
	then the common ratio			
	of the G.P. is			

#### Codes

A B C D

- (a) 2 1 4 3
- (b) 2 4 1
- (c) 3 4 1 2
- (d) 3 1 4 2
- If the sequence is defined by  $a_n = n(n + 2)$ , then match the columns.

	Column - I		Column - II
A.	a <sub>1</sub> =	1.	35
	$a_2 =$	2.	24
C.	$a_3 =$	3.	8
D.	$a_4 =$	4.	3
E.	$a_{5}^{'} =$	5.	15

#### **Codes**

A B C D E

- (a) 4 3 5 2 1
- (b) 4 2 5 3 1
- (c) 1 3 2 5 4
- (d) 3 4 5 1 2
- **51.** If the n<sup>th</sup> term of the sequence is defined as  $a_n = \frac{2n-3}{6}$ ,

#### then match the columns

	Column - I		Column - II
A.	a <sub>1</sub> =	1.	1/6
B.	$a_2 =$	2.	1/2
C.	$a_3 =$	3.	5/6
D.	$a_4 =$	4.	-1/6
	$a_5 =$	5.	7/6

#### Codes

A B C D E

- (a) 4 1 3 2 5
- (b) 5 3 2 1 4
- (c) 4 3 3 1 5
- (d) 4 1 2 3 5

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- **52.** If the j<sup>th</sup> term and k<sup>th</sup> term of an A.P. are k and j respectively, the (k+j) th term is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1

- 53. Third term of the sequence whose  $n^{th}$  term is  $a_n = 2^n$ , is
  (a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 8 (d) 3
- The Fibonacci sequence is defined by  $1 = a_1 = a_2$  and

 $a_n = a_{n-1} + a_{n-2}$ , n > 2. Then value of  $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}$  for n = 2, is

- (a) 1 (b) 2
- (c) 3
- (d) 4

- If the sum of a certain number of terms of the A.P. 25, 22, 19, ..... is 116. then the last term is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 2
- (c) 4
- If the sum of first p terms of an A.P. is equal to the sum of the first q terms then the sum of the first (p+q) terms, is
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- 57. If  $\frac{a^n + b^n}{a^{n-1} + b^{n-1}}$  is the A.M. between a and b, then the value
  - (a) 1
    - (b) 2
- (c) 3 (d) 4
- The difference between any two consecutive interior angles of a polygon is 5°. If the smallest angle is 120°. The number of the sides of the polygon is
  - (a) 6 Which
- (b) 9
  - (c) 8 term of the following sequence
  - $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{27}$ .....is  $\frac{1}{19683}$ ?

- (d) None of these
- **60.** How many terms of G.P.  $3, 3^2, 3^3, \dots$  are needed to give the sum 120?
  - (a) 3
- (b) 4
- (c) 5
- **61.** If f is a function satisfying f(x+y)=f(x)f(y) for all  $x, y \in N$ .

such that f(1) = 3 and  $\sum_{x=1}^{n} f(x) = 120$ , find the value of n. (a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 6 (d) 8

- A G.P. consists of an even number of terms. If the sum of all the terms is 5 times the sum of terms occupying odd places, then the common ratio is
  - (a) 5
- (b) 1
- (c) 4
- How many terms of the geometric series 1+4+16+64+...will make the sum 5461?
- (b) 4
- (c) 5
- **64.** Let  $T_r$  be the rth term of an A.P. whose first term is a and common difference is d. If for some positive integers

 $m, n, m \neq n, T_m = \frac{1}{n}$  and  $T_n = \frac{1}{m}$ , then a - d equals

- (a)  $\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n}$  (b) 1 (c)  $\frac{1}{mn}$  (d) 0

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a (b) correct explanation for assertion
- (c) Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- **65.** Assertion: For  $x = \pm 1$ , the numbers  $\frac{-2}{7}$ , x,  $\frac{-7}{2}$  are in GP.

**Reason:** Three numbers a, b, c are in G.P. if  $b^2 = ac$ .

Assertion: Sum to n terms of the geometric progression

$$x^3, x^5, x^7, ... (x \neq \pm 1)$$
 is  $\frac{x^3 (1 - x^{2n})}{(1 - x^2)}$ .

**Reason:** If 'a' is the first term and r is common ratio of a G.P. then sum to n terms is given as

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$$
 or  $= \frac{a(1 - r^n)}{1 - r}$  if  $r \ne 1$ .

- **Assertion:** Value of  $a_{17}$ , whose  $n^{th}$  term is  $a_n = 4n 3$ , is 65. **Reason:** Value of  $a_9$ , whose  $n^{th}$  term is  $a_n = (-1)^{n-1} \cdot n^3$ .
- **Assertion:** If each term of a G.. P. is multiplied or divided by some fixed non-zero number, the resulting sequence is also

**Reason:** If  $-1 \le r \le 1$ , i.e.  $|r| \le 1$ , then the sum of the infinite

G. P., 
$$a + ar + ar^2 + \dots = \frac{a}{1 - r}$$

i.e., 
$$S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

**69. Assertion:** If the third term of a G.P. is 4, then the product of its first five terms is  $4^5$ .

Reason: Product of first five terms of a G.P. is given as  $a (ar) (ar^{2}) (ar^{3}) (ar^{4})$ 

- 70. Assertion: If a, b, c are in A.P., then b+c, c+a, a+b are in A.P. **Reason:** If a, b, c are in A.P., then  $10^a$ ,  $10^b$ ,  $10^c$  are in G.P.
- 71. Assertion: If  $\frac{2}{3}$ , k,  $\frac{5}{8}$  are in A.P, then the value of k is  $\frac{31}{48}$ .

**Reason:** Three numbers a, b, c are in A.P. iff 2b = a + c

**Assertion:** If the sum of n terms of an A.P. is  $3n^2 + 5n$  and its m<sup>th</sup> term is 164, then the value of m is 27.

**Reason:** 20<sup>th</sup> term of the G.P.  $\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{5}{8}, ...$  is  $\frac{5}{2^{20}}$ 

73. Assertion: The  $20^{th}$  term of the series  $2 \times 4 + 4 \times 6 + 6 \times 8 + 4 \times 6 = 10^{th}$ ... + n terms is 1680.

Reason: If the sum of three numbers in A.P. is 24 and their product is 440. Then the numbers are 5, 8, 11 or 11, 8, 5.

**74. Assertion:** Sum of n terms of the A.P., whose k<sup>th</sup> term is

$$5k+1$$
, is  $\frac{n(5n+7)}{2}$ .

Reason: Sum of all natural numbers lying between 100 and 1000, which are multiples of 5, is 980.

75. Assertion: The sum of n terms of two arithmetic progressions are in the ratio (7n + 1): (4n + 17), then the ratio of their n<sup>th</sup> terms is 7:4.

**Reason:** If  $S_n = ax^2 + bx + c$ , then  $T_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$ 

76. Let sum of n terms of a series  $S_n = 6n^2 + 3n + 1$ .

**Assertion:** The series  $S_n$  is in A.P.

Reason: Sum of n terms of an A.P. is always of the form  $an^2 + bn$ .

**Assertion:** The arithmetic mean (A.M.) between two numbers is 34 and their geometric mean is 16. The numbers are 4 and 64.

**Reason:** For two numbers a and b, A.M. =  $A = \frac{a+b}{2}$ 

**Reason:** For two numbers a and b, A.M. = 
$$A = \frac{a+1}{2}$$
  
G.M = G =  $\sqrt{ab}$ .

Assertion: The ratio of sum of m terms to the sum of n terms of an A.P is  $m^2 : n^2$ . If  $T_k$  is the  $k^{th}$  term, then  $T_5/T_2 = 3$ . **Reason:** For  $n^{th}$  term,  $t_n = a + (n - 1)d$ , where 'a' is first term and 'd' is common difference.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

**79.** Consider an infinite geometric series with first term a and common ratio r. If its sum is 4 and the second term is  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,

(a) 
$$a = \frac{4}{7}, r = \frac{3}{7}$$
 (b)  $a = 2, r = \frac{3}{8}$ 

(b) 
$$a = 2, r = \frac{3}{8}$$

(c) 
$$a = \frac{3}{2}, r = \frac{1}{2}$$
 (d)  $a = 3, r = \frac{1}{4}$ 

(d) 
$$a = 3, r = \frac{1}{4}$$

- **80.** If roots of the equation  $x^3 12x^2 + 39x 28 = 0$  are in AP, then its common difference is
  - (a)  $\pm 1$ (b)  $\pm 2$  (c)  $\pm 3$  (d)
- **81.** 4<sup>th</sup> term from the end of the G.P. 3, 6, 12, 24., ......, 3072 is
- (b) 843
- (c) 438 (d) 384
- 82. If  $a^x = b^y = c^z$ , where a, b, c are in G.P. and a,b, c, x, y,  $z \ne 0$ ;

then  $\frac{1}{x}$ ,  $\frac{1}{v}$ ,  $\frac{1}{z}$  are in:

- (a) A.P. (b) G.P.
- (c) H.P
- (d) None of these
- **83.** The value of  $3-1+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{9}+\dots$  is equal to:

(a) 
$$\frac{20}{9}$$
 (b)  $\frac{9}{20}$  (c)  $\frac{9}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{4}{9}$ 

(c) 
$$\frac{9}{1}$$

- **84.**  $5^{1+x} + 5^{1-x}$ ,  $\frac{a}{2}$ ,  $5^{2x} + 5^{-2x}$  are in A.P., then the value of a is:
  - (a) a < 12
- (b) a < 12
- (c)  $a \ge 12$
- (d) None of these
- **85.** The product of n positive numbers is unity, then their sum
  - (a) a positive integer
- (b) divisible by *n*
- (c) equal to  $n + \frac{1}{n}$
- (d) never less than n
- **86.** An infinite G.P has first term x and sum 5, then
  - (a) x < -10
- (b) -10 < x < 0
- (c) 0 < x < 10
- (d) x > 10
- **87.** Sum of the first *n* terms of the series

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{7}{8} + \frac{15}{16} + \dots$$
 is equal to:

- (c)  $n+2^{-n}-1$

- In a G.P. of even number of terms, the sum of all terms is 5 times the sum of the odd terms. The common ratio of the G.P. is

- (d) None of these
- The sum of 11 terms of an A.P. whose middle term is 30, 89.
  - (a) 320
- (b) 330
- (c) 340
- (d) 350
- 90. The first term of an infinite G.P. is 1 and each term is twice the sum of the succeeding terms. then the sum of the series is

- (a) 2 (b) 3 (c)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{2}$ There are four numbers of which the first three are in G.P. and the last three are in A.P., whose common difference is 6. If the first and the last numbers are equal then two other numbers are
  - (a) -2, 4
- (b) -4, 2

- (c) 2, 6 (d) None of these If in a series  $S_n = an^2 + bn + c$ , where  $S_n$  denotes the sum of n terms, then n terms, then
  - (a) The series is always arithmetic
  - (b) The series is arithmetic from the second term onwards
  - (c) The series may or may not be arithmetic
  - (d) The series cannot be arithmetic
- If the sum of the first ten terms of an arithmetic progression is four times the sum of the first five terms, then the ratio of the first term to the common difference is:
  - (a) 1:2
- (b) 2:1
- (c) 1:4
- (d) 4:1
- 94. If the nth term of an arithmetic progression is 3n + 7, then what is the sum of its first 50 terms?
  - (a) 3925
- (b) 4100
- (c) 4175
- (d) 8200
- **95.** Let x be one A.M and  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  be two G.Ms between y and
  - z. What is  $g_1^3 + g_2^3$  equal to?
  - (a) xyz
- (b)  $xy^2z$
- (c)  $xyz^2$
- (d) 2xyz
- What is the sum of the first 50 terms of the series
  - $(1 \times 3) + (3 \times 5) + (5 \times 7) + \dots$ ?
  - (a) 1,71,650
- (b) 26,600
- (c) 26,650
- (d) 26,900
- The A.M. of the series  $1, 2, 4, 8, 16, ..., 2^n$  is:
  - (a)  $\frac{2^n-1}{n}$
- (b)  $\frac{2^{n+1}-1}{n+1}$
- (c)  $\frac{2^n+1}{2^n}$
- The 10 th common term between the series
  - 3+7+11+... and 1+6+11+... is
  - (a) 191
- (b) 193
- (c) 211
- (d) None of these
- A man saves `135/- in the first year, `150/- in the second year and in this way he increases his savings by `15/every year. In what time will his total savings be `5550/-?
  - (a) 20 years
- (b) 25 years
- (c) 30 years
- (d) 35 years

- 100. Let a, b, c, be in A.P. with a common difference d. Then
  - $e^{1/c}$ .  $e^{b/ac}$ .  $e^{1/a}$  are in :
  - (a) G.P. with common ratio e<sup>d</sup>
  - (b) G.P with common ratio e<sup>1/d</sup>
  - (c) G.P. with common ratio  $e^{d/(b^2-d^2)}$
- 101. If  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{b}+\sqrt{c}}$ ,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{c}+\sqrt{a}}$ ,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}}$  are in A.P. then  $9^{ax+1}$ ,  $9^{bx+1}$ ,  $9^{cx+1}$ ,  $x \ne 0$  are in:
  - (a) GP.
- (b) G.P. only if x < 0
- (c) G.P. only if x > 0
- (d) None of these
- 102. The value of x + y + z is 15 if a, x, y, z, b are in A.P. while the
  - value of  $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}$  is  $\frac{5}{3}$  if a, x, y, z, b are in H.P. Then the

value of a and b are

- (a) 2 and 8
- (b) 1 and 9
- (c) 3 and 7
- (d) None of these
- 103. The A. M. between two positive numbers a and b is twice the G. M. between them. The ratio of the numbers is
  - (a)  $(\sqrt{2} + 3): (\sqrt{2} 3)$
  - (b)  $(2+\sqrt{3}):(2-\sqrt{3})$
  - (c)  $(\sqrt{3} + 1): (\sqrt{3} 1)$
  - (d) None of these
- 104. If S<sub>n</sub> denotes the sum of n terms of a G.P. whose first term is a and the common ratio r, then value of

$$S_1 + S_3 + S_5 + \dots + S_{2n-1}$$
 is

- (a)  $\frac{a}{1+r} \left[ n + r \cdot \frac{1-r^{2n}}{1-r^2} \right]$  (b)  $\frac{2a}{1+r} \left[ n + r \cdot \frac{1-r^{2n}}{1+r^2} \right]$
- (c)  $\frac{a}{1+r} \left[ n r \cdot \frac{1-r^{2n}}{1-r^2} \right]$  (d)  $\frac{a}{1-r} \left[ n r \cdot \frac{1-r^{2n}}{1-r^2} \right]$
- **105.** If  $S_1$ ,  $S_2$  and  $S_3$  denote the sum of first  $n_1$ ,  $n_2$  and  $n_3$  terms respectively of an A.P., then value of
  - $\frac{S_1}{n_1}(n_2-n_3) + \frac{S_2}{n_2}(n_3-n_1) + \frac{S_3}{n_2}(n_1-n_2)$  is

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b) 0 (c)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{2}$  **106.** Find the sum up to 16 terms of the series
  - $\frac{1^3}{1} + \frac{1^3 + 2^3}{1+3} + \frac{1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3}{1+3+5} + \dots$ (a) 448 (b) 445 (c) 446

- (d) None of these
- **107.** The sum of the first *n* terms of the series

$$1^2 + 2.2^2 + 3^2 + 2.4^2 + 5^2 + 2.6^2 + \dots$$

- is  $\frac{n(n+1)^2}{2}$  when *n* is even. When *n* is odd the sum is
- (a)  $\left[ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2$  (b)  $\frac{n^2(n+1)}{2}$
- (c)  $\frac{n(n+1)^2}{4}$ 
  - (d)  $\frac{3n(n+1)}{2}$

- **108.** If sum of the infinite G.P. is  $\frac{4}{3}$  and its first term is  $\frac{3}{4}$  then its **116.** The harmonic mean of  $\frac{a}{1-ab}$  and  $\frac{a}{1+ab}$  is common ratio is:
  - (a)  $\frac{7}{16}$  (b)  $\frac{9}{16}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{9}$  (d)  $\frac{7}{9}$

- **109.** If sixth term of a H. P. is  $\frac{1}{61}$  and its tenth term is  $\frac{1}{105}$ , then the first term of that H.P. is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{28}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{39}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{17}$

- 110. If  $\frac{1}{a}$ ,  $\frac{1}{b}$ ,  $\frac{1}{c}$  are the pth, qth, rth terms respectively of an A.P.
  - then the value of ab(p-q) + bc(q-r) + ca(r-p) is
  - (a) -1
- (b) 2
- (c) 0
- (d) -2
- 111. If the sum of an infinitely decreasing GP is 3, and the sum of the squares of its terms is 9/2, then sum of the cubes of the terms is
- (a)  $\frac{107}{12}$  (b)  $\frac{105}{17}$  (c)  $\frac{108}{13}$  (d)  $\frac{97}{12}$
- 112. If x,y,z are in G.P. and  $a^x = b^y = c^z$ , then
  - (a)  $\log_b a = \log_a c$
- $\log_{c} b = \log_{a} c$
- (c)  $\log_b a = \log_c b$
- None of these
- 113. The sum to infinite term of the series

$$1 + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{6}{3^2} + \frac{10}{3^3} + \frac{14}{3^4} + \dots is$$

- (c) 6
- (d) 2
- **114.** The fifth term of the H.P.,  $2, 2\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{3}, \dots$  will be
  - (a)  $5\frac{1}{5}$
- (b)  $3\frac{1}{5}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{10}$
- (d) 10
- 115. If the 7<sup>th</sup> term of a H.P. is  $\frac{1}{10}$  and the 12<sup>th</sup> term is  $\frac{1}{25}$ , then the 20th term is
- (c)  $\frac{1}{45}$
- (d)  $\frac{1}{49}$

- - (a)  $\frac{a}{\sqrt{1-a^2b^2}}$  (b)  $\frac{a}{1-a^2b^2}$

(c) a

- (d)  $\frac{1}{1-a^2b^2}$
- 117. If the arithmetic, geometric and harmonic means between two distinct positive real numbers be A, G and H respectively, then the relation between them is
  - (a) A > G > H
- (b) A > G < H
- (c) H > G > A
- (d) G>A>H
- 118. If the arithmetic, geometric and harmonic means between two positive real numbers be A, G and H, then
  - (a)  $A^2 = GH$
- (b)  $H^2 = AG$
- (c) G = AH
- (d)  $G^2 = AH$
- **119.** If  $b^2$ ,  $a^2$ ,  $c^2$  are in A.P., then  $\frac{1}{a+b}$ ,  $\frac{1}{b+c}$ ,  $\frac{1}{c+a}$  will be in
  - (a) A.P.
- (c) H.P.
- (d) None of these
- 120. If the arithmetic mean of two numbers be A and geometric mean be G, then the numbers will be
  - (a)  $A \pm (A^2 G^2)$
  - (b)  $\sqrt{A} \pm \sqrt{A^2 G^2}$
  - (c)  $A \pm \sqrt{(A+G)(A-G)}$
  - (d)  $\frac{A \pm \sqrt{(A+G)(A-G)}}{2}$
- **121.** If  $\frac{1}{b-a} + \frac{1}{b-c} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}$ , then a, b, c are in
  - (a) A.P.
- (b) GP.
- (c) H.P.
- (d) In G.P. and H.P. both
- 122. If a, b, c are in A.P. and a, b, d in G.P., then a, a b, d-c will be in
  - (a) A.P.
- (b) GP.
- (c) H.P.
- (d) None of these
- 123. If the ratio of H.M. and G.M. of two quantities is 12:13, then the ratio of the numbers is
  - (a) 1:2
- (b) 2:3
- (c) 3:4
- (d) None of these
- 124. If the ratio of H.M. and G.M. between two numbers a and b is 4:5, then the ratio of the two numbers will be
  - (a) 1:2
- (b) 2:1
- (c) 4:1
- (d) 1:4

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

1. **(b)** 

154

- 2. **(b)** Here,  $t_3 = 4 \implies ar^2 = 4$ ... Product of first five terms = a. ar.  $ar^2$ .  $ar^3$ .  $ar^4$ =  $a^5r^{10}$  =  $(ar^2)^5$  =  $(4)^5$
- **(b)** Let a, d be the first term and common difference 3. respectively.

Therefore,  $T_p = a + (p-1)d = q$  and ...(i)  $T_{n+q} = a + (p + q - 1)d = 0$ ...(ii)

Subtracting (i), from (ii) we get qd = -q

Substituting in (i), we get

$$a = q - (p-1)(-1) = q + p - 1$$
Now  $T_q = a + (q-1)d = q + p - 1 + (q-1)(-1)$ 

$$= p + q - 1 - q + 1 = p$$

**(b)** Let x be the common difference of the A.P. 4.

a, b, c, d, e, f.

$$\therefore e = a + (5-1)x \quad [\because a_n = a + (n-1)d]$$

 $\Rightarrow e = a + 4x$ ...(i)

and c = a + 2x...(ii)

:. Using equations (i) and (ii), we get

$$e-c = a + 4x - a - 2x$$
  
$$\Rightarrow e-c = 2x = 2(d-c).$$

**(b)** Let a be the first term and r be common ratio. 5.

Fourth term of G.P. :  $p = T_4 = ar^3$  ...(i)

Seventh term of G.P.:  $q = T_7 = ar^6$  ...(ii) Tenth term of G.P.:  $r = T_{10} = ar^9$  ...(iii)

Equ. (i) × Equ. (iii):

$$pr = ar^3 \times ar^9 \implies pr = a^2r^{12} \implies pr = (ar^6)^2 \implies pr = q^2$$

(d)  $2a = 1 + P \text{ and } g^2 = P$ 6.

$$\Rightarrow g^2 = 2a - 1 \Rightarrow 1 - 2a + g^2 = 0$$

- (c)  $\frac{a}{b}$  or  $\frac{b}{c}$ 7.
- (c) First term + last term 8.
- 9. **(b)** Let a be the first term and r be the common ratio so, general term of GP is  $T_n = ar^{n-1}$

As given,

$$T_1 = x^{-4} = a \text{ and, } T_8 = ar^7 = x^{52} :: ar^7 = x^{52}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow x^{-4}r^7 = x^{52} \Rightarrow r^7 = x^{56}$   
 $\Rightarrow r^7 = (x^8)^7 \Rightarrow r = x^8$   
 $\therefore T_2 = ar^1 = x^{-4} . x^8$ 

$$T_2 = x^4$$

But 
$$T_2 = t \times x \Rightarrow x^t = x^4 \Rightarrow t = 4$$

10. (a) Let R be the common ratio of this GP and a be the first term. pth term is aR<sup>p-1</sup>, qth term is aR<sup>q-1</sup> and rth term is  $aR^{r-1}$ .

Since p, q and r are in G.P. then

$$(aR^{q-1})^2 = aR^{p-1} \cdot aR^{r-1}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow a^2R^{2q-2} = a^2R^{p+r-2}$ 

 $\Rightarrow$   $R^{2q-2} = R^{p+r-2}$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  2q-2=p+r-2

 $\Rightarrow$  2q = p + r  $\Rightarrow$  p, q, r are in A.P.

- (d) None of the options a, b or c satisfy the condition.
- 12. Let first term and common difference of an AP are a and d (a) respectively.

**SEQUENCES AND SERIES** 

Its  $p^{th}$  term = a + (p-1) d = q...(i)

and  $q^{th}$  term = a + (q - 1) d = p...(ii)

Solving eqs. (i) and (ii), we find

a = p + q - 1, d = -1

13. (a) Given that a, b, c, are in GP.

Let r be common ratio of GP.

So, a = a, b = ar and  $c = ar^2$ 

Also, given that a, 2b, 3c are in AP.

$$\Rightarrow 2b = \frac{a+3c}{2}$$

 $\Rightarrow$  4b = a + 3c ... (i)

From eq. (i)

 $4ar = a + 3ar^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3r<sup>2</sup>-4r+1=0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3r<sup>2</sup>-3r-r+1=0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3r (r-1)-1(r-1)=0

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(r-1)(3r-1)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 r = 1 or r =  $\frac{1}{3}$ 

**14.** (c) As given 1, x, y, z, 16 are in geometric progression. Let common ratio be r,

x=1.r=r

$$v = 1 \cdot r^2 = r^2$$

$$z=1. r^3=r^3$$

and  $16 = 1 \cdot r^4 \implies 16 = r^4$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 r=2

$$\therefore$$
 x = 1. r = 2, y = 1. r<sup>2</sup> = 4, z = 1. r<sup>3</sup> = 8

- x+y+z=2+4+8=14
- 15. (d) Let a be the first term and r, the common ratio First nine terms of a GP are a, ar, ar<sup>2</sup>, .... ar<sup>8</sup>.

 $P = a.ar. ar^2 .... ar^8$  $= a^9 \cdot r^{1+2+...+8}$ 

$$=a^9.r^{\frac{8.9}{2}}=a^9r^{36}$$

$$=(ar^4)^9=(T_5)^9$$

= 9th power of the 5th term

For a G. P,  $a_{m+n} = p$  and  $a_{m-n} = q$ , We know that  $a_n = AR^{n-1}$  (in G.P.) 16. (d)

where A =first term and R =ratio

$$\therefore a_{m+n} = p$$

$$\Rightarrow AR^{m+n-1} = p ...(i)$$

and 
$$a_{m-n} = q$$

$$\Rightarrow AR^{m-n-1} = q$$
 ...(ii)

On multiply equations (i) and (ii), we have

$$(AR^{m+n-1}).(AR^{m-n-1}) = pq$$

$$\Rightarrow A^2.R^{2(m-1)} = pq$$

$$\Rightarrow (AR^{m-1})^2 = pq$$

$$\Rightarrow AR^{m-1} = \sqrt{pq}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_m = \sqrt{pq}$$

17. (c) The following consecutive terms

$$\frac{1}{1+\sqrt{x}}, \frac{1}{1-x}, \frac{1}{1-\sqrt{x}}$$
 are in A.P because

$$2\left(\frac{1}{1-x}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{1-\sqrt{x}} = \frac{2}{1-x}$$
(i.e.  $2b = a + c$ )

**18. (b)** Consider series  $(\sqrt{2}+1), 1, (\sqrt{2}-1), \dots$ 

$$a = \sqrt{2} + 1, r = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

Common ratios of this series are equal. Therefore series

In G.P., let the three numbers be  $\frac{a}{a}$ , a, ar 19. (b)

> If the middle number is double, then new numbers are in A.P.

i.e., 
$$\frac{a}{r}$$
, 2a, ar, are in A.P.

$$\therefore$$
 2a  $-\frac{a}{r}$  = ar  $-2a$ 

$$\Rightarrow a \left[ 2 - \frac{1}{r} \right] = a[r - 2]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 - \frac{1}{r} = r - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow r + \frac{1}{r} = 4$$
$$\Rightarrow r^2 - 4r + 1 = 0$$

$$\rightarrow r^2 - 4r + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 4}}{2} = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}$$

 $\therefore$  r < 1 not possible

$$r=2+\sqrt{3}$$

**20.** (c) Given,  $\frac{2n}{2} \{2.2 + (2n-1)3\} = \frac{n}{2} \{2.57 + (n-1)2\}$ or 2(6n+1) = 112 + 2n or 10n = 110

$$\therefore n = 11$$

(d) Let the means be  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ ,  $X_4$  and the common difference be b; then 2,  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ ,  $X_4$ , -18 are in A.P.; 21.

 $\Rightarrow$  -18 = 2 + 5b  $\Rightarrow$  5b = -20  $\Rightarrow$  b = -4

Hence, 
$$X_1 = 2 + b = 2 + (-4) = -2;$$
  
 $X_2 = 2 + 2b = 2 - 8 = -6$   
 $X_3 = 2 + 3b = 2 - 12 = -10;$   
 $X_4 = 2 + 4b = 2 - 16 = -14$ 

$$X_2 = 2 + 2b = 2 - 8 = -6$$

$$X_3 = 2 + 3b = 2 - 12 = -10$$

The required means are -2, -6, -10, -14.

**22.** (c) We take third observation as w

So, 
$$x = \frac{y+z+w}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3x = y+z+w

$$\Rightarrow$$
 w = 3x -y -z

**23.** (d)  $1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8} + \dots$  can be written as

$$1 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 + \dots$$
[: This is a GP with first term = 1

and common ratio = 
$$-\frac{1}{2}$$
]

So, sum of the series

$$=\frac{1}{1-\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{2}{3}$$

**24. (b)** 1/(q+r), 1/(r+p), 1/(p+q) are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{r+p} - \frac{1}{q+r} = \frac{1}{p+q} - \frac{1}{r+p}$$

$$\Rightarrow q^2 - p^2 = r^2 - q^2$$

$$\Rightarrow p^2, q^2, r^2 \text{ are in A.P.}$$

**25. (b)** As given  $G = \sqrt{xv}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{1}{G^2 - x^2} + \frac{1}{G^2 - y^2} = \frac{1}{xy - x^2} + \frac{1}{xy - y^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x - y} \left\{ -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right\} = \frac{1}{xy} = \frac{1}{G^2}$$

**26.** (c) First five terms of given geometric progression are a,  $ar, ar^2, ar^3, ar^4$ 

A.M. of these five terms

$$= \frac{a + ar + ar^2 + ar^3 + ar^4}{5} = \frac{a(r^5 - 1)}{5(r - 1)}$$

**27. (b)** Since p, q, r are in A.P.

$$\therefore q = \frac{p+r}{2} \qquad ...(i)$$

Since a is the G.M. between p, q

$$\therefore a^2 = pq$$

Since b is the G.M. between q, r

$$\therefore b^2 = qr \qquad ...(iii)$$

...(ii)

From (ii) and (iii)

$$p = \frac{a^2}{q}, r = \frac{b^2}{q}$$

$$\therefore$$
 (i) gives  $2q = \frac{a^2}{q} + \frac{b^2}{q}$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2q<sup>2</sup> = a<sup>2</sup> + b<sup>2</sup>  $\Rightarrow$  a<sup>2</sup>, q<sup>2</sup>, b<sup>2</sup> are in A.P.

28. (d) 
$$T_n = [n^{th} \text{ term of } 1.3.5....] \times [n^{th} \text{ term of } 3.5.7...]$$
  
or  $T_n = [1 + (n-1) \times 2] \times [3 + (n-1) \times 2]$   
or  $T_n = (2n-1)(2n+1) = (4n^2-1)$   
 $S_n = \sum T_n = \sum (4n^2-1)$   
 $= 4.\sum n^2 - \sum 1$   
 $= \frac{4 \times n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} - n = \frac{2}{3}n(n+1)(2n+1) - n$ 

**29.** (d) 
$$\frac{\frac{p}{2}[2a_1 + (p-1)d]}{\frac{q}{2}[2a_1 + (q-1)d]} = \frac{p^2}{q^2} \implies \frac{2a_1 + (p-1)d}{2a_1 + (q-1)d} = \frac{p}{q}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_1 + \left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)d}{a_1 + \left(\frac{q-1}{2}\right)d} = \frac{p}{q}$$

For 
$$\frac{a_6}{a_{21}}$$
,  $p = 11$ ,  $q = 41 \implies \frac{a_6}{a_{21}} = \frac{11}{41}$ 

30. (b) Let the series a, ar, ar<sup>2</sup>, ..... are in geometric progression. given,  $a = ar + ar^2$   $\Rightarrow 1 = r + r^2 \Rightarrow r^2 + r - 1 = 0$   $\Rightarrow r = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4 \times -1}}{2} \Rightarrow r = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$   $\Rightarrow r = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}$  [:: terms of G.P. are positive

∴ r should be positive]

31. **(b)** As per question,  

$$a + ar = 12 \qquad ...(i)$$

$$ar^2 + ar^3 = 48 \qquad ...(ii)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{ar^2(1+r)}{a(1+r)} = \frac{48}{12} \Rightarrow r^2 = 4, \Rightarrow r = -2$$

$$(\because \text{terms are } + \text{ve and } -\text{ve alternately})$$

$$\Rightarrow a = -12$$

$$\frac{a}{1-ab}, C, \frac{a}{1+ab} \text{ are in H.P.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1-ab}{a}, \frac{1}{C} \frac{1+ab}{a} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{C} = \frac{1-ab}{a} + \frac{1+ab}{a} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{C} = \frac{2}{a} \Rightarrow C = a.$$

32. (a) Let C be the required harmonic mean such that

33. (b) Arithmetic mean between a and b is given by 
$$\frac{a+b}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{a+b}{2} = \frac{a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}}{a^n + b^n}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a^{n+1} + 2b^{n+1} = a^{n+1} + a^n b + b^n a + b^{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a^{n+1} + 2b^{n+1} = a^{n+1} + a^n b + b^n a + b^{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^{n+1} - a^n b) + (b^{n+1} - ab^n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^n (a - b) + b^n (b - a) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^n - b^n) (a - b) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^n - b^n = 0 \quad (\because a - b \neq 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n = 1 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0$$
$$\Rightarrow n = 0$$

34. (d) Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the root of equation  $x^2 - 10x + 11 = 0$  $\therefore \alpha + \beta = 10, \alpha, \beta = 11$ 

$$\therefore$$
 HM =  $\frac{2\alpha\beta}{\alpha+\beta} = \frac{2.11}{10} = \frac{+22}{10} = \frac{11}{5}$ 

**35.** (d) Let the means be  $x_1, x_2, .... x_m$  so that  $1, x_1, x_2, .... x_m$ , 31 is an A.P. of (m+2) terms.

Now, 
$$31 = T_{m+2} = a + (m+1)d = 1 + (m+1)d$$

:. 
$$d = \frac{30}{m+1}$$
 Given:  $\frac{x_7}{x_{m-1}} = \frac{5}{9}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{T_8}{T_m} = \frac{a + 7d}{a + (m - 1)d} = \frac{5}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow 9a + 63d = 5a + (5m - 5)d$$
30

⇒ 
$$4.1 = (5m - 68) \frac{30}{m+1}$$
  
⇒  $2m + 2 = 75m - 1020$  ⇒  $73m = 1022$ 

$$m = \frac{1022}{73} = 14$$

**36. (b)** Since,  $S_n$  denote the sum of an A.P. series.

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n-1)d] \text{ where 'a' is the first term and}$$

'd' is the common difference of an A.P.

Given,  $S_{2n} = 3S_n$ 

Now, 
$$S_{2n} = \frac{2n}{2} [2a + (2n-1)d]$$

:. From given equation, we have

$$\frac{2n}{2}[2a + (2n-1)d] = \frac{3n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2[2a + (2n-1)d] = 3[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$\Rightarrow 4a + 2(2n-1)d = 6a + 3(n-1)d$$

$$\Rightarrow (4n-2)d = 2a + (3n-3)d$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a = (n+1)d$$

Now, consider

$$\frac{S_{3n}}{S_n} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(3n)[2a + (3n-1)d]}{\frac{1}{2}(n)[2a + (n-1)d]}$$

$$=\frac{\frac{3n}{2}[2a+(3n-1)d]}{\frac{n}{2}[2a+(n-1)d]}=\frac{3[2a+3nd-d]}{[2a+nd-d]}$$

Put value of 2a = (n + 1) d, we get

$$\frac{S_{3n}}{S_n} = \frac{3[(n+1)d + 3nd - d]}{(n+1)d + nd - d}$$
$$= \frac{3[nd + d + 3nd - d]}{nd + d + nd - d} = \frac{3(4nd)}{2nd} = 6$$

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

37. By definition, both the given statements are true.

38. **(b)** 

39. (c) Both are statements are true.

I.  $n^{th}$  term is  $a_n = a + (n-1)d$ 40. (b)

II. Geometric mean of 'a' and 'b' =  $\sqrt{ab}$ 41. (a)

42. (c) All the given statements are true.

(a) Both the given statements are true 43.

II. 
$$a=4, d=5$$
  
 $a_n = 124 \implies a + (n-1)d = 124$   
 $\implies 4 + (n-1)5 = 124$   
 $\implies n = 25$ 

44. **(b)** 

I. 
$$a=72, d=-2$$
  
 $a+(n-1) d=40$   
 $\Rightarrow 72+(n-1)(-2)=40$   
 $\Rightarrow 2n=34 \Rightarrow n=17$ 

Hence, 17th term is 40.

Hence, 
$$17^{th}$$
 term is 40.  
II.  $a = 8 - 6i$ ,  $d = -1 + 2i$   
 $a_n = (8 - 6i) + (n - 1)(-1 + 2i)$   
 $= (9 - n) + i(2n - 8)$   
 $a_n$  is purely real if  $2n - 8 = 0 \Rightarrow n = 4$   
Hence,  $4^{th}$  term is purely real.

**45.** (a) I. 
$$a = 3, d = 3$$
  
 $a + (n-1)d = 111 \implies 3 + (n-1)(3) = 111$   
 $\implies n = 37$ 

II. 
$$a=9, d=3$$
  
 $a_n=a+(n-1)d=9+(n-1)3=3n+6$ 

46. (c) I. 
$$a.r^{n-1} = 5120 \Rightarrow 5(2^{n-1}) = 5120$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 2^{n-1} = 1024 \Rightarrow 2^{n-1} = 2^{10}$   
 $\Rightarrow n = 11$ 

II. Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  be the roots of the quadratic equation.

A.M. of 
$$\alpha$$
,  $\beta = \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = 8$ ;  
G. M. of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta = \sqrt{\alpha\beta} = 5 \Rightarrow \alpha\beta = 5^2$   
 $\alpha + \beta = 16$ ,  $\alpha\beta = 25$   
Equation whose roots are  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , is  
 $x^2 - (\alpha + \beta)x + \alpha\beta = 0$   
 $x^2 - 16x + 25 = 0$ 

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**47.** (a) (A) 
$$S_{20} = \frac{20}{2} [2 \times 1 + (20 - 1)3]$$
  
=  $10 \times 59 = 590$ 

(B) 
$$a+(n-1)d=181$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 5+(n-1)8=181 \Rightarrow n=23$ 

:. Required sum = 
$$\frac{n}{2}[a+l] = \frac{23}{2}[5+181]$$

$$=2139$$

(C) 
$$105, 112, 119, ..., 994$$
  
 $a_n = 994 \Rightarrow a + (n-1)d = 994$ 

$$\Rightarrow 105 + (n-1)7 = 994$$
$$\Rightarrow n = 128$$

:. Required sum = 
$$\frac{128}{2}$$
 [2 × 105 + (128 – 1)7]

(D) 
$$252, 255, 258, ..., 999$$
  
 $a_n = 999 \Rightarrow 252 + (n-1)3 = 999$   
 $\Rightarrow n = 250$ 

$$S_n = \frac{250}{2} [252 + 999] = 156375$$

**48. (d)** (A) 
$$S_7 = a \left( \frac{r^7 - 1}{r - 1} \right) = 3 \left( \frac{2^7 - 1}{2 - 1} \right)$$
  
= 3(128 - 1) = 381

(B) 
$$S_{10} = 1 \left[ \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{10} - 1}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - 1} \right] = 2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{210}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1024-1}{512}=\frac{1023}{512}$$

(C) 
$$a=2, r=3, l=4374$$

Required sum = 
$$\frac{lr - a}{r - 1} = \frac{(4374 \times 3) - 2}{3 - 1}$$
  
= 6520

(D) 
$$S_n = 11 + 103 + 1005 + ... \text{ to n terms}$$
  
 $= (10+1) + (10^2 + 3) + (10^3 + 5) + ... + \{10^n + (2n-1)\}$   
 $= (10+10^2 + 10^3 + ... + 10^n) + \{1+3+5+...+(2n-1)\}$   
 $= \frac{10(10^n - 1)}{(10-1)} + \frac{n}{2}(1+2n-1)$   
 $= \frac{10}{9}(10^n - 1) + n^2$ 

**49.** (c) (A) 
$$S = \frac{a}{1-r} = \frac{\frac{-5}{4}}{1-\left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)} = -1$$

(B) 
$$6^{\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \dots \infty\right)} = 6^{\left(\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}\right)} = 6^{1} = 6$$

(C) 
$$S_{\infty} = 6 \Rightarrow \frac{2}{1-r} = 6 \Rightarrow r = \frac{2}{3}$$

(D) 
$$a_n = 2[a_{n+1} + a_{n+2} + ...\infty] \quad \forall \quad n \in \mathbb{N}$$
$$\Rightarrow a.r^{n-1} = 2[a.r^n + a.r^{n+1} + ...\infty]$$
$$= \frac{2.a.r^n}{1-r}$$
$$\Rightarrow 1 = \frac{2r}{1-r} \Rightarrow r = \frac{1}{2}$$

**50.** (a) 
$$a_n = n(n+2)$$

For 
$$n = 1$$
,  $a_1 = 1(1+2) = 3$ 

For 
$$n=2$$
,  $a_2=2(2+2)=8$ 

For 
$$n = 3$$
,  $a_3 = 3(3+2) = 15$ 

For 
$$n = 4$$
,  $a_4 = 4(4+2) = 24$ 

For 
$$n = 5$$
,  $a_5 = 5(5+2) = 35$ 

Thus first five terms are 3, 8, 15, 24, 35.

**51. (d)** Here 
$$a_n = \frac{2n-3}{6}$$

Putting n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, we get

$$a_1 = \frac{2 \times 1 - 3}{6} = \frac{2 - 3}{6} = \frac{-1}{6};$$

$$a_2 = \frac{2 \times 2 - 3}{6} = \frac{4 - 3}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$$
;

$$a_3 = \frac{2 \times 3 - 3}{6} = \frac{6 - 3}{6} = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$a_4 = \frac{2 \times 4 - 3}{6} = \frac{8 - 3}{6} = \frac{5}{6}$$
;

and 
$$a_5 = \frac{2 \times 5 - 3}{6} = \frac{10 - 3}{6} = \frac{7}{6}$$

 $\therefore$  The first five terms are  $-\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{6}$  and  $\frac{7}{6}$ 

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

52. Let a, be the first term and d, the common difference. (a) General term ( $n_{th}$  term) of the AP is

$$T_n = a + (n-1) d$$

As given, 
$$T_j = a + (j-1) d = k$$
 ....(i)

$$T_k = a + (k-1) d = j$$
 ....(ii)

Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get

$$(j-k) d=k-j \Rightarrow d=-1$$

On putting d = -1 in (i), we get

$$a+(j-1)(-1)=k$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 a = k + j - 1

Now, 
$$T_{k+j} = a + (k+j-1)d = k+j-1 + [(k+j)-1](-1)$$
  
=  $(k+j-1) - (k+j-1) = 0$ 

53 (c) 
$$a = 2^n \rightarrow a = 2^3 = 8$$

**53.** (c) 
$$a_n = 2^n \Rightarrow a_3 = 2^3 = 8$$

**54. (b)** For n = 1,  $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{a_2}{a_1} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$   $(\because a_1 = a_2 = 1)$ and  $a_n = a_{n-1} + a_{n-2}$ , n > 2 ...(A)

n = 3 in equation (A)  $a_3 = a_2 + a_1 = 1 + 1 = 2$ 

for 
$$n = 2$$
,  $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a} = \frac{a_3}{a_3} = \frac{2}{1} = 2$ ;

**55.** (c) a = 25, d = 22 - 25 = -3. Let *n* be the no. of terms

Sum = 116; Sum = 
$$\frac{n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$116 = \frac{n}{2}[50 + (n-1)(-3)]$$

or 
$$232 = n[50 - 3n + 3] = n[53 - 3n]$$

$$=-3n^2+53n$$

$$\Rightarrow 3n^2 - 53 + 232 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (n-8)(3n-29)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow n=8 \text{ or } n=\frac{29}{3}, n\neq \frac{29}{3}$$
  $\therefore n=8$ 

:. Now, 
$$T_8 = a + (8-1)d = 25 + 7 \times (-3)$$
  
= 25 - 21

56. (a) Let a be the first term and d be the common difference of A.P.

Sum of first 
$$p$$
 terms =  $\frac{p}{2}[2a + (p-1)d]...(i)$ 

Sum of first q terms = 
$$\frac{q}{2}[2a + (q-1)d]$$
 ... (ii)

Equating (i) & (ii)

$$\frac{p}{2}[2a+(p-1)d] = \frac{q}{2}[2a+(q-1)d]$$

Transposing the term of R.H.S to L.H.S

or 
$$2a(p-q) + p(p-1) - q(q-1)d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a(p-q)+[(p^2-q^2-(p-q)d]=0$$

or 
$$2a(p-q)+(p-q)[(p+q)-d]=0$$

$$\Rightarrow (p-q)[2a+(p+q-1)d]=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a + (p+q-1)d = 0$$
 ... (iii)

$$(:: p \neq q)$$

Sum of first (p+q) term  $=\frac{p+q}{2}[2a+(p+q-1)d]$ 

$$=\frac{p+q}{2}\times 0=0$$

$$\therefore 2a + (p+q-1)d = 0 \quad [from (iii)]$$

57. (a) A. M. between a and  $b = \frac{a+b}{2}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{a^n + b^n}{a^{n-1} + b^{n-1}} = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

$$2a^{n} + 2b^{n} = a^{n} + ab^{n-1} + a^{n-1}b + b^{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^n a^{n-1} b - a b^{n-1} + b^n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^{n-1}(a-b) - b^{n-1}(a-b) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a-b)(a^n-b^{n-1})+b^n=0 \quad [\because a \neq 0]$$

$$\Rightarrow a^{n-1} - b^{n-1} = 0 \Rightarrow a^{n-1} = b^{n-1}$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n-1} = 1 = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0 \Rightarrow n-1 = 0 \Rightarrow n = 1$$

**58. (b)** The angles of a polygon of n sides form an A.P. whose first term is  $120^{\circ}$  and common difference is  $5^{\circ}$ .

The sum of interior angles

$$= \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n-1)d] = \frac{n}{2} [2 \times 120 + (n-1)5]$$

$$= \frac{n}{2}[240 + 5n - 5] = \frac{n}{2}(235 + 5n)$$

Also the sum of interior angles =  $180 \times n - 360$ 

$$\frac{n}{2}(235+5n) = 180n-360$$

Multiplying by  $\frac{2}{5}$ , n(47+n) = 2(36n-72)

$$n(47+n) = 72n-144$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 + (47 - 72)n + 144 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 25n + 144 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (n-16)(n-9) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n \neq 16$$
 :  $n = 9$ 

**59. (b)** 
$$a = \frac{1}{3}, r = \frac{1/9}{1/3} = \frac{1}{9} \times \frac{3}{1} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Let 
$$T_n = \frac{1}{19683} \Rightarrow ar^{n-1} = \frac{1}{19683}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{19683}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^9 \Rightarrow n = 9$$

**60. (b)** Let *n* be the number of terms of the G.P.  $3, 3^2, 3^3, \dots$  makes the sum = 120

we have a = 3, r = 3

$$S = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$$
,  $r > 1$ ; Sum  $= \frac{3(3^n - 1)}{3 - 1} = 120$ 

or 
$$\frac{3}{2}(3^n - 1) = 120$$

Multiplying both sides by  $\frac{3}{2}$ 

$$3^n - 1 = 80$$

$$\therefore 3^n = 80 + 1 = 81 = 3^4 \implies n = 4$$

:. Required number of terms of given G. P. is 4

**61. (b)** 
$$f(1) = 3$$
,  $f(x+y) = f(x) f(y)$ 

$$f(2)=f(1+1)=f(1)f(1)=3.3=9$$

$$f(3)=f(1+2)=f(1)f(2)=3.9=27$$

$$f(4) = f(1+3) = f(1)f(3) = 3.27 = 81$$

Thus we have

$$\sum_{1}^{n} f(x) = f(1) + f(2) + f(3) + \dots + f(n) = 120$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3 + 9 + 27 + ..... to *n* term = 120

or 
$$\frac{3(3^n-1)}{3-1} = 120$$
 [ $a=3, r=3$ ]

$$\therefore \frac{3(3^n - 1)}{2} = 120 \Rightarrow 3^n - 1 = 120 \times \frac{2}{3} = 80$$

$$3^n = 80 + 1 = 81 = 3^4 \implies n = 4$$

**62.** (c) Let the G.P. be  $a, ar, ar^2, \dots$ 

$$S = a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + to 2n term$$

$$=\frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{r-1}$$

The series formed by taking term occupying odd places is  $S_1 = a + ar^2 + ar^4 + \dots$  to *n* terms

$$S_1 = \frac{a[(r^2)^n - 1]}{r^2 - 1} \implies S_1 = \frac{a(r^{2n} - 1)}{r^2 - 1}$$

Now,  $S = 5S_1$ 

or 
$$\frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{r-1} = 5 \frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{r^2-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = \frac{5}{r+1}$$

$$\rightarrow r+1=5 \cdot r=4$$

**63.** (d) 
$$a\left(\frac{r^{n}-1}{r-1}\right) = 5461 \Rightarrow \frac{4^{n}-1}{4-1} = 5461$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 4^{n} = 4^{7}$ 

**64.** (d) 
$$T_m = a + (m-1) d = \frac{1}{n}$$
 ...(i)

$$T_n = a + (n-1)d = \frac{1}{m}$$
 ...(ii)

(i) - (ii) 
$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(m-n)d = \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{m} \Rightarrow d = \frac{1}{mn}$ 

From (i) 
$$a = \frac{1}{mn} \Rightarrow a - d = 0$$

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

65. (a) The numbers  $\frac{-2}{7}$ , x,  $\frac{-7}{2}$  will be in GP.

If 
$$\frac{x}{-\frac{2}{7}} = \frac{-7}{\frac{2}{x}} \Rightarrow x^2 = -\frac{7}{2} \times -\frac{2}{7} = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$$

**66.** (a) Here  $a = x^3$ ,  $r = \frac{x^5}{x^3} = x^2$ ,  $x \neq \pm 1$ 

$$S_n = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$S_n = \frac{x^3(1-x^{2n})}{(1-x^2)}$$

**(b)** Assertion:  $a_n = 4n - 3$  $a_{17} = 4(17) - 3 = 68 - 3 = 65$ **Reason:**  $a_n = (-1)^{n-1} \cdot n^3$ 

 $a_0 = (-1)^{9-1} \cdot (9)^3 = (-1)^8 (729) = 729$ 

- (b) Both are true but Reason is not the correct explanation **68.** for the Assertion.
- (a) Assertion:  $a_3 = 4 \Rightarrow ar^2 = 4$  $\therefore$  Product of first five terms = a (ar) (ar<sup>2</sup>) (ar<sup>3</sup>) (ar<sup>4</sup>)  $= a^5 \cdot r^{10} = (ar^2)^5 = 4^5$
- **(b)** Assertion: b+c, c+a, a+b will be in A.P. if(c+a)-(b+c)=(a+b)-(c+a)i.e. if 2b = a + ci.e. if a, b, c are in A.P.

**Reason:**  $10^a$ ,  $10^b$ ,  $10^c$  are in GP. if  $\frac{10^b}{10^a} = \frac{10^c}{10^b}$ i.e. if  $10^{b-a} = 10^{c-b}$ 

i.e. if  $b - a = c - b \Rightarrow 2b = a + c$  which is true.

- 71. (a) Assertion:  $2k = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{8} = \frac{16+15}{24}$  $k = \frac{31}{24 \times 2} = \frac{31}{48}$
- **(b)** Assertion: Let the sum of *n* term is denoted by  $S_n$  $\therefore S_n = 3n^2 + 5n$ Put n = 1, 2.  $T_1 = S_1 = 3.1^2 + 5.1 = 3 + 5 = 8$ ;  $S_2 = T_1 + T_2 = 3.2^2 + 5.2 = 12 + 10 = 22$  $T_2 = S_2 - S_1 = 22 - 8 = 14$  $\therefore$  Common difference  $d = T_2 - T_1 = 14 - 8 = 6$

 $m^{\text{th}}$  term =  $a + (m-1)d = 164 \implies 8 + (m-1) \cdot 6 = 164$  $6m + 2 = 164 \implies 6m = 164 - 2 = 162$ 

$$\therefore m = \frac{162}{6} = 27$$

**Reason:**  $T_n = ar^{n-1}$ 

$$T_{20} = \frac{5}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{20-1} = \frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2^{19}} = \frac{5}{2^{20}}$$

**(b)** Assertion: First factor of the terms are

2, 4, 6, .....

 $\therefore$  First factor of  $n^{\text{th}}$  term = 2n...(i)

Second factor of the term are 4, 6, 8.....

 $\therefore$  Second factor of  $n^{\text{th}}$  term

$$=4+(n-1)2=2(n+1)$$
 ... (ii)

 $\therefore$   $n^{\text{th}}$  term of the given series

 $=2n\times 2(n+1)=4n(n+1)$ 

 $\therefore$  putting n = 20

 $20^{\text{th}}$  term of the given series =  $4 \times 20 \times 21$  $= 80 \times 21 = 1680$ 

**Reason:** Let three number in A.P be a-d, a, a+dTheir sum = a - d + a + a + d = 24 $\Rightarrow 3a = 24$ 

 $\Rightarrow a = 8$ 

Their product = (a-d)(a)(a+d) = 440

$$a(a^2-d^2) = 440 \Rightarrow 8(64-d^2) = 440$$

$$\Rightarrow 64 - d^2 = 55 \Rightarrow d^2 = 64 - 55 = 9$$

 $\Rightarrow d = \pm 3$ 

Hence, the numbers are 8-3, 8, 8+3 or 8+3, 8, 8-3i.e., 5, 8, 11, or 11, 8, 5

**74.** (c) Assertion:  $T_k = 5k + 1$ Putting k = 1, 2

$$T_1 = 5 \times 1 + 1 = 5 + 1 = 6$$
;  
 $T_2 = 5 \times 2 + 1 = 10 + 1 = 11$   
 $\therefore d = T_2 - T_1 = 11 - 6 = 5$ 

Sum of 
$$n$$
 term  $=\frac{n}{2}[2a+(n-1)d]$   
 $=\frac{n}{2}[2\times 6+(n-1)5]$   
 $=\frac{n}{2}[12+5n-5] = \frac{n(5n+7)}{2}$ 

Reason: We have to find the sum

$$105 + 110 + 115 + \dots + 995$$

Let  $995 = n^{\text{th}} \text{ term}$ 

 $\therefore a + [n-1]d = 995 \text{ or } 105 + [n-1]5 = 995$ Dividing by 5,

21 + (n-1) = 199 or n = 199 - 20 = 179

$$\therefore$$
 105 + 110 + 115 + ..... + 995

$$=\frac{n}{2}[2a+(n-1)d]$$

$$=\frac{179}{2}[2\times105+(179-1)5]$$

$$=\frac{179}{2}[2\times105+5\times178]=98450$$

75. (a) 
$$\frac{S_n}{S_n'} = \frac{(7n+1)}{(4n+17)} = \frac{n(7n+1)}{n(4n+17)}$$

:. 
$$S_n = (7n^2 + n) \lambda$$
,  $S'_n = (4n^2 + 17n) \lambda$ 

Then, 
$$\frac{T_n}{T'_n} = \frac{S_n - S_{n-1}}{S'_n - S'_{n-1}} = \frac{7(2n-1)+1}{4(2n-1)+17} = \frac{14n-6}{8n+13}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 T<sub>n</sub>: T'<sub>n</sub> = (14n-6): (8n+1)

 $\Rightarrow T_n : T'_n = (14n - 6) : (8n + 13)$  **76. (d)** We have,  $S_n = 6n^2 + 3n + 1$ 

$$S_1 = 6 + 3 + 1 = 10$$

$$S_2 = 24 + 6 + 1 = 31$$

 $S_3 = 54 + 9 + 1 = 64$  and so on.

So, 
$$T_1 = 10$$

$$T_2 = S_2 - S_1 = 31 - 10 = 21$$

$$T_3 = S_3 - S_2 = 64 - 31 = 33$$

So, the sequence is 10, 21, 33,...

Now, 
$$21 - 10 = 11$$
 and  $33 - 21 = 12 \neq 11$ 

. The given series is not in A.P.

So, Assertion is false and Reason is true.

Let the numbers be a and b.

Then, 
$$A.M. = \frac{a+b}{2} = 34 \implies a+b=68$$
 ...(i)

Also, G.M. = 
$$\sqrt{ab} = 16 \implies ab = 256$$
 ...(ii)

Now, 
$$a - b = \pm \sqrt{(a + b)^2 - 4ab}$$

$$=\pm\sqrt{\left(68\right)^2-4\times256}=\pm\sqrt{4624-1024}=\pm\sqrt{3600}$$

$$\Rightarrow a-b=+60$$

$$\therefore a - b = 60 \text{ or } a - b = -60 \qquad ...(iii)$$

when a - b = 60, then solving (i) and (iii), we get a = 64 and b = 4.

Then, numbers are 64 and 4.

When a - b = -60, then solving (i) and (iii), we get a = 4, b = 64

: Numbers are 4 and 64.

**78. (b)** 
$$\frac{S_m}{S_n} = \frac{m^2}{n^2}$$
 (given)

$$\frac{T_m}{T_n} = \frac{S_m - S_{m-1}}{S_n - S_{n-1}} = \frac{m^2 - (m-1)^2}{n^2 - (n-1)^2} = \frac{2m-1}{2n-1}$$

Substituting m = 5 and n = 2, we get

$$\frac{T_5}{T_2} = \frac{2(5)-1}{2(2)-1} = \frac{9}{3} = 3$$

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**79. (d)** Since, sum = 4

and second term = 
$$\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{1-r} = 4$$
, and  $ar = \frac{3}{4}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{1 - \frac{3}{4a}} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow (a-1)(a-3) = 0$$
  
\Rightarrow a = 1 or a = 3

**80.** (c) Let roots be 
$$\alpha, \beta, \gamma$$
 and  $a = a - d$ ,  $b = a$ ,  $c = a + d$ .  
Then  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 3a = -(-12) \Rightarrow a = 4$ 

Then  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 3a = -(-12) \Rightarrow a = 4$  $\alpha \beta \gamma = a (a^2 - d^2) = -(-28) \Rightarrow d = \pm 3$ 

Clearly, the given progression is a G.P. with common

$$\therefore$$
 4<sup>th</sup> term from the end =  $\ell \left(\frac{1}{r}\right)^{4-1}$ 

$$= (3072) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{4-1} = 384$$

As given:  $a^x = b^y = c^z$ (a)

Let, 
$$a^x = b^y = c^z = k \text{ (say)}$$

 $\Rightarrow$  a =  $k^{1/x}$ , b =  $k^{1/y}$ , c =  $k^{1/z}$ As given: a, b, c are in G.P.

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $b^2 = ac$ 

i.e., 
$$k^{2/y} = k^{1/x} k^{1/z} = k^{\left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{z}\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{y} = \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x}, \frac{1}{y}, \frac{1}{z}$$
 are in A.P.

Its common ratio  $r = -\frac{1}{3}$  and first term a = 3

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r} = \frac{3}{1+\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{3\times3}{4} = \frac{9}{4}$$

Given:  $5^{1+x} + 5^{1-x}$ ,  $\frac{a}{2}$ ,  $5^{2x} + 5^{-2x}$  are in A.P. 84. (d)

We know that if a, b, c are in A.P. then 2b = a + c

$$\therefore 2.\frac{a}{2} = 5^{1+x} + 5^{1-x} + 5^{2x} + 5^{-2x}$$

$$\Rightarrow a=5.5^{x}+5(5^{x})^{-1}+(5^{x})^{2}+(5^{x})^{-2}$$
Let  $5^{x}=t$ 

$$\therefore$$
  $a = 5t + \frac{5}{t} + t^2 + \frac{1}{t^2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow a = t^2 + \frac{1}{t^2} + 5\left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right)^2 - 2 + 5\left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right)^2$$

Put 
$$t + \frac{1}{t} = A$$

 $\therefore$  a = A<sup>2</sup> + 5A - 2 [ add & subtract  $\left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2$ ]

$$\Rightarrow a = \left[A^2 + 5A - \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2\right] + \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \left(A - \frac{5}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{17}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow a \ge \frac{17}{4}$$
.

Since, product of *n* positive number is unity.

$$\Rightarrow x_1 x_2 x_3 \dots x_n = 1 \qquad \dots (i)$$

Using A.M.  $\geq$  GM

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n} \ge (x_1 x_2 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + x_n + \dots + x_n \ge n \ (1)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$
 [From eq<sup>n</sup>(i)]

 $\Rightarrow$  Sum of *n* positive number is never less than *n*.

(c) We know that, the sum of infinite terms of GP is

$$S_{\infty} = \begin{cases} \frac{a}{1-r}, & |r| < 1\\ \infty, & |r| \ge 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore S_{\infty} = \frac{x}{1 - r} = 5 \quad (\because |r| < 1)$$

or, 
$$1 - r = \frac{x}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{5-x}{5}$$
 exists only when  $|r| < 1$ 

i.e., 
$$-1 < \frac{5-x}{5} < 1$$

or, 
$$-10 < -x < 0$$

or, 
$$0 < x < 10$$

**87.** (c) Sum of the *n* terms of the series

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{7}{8} + \frac{15}{16} + \dots$$
 upto *n* terms, can be written as  $\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(1 - \frac{1}{8}\right) + \left(1 - \frac{1}{16}\right) + \dots$  upto *n* terms

$$= n - \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2^n} \right)}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= n + 2^{-n} - 1$$

(c) Let us consider a G.P. a, ar,  $ar^2$ , .... with 2n terms.

We have 
$$\frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{r-1} = \frac{5a[(r^2)^n - 1)]}{(r^2-1)}$$

(Since common ratio of odd terms will be  $r^2$  and number

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{r-1} = 5\frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{(r^2-1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow a(r+1) = 5a$$
, i.e.,  $r=4$ 

**89. (b)** Middle term =  $6^{th}$  term = 30  $\Rightarrow$  a + 5d = 30

$$S_{11} = \frac{11}{2} [2a+10d] = \frac{11}{2} \times 2[a+5d] = 11 \times 30 = 330$$

**90.** (c) Let the G.P. be  $1, r, r^2, \dots \infty$ 

Given 
$$x_n = 2(x_{n+1} + x_{n+2} + \dots \text{ to } \infty)$$

$$\therefore x_n = 2 \frac{x_{n+1}}{1-r} \quad [\text{common ratio is } r]$$

$$\therefore \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} = \frac{1-r}{2} \Rightarrow r = \frac{1-r}{2} \qquad \therefore r = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$1 + \frac{1}{3} + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 + \dots = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{3}{2}$$

91. Let the last three numbers in A.P. be a, a + 6, a + 12, then the first term is also a + 12.

But a + 12, a, a + 6 are in G.P

$$\therefore a^2 = (a+12)(a+6) \implies a^2 = a^2 + 18a + 72$$

$$\therefore a = -4$$

 $\therefore$  The numbers are 8, -4, 2, 8.

**92. (b)**  $S_n = an^2 + bn + c$ 

$$S_{n-1} = a(n-1)^2 + b(n-1) + c \text{ for } n \ge 2$$

$$\therefore t_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$$

$$= a\{n^2 - (n-1)^2\} + b\{n - (n-1)\}$$

$$= a(2n-1)+b$$

$$\therefore t_n = 2an + b - a, n \ge 2$$

$$\therefore t_{n-1} = 2a(n-1) + b - a \text{ for } n \ge 3$$

$$\therefore t_n - t_{n-1} = 2a(n-n+1) = 2a \text{ for } n \ge 3$$

$$\therefore t_3 - t_2 = t_4 - t_3 = \dots 2a$$

Now 
$$t_2 - t_1 = (S_2 - S_1) - S_1 = S_2 - 2S_1$$

$$= (a.2^2 + b.2 + c) - \{a.1^2 + b.1 + c\}$$

:. Series is arithmetic from the second term onwards.

93. (a) Sum of n terms of A.P with first term = a and common difference, = d is given by

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n-1)d]$$
  
 $\therefore S_{10} = 5[2a + 9d]$ 

$$\therefore S_{10} = 5[2a + 9d]$$

$$S_5 = \frac{5}{2}[2a + 4d]$$

According to the given condition,

$$S_{10} = S_5 \implies 5[2a + 9d] = 4 \times \frac{5}{2}[2a + 4d]$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2a + 9d = 2 [2a + 4d]

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2a + 9d = 4a + 8d  $\Rightarrow$  d = 2a

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{d} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow a : d = 1 : 2$$

**94. (c)** As given, n<sup>th</sup> term is  $T_{n} = 3n + 7$ 

$$Sum \ of \ n \ term, S_n = \sum T_n$$

$$= \sum (3n+7) = 3\sum n + 7\sum 1$$

$$= \frac{3n(n+1)}{2} + 7n = n \left[ \frac{3n+3+14}{2} \right]$$

$$= n \left\lceil \frac{3n+17}{2} \right\rceil$$

Sum of 50 terms = 
$$S_{50} = 50 \left[ \frac{3 \times 50 + 17}{2} \right]$$

$$=50\left\lceil \frac{167}{2} \right\rceil = 25 \times 167 = 4175$$

**95. (d)** Since x is A.M

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{y+z}{2},$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = y+z \qquad ...(i)$$

and  $y, g_1, g_2, z$ ....are in G.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{g_1}{y} = \frac{g_2}{g_1} = \frac{z}{g_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $g_1^2 = g_2 y$ 

$$\Rightarrow g_1^3 = g_1 g_2 y \qquad ...(ii)$$

Also, 
$$g_2^2 = g_1 z$$

$$g_2^3 = g_1 g_2 z$$
 ...(iii)

$$\Rightarrow g_1^2 g_2^2 = g_1 g_2 yz$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 yz =  $g_1g_2$  ...(iv)

Adding equations (ii) and (iii)

$$g_1^3 + g_2^3 = yg_1g_2 + zg_1g_2 = g_1g_2(y+z)$$
  
= yz .2x = 2xyz

**96.** (a) The given series is

$$(1 \times 3) + (3 \times 5) + (5 \times 7) + \dots$$

Its general term is given by

$$T_n = (2n-1)(2n+1) = 4n^2 - 1$$

Sum of series =  $4\Sigma n^2 - \Sigma 1$ 

$$S_n = \frac{4n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} - n$$

$$S_n = n \left[ \frac{2(2n^2 + 3n + 1)}{3} - 1 \right]$$

$$S_n = n \left[ \frac{4n^2 + 6n + 2 - 3}{3} \right]$$

$$S_n = \left\lceil \frac{n(4n^2 + 6n - 1)}{3} \right\rceil$$

For sum of first 50 terms of the series, n = 50,

$$S_{50} = \frac{50[4(50)^2 + 6(50) - 1]}{3}$$
$$= \frac{50 \times (10000 + 300 - 1)}{3}$$
$$= \frac{50 \times 10299}{3} = 171650$$

**97. (b)** We know that A.M. =  $\frac{S_n}{n+1}$ 

Given sequence 1, 2, 4, 8, 16,....,  $2^n$ .  $\Rightarrow S_n = 1 + 2 + 2^2 + 2^3 + 2^4 + \dots + 2^n$ 

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 + 2 + 2^{n+1} + 2^{n+1} + 2^{n+1} = 2^{n+1} - 1 \left[ \because S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{(r - 1)} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{2-1} = 2^{n+1} - 1$$

$$\therefore A.M. = \frac{2^{n+1}-1}{n+1}.$$

**98.** (a) The first common term is 11.

Now the next common term is obtained by adding L.C.M. of the common difference 4 and 5, i.e., 20.

Therefore,  $10^{th}$  common term =  $T_{10}$  of the AP whose a = 11 and d = 20

$$T_{10} = a + 9d = 11 + 9(20) = 191$$

99. (a) Given statement makes an AP series where, a = 135, d = 15 and  $S_n = 5550$ 

Let total savings be `5550 in n years

So, 
$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$5550 = \frac{n}{2} [2 \times 135 + (n-1)15]$$

$$\Rightarrow 11100 = n [270 + 15n - 15]$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 15 n<sup>2</sup> + 255 n - 11100 = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $n^2 + 17n - 740 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $n^2 + 37n - 20n - 740 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow (n+37)(n-20) = 0$$

$$n = 20 \ (\because n \neq -37)$$

**100.** (c) a, b, c are in A.P.  $\Rightarrow$  2b = a + c

Now,

$$e^{1/c} \times e^{1/a} = e^{(a+c)/ac} = e^{2b/ac} = (e^{b/ac})^2$$

 $\therefore e^{1/c}$ ,  $e^{b/ac}$ ,  $e^{1/a}$  in G.P. with common ratio

$$= \frac{e^{b/ac}}{e^{1/c}} = e^{(b-a)/ac} = e^{d/(b-d)(b+d)}$$

$$= e^{d/(b^2 - d^2)}$$

[ $\cdot$ : a, b, c are in A.P. with common difference d

$$\therefore b-a=c-b=d$$

101. (a) 
$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}}$$

$$=\frac{2\sqrt{b}+\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{c}}{(\sqrt{b}+\sqrt{c})(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b})}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sqrt{ab} + 2b + 2\sqrt{ac} + 2\sqrt{bc}$$

$$=2\sqrt{bc}+2\sqrt{ac}+c+2\sqrt{ab}+a$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2b = a + c

∴ a, b, c, arein A.P.

 $\Rightarrow$  ax, bx, cx, are in A.P.

 $\Rightarrow$  ax + 1, bx + 1, cx + 1, are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow$$
 9<sup>ax+1</sup>. 9<sup>bx+1</sup>. 9<sup>cx+1</sup> are in GP.

**102. (b)** As x, y, z, are A.M. of a and b

$$\therefore x + y + z = 3\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)$$

$$\therefore 15 = \frac{3}{2}(a+b) \implies a+b=10 \qquad \dots (i)$$

164 SEQUENCES AND SERIES

Again 
$$\frac{1}{x}$$
,  $\frac{1}{y}$ ,  $\frac{1}{z}$  are A.M. of  $\frac{1}{a}$  and  $\frac{1}{b}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} = \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right)$$

$$\therefore \frac{5}{3} = \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{a+b}{ab}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{10}{9} = \frac{10}{ab} \Rightarrow ab = 9$$
Solving (i) and (ii), we get  $a = 9$ ,  $1$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $9$ 

103. (b) Given 
$$2\sqrt{ab} = \frac{a+b}{2}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{a}{b}} + \sqrt{\frac{b}{a}} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow t^2 - 4t + 5 = 0, \text{ where } \sqrt{\frac{a}{b}} = t$$

$$\therefore \quad t = 2 \pm \sqrt{3} \Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{a}{b}} = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{a}{b} = \frac{(2 \pm \sqrt{3})^2}{4 - 3} = \frac{(2 \pm \sqrt{3})^2}{(2)^2 - (\sqrt{3})^2}$$

$$\therefore \quad a : b = 2 + \sqrt{3} : 2 - \sqrt{3}$$
or  $2 - \sqrt{3} : 2 + \sqrt{3}$ 

**104. (d)** We have 
$$S_n = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$S_{2n-1} = \frac{a}{1-r} [1-r^{2n-1}]$$

Putting 1, 2, 3,....., n for n in it and summing up we have

$$\begin{split} &S_1 + S_3 + S_5 + \dots + S_{2n-1} \\ &= \frac{a}{1-r} \left[ (1+1+\dots n \text{ term}) - (r+r^3+r^5+\dots n \text{ term}) \right] \\ &= \frac{a}{1-r} \left[ n - \frac{r\left\{ 1 - (r^2)^n \right\}}{1-r^2} \right] = \frac{a}{1-r} \left[ n - r \cdot \frac{1-r^{2n}}{1-r^2} \right] \end{split}$$

**105. (b)** We have,

we have,  

$$S_1 = \frac{n_1}{2} [2a + (n_1 - 1)d] \Rightarrow \frac{2S_1}{n_1} = 2a + (n_1 - 1)d$$

$$S_2 = \frac{n_2}{2} [2a + (n_2 - 1)d] \Rightarrow \frac{2S_2}{n_2} = 2a + (n_2 - 1)d$$

$$S_3 = \frac{n_3}{2} [2a + (n_3 - 1)d] \Rightarrow \frac{2S_3}{n_3} = 2a + (n_3 - 1)d$$

$$\therefore \frac{2S_1}{n_1} (n_2 - n_3) + \frac{2S_2}{n_2} (n_3 - n_1) + \frac{2S_3}{n_3} (n_1 - n_2)$$

$$= [2a + (n_1 - 1)d] (n_2 - n_3) + [2a + (n_2 - 1)d] (n_3 - n_1) + [2a + (n_3 - 1)d] (n_1 - n_2) = 0$$

**106.** (c) We have 
$$t_n = \frac{1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \dots + n^3}{1 + 3 + 5 + \dots \text{ upto } n \text{ terms}}$$

$$= \frac{\left\{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right\}^2}{\frac{n}{2}\left\{2+2(n-1)\right\}} = \frac{\frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}}{n^2}$$

$$=\frac{(n+1)^2}{4}=\frac{n^2}{4}+\frac{n}{2}+\frac{1}{4}$$

$$S_n = \Sigma t_n = \frac{1}{4} \Sigma n^2 + \frac{1}{2} \Sigma n + \frac{1}{4} \Sigma 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + \frac{1}{4} n$$

$$S_{16} = \frac{16.17.33}{24} + \frac{16.17}{4} + \frac{16}{4} = 446$$

**107. (b)** If n is odd, the required sum is

$$1^{2} + 2.2^{2} + 3^{2} + 2.4^{2} + \dots + 2.(n-1)^{2} + n^{2}$$

$$= \frac{(n-1)(n-1+1)^{2}}{2} + n^{2}$$

: using given formula for the sum of (n-1) terms.]

$$= \left(\frac{n-1}{2} + 1\right)n^2 = \frac{n^2(n+1)}{2}$$

108. (a)  $S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r}$  where 'a' be the first term and r be the common ratio of G.P.

$$\therefore \frac{4}{3} = \frac{3/4}{1-r}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - r = \frac{3/4}{4/3} \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{9}{16} = r \Rightarrow r = \frac{7}{16}$$

109. (c) Let six term of H.P. =  $\frac{1}{61}$   $\Rightarrow$  six term of AP = 61 Similarly tenth term of A.P. = 105 Let first term of AP is a and common diff. = d  $\therefore$  a + 5d = 61

> and a + 9d = 105solving these equation, we get a = 6, d = 11

Hence, first term of H.P. =  $\frac{1}{6}$ 

**110. (c)** Let x be the first term and y be the c.d. of corresponding A.P., then

$$\frac{1}{a} = x + (p-1)y \qquad \dots (i)$$

$$\frac{1}{b} = x + (q-1)y \qquad \dots (ii)$$

$$\frac{1}{c} = x + (r-1)y \qquad \dots (iii)$$
Multiplying (i), (ii) and (iii) respect

Multiplying (i), (ii) and (iii) respectively by abc (q-r), abc (r-p), abc (p-q) and then adding, we get, bc (q-r) + ca (r-p)+ ab (p-q) = 0

Let the GP be a, ar,  $ar^2$ ,...., where 0 < r < 1.

Then, 
$$a + ar + ar^2 + \dots = 3$$
  
and  $a^2 + a^2r^2 + a^2r^4 + \dots = 9/2$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{1-r} = 3$$
 and  $\frac{a^2}{1-r^2} = \frac{9}{2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{9(1-r)^2}{1-r^2} = \frac{9}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{1-r}{1+r} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow r = \frac{1}{3}$$

Putting  $r = \frac{1}{3}$  in  $\frac{a}{1-r} = 3$ , we get a = 2

Now, the required sum of the cubes is

$$a^3 + a^3r^3 + a^3r^6 + \dots = \frac{a^3}{1 - r^3} = \frac{8}{1 - (1/27)} = \frac{108}{13}$$

**112.** (c) x,y,z are in G.P.  $\Rightarrow$  y<sup>2</sup> = xz

We have,  $ax = b^y = c^z = \lambda$  (say)

 $\Rightarrow$  x log a = y log b = z log c = log  $\lambda$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\log \lambda}{\log a}, y = \frac{\log \lambda}{\log b}, z = \frac{\log \lambda}{\log c}$$

Putting x,y,z in (i), we get

$$\left(\frac{\log \lambda}{\log b}\right)^2 = \frac{\log \lambda}{\log a} \cdot \frac{\log \lambda}{\log c}$$

 $(\log b)^2 = \log a \cdot \log c$ 

or  $\log_a b = \log_b c \implies \log_b a = \log_c b$ 

113. (a) We have

$$S = 1 + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{6}{3^2} + \frac{10}{3^3} + \frac{14}{3^4} + \dots \infty$$
 ....(i)

Multiplying both sides by  $\frac{1}{3}$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{3}S = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{3^2} + \frac{6}{3^3} + \frac{10}{3^4} + \dots \infty$$
 ....(ii)

Subtracting eqn. (ii) from eqn. (i), we get

$$\frac{2}{3}S = 1 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3^2} + \frac{4}{3^3} + \frac{4}{3^4} + \dots \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}S = \frac{4}{3} + \frac{4}{3^2} + \frac{4}{3^3} + \frac{4}{3^4} + \dots \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}S = \frac{\frac{4}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{4}{3} \times \frac{3}{2} \Rightarrow S = 3$$

**114.** (d) Series  $2, 2\frac{1}{2}, 3\frac{1}{3}, \dots$  are in H.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{3}{10}, \dots$$
 will be in A.P.

Now, first term  $a = \frac{1}{2}$ 

and common difference  $d = -\frac{1}{10}$ 

So, 5<sup>th</sup> term of the A.P. = 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 + (5 – 1)  $\left(-\frac{1}{10}\right)$  =  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

Hence, 5<sup>th</sup> term in H.P. is 10.

115. (d) Considering corresponding A.P.

$$a + 6d = 10$$
 and  $a + 11d = 25$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 d = 3, a = -8

$$\Rightarrow$$
 T<sub>20</sub> = a + 19d = -8 + 57 = 49

Hence,  $20^{th}$  term of the corresponding H.P. =  $\frac{1}{40}$ 

116. (c) H.M. = 
$$\frac{2\left(\frac{a}{1-ab}\right)\left(\frac{a}{1+ab}\right)}{\frac{a}{1-ab} + \frac{a}{1+ab}}$$

$$=\frac{2\left(\frac{a^2}{1-a^2b^2}\right)}{\frac{a}{1-ab}+\frac{a}{1+ab}}=\frac{2a^2}{2a}=a.$$

- **117.** (a) It is a fundamental concept.
- 118. (d) Let  $A = \frac{a+b}{2}$ ,  $G = \sqrt{ab}$  and  $H = \frac{2ab}{a+b}$

Then,  $G^2 = ab$ ...(i)

and AH = 
$$\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{2ab}{a+b} = ab$$
 ...(ii)

From (i) and (ii), we have  $G^2 = AH$ 

119. (a) Given that  $b^2$ ,  $a^2$ ,  $c^2$  are in A.P.  $\therefore a^2 - b^2 = c^2 - a^2$ 

$$a^2 b^2 - a^2 a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 (a b) (a + b) = (a a) (a + a)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{b+c} - \frac{1}{a+b} = \frac{1}{c+a} - \frac{1}{b+c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{a+b}, \frac{1}{b+c}, \frac{1}{c+a}$$
 are in A.P.

**120.** (c) A.M. = 
$$\frac{a+b}{2}$$
 = A and G.M. =  $\sqrt{ab}$  = G

On solving a and b are given by the values

$$A \pm \sqrt{(A+G)(A-G)}$$
.

**Trick:** Let the numbers be 1, 9. Then, A = 5 and G = 3. Now, put these values in options.

Here, (c) 
$$\Rightarrow$$
 5  $\pm \sqrt{8 \times 2}$ , i.e. 9 and 1.

Since the reciprocals of a and c occur on R.H.S., 121. (c) let us first assume that a, b, c are in H.P.

So, that 
$$\frac{1}{a}$$
,  $\frac{1}{b}$ ,  $\frac{1}{c}$  are in A.P.

166 SEQUENCES AND SERIES

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{b} = d, \text{ say}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a - b}{ab} = d = \frac{b - c}{bc} \Rightarrow a - b = abd \text{ and } b - c = bcd$$
Now, L.H.S. 
$$= -\frac{1}{a - b} + \frac{1}{b - c} = -\frac{1}{abd} + \frac{1}{bcd}$$

$$= \frac{1}{bd} \left( \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{a} \right) = \frac{1}{bd} (2d) \Rightarrow \frac{2}{b} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c} = R.H.S.$$

$$\therefore a, b, c \text{ are in H.P. is verified.}$$

Aliter: 
$$\frac{1}{b-a} + \frac{1}{b-c} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}$$

$$\frac{1}{b-a} - \frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b-c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{c-b+a}{c(b-a)} = \frac{b-c-a}{a(b-c)} \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{c(b-a)} = \frac{1}{a(b-c)}$$

$$\Rightarrow ac - bc = ab - ac \Rightarrow b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$$

∴ a, b, c are in H.P. **122. (b)** Given that a, b, c are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{a+c}{2} \qquad ...(i)$$
and  $b^2 = ad$  ...(ii)
Hence,  $a, a-b, d-c$  are in G.P. because
$$(a-b)^2 = a^2 - 2 ab + b^2 = a(a-2b) + ad$$

$$\Rightarrow a (-c) + ad = ad - ac.$$

**123.** (d) Given that  $\frac{\text{H.M.}}{\text{G M}} = \frac{12}{13}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{2ab}{a+b}}{\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{12}{13} \text{ or } \frac{a+b}{2\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{13}{12}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(a+b)+2\sqrt{ab}}{(a+b)-2\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{13+12}{13-12} = \frac{25}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}\right)^2}{\left(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}\right)^2} = \frac{5^2}{1} \Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}} = \frac{5}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}\right)+\left(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}\right)}{\left(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}\right)-\left(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}\right)} = \frac{5+1}{5-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sqrt{a}}{2\sqrt{b}} = \frac{6}{4} \Rightarrow \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{6}{4} \Rightarrow a:b=9:4$$
124. (c) We have H.M. =  $\frac{2ab}{a+b}$  and G.M. =  $\sqrt{ab}$ 

$$\text{So, } \frac{\text{H.M.}}{\text{G.M.}} = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \frac{\frac{2ab}{(a+b)}}{\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{(a+b)} = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \frac{a+b}{2\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{5}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a+b+2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b-2\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{5+4}{5-4} \Rightarrow \frac{\left(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}\right)^2}{\left(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}\right)^2} = \frac{9}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}} = \frac{3}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}\right)+\left(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}\right)}{\left(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}\right)-\left(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}\right)} = \frac{3+1}{3-1}$$

 $\Rightarrow \frac{2\sqrt{a}}{2\sqrt{b}} = \frac{4}{2} \Rightarrow \left(\frac{a}{b}\right) = 2^2 = 4$ 



#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- Slope of non-vertical line passing through the points  $(x_1, y_1)$ and  $(x_2, y_2)$  is given by:
- (a)  $m = \frac{y_2 y_1}{x_2 x_1}$  (b)  $m = \frac{x_2 x_1}{y_2 y_1}$  (c)  $m = \frac{x_2 + x_1}{y_2 + y_1}$  (d)  $m = \frac{y_2 + y_1}{x_2 + x_1}$
- If a line makes an angle  $\alpha$  in anti-clockwise direction with the positive direction of x-axis, then the slope of the line is given by:
  - (a)  $m = \sin \alpha$
- (b)  $m = \cos \alpha$
- (c)  $m = \tan \alpha$
- (d)  $m = \sec \alpha$
- 3. The point (x, y) lies on the line with slope m and through the fixed point  $(x_0, y_0)$  if and only if its coordinates satisfy the equation  $y - y_0$  is equal to ......
  - (a)  $m(x-x_0)$
- (b)  $m(y-x_0)$

- (c) m(y-x) (d)  $m(x-y_0)$ If a line with slope m makes x-intercept d. Then equation of 4. the line is:
  - (a) y = m(d-x)
- (b) y = m(x d)
- (c) y = m(x+d)
- (d) y = mx + d
- The perpendicular distance (d) of a line Ax + By + C = 0 from 5.
  - (a)  $d = \frac{|Ax_1 + By_1 + C|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$  (b)  $d = \frac{|Ax_1 By_1 + C|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$ (c)  $d = \frac{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}{|Ax_1 + By_1 + C|}$  (d)  $d = \frac{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}{|Ax_1 By_1 + C|}$
- Distance between the parallel lines

 $Ax + By + C_1 = 0$  and  $Ax + By + C_2 = 0$ , is given by:

- (a)  $d = \frac{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}{|C_1 C_2|}$  (b)  $d = \frac{\sqrt{A^2 B^2}}{|C_1 C_2|}$  (c)  $d = \frac{|C_1 C_2|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$  (d)  $d = \frac{|C_1 + C_2|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$

- The inclination of the line x y + 3 = 0 with the positive 7. direction of x-axis is
  - (a) 45°
- (b) 135°
- (c)  $-45^{\circ}$
- (d)  $-135^{\circ}$

- Slope of a line which cuts off intercepts of equal lengths on 8. the axes is
  - (a) -1
- (b) 0
- (c) 2
- (d)  $\sqrt{3}$
- 9. Which of the following lines is farthest from the origin?
  - (a) x-y+1=0
- (b) 2x-y+3=0
- (c) x + 2y 2 = 0
- (d) x+y-2=0
- 10. Equation of the straight line making equal intercepts on the axes and passing through the point (2, 4) is:
  - (a) 4x y 4 = 0
- (b) 2x+y-8=0
- (c) x+y-6=0
- (d) x+2y-10=0
- A line passes through P(1, 2) such that its intercept between the axes is bisected at P. The equation of the line is
  - (a) x + 2y = 5
- (c) x+y-3=0
- (b) x-y+1=0(d) 2x+y-4=0
- 12. The tangent of angle between the lines whose intercepts on the axes are a, -b and b, -a respectively, is
  - (a)  $\frac{a^2 b^2}{ab}$
- (b)  $\frac{b^2 a^2}{2}$
- (c)  $\frac{b^2 a^2}{2ab}$
- (d) None of these
- 13. If the coordinates of the middle point of the portion of a line intercepted between the coordinate axes is (3, 2) then the equation of the line will be
  - (a) 2x + 3y = 12
- (c) 4x 3y = 6
- (b) 3x + 2y = 12(d) 5x 2y = 10
- 14. The intercept cut off by a line from y-axis twice than that from x-axis, and the line passes through the point (1, 2). The equation of the line is
  - (a) 2x + y = 4
- (b) 2x + y + 4 = 0
- (c) 2x y = 4
- (d) 2x-y+4=0
- 15. Line through the points (-2, 6) and (4, 8) is perpendicular to the line through the points (8, 12) and (x, 24). Find the value of x.
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5
- Let the perpendiculars from any point on the line 7x + 56y = 0 upon 3x + 4y = 0 and 5x - 12y = 0 be p and p',
- (a) 2p = p'(c) p = p'
- (b) p = 2p'(d) None of these
- 17. The lines x + 2y 5 = 0, 2x 3y + 4 = 0, 6x + 4y 13 = 0
  - (a) are concurrent.
  - (b) form a right angled triangle.
  - (c) form an isosceles triangle.
  - (d) form an equilateral triangle.

168 STRAIGHT LINES

- A triangle ABC is right angled at A has points A and B as (2,3) and (0,-1) respectively. If BC = 5, then point C may be (a) (-4,2) (b) (4,-2) (c) (0,4)(d) (0,-4)
- The relation between a, b, a' and b' such that the two lines ax + by = c and a'x + b'y = c' are perpendicular is
  - (a) aa' bb' = 0
- (b) aa' + bb' = 0
- (c) ab + a'b' = 0
- (d) ab a'b' = 0
- 20. The equation of a straight line which cuts off an intercept of 5 units on negative direction of y-axis and makes an angle of 120° with the positive direction of x-axis is
  - (a)  $\sqrt{3}x + v + 5 = 0$
- (b)  $\sqrt{3}x + y 5 = 0$
- (c)  $\sqrt{3}x y 5 = 0$
- $(d) \quad \sqrt{3}x y + 5 = 0$
- The equation of the straight line that passes through the point (3, 4) and perpendicular to the line 3x + 2y + 5 = 0 is
  - (a) 2x + 3y + 6 = 0
- (b) 2x-3y-6=0
- (c) 2x-3y+6=0
- (d) 2x + 3y 6 = 0
- Which one of the following is the nearest point on the line 3x-4y=25 from the origin?
  - (a) (-1, -7)
- (b) (3,-4)
- (c) (-5, -8)
- (d) (3,4)
- 23. If the mid-point of the section of a straight line intercepted between the axes is (1, 1), then what is the equation of this line?
  - (a) 2x + y = 3
- (b) 2x y = 1
- (c) x-y=0
- (d) x + y = 2
- What is the angle between the two straight lines

$$y = (2 - \sqrt{3})x + 5$$
 and  $y = (2 + \sqrt{3})x - 7$ ?

- (a)  $60^{\circ}$  (b)  $45^{\circ}$  (c)  $30^{\circ}$
- (d) 15°
- If the points (x, y), (1, 2) and (-3, 4) are collinear, then
  - (a) x + 2y 5 = 0
- (c) 2x+y-4=0
- (b) x+y-1=0(d) 2x-y+10=0
- If p be the length of the perpendicular from the origin on the straight line x + 2by = 2p, then what is the value of b?

- (b) p (c)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
- The equation of the straight line passing through the point (4, 3) and making intercepts on the co-ordinate axes whose sum is -1 is
  - (a)  $\frac{x}{2} \frac{y}{3} = 1$  and  $\frac{x}{-2} + \frac{y}{1} = 1$
  - (b)  $\frac{x}{2} \frac{y}{3} = -1$  and  $\frac{x}{-2} + \frac{y}{1} = -1$
  - (c)  $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{3} = 1$  and  $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{1} = 1$
  - (d)  $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{3} = -1$  and  $\frac{x}{-2} + \frac{y}{1} = -1$
- The coordinates of the foot of the perpendicular from the point (2, 3) on the line x+y-11=0 are

  - (a) (-6,5) (b) (5,6)
- (c) (-5,6) (d) (6,5)
- The length of the perpendicular from the origin to a line is 7 and line makes an angle of 150° with the positive direction of y-axis then the equation of the line is
  - (a) 4x + 5y = 7
- (b) -x + 3y = 2
- (c)  $\sqrt{3}x y = 10\sqrt{2}$  (d)  $\sqrt{3}x + y = 14$

- A straight line makes an angle of 135° with x-axis and cuts y-axis at a distance of -5 from the origin. The equation of the line is
  - (a) 2x + y + 5 = 0
- (b) x + 2y + 3 = 0
- (c) x+y+5=0
- (d) x + y + 3 = 0
- 31. The equation of a line through the point of intersection of the lines x - 3y + 1 = 0 and 2x + 5y - 9 = 0 and whose
  - distance from the origin is  $\sqrt{5}$  is

- (a) 2x+y-5=0 (b) x-3y+6=0 (c) x+2y-7=0 (d) x+3y+8=0
- The lines  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$  are perpendicular to each other

- (a)  $a_1b_1 b_1a_2 = 0$  (b)  $a_1^2b_2 + b_1^2a_2 = 0$  (c)  $a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 = 0$  (d)  $a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 = 0$  33. If the coordinates of the points A and B be (3, 3) and (7, 6), then the length of the portion of the line AB intercepted between the axes is

- (a)  $\frac{5}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{10}}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{13}}{3}$  (d) None of these The line  $(3x y + 5) + \lambda (2x 3y 4) = 0$  will be parallel to y-axis, if  $\lambda =$

- (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{-1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{-3}{2}$ 35. The equation of a straight line passing through (-3, 2) and cutting an intercept equal in magnitude but opposite in sign from the axes is given by
  - (a) x y + 5 = 0(b) x + y 5 = 0(c) x y 5 = 0(d) x + y + 5 = 0

- The points A(1, 3) and C(5, 1) are the opposite vertices of rectangle. The equation of line passing through other two vertices and of gradient 2, is
  - (a) 2x + y 8 = 0
- (b) 2x y 4 = 0
- (c) 2x y + 4 = 0
- (d) 2x + y + 7 = 0

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- Consider the following statements about straight lines:
  - Slope of horizontal line is zero and slope of vertical line is undefined.
  - Two lines are parallel if and only if their slopes are equal.
  - Two lines are perpendicular if and only if product of their slope is -1.
  - Which of the above statements are true?
  - (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) Only III
- (d) All the above
- The distances of the point (1, 2, 3) from the coordinate axes are A, B and C respectively. Now consider the following equations:
  - $A^2 = B^2 + C^2$
- II.  $B^2 = 2C^2$
- III.  $2A^2C^2 = 13B^2$
- Which of these hold(s) true?
- (a) Only I (b) I and III (c) I and II (d) II and III
- Consider the following statements.
  - Equation of the line passing through (0, 0) with slope m is y = mx
  - Equation of the x-axis is x = 0.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **40.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. The distance between two points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  is given by

$$\sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

II. The coordinates of the mid-point of the line segment joining the points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$ 

$$= \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **41.** Consider the following statements.

The three given points A, B, C are collinear i.e., lie on the same straight line, if

- I. area of  $\triangle ABC$  is zero.
- II. slope of AB =Slope of BC.
- III. any one of the three points lie on the straight line joining the other two points.

Choose the correct option

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Only III is true
- (d) All are true
- **42.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Slope of horizontal line is zero and slope of vertical line is undefined.
  - II. Two lines whose slopes are  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are perpendicular if and only if  $m_1 m_2 = -1$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both are true
- (b) Both are false
- (c) Only I is true
- (d) Only II is true
- **43.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. The length of perpendicular from a given point  $(x_1, y_1)$  to a line ax + by + c = 0 is

$$\frac{ax_1 + by_1 + c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$$

II. Three or more straight lines are said to be concurrent lines, if they meet at a point.

Choose the correct option

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **44.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Let  $A(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $B(x_2, y_2)$  and  $C(x_3, y_3)$  be the vertices of a triangle then centroid is

$$\left(\frac{x_1+x_2+x_3}{3}, \frac{y_1+y_2+y_3}{3}\right)$$

II. If the point P(x, y) divides the line joining the points  $A(x_1, y_1)$  and  $B(x_2, y_2)$  in the ratio m : n (internally), then

$$x = \frac{mx_2 + nx_1}{m+n}, \ y = \frac{my_2 + ny_1}{m+n}$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false

- **45.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. The equation of a straight line passing through the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  and having slope m is given by  $y-y_1 = m(x-x_1)$
  - II. Equation of the y-axis is x = 0.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false.
- **46.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. The equation of a straight line making intercepts *a* and *b* on *x* and *y*-axis respectively is given by

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$$

II. If  $ax + by + c_1 = 0$  and  $ax + by + c_2 = 0$  be two parallel lines, then distance

between two parallel lines, 
$$d = \left| \frac{c_1 - c_2}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right|$$
.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **47.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If (a, b), (c, d) and (a c, b d) are collinear, then bc ad = 0
  - II. If the points A (1, 2), B (2, 4) and C (3, a) are collinear, then the length BC = 5 unit.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- **48.** Consider the following statements.
  - Centroid of a triangle is a point where angle bisectors meet.
  - II. If value of area after calculations is negative then we take its negative value.

Choose the correct option

- (a) Only I is false
- (b) Only II is false
- (c) Both are false
- (d) Both are true
- **49.** Consider the following statements.
  - Two lines are parallel if and only if their slopes are equal.
  - II. Two lines are perpendicular if and only if product of their slopes is 1.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false.
- **50.** Equation of a line is 3x 4y + 10 = 0
  - I. Slope of the given line is  $\frac{3}{4}$ .
  - II. x-intercept of the given line is  $-\frac{10}{3}$ .
  - III. y-intercept of the given line is  $\frac{5}{2}$ .

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are true
- (b) Only II and III are true
- (c) Only I and III are true
- (d) All I, II and III are true

170 STRAIGHT LINES

- Consider the equation  $\sqrt{3}x + y 8 = 0$ 51.
  - Normal form of the given equation is  $\cos 30^{\circ} x + \sin 30^{\circ} y = 4$
  - Values of p and w are 4 and 30° respectively. Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both are true
- (d) Both are false
- Slope of the lines passing through the points

I. 
$$(3,-2)$$
 and  $(-1,4)$  is  $-\frac{3}{2}$ 

II. (3,-2) and (7,-2) is 0.

III. (3,-2) and (3,4) is 1.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and III are true
- (b) Only I and II are true
- (c) Only II and III are true
- (d) None of these

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- The value of x for which the points (x, -1), (2, 1) and (4, 5) are collinear, is
- (b) 2
- (c) 3
- The distance of the point (-1, 1) from the line 54. 12(x+6) = 5(y-2) is
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5
- The perpendicular from the origin to the line y = mx + c55. meets it at the point (-1, 2). Find the value of m + c.
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (d) 5
- The values of *k* for which the line  $(k-3)x-(4-k^2)y+k^2-7k+6=0$  is parallel to the x-axis,
  - (a) 3
- (b) 2
- (c) 1
- (d) 4
- The line joining (-1, 1) and (5, 7) is divided by the line x + y = 4 in the ratio 1: k. The value of 'k' is
- (b) 4
- (c) 3
- **58.** If three points (h, 0), (a, b) and (0, k) lies on a line, then the
  - value of  $\frac{a}{h} + \frac{b}{k}$  is
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3
- 59. Value of x so that 2 is the slope of the line through (2, 5) and (x, 3) is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3
- What is the value of y so that the line through (3, y) and (2, 7) is parallel to the line through (-1, 4) and (0, 6)?
- (b) 7
- (c) 5
- Reduce the equation  $\sqrt{3}x + y 8 = 0$  into normal form. The value of p is
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- **62.** The distance between the parallel lines 3x 4y + 7 = 0 and 3x - 4y + 5 = 0 is  $\frac{a}{b}$ . Value of a + b is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 5
- (d) 3

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect (c)
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- **63.** Assertion: If  $\theta$  is the inclination of a line l, then the slope or gradient of the line l is tan  $\theta$ .

**Reason:** The slope of a line whose inclination is 90°, is not defined.

64. **Assertion:** The inclination of the line *l* may be acute or

**Reason:** Slope of x-axis is zero and slope of y-axis is not defined.

**65. Assertion:** Slope of the line passing through the points (3, -2) and (3, 4) is 0.

**Reason:** If two lines having the same slope pass through a common point, then these lines will coincide.

**66.** Assertion: If A (-2,-1), B (4,0), C (3,3) and D (-3,2) are the vertices of a parallelogram, then mid-point of AC = Mid-point of BD

**Reason:** The points A, B and C are collinear  $\Leftrightarrow$  Area of  $\Delta ABC = 0$ .

67. Assertion: Pair of lines x + 2y - 3 = 0 and -3x - 6y + 9 = 0 are coincident.

**Reason:** Two lines  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$ are coincident if  $\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{b_1}{b_2} = \frac{c_1}{c_2}$ . **Assertion:** If the lines  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$ ,

are parallel, then  $\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{b_1}{b_2}$ .

**Reason:** If the lines  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$ are perpendicular, then  $a_1a_2 - b_1b_2 = 0$ .

**Assertion:** The equation of the line making intercepts a and b on x and y-axis respectively is

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$$

**Reason:** The slope of the line ax + by + c = 0 is  $\frac{b}{a}$ .

**70.** Assertion: The equation of a line parallel to the line ax + by + c = 0 is  $ax - by - \lambda = 0$ , where  $\lambda$  is a constant.

**Reason:** The equation of a line perpendicular to the line ax + by + c = 0 is  $bx - ay + \lambda = 0$ , where  $\lambda$  is a constant.

71. Assertion: The distance between the parallel lines

$$3x-4y+9=0$$
 and  $6x-8y-15=0$  is  $\frac{33}{10}$ .

**Reason:** Distance between the parallel lines  $Ax + By + C_1 = 0$ and  $Ax + By + C_2 = 0$ , is given by

$$d = \frac{|C_1 - C_2|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$$

STRAIGHT LINES 171

**Assertion:** Equation of the horizontal line having distance 'a' from the x-axis is either y = a or y = -a.

**Reason:** Equation of the vertical line having distance b from the y-axis is either x = b or x = -b.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 73. In what ratio does the line y-x+2=0 cut the line joining (3,-1) and (8,9)?
  - (a) 2:3
    - (b) 3:2
- (c) 3:-2 (d) 1:2
- The distance between the lines 3x + 4y = 9 and 6x + 8y = 15

  - (a)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{10}$  (c) 6 (d)  $\frac{9}{4}$
- A line passes through (2, 2) and is perpendicular to the line 3x + y = 3. Its y – intercept is:
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (c) 1 (d)  $\frac{4}{3}$

- **76.** If the area of the triangle with vertices (x, 0), (1, 1) and (0, 2)is 4 square unit, then the value of x is:
  - (a) -2
- (b) -4
- (c) -6(d) 8
- 77. The distance of the line 2x + y = 3 from the point (-1, 3) in the direction whose slope is 1, is
- (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$
- (d)  $\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{3}$
- **78.** The straight lines x + 2y 9 = 0, 3x + 5y 5 = 0 and ax + by = 1 are concurrent if the straight line 35x - 22y + 1 = 0passes through:
  - (a) (a, b)
- (b) (b, a)
- (c) (a, -b)
- (d) (-a, b)
- The reflection of the point (4, -13) in the line 5x + y + 6 = 0 is
  - (a) (-1, -14)
- (b) (3,4)
- (c) (0,0)
- (d) (1,2)
- **80.** If a, b, c are in A.P., then the straight lines ax + by + c = 0 will always pass through
  - (a) (1,-2)
- (b) (1, 2)
- (c) (-1, 2)
- (d) (-1, -2)
- 81. What is the image of the point (2, 3) in the line y = -x?
  - (a) (-3, -2)
- (b) (-3, 2)
- (c) (-2, -3)
- (d) (3, 2)
- If p be the length of the perpendicular from the origin on the

straight line ax + by = p and b =  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , then what is the angle

between the perpendicular and the positive direction of x-axis?

- (a) 30°
- (b) 45°
- (c) 60°
- (d) 90°

- 83. If (-4, 5) is one vertex and 7x y + 8 = 0 is one diagonal of a square, then the equation of second diagonal is
  - (a) x + 3y = 21
- (b) 2x-3y=7
- (c) x + 7y = 31
- (d) 2x+3y=21
- **84.** A ray of light coming from the point (1, 2) is reflected at a point A on the x-axis and then passes through the point (5, 3). The co-ordinates of the point A is
  - (a)  $\left(\frac{13}{5}, 0\right)$  (b)  $\left(\frac{5}{13}, 0\right)$
- (d) None of these
- The vertices of a triangle ABC are (1, 1), (4, -2) and (5, 5)respectively. Then equation of perpendicular dropped from C to the internal bisector of angle A is
  - (a) y-5=0
- (b) x-5=0
- (c) 2x + 3y 7 = 0
- (d) None of these
- The line L has intercepts a and b on the coordinate axes. When keeping the origin fixed, the coordinate axes are rotated through a fixed angle, then same line has intercepts p and q on the rotated axes, then

  - (a)  $a^2 + b^2 = p^2 + q^2$  (b)  $\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} = \frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{1}{q^2}$

  - (c)  $a^2 + \beta^2 = b^2 + q^2$  (d)  $b^2 + q^2 = \frac{1}{b^2} + \frac{1}{a^2}$
- 87. The equation of two equal sides of an isosceles triangle are 7x - y + 3 = 0 and x + y - 3 = 0 and its third side passes through the point (1, -10), then the equation of the third side
  - (a) 3x+y+7=0, x-3y-31=0
  - (b) 2x+y+5=0, x-2y+3=0
  - (c) 3x + y + 7 = 0, x + y = 0
  - (d) 3x-y=7, x+3y=15
- The lines  $p(p^2+1)x-y+q=0$  and  $(p^2+1)^2x+(p^2+1)y+2q=0$  are perpendicular to a common line for
  - (a) exactly one value of p
  - (b) exactly two values of p
  - more than two values of p (c)
  - (d) no value of p
- **89.** The bisector of the acute angle formed between the lines 4x - 3y + 7 = 0 and 3x - 4y + 14 = 0 has the equation
  - (a) x + y + 3 = 0
- (b) x-y-3=0
- (c) x-y+3=0
- (d) 3x + y 7 = 0
- 90. The equations of the lines which cuts off an intercept -1 from y-axis and equally inclined to the axes are
  - (a) x y + 1 = 0, x + y + 1 = 0
  - (b) x y 1 = 0, x + y 1 = 0
  - (c) x-y-1=0, x+y+1=0
  - (d) None of these
- **91.** If the coordinates of the points A, B, C be (-1, 5), (0, 0)and (2, 2) respectively and D be the middle point of BC, then the equation of the perpendicular drawn from B to the line AD is
  - (a) x + 2y = 0
- (b) 2x + y = 0
- (c) x 2y = 0
- (d) 2x y = 0

- 92. The line parallel to the x-axis and passing through the intersection of the lines ax + 2by + 3b = 0 and bx 2ay 3a = 0, where  $(a, b) \neq (0, 0)$  is
  - (a) Above the x-axis at a distance of  $\frac{3}{2}$  from it
  - (b) Above the x-axis at a distance of  $\frac{2}{3}$  from it
  - (c) Below the x-axis at a distance of  $\frac{3}{2}$  from it
  - (d) Below the x-axis at a distance of  $\frac{2}{3}$  from it
- 93. Equation of angle bisector between the lines 3x + 4y 7 = 0 and 12x + 5y + 17 = 0 are

(a) 
$$\frac{3x + 4y - 7}{\sqrt{25}} = \pm \frac{12x + 5y + 17}{\sqrt{169}}$$

(b) 
$$\frac{3x + 4y + 7}{\sqrt{25}} = \frac{12x + 5y + 17}{\sqrt{169}}$$

(c) 
$$\frac{3x + 4y + 7}{\sqrt{25}} = \pm \frac{12x + 5y + 17}{\sqrt{169}}$$

(d) None of these

94. The equation of the line which bisects the obtuse angle between the lines x - 2y + 4 = 0 and 4x - 3y + 2 = 0, is

(a) 
$$(4-\sqrt{5})x-(3-2\sqrt{5})y+(2-4\sqrt{5})=0$$

(b) 
$$(4+\sqrt{5})x-(3+2\sqrt{5})y+(2+4\sqrt{5})=0$$

(c) 
$$(4+\sqrt{5})x + (3+2\sqrt{5})y + (2+4\sqrt{5}) = 0$$

- (d) None of these
- **95.** Choose the correct statement which describe the position of the point (-6, 2) relative to straight lines 2x + 3y 4 = 0 and 6x + 9y + 8 = 0.
  - (a) Below both the lines (b) Above both the lines
  - (c) In between the lines (d) None of these
- 96. If A and B are two points on the line 3x + 4y + 15 = 0 such that OA = OB = 9 units, then the area of the triangle OAB is
  - (a) 18 sq. units
- (b)  $18\sqrt{2}$  sq. units
- (c)  $\frac{18}{\sqrt{2}}$  sq. units
- (d) None of these

# HINTS AND SOLUTIONS

#### CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS

- (a)  $m = \frac{y_2 y_1}{x_2 x_1} = \frac{y_1 y_2}{x_1 x_2}, \quad x_1 \neq x_2$ 1.
- 2.
- (a)  $y y_0 = m(x x_0)$ 3.
- **(b)** y = m(x d)4.
- (a)  $d = \frac{Ax_1 + By_1 + C}{\sqrt{A^2 + R^2}}$
- (c)  $d = \frac{|C_1 C_2|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$ 6.
- 7. (a) The equation of the line x - y + 3 = 0 can be rewritten as y = x + 3 $\Rightarrow m = \tan \theta = 1$  and hence  $\theta = 45^{\circ}$ .
- (a) Equation of line in intercept form is  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{a} = 1$ 8. (∵ Intercept has equal length)  $\Rightarrow x + y = a$  $\Rightarrow y = -x + a$
- $\Rightarrow$  slope = -1(d) Let  $d_1$ ,  $d_2$ ,  $d_3$ ,  $d_4$  are distances of equations x - y + 1 = 0, 9. 2x-y+3=0, x+2y-2=0 and x+y-2=0 respectively from the origin.

$$d_{1} = \left| \frac{-0+1}{\sqrt{1^{2} + (-1)^{2}}} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$d_{2} = \left| \frac{2(0) - 0 + 3}{\sqrt{2^{2} + (-1)^{2}}} \right| = \frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$d_3 = \left| \frac{1(0) + 2(0) - 2}{\sqrt{1^2 + 2^2}} \right| = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$d_4 = \left| \frac{0 + 0 - 2}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2}} \right| = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}$$

Hence, line corresponding to  $d_4$  (1.414) is farthest from

Let intercept on x-axis and y-axis be a and b 10. respectively so that the equation of line is

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$$

But a = b[given]

so; x + y = a

Also it passes through (2, 4) (given)

Thus 2+4=a

 $\Rightarrow$  a=6

Now, the read. equation of the straight line

$$x+y=6$$

or, x + y - 6 = 0.

We know that the equation of a line making intercepts 11. a and b with x-axis and y-axis, respectively, is given by

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1.$$

Here we have  $1 = \frac{a+0}{2}$  and  $2 = \frac{0+b}{2}$ ,

which give a = 2 and b = 4. Therefore, the required equation of the line is given by

$$\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{4} = 1 \text{ or } 2x + y - 4 = 0$$
**12.** (c) Equations of lines are

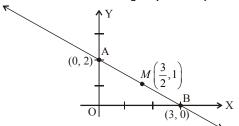
$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{-b} = 1$$
 and  $\frac{x}{b} + \frac{y}{-a} = 1$   
 $bx - ay = ab$  and  $ax - by = ab$ 

$$\Rightarrow bx - ay = ab$$
 and  $ax - by = ab$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $m_1 = \frac{b}{a}$  and  $m_2 = \frac{a}{b}$  (slopes)

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{\frac{b}{a} - \frac{a}{b}}{1 + \frac{b}{a} \times \frac{a}{b}} = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{2ab}$$

Equation of line AB is  $\frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{y - y_1}{x - x_1}$ 



$$\Rightarrow -\frac{2}{3} = \frac{y-2}{x-3}$$

$$\Rightarrow -2(x-3) = 3(y-2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x+3y=12$$

$$\Rightarrow -2(x-3) = 3(y-2)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2x + 3y = 12

14. (a) Let the line make intercept 'a' on x-axis. Then, it makes intercept '2a' on y-axis. Therefore, the equation of the line is given by

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{2a} = 1$$

It passes through (1, 2), so, we have

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{2}{2a} = 1$$
 or  $a = 2$ 

Therefore, the required equation of the line is given by  $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{4} = 1 \text{ or } 2x + y = 4$ 

$$\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{4} = 1$$
 or  $2x + y = 4$ 

Slope of the line through the points (-2, 6) and (4, 8) is,

$$m_1 = \frac{8-6}{4-(-2)} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Slope of the line through the points (8, 12) and (x, 24)

$$m_2 = \frac{24 - 12}{x - 8} = \frac{12}{x - 8}$$

Since, two lines are perpendicular,  $m_1m_2 = -1$ , which gives

$$\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{12}{x-8} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow -x+8=4 \Rightarrow 8-4=x \Rightarrow x=4$$

16. (c) Any point on the line 7x + 56y = 0 is

$$\left(x_{1}, -\frac{7x_{1}}{56}\right)$$
, i.e.,  $\left(x_{1}, -\frac{x_{1}}{8}\right)$ 

 $\therefore$  The perpendicular distance p and p' are

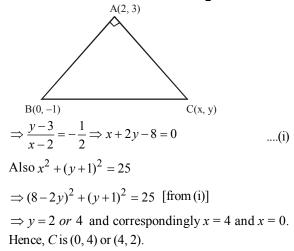
$$p = \frac{3x_1 - \frac{4x_1}{8}}{5} = \frac{x_1}{2}$$
and 
$$p' = \frac{5x_1 + \frac{12x_1}{8}}{13} = \frac{x_1}{2} \implies p = p'$$

17. (b) Lines II and III are at right angles

$$\left[\because \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) = -1\right]$$

Lines I and II intersect at the point (1, 2) and (1, 2) does not belong to III. Hence, the lines are not concurrent, i.e., they form a right angled triangle.

**18.** (c) Slope of  $AB = 2 \implies$  slope of  $AC = -\frac{1}{2}$ 



- **19. (b)** Slope of the line ax + by = c is  $\frac{-a}{b}$ , and the slope of the line a'x + b'y = c' is  $\frac{-a'}{b'}$ . The lines are perpendicular if  $\left(\frac{-a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{-a'}{b'}\right) = -1$  or aa' + bb' = 0
- 20. (a) Here,  $m = \tan 120^\circ = \tan (90 + 30^\circ) = -\cot 30^\circ = -\sqrt{3}$ and c = -5So, the equation of the line is  $y = -\sqrt{3}x - 5$  [Using: y = mx + c]  $\Rightarrow \sqrt{3}x + y + 5 = 0$
- 21. (c) The equation of a line perpendicular to 3x + 2y + 5 = 0 is  $2x 3y + \lambda = 0$  ...(i)

This passes through the point (3, 4).

$$\therefore 3 \times 2 - 3 \times 4 + \lambda = 0 \implies \lambda = 6$$

Putting  $\lambda = 6$  in (i), we get 2x - 3y + 6 = 0, which is the required equation.

22. **(b)** Only two point A (-1, -7) and B (3, 4) satisfy the given equation of the line 3x - 4y = 25

Distance of A (-1, -7) from the origin O.

$$=\sqrt{(0+1)^2+(0+7)^2}=\sqrt{50}=5\sqrt{2}$$

Distance of B (3, -4) from the origin O.

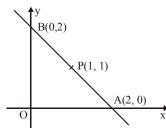
$$=\sqrt{(0-3)^2+(0+4)^2}=\sqrt{9+16}=\sqrt{25}=5$$

The nearest point is (3, -4)

23. (d) Let intercept on x-axis be a and that on y axis be b, the coordinate of these end points are (a, 0) and (b, 0).

Since, P(1, 1) is the mid point therefore  $1 = \frac{a+0}{2}$  and

$$1 = \frac{0+b}{2} \implies a = 2, b = 2.$$



So, equation of straight line is  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow x + y = 2$$

24. (a) The given lines are

$$y = (2 - \sqrt{3}) x + 5$$

and 
$$y = (2 + \sqrt{3}) x - 7$$

Therefore, slope of first line =  $m_1 = 2 - \sqrt{3}$  and slope of second line =  $m_2 = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ 

slope of second line = 
$$m_2 = 2 + \sqrt{3}$$
  

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \left| \frac{m_2 - m_1}{1 + m_1 m_2} \right| = \left| \frac{2 + \sqrt{3} - 2 + \sqrt{3}}{1 + (4 - 3)} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{2} \right| = \sqrt{3} = \tan \frac{\pi}{3} \implies \theta = \frac{\pi}{3} = 60^{\circ}$$

25. (a) If 
$$(x, y)$$
,  $(1, 2)$  and  $(-3, 4)$  are collinear then slope of line joining  $(x, 4)$  and  $(1, 2)$  is same as line joining points  $(1, 2)$  and  $(-3, 4)$  or line joining  $(x, 4)$  to  $(-3, 4)$ 

points (1, 2) and (-3, 4) or line joining (x, 4) to (-3, 4). So  $\frac{2-y}{y} = \frac{4-2}{y} = \frac{4-y}{y}$ 

So, 
$$\frac{2-y}{1-x} = \frac{4-2}{-3-1} = \frac{4-y}{-3-x}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2-y}{1-x} = -\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{y-2}{1-x} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -4+2y = 1-x \Rightarrow x+2y-5=0$$

**26.** (d) Length of perpendicular from the origin on the straight line x + 2by - 2p = 0 is

$$\left| \frac{0 + 2b \times 0 - 2p}{\sqrt{1^2 + (2b)^2}} \right| = p$$

STRAIGHT LINES 175

or 
$$p = \left| \frac{-2p}{\sqrt{1^2 + 4b^2}} \right|$$
 or  $p^2 = \frac{4p^2}{1 + 4b^2}$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{4}{1 + 4b^2} = 1$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 + 4b^2 = 4$  or  $4b^2 = 3 \Rightarrow b^2 = \frac{3}{4}$   
 $\Rightarrow b = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow b = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  matches with the given option.

- 27. (a) Let the required line be  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$ ....(i) then a+b=-1...(ii)
  - (i) passes through (4,3),  $\Rightarrow \frac{4}{a} + \frac{3}{b} = 1$ ...(iii)  $\Rightarrow 4b + 3a = ab$ Eliminating b from (ii) and (iii), we get

 $a^2 - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow a = \pm 2 \Rightarrow b = -3 \text{ or } 1$ 

 $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{y}{-3} = 1$  or  $\frac{x}{-2} + \frac{y}{1} = 1$ 

**(b)** Let (h, k) be the coordinates of the foot of the 28. perpendicular from the point (2, 3) on the line x+y-11=0. Then, the slope of the perpendicular line

is  $\frac{k-3}{k-2}$ . Again the slope of the given line

$$x + y - 11 = 0$$
 is  $-1$ 

Using the condition of perpendicularity of lines, we have

$$\left(\frac{k-3}{h-2}\right) (-1) = -1$$

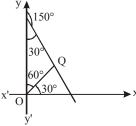
$$k-h=1 \qquad ...(i)$$

Since (h, k) lies on the given line, we have,

$$h+k-11=0$$
 or  $h+k=11$  ...(ii)

Solving (i) and (ii), we get h = 5 and k = 6. Thus (5, 6)are the required coordinates of the foot of the perpendicular.

29. (d) Here p = 7 and  $\alpha = 30^{\circ}$ 



:. Equation of the required line is  $x \cos 30^{\circ} + y \sin 30^{\circ} = 7$ 

or 
$$x \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + y \times \frac{1}{2} = 7$$
  
or  $\sqrt{3}x + y = 14$ 

**30.** (c) The equation of a line making an angle  $\theta$  with positive x-axis and cutting intercept c on y-axis is given by  $y = \tan \theta x + c$ 

Here, 
$$\theta = 135^{\circ} \Rightarrow \tan \theta = -1$$
 and  $c = -5$ 

$$y = -x - 5 \Rightarrow x + y + 5 = 0$$

31. (a) Let the required line by method  $P + \lambda Q = 0$  be  $(x - 3y + 1) + \lambda (2x + 5y - 9) = 0$ 

 $\therefore$  Perpendicular from  $(0,0) = \sqrt{5}$  gives

$$\frac{1-9\lambda}{\sqrt{(1+2\lambda)^2+(5-3\lambda)^2}} = \sqrt{5}$$

Squaring and simplifying,  $(8\lambda - 7)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 7/8$ 

Hence the line required is

$$(x-3y+1)+7/8(2x+5y-9)=0$$

or 
$$22x + 11y - 55 = 0 \Rightarrow 2x + y - 5 = 0$$

The two lines having the slopes m<sub>1</sub> and m<sub>2</sub> are perpendicular iff  $m_1 \cdot m_2 = -1$ 

Now 
$$a_1 x + b_1 y + c_1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{-a_1}{b_1} x - \frac{-c_1}{b_1} \Rightarrow \text{slope } (m_1) = \frac{-a_1}{b_1}$$

Similarly,  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0$ 

Gives the slope, 
$$m_2 = \frac{-a_2}{b_2}$$

Now, we know the lines  $\perp$  when  $m_1$ .  $m_2 = -1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-a_1}{b_1} \cdot \frac{-a_2}{b_2} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 a_2 = -b_1 b_2 \Rightarrow a_1 a_2 + b_1 b_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $a_1a_2 = -b_1b_2 \Rightarrow a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 = 0$ 

33. (a) Equation of line AB is  $y - 3 = \frac{6 - 3}{7 - 2}(x - 3)$ 

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 4y + 3 = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x}{-1} + \frac{y}{\frac{3}{4}} = 1$$

Hence, required length is  $\sqrt{(-1)^2 + \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2} = \frac{5}{4}$ .

34. The given line can be written in this form  $(3 + 2\lambda)x + (-1 - 3\lambda)y + (5 - 4\lambda) = 0$ It will be parallel to y-axis, if

$$-1 - 3\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -\frac{1}{3}$$
.

- 35. (a) Let the equation be  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{-a} = 1$  $\Rightarrow x - y = a$ But it passes through (-3, 2), hence a = -3 - 2 = -5. Hence, the equation is x - y + 5 = 0.
- **(b)** Mid point  $\equiv$  (3, 2). Equation is 2x y 4 = 0.

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

- 37. **(d)**
- 38. (d) Given: A = distance of point from x-axis $A^2 = 2^2 + 3^2 = 4 + 9 = 13$

$$B^2 = 3^2 + 1^2 = 9 + 1 = 10$$
  
 $C^2 = 1^2 + 2^2 = 1 + 4 = 5$ 

176

From above, we get

$$B^2 = 10 = 2 \times 5 = 2C^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 B<sup>2</sup> = 2C<sup>2</sup>

and 
$$2A^2C^2 = 2.13.5 = 13.10 = 13B^2$$

$$[ :: C^2 = 5]$$
$$[ :: B^2 = 10]$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2A<sup>2</sup>C<sup>2</sup> = 13B<sup>2</sup>

39. (a) I. Equation of line is 
$$y-0=m(x-0)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow y=mx$ 

- II. Equation of the x-axis is y = 0.
- 40. (c) Both are true.
- 41. All are true statements.
- Both the given statements are true. 42. (a)
- 43. (c)1
- Both the given statements are true. 44. (c)
- 45. (c) Both the given statements are true.
- 46. Both the given statements are true. (c)
- Let A, B and C having coordinates (a, b), (c, d) and 47. (a)  $\{(a-c), (b-d)\}\$  respectively be the points If these points are collinear then

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & 1 \\ c & d & 1 \\ a-c & b-d & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

On solving this expression we get

1. 
$$\{a(d-b)-b(c-a)\}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 ad - ab - bc + ab = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 bc - ad = 0

II. Since the points are collinear.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & a & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Expanding the above expression

$$\Rightarrow 1 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ a & 1 \end{vmatrix} - 2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 3 & a \end{vmatrix} = 0$$
  
\Rightarrow (4-a) - 2(2-3) + 1(2a-12) = 0

$$\rightarrow (4-a)-2(2-3)+1(2a-12)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 4-a+2+2a-12=0

$$\Rightarrow a-6=0$$

$$\Rightarrow a=6$$

Thus, coordinates of C are (3, 6).

Thus, BC = 
$$\sqrt{(3-2)^2 + (6-4)^2}$$
  
=  $\sqrt{1+4} = \sqrt{5}$  unit

- 48. (c) I. Centroid of a triangle is a point where medians
  - II. If value of area after calculations is negative then we take its absolute value.
- 49. (a) II. Product of slopes = -1

**50.** (d) 
$$y = \frac{3}{4}x + \frac{5}{2} \implies \text{Slope} = \frac{3}{4}$$
  
Also,  $3x - 4y = -10$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{-\frac{10}{3}} + \frac{y}{\frac{5}{2}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x-intercept =  $\frac{-10}{3}$  and y-intercept =  $\frac{5}{2}$ 

51. (c)  $\sqrt{3}x + v - 8 = 0$  $\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y = 4$  (on dividing by 2)

$$\Rightarrow \cos 30^{\circ} x + \sin 30^{\circ} y = 4$$

**52. (b)** I. Slope =  $\frac{4-(-2)}{-1-3} = \frac{-3}{2}$ 

II. Slope = 
$$\frac{-2 - (-2)}{7 - 3} = \frac{0}{4} = 0$$

III. Slope =  $\frac{4-(-2)}{3-3} = \frac{6}{0}$  which is not defined.

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

We have the points A(x, -1), B(2, 1), C(4, 5). 53. (a) A, B, C are collinear if the

slope of 
$$AB =$$
Slope of  $BC$ .

Slope of 
$$AB = \frac{1+1}{2-x} = \frac{2}{2-x}$$
;

Slope of 
$$BC = \frac{5-1}{4-2} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$$

$$\therefore \frac{2}{2-x} = 2 \text{ or } 2-x = 1 \text{ or } x = 1$$

**54.** (d) The given line is 12(x+6) = 5(y-2)

$$\Rightarrow$$
 12x + 72 = 5y - 10

or 
$$12x - 5y + 72 + 10 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 12x - 5y + 82 = 0$$

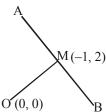
The perpendicular distance from  $(x_1, y_1)$  to the line

$$ax + by + c = 0$$
 is  $\frac{(ax_1 + by_1 + c)}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$ .

The point  $(x_1, y_1)$  is (-1, 1), therefore, perpendicular distance from (-1, 1) to the line 12x - 5y + 82 = 0 is

$$=\frac{|-12-5+82|}{\sqrt{12^2+(-5)^2}}=\frac{65}{\sqrt{144+25}}=\frac{65}{\sqrt{169}}=\frac{65}{13}=5$$

**(b)** Let the perpendicular *OM* is drawn from the origin to AB.



M is the foot of the perpendicular

Slope of 
$$OM = \frac{2-0}{-1-0} = \frac{2}{-1}$$
 ;

Slope of AB = m

$$OM \perp AB$$
 ::  $m \times (-2) = -1$  ::  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ 

M(-1, 2) lies on AB whose equation is

$$y = mx + c$$
 or  $y = \frac{1}{2}x + c$ 

$$2 = \frac{1}{2} \times (-1) + c \Longrightarrow c = 2 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$m = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } c = \frac{5}{2} \implies m + c = \frac{6}{2} = 3$$

- 56. (a) Any line parallel to x-axis of the form y = pi.e. coefficient of x = 0 $\therefore$  In equation  $(k-3)x - (4-k^2)y + k^2 - 7k + 6 = 0$ Coefficient of x = k - 3 = 0  $\therefore$  k = 3
- 57. (a) The line joining the points A(-1, 1) and B(5, 7) is divided by P(x, y) in the ratio k: 1

$$\therefore$$
 Point *P* is  $\left(\frac{5k-1}{k+1}, \frac{7k+1}{k+1}\right)$ 

This point lies on the line x + y = 4

$$\therefore \frac{5k-1}{k+1} + \frac{7k+1}{k+1} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 5k - 1 + 7k + 1 = 4k + 4 \Rightarrow 8k = 4 \Rightarrow k = \frac{1}{2}$$

 $\therefore$  P divides AB in the ratio 1:2

- **58. (b)** The given points are A(h, 0), B(a, b), C(0, k), they lie on the same plane.
  - $\therefore$  Slope of AB = Slope of BC

$$\therefore \text{ Slope of } AB = \frac{b-0}{a-h} = \frac{b}{a-h};$$

Slope of 
$$BC = \frac{k-b}{0-a} = \frac{k-b}{-a}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{b}{a-h} = \frac{k-b}{-a} \quad \text{or by cross multiplication}$$

$$-ab = (a-h)(k-b)$$

or 
$$-ab = ak - ab - hk + hb$$

or 
$$0 = ak - hk + hb$$

or 
$$ak + hb = hk$$

Dividing by hk 
$$\Rightarrow \frac{ak}{hk} + \frac{hb}{hk} = 1$$
 or  $\frac{a}{h} + \frac{b}{k} = 1$ 

Hence proved.

**59. (b)** Slope of line through (2, 5) and (x, 3) is 
$$\frac{3-5}{x-2}$$

We have, 
$$\frac{3-5}{x-2} = 2 \Rightarrow x = 1$$

**60. (d)** Let A(3, y), B(2, 7), C(-1, 4) and D(0, 6) be the given points

$$m_1 = \text{slope of AB} = \frac{7 - y}{2 - 3} = (y - 7)$$

$$m_2 = \text{slope of CD} = \frac{6-4}{0-(-1)} = 2$$

Since AB and CD are parallel

$$\therefore$$
  $m_1 = m_2 \Rightarrow y = 9$ .

**61. (c)** Given equation is

$$\sqrt{3}x + y - 8 = 0$$

Divide this by 
$$\sqrt{\left(\sqrt{3}\right)^2 + 1^2} = 2$$
,

we get, 
$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y = 4$$

Which is in the normal form. Hence, p = 4.

177

**62. (c)** Given parallel lines are

$$3x-4y+7=0$$
 and  $3x-4y+5=0$ 

Required distance = 
$$\frac{|7-5|}{\sqrt{(3)^2 + (-4)^2}} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 a = 2, b = 5

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

- **63. (b)** Assertion is correct and Reason is also correct
- **64. (b)** Both the Assertion and Reason are true.
- 65. (c) Assertion is false and Reason is true.

Assertion: Slope =  $\frac{4 - (-2)}{3 - 3} = \frac{6}{0}$  which is not defined.

**66. (b)** Mid-point of AC =  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$ 

Mid-point of BD = 
$$\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$$

67. (a) Assertion:

$$a_1 = 1, b_1 = 2, c_1 = -3$$
  
 $a_2 = -3, b_2 = -6, c_2 = 9$ 

Clearly, 
$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{b_1}{b_2} = \frac{c_1}{c_2} = \frac{-1}{3}$$

So, the given lines are coincident.

- **68.** (c) Assertion is correct but Reason is incorrect. Correct Reason is given lines are perpendicular, if  $a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 = 0$ .
- **69. (c)** Assertion is correct. Reason is incorrect.

**Reason:** The slope of the given line is  $\frac{-a}{b}$ .

**70. (d)** Assertion is incorrect Reason is correct.

**Assertion:** The equation of a line parallel to the line ax + by + c = 0 is  $ax + by + \lambda = 0$  where  $\lambda$  is a constant.

71. (a) Assertion: A = 3, B = -4

$$C_1 = 9, C_2 = -\frac{15}{2}$$

$$d = \frac{\left| -\frac{15}{2} - 9 \right|}{\sqrt{9 + 16}} = \frac{\left| -\frac{33}{2} \right|}{5} = \frac{33}{10}$$

**72. (b)** Both are correct.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

73. (a) Let the point of intersection divide the line segment joining points, (3, -1) and (8, 9) in k: 1 ratio then

The point is 
$$\left(\frac{8k+3}{k+1}, \frac{9k-1}{k+1}\right)$$

Since this point lies on the line y - x + 2 = 0

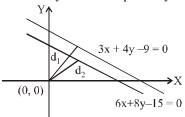
We have, 
$$\frac{9k-1}{k+1} - \frac{8k+3}{k+1} + 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{9k-1-8k-3}{k+1} + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{k-4}{k+1} + 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k-4+2k+2=0  $\Rightarrow$  3k-2=0

$$k = \frac{2}{3} : 1$$
 i.e. 2:3

**(b)** Let  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  be the distances of two lines 3x + 4y - 9 = 074. and 6x + 8y - 15 = 0 respectively from origin.



$$d_1 = \frac{|3(0) + 4(0) - 9|}{\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2}} \implies d_1 = \frac{9}{5}$$

and 
$$d_2 = \frac{|6(0) + 8(0) - 15|}{\sqrt{36 + 64}} = \frac{15}{10} = \frac{3}{2}$$

distance between these lines is,  $d = d_1 - d_2$ 

$$\Rightarrow d = \frac{9}{5} - \frac{3}{2} = \frac{18 - 15}{10} = \frac{3}{10}$$

Given line is 3x + y = 3

Let the equation of line which is perpendicular to above line is

$$x - 3y + \lambda = 0.$$

This line is passing through point (2, 2)

$$\therefore \quad 2-3\times 2+\lambda=0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2-6+  $\lambda$  = 0  $\Rightarrow$   $\lambda$  = 4

 $\therefore$  Equation of line is x - 3y + 4 = 0

$$\Rightarrow 3y = x + 4 \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{4}{3}$$

Compare the above equation with y = mx + c,

We get 
$$c = \frac{4}{3}$$

Thus, y – intercept is  $\frac{4}{3}$ .

(c) Note: If the vertices of a triangle are  $A(a_1, b_1)$ ,  $B(a_2, b_2)$ and  $C(a_3, b_3)$ , then the area of the triangle ABC

$$=\frac{1}{2}\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & 1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & 1 \\ a_3 & b_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

Here in the given question:

we have A(x, 0), B(1, 1), C(0, 2).

and 
$$\frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} x & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 4$$

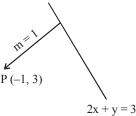
$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}[x(1-2)+1(2)]=4$$

$$\Rightarrow -x+2=8 \Rightarrow x=-6$$
.

(c) The equation of the line through (-1, 3) and having the slope 1 is

$$\frac{x+1}{\cos\theta} = \frac{y-3}{\sin\theta} = r.$$

Any point on this line at a distance r from P(-1, 3) is  $(-1+r\cos\theta, 3+r\sin\theta)$ 



This point is on the line 2x + y = 3 if

$$2(-1+r\cos\theta) + 3 + r\sin\theta = 3$$
 ...(i)

But  $\tan \theta = 1$ ;  $\Rightarrow \theta = 45^{\circ}$ 

(i) becomes,

$$-2 + 2r \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + 3 + r \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3r}{\sqrt{2}} = 2; \quad r = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

Hence the required distance =  $\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$ 

**78.** Given equation of straingh lines are

$$x+2y-9=0$$
,  $3x+5y-5=0$   
and  $ax+by-1=0$ 

They are concurrent, if

$$-5+5b-2(-3+5a)-9(3b-5a)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow -5 + 5b + 6 - 10a - 27b + 45a = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 35a - 22b + 1 = 0$$

Thus, given straight lines are concurrent if the straight line 35x - 22y + 1 = 0 passes through (a, b).

79. (a) Let (h, k) be the point of reflection of the given point (4, -13) about the line 5x + y + 6 = 0. The mid-point of the line segment joining points (h, k) and (4, -13) is given by

$$\frac{2h+4}{2}, \frac{k-13}{2}$$

This point lies on the given line, so we have

$$5\frac{k^2h + 4\frac{0}{2}}{2} + \frac{k - 13}{2} + 6 = 0$$

Again the slope of the line joining points (h, k) and

(4,-13) is given by  $\frac{k+13}{h-4}$ . This line is perpendicular to the given line and hence

$$(-5)$$
 $\frac{2k+30}{h-40} = -1$ 

This gives 5k + 65 = h - 4

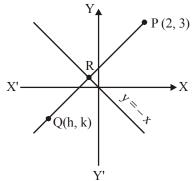
$$h = h + 5k + 69 = 0$$

On solving (i) and (ii), we get h = -1 and k = -14. Thus the point (-1, -14) is the reflection of the given point. (1,-2)

**80.** (a)

81. Let there be a point P(2,3) on cartesian plane. Image of (a) this point in the line y = -x will lie on a line which is perpendicular to this line and distance of this point

from y = -x will be equal to distance of the image from this line.



Let Q be the image of p and let the co-ordinate of Q be (b, k)

Slope of line y = -x is -1

Line joining P, Q will be perpendicular to y = -x so, its slope = 1.

Let the equation of the line be y = x + c since this passes through point (2, 3)

$$3 = 2 + c \Rightarrow c = 1$$

and the equation y = x + 1

The point of intersection R lies in the middle of P & Q. Point of intersection of line y=-x and y=x+1 is

$$2y=1$$
,  $\Rightarrow$   $y=\frac{1}{2}$  and  $x=-\frac{1}{2}$ 

Hence, 
$$\frac{h+2}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}$$
 and  $\frac{k+3}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$ 

So, the image of the point (2, 3) in the line y = -x is (-3, -2).

82. (c) Equation of line is ax + by - p = 0, then length of perpendicular, from the origin is

$$p = \left| \frac{a \times 0 + b \times 0 - p}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right| \text{ or } p = \left| \frac{-p}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right|$$

$$b = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
 or  $b^2 = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow a^2 + \frac{3}{4} = 1$ 

$$a^2 = \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow a = \frac{1}{2}$$

 $[a = -\frac{1}{2}]$  not taken since angle is with + ve direction to x-axis.]

Equation is  $\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y = p$  or  $x \cos 60^\circ + y \sin 60^\circ = p$ Angle =  $60^\circ$ 

83. (c) One vertex of square is (-4, 5) and equation of one diagonal is 7x - y + 8 = 0

Diagonal of a square are perpendicular and bisect each other

Let the equation of the other diagonal be y = mx + c where m is the slope of the line and c is the y-intercept. Since this line passes through (-4, 5)

$$\therefore 5 = -4m + c \qquad \dots (i)$$

Since this line is at right angle to the line 7x-y+8=0 or y=7x+8, having slope = 7,

179

$$\therefore 7 \times m = -1 \text{ or } m = \frac{-1}{7}$$

Putting this value of m in equation (i) we get

$$5 = -4 \times \left(\frac{-1}{7}\right) + c$$

or 
$$5 = \frac{4}{7} + c$$
 or  $c = 5 - \frac{4}{7} = \frac{31}{7}$ 

Hence equation of the other diagonal is

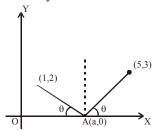
$$y = -\frac{1}{7}x + \frac{31}{7}$$

or 
$$7y = -x + 31$$

or 
$$x + 7y - 31 = 0$$

or 
$$x + 7y = 31$$
.

**84.** (a) Let the coordinates of A be (a, 0). Then the slope of the reflected ray is



$$\frac{3-0}{5-a} = \tan \theta \quad (\text{say}) \qquad \dots (i)$$

Then the slope of the incident ray

$$=\frac{2-0}{1-a}=\tan(\pi-\theta)$$
 ...(ii)

from (i) and (ii)  $\tan \theta + \tan(\pi - \theta) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{5-a} + \frac{2}{1-a} = 0 \Rightarrow 3 - 3a + 10 - 2a = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{13}{5}$$

Thus, the co-ordinates of A are  $\left(\frac{13}{5}, 0\right)$ .

**85. (b)** 
$$AB = 3\sqrt{2}$$
,  $AC = 4\sqrt{2}$ ,  $BC = 5\sqrt{2}$ 

$$\therefore \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{3}{4}$$
. That is the internal bisector of angle A

cuts the side BC in ratio 3:4 at D. The coordinates of Dare

$$\left(\frac{4 \times 4 + 3 \times 5}{4 + 3}, \frac{4 \times -2 + 3 \times 5}{4 + 3}\right) = \left(\frac{31}{7}, 1\right)$$

 $\hat{Slone}$  of AD = 0

:. Equation of perpendicular from C(5, 5) to AD is x=5

**86. (b)** Since the line L has intercepts a and b on the coordinate axes, therefore its equation is

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1 \qquad \dots (i)$$

When the axes are rotated, its equation with respect to the new axes and same origin will become

$$\frac{x}{p} + \frac{y}{q} = 1 \qquad \dots (ii)$$

In both the cases, the length of the perpendicular from the origin to the line will be same.

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{1}{q^2}}} \text{ or } \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} = \frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{1}{q^2}$$

(a) Third side passes through (1, -10), so let its equation 87. be y + 10 = m(x - 1)

If it makes equal angle, say  $\theta$  with given two sides,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{m-7}{1+7m} = \frac{m-(-1)}{1+m(-1)} \implies m = -3 \text{ or } 1/3$$

Hence possible equations of third side are

$$y+10=-3 (x-1)$$
 and  $y+10=\frac{1}{3} (x-1)$ 

or 
$$3x + y + 7 = 0$$
 and  $x - 3y - 31 = 0$ 

If the lines  $p(p^2 + 1)x - y + q = 0$ 88. (a) and  $(p^2+1)^2 x + (p^2+1) y + 2q = 0$ 

are perpendicular to a common line then these lines must be parallel to each other,

$$\therefore m_1 = m_2 \Rightarrow -\frac{p(p^2 + 1)}{-1} = -\frac{(p^2 + 1)^2}{p^2 + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(p^2+1) (p+1)=0 \Rightarrow p=-1$ 

 $\therefore$  p can have exactly one value.

(c) On comparing given equations with ax + by + c = 089. We get  $a_1 = 4$ ,  $a_2 = 3$ ,  $b_1 = -3$ ,  $b_2 = -4$ Now  $a_1 a_2 + b_1 b_2 = (4 \times 3 + 3 \times 4) = 24 > 0$  (Positive)

Since,  $a_1a_2 + b_1b_2$  is +ve

.. Origin lies in obtuse angle

For acute angle, we find the bisector

Now, equation of bisectors of given lines are

$$\frac{a_1x + b_1y + c_1}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + b_1^2}} = \pm \ \frac{a_2x + b_2y + c_2}{\sqrt{a_2^2 + b_2^2}}$$

The equation of the bisector

$$\left[\frac{4x-3y+7}{5}\right] = -\left[\frac{3x-4y+14}{5}\right] \implies x-y+3=0$$

(c) Here, c = -1 and  $m = \tan \theta = \tan 45^\circ = 1$ (Since the line is equally inclined to the axes, so  $\theta = 45^{\circ}$ ) Also,  $m = \tan 135^\circ = -1 \implies m = \pm 1$  $\theta = 45^{\circ} \text{ and } 135^{\circ}$ 

Hence, equation of straight line is  $y = \pm (1 \cdot x) - 1$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  x - y - 1 = 0 and x + y + 1 = 0

- (c) Here, D(1, 1), therefore, equation of line AD is given by 2x + y - 3 = 0. Thus, the line perpendicular to AD is x - 2y + k = 0 and it passes through B, so k = 0. Hence, required equation is x - 2y = 0.
- The lines passing through the intersection of the lines ax + 2by + 3b = 0 and bx - 2ay - 3a = 0 is  $ax + 2by + 3b + \lambda (bx - 2ay - 3a) = 0$  $\Rightarrow (a + b\lambda) x + (2b - 2a\lambda) y + 3b - 3\lambda a = 0 ... (i)$ Line (i) is parallel to x-axis,

$$\therefore a + b\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{-a}{b} = 0$$

Put the value of  $\lambda$  in (i)

$$ax + 2by + 3b - \frac{a}{b}(bx - 2ay - 3a) = 0$$

$$y\left(2b + \frac{2a^2}{b}\right) + 3b + \frac{3a^2}{b} = 0,$$

$$y\left(\frac{2b^2 + 2a^2}{b}\right) = -\left(\frac{3b^2 + 3a^2}{b}\right)$$

$$y = \frac{-3(a^2 + b^2)}{2(b^2 + a^2)} = \frac{-3}{2}, \quad y = -\frac{3}{2}$$

So, it is  $\frac{3}{2}$  unit below x-axis.

93. (a) By direct formulae,

$$\frac{a_1 x + b_1 y + c_1}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + b_1^2}} = \pm \frac{a_2 x + b_2 y + c_2}{\sqrt{a_2^2 + b_2^2}}$$
$$\frac{3x + 4y - 7}{\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2}} = \pm \frac{12x + 5y + 17}{\sqrt{(12)^2 + (5)^2}}$$

$$\frac{3x + 4y - 7}{5} = \pm \frac{12x + 5y + 17}{13}$$

 $\frac{3x + 4y - 7}{5} = \pm \frac{12x + 5y + 17}{13}.$ The equations of the bisectors of the angles between the lines are  $\frac{x - 2y + 4}{\sqrt{1 + 4}} = \pm \frac{4x - 3y + 2}{\sqrt{16 + 9}}$ 

Taking positive sign, the

$$(4-\sqrt{5})x-(3-2\sqrt{5})y-(4\sqrt{5}-2)=0$$
 ... (i)

and negative sign gives

$$(4+\sqrt{5})x-(2\sqrt{5}+3)y+(4\sqrt{5}+2)=0$$
 ... (ii)

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between the line (i) and one of the given line, then

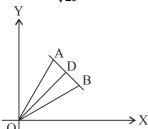
$$\tan \theta = \left| \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{4 - \sqrt{5}}{3 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{4 - \sqrt{5}}{3 - 2\sqrt{5}}} \right| = \sqrt{5} + 2 > 1$$

Hence, the line (i) bisects the obtuse angle between the given lines.

(a) L = 2x + 3y - 4 = 0,  $L_{(-6, 2)} = -12 + 6 - 4 < 0$ 95.  $L' = 6x + 9y + 8 = 0, L'_{(-6,2)} = -36 + 18 + 8 < 0$ 

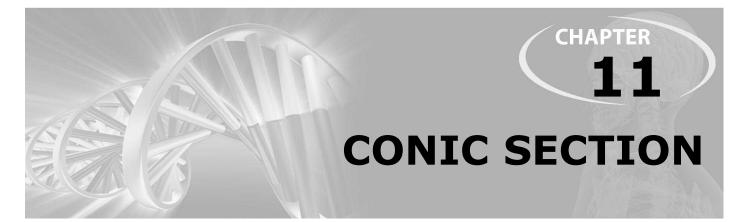
Hence, the point is below both the lines.

**96. (b)** OA = OB = 9, OD = 
$$\frac{15}{\sqrt{25}}$$
 = 3



Therefore, AB = 2AD = 
$$2\sqrt{81-9} = 2\sqrt{72} = 12\sqrt{2}$$

Hence, 
$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} \left( 3 \times 12\sqrt{2} \right) = 18\sqrt{2}$$
 sq. units



#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- The equation of the circle which passes through the point (4, 5) and has its centre at (2, 2) is

  - (a) (x-2)+(y-2)=13 (b)  $(x-2)^2+(y-2)^2=13$
  - (c)  $(x)^2 + (y)^2 = 13$
- (d)  $(x-4)^2 + (y-5)^2 = 13$
- Point (1, 2) relative to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 4x 2y 4 = 0$  is 2. a/an
  - (a) exterior point
  - (b) interior point, but not centre
  - (c) boundary point
  - (d) centre
- A conic section with eccentricity *e* is a parabola if:

  - (a) e = 0(b) e < 1
- (c) e > 1
- For the ellipse  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$  length of the latus rectum is: 4.
  - (a) 3

- (c)  $\frac{3}{5}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{5}$
- The focal distance of a point on the parabola  $y^2 = 12x$  is 4. What is the abscissa of the point?
  - (a) 1

- (c)  $2\sqrt{3}$
- (d) -2
- What is the difference of the focal distances of any point on the hyperbola?
  - (a) Eccentricity
  - (b) Distance between foci
  - (c) Length of transverse axis
  - (d) Length of semi-transverse axis
- The equation of an ellipse with foci on the x-axis is

  - (a)  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{a^2}{x^2} + \frac{b^2}{v^2} = 1$
  - (c)  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$
- (d)  $\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{v} = 1$
- Length of the latus rectum of the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
 is

- (c)  $\frac{2b^2}{a}$
- (d)  $\frac{2a^2}{b}$
- The equation of a hyperbola with foci on the x-axis is
  - (a)  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{x}{a} \frac{y}{b} = 1$
  - (c)  $\frac{a^2}{x^2} \frac{b^2}{v^2} = 1$  (d)  $\frac{a}{x} \frac{b}{v} = 1$
- 10. Length of the latus rectum of the hyperbola:

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
 is

- (a)  $\frac{b^2}{a}$  (b)  $\frac{2b^2}{a}$  (c)  $\frac{a^2}{b}$  (d)  $\frac{2a^2}{b}$

- 11. What is the length of the smallest focal chord of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ ?
  - (a) a
- (b) 2a
- (c) 4a
- (d) 8a
- 12. The equation of the hyperbola with vertices (3, 0), (-3, 0) and semi-latus rectum 4 is given by:
  - (a)  $4x^2 3y^2 + 36 = 0$
- (b)  $4x^2 3y^2 + 12 = 0$
- (a)  $4x^2 3y^2 + 36 = 0$ (b)  $4x^2 3y^2 + 12 = 0$ (c)  $4x^2 3y^2 36 = 0$ (d)  $4x^2 + 3y^2 25 = 0$
- 13. The distance between the foci of a hyperbola is 16 and its eccentricity is  $\sqrt{2}$ . Its equation is

  - (a)  $x^2 y^2 = 32$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{4} \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$
  - (c)  $2x 3y^2 = 7$
- (d) None of these
- 14. If the equation of a circle is

$$(4a-3)x^2 + ay^2 + 6x - 2y + 2 = 0,$$

then its centre is

- (a) (3, -1) (b) (3, 1)
- (c) (-3, 1) (d) None of these
- 15. The equation of the parabola with vertex at origin, which passes through the point (-3, 7) and axis along the x-axis is
  - (a)  $v^2 = 49x$
- (b)  $3y^2 = -49x$
- (c)  $3y^2 = 49x$
- (d)  $x^2 = -49y$

182

- The length of the semi-latus rectum of an ellipse is one third of its major axis, its eccentricity would be
- (a)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- 17. The equation of a circle with origin as centre and passing through the vertices of an equilateral triangle whose median is of length 3a is
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2 = 9a^2$
- (b)  $x^2 + y^2 = 16a^2$
- (c)  $x^2 + y^2 = 4a^2$
- (d)  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$
- In an ellipse, the distance between its foci is 6 and minor axis is 8. Then its eccentricity is
  - (a)  $\frac{3}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{4}{5}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$

- 19. Eccentricity of ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , if it passes through point (9, 5) and (12, 4) is

  - (a)  $\sqrt{3/4}$  (b)  $\sqrt{4/5}$  (c)  $\sqrt{5/6}$  (d)  $\sqrt{6/7}$
- The equation of the ellipse with focus at  $(\pm 5, 0)$  and  $x = \frac{36}{5}$ 
  - (a)  $\frac{x^2}{26} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{26} + \frac{y^2}{11} = 1$
  - (c)  $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{11} = 1$
- (d) None of these
- The foci of the ellipse  $25(x+1)^2 + 9(y+2)^2 = 225$  are at:
  - (a) (-1,2) and (-1,-6) (b) (-2,1) and (-2,6)

  - (c) (-1,-2) and (-2,-1) (d) (-1,-2) and (-1,-6)
- The eccentricity of the hyperbola  $x^2 3y^2 = 2x + 8$  is
- (a)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{2}$
- 23. The equation of the hyperbola with vertices at  $(0, \pm 6)$  and  $e = \frac{3}{2}$  is

  - (a)  $\frac{x^2}{36} \frac{y^2}{64} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{y^2}{36} \frac{x^2}{64} = 1$
  - (c)  $\frac{x^2}{64} \frac{y^2}{36} = 1$  (d)  $\frac{y^2}{64} \frac{x^2}{36} = 1$
- The eccentricity of an ellipse, with its centre at the origin, is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . If one of the directrices is x = 4, then the equation of the ellipse is:
  - (a)  $4x^2 + 3v^2 = 1$
- (b)  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$
- (c)  $4x^2 + 3y^2 = 12$
- (d)  $3x^2 + 4v^2 = 1$

- A focus of an ellipse is at the origin. The directrix is the line x = 4 and the eccentricity is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Then the length of the semimajor axis is
  - $\frac{8}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{4}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{3}$

- Equation of the ellipse whose axes are the axes of coordinates and which passes through the point (-3, 1)
  - and has eccentricity  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}$  is
  - (a)  $5x^2 + 3y^2 48 = 0$ (c)  $5x^2 + 3y^2 32 = 0$

- (b)  $3x^2 + 5y^2 15 = 0$ (d)  $3x^2 + 5y^2 32 = 0$
- The equation of the hyperbola whose foci are 27. (-2,0) and (2,0) and eccentricity is 2 is given by :
  - (a)  $x^2 3y^2 = 3$ (c)  $-x^2 + 3y^2 = 3$

- (b)  $3x^2 y^2 = 3$ (d)  $-3x^2 + y^2 = 3$
- For what value of k, does the equation  $9x^2 + y^2 = k(x^2 y^2 2x)$

$$9x^2 + y^2 = k(x^2 - y^2 - 2x)$$

represent equation of a circle?

- (a) 1 (b) 2
- (c) -1
- The eccentricity of the ellipse whose major axis is three times the minor axis is:
- (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$
- The focal distance of a point on the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$  is 4. Its ordinates are:
  - (a)  $\pm 1$
- (b)  $\pm 2$
- (c)  $\pm 3$
- 31. If the eccentricity and length of latus rectum of a hyperbola are  $\frac{\sqrt{13}}{3}$  and  $\frac{10}{3}$  units respectively, then what is the length
  - (a)  $\frac{7}{2}$  unit (b) 12 unit (c)  $\frac{15}{2}$  unit (d)  $\frac{15}{4}$  unit
- 32. The equation of a circle with centre at (1, 0) and circumference  $10\pi$  units is
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2 2x + 24 = 0$ (c)  $x^2 + y^2 2x 24 = 0$

- (b)  $x^2 + y^2 x 25 = 0$ (d)  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 24 = 0$
- 33. If the equation of hyperbola is  $\frac{x^2}{9} \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$ , then
  - (a) transverse axis is along x-axis of length 6
  - transverse axis is along y-axis of length 8
  - conjugate axis is along y-axis of length 6
  - (d) None of the above
- **34.** The length of transverse axis of the hyperbola  $3x^2 4y^2 = 32$ ,
  - (a)  $\frac{8\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$  (b)  $\frac{16\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$  (c)  $\frac{3}{32}$  (d)  $\frac{64}{3}$
- 35. The length of the transverse axis along x-axis with centre at origin of a hyperbola is 7 and it passes through the point (5, -2). Then, the equation of the hyperbola is
  - (a)  $\frac{4}{40}x^2 \frac{196}{51}y^2 = 1$  (b)  $\frac{49}{4}x^2 \frac{51}{106}y^2 = 1$
  - (c)  $\frac{4}{49}x^2 \frac{51}{196}y^2 = 1$
- (d) None of these

183 **CONIC SECTION** 

- The equation of the hyperbola whose conjugate axis is 5 and the distance between the foci is 13, is
  - (a)  $25x^2 144y^2 = 900$ (c)  $144x^2 + 25y^2 = 900$

- (b)  $144x^2 25y^2 = 900$ (b)  $25x^2 + 144y^2 = 900$
- Which one of the following points lies outside the ellipse  $(x^2/a^2) + (y^2/b^2) = 1$ ?
- (b) (0, b)
- (a) (a, 0) (c) (-a, 0)
- (d) (a, b)
- The equation of an ellipse with one vertex at the point (3, 1),

the nearer focus at the point (1, 1) and  $e = \frac{2}{3}$  is:

(a) 
$$\frac{(x+3)^2}{36} + \frac{(y-1)^2}{20} = 1$$
 (b)  $\frac{(x-3)^2}{20} + \frac{(y+1)^2}{36} = 1$ 

(c) 
$$\frac{(x-3)^2}{36} + \frac{(y+1)^2}{20} = 1$$
 (d)  $\frac{(x-3)^2}{36} + \frac{(y-1)^2}{20} = 1$ 

- The vertex of the parabola  $(x-4)^2 + 2y = 9$  is
- (a) (2,8) (b) (7,2) (c)  $\left(4,\frac{9}{2}\right)$  (d)  $\left(-4,-\frac{9}{2}\right)$
- The equations of the lines joining the vertex of the parabola  $y^2 = 6x$  to the points on it which have abscissa 24 are
  - (a)  $y \pm 2x = 0$
- (b)  $2y \pm x = 0$
- (c)  $x \pm 2y = 0$
- (d)  $2x \pm v = 0$
- 41. If  $e_1$  is the eccentricity of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  and  $e_2$  is the eccentricity of the hyperbola passing through the foci of the ellipse and  $e_1e_2=1$ , then equation of the hyperbola is:

  - (a)  $\frac{x^2}{9} \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{16} \frac{y^2}{9} = -1$
  - (c)  $\frac{x^2}{2} \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  (d)  $\frac{x^2}{2} \frac{y^2}{26} = 1$
- A circle has radius 3 and its centre lies on the line y = x 1. The equation of the circle, if it passes through (7, 3), is
  - (a)  $x^2 + v^2 + 8x 6v + 16 = 0$
  - (b)  $x^2 + v^2 8x + 6v + 16 = 0$
  - (c)  $x^2 + v^2 8x 6v 16 = 0$
  - (d)  $x^2 + v^2 8x 6v + 16 = 0$
- **43.** The equation  $y^2 + 3 = 2(2x + y)$  represents a parabola with the vertex at
  - (a)  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$  and axis parallel to y-axis
  - (b)  $\left(1, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  and axis parallel to x-axis
  - (c)  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$  and focus at  $\left(\frac{3}{2}, 1\right)$
  - (d)  $\left(1, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  and focus at  $\left(\frac{3}{2}, 1\right)$

- An ellipse has OB as semi minor axis, F and F' its focii and the angle FBF' is a right angle. Then the eccentricity of the ellipse is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- **45.** If  $a \ne 0$  and the line 2bx + 3cy + 4d = 0 passes through the points of intersection of the parabolas  $y^2 = 4ax$  and  $x^2 = 4av$ , then
  - (a)  $d^2 + (3b 2c)^2 = 0$  (b)  $d^2 + (3b + 2c)^2 = 0$
  - (c)  $d^2 + (2b-3c)^2 = 0$  (d)  $d^2 + (2b+3c)^2 = 0$
- The eccentricity of the curve  $2x^2 + y^2 8x 2y + 1 = 0$  is:

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{4}$ 47. The focus of the curve  $y^2 + 4x 6y + 13 = 0$  is
  - (a) (2,3)
- (b) (-2,3)
- (c) (2,-3)
- (d) (-2, -3)
- The eccentricities of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2} = 1$ ,  $\alpha > \beta$ ; and

 $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  are equal. Which one of the following is correct?

- (a)  $4\alpha = 3\beta$
- (b)  $\alpha\beta = 12$
- (c)  $4\beta = 3\alpha$
- (d)  $9\alpha = 16\beta$
- **49.** The vertex of the parabola  $x^2 + 8x + 12y + 4 = 0$  is:
  - (a) (-4, 1) (b) (4,-1) (c) (-4,-1) (d) (4, 1)
- **50.** The equation of the conic with focus at (1, -1) directrix
  - along x y + 1 = 0 and with eccentricity  $\sqrt{2}$  is
  - (a)  $x^2 y^2 = 1$
- (b) xy = 1
- (c) 2xy-4x+4y+1=0 (d) 2xy+4x-4y-1=0
- 51. The point diametrically opposite to the point P(1, 0) on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 4y - 3 = 0$  is
  - (a) (3,-4) (b) (-3,4) (c) (-3,-4) (d) (3,4)
- **52.** A circle of radius 5 touches another circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y - 20 = 0$  at (5, 5) then its equation is:
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2 + 18x + 16y + 120 = 0$
  - (b)  $x^2 + y^2 18x 16y + 120 = 0$
  - (c)  $x^2 + y^2 18x + 16y + 120 = 0$
  - (d) None of these
- **53.** The circle  $x^2 + y^2 8x + 4y + 4 = 0$  touches:
  - (a) x-axis only
- (b) y-axis only
- (c) both (a) and (b)
- (d) None of these
- **54.** If the two circles  $(x-1)^2 + (y-3)^2 = r^2$  and

 $x^2 + v^2 - 8x + 2v + 8 = 0$  intersect in two distinct point,

- (a) r > 2(b) 2 < r < 8 (c) r < 2 (d) r = 2
- 55. If one of the diameters of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 2x 6y + 6 = 0$ is a chord to the circle with centre (2, 1), then the radius of the circle is
  - (a)  $\sqrt{3}$
- (b)  $\sqrt{2}$
- (c) 3
- (d) 2

184 **CONIC SECTION** 

- **56.** The conic represented by
  - $x = 2 (\cos t + \sin t), y = 5 (\cos t \sin t) is$
  - (a) a circle
- (b) a parabola
- (c) an ellipse
- (d) a hyperbola
- 57. Equation of the ellipse whose axes are along the coordinate axes, vertices are  $(\pm 5, 0)$  and foci at  $(\pm 4, 0)$  is

  - (a)  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$
  - (c)  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  (d)  $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$
- **58.** Equation of the hyperbola whose directrix is 2x + y = 1, focus (1, 2) and eccentricity  $\sqrt{3}$  is
  - (a)  $7x^2 2y^2 + 12xy 2x + 9y 22 = 0$
  - (b)  $5x^2-2y^2+10xy+2x+5y-20=0$
  - (c)  $4x^2 + 8y^2 + 8xy + 2x 2y + 10 = 0$
  - (d) None of these

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- Equation of conjugate hyperbola is  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} \frac{y^2}{k^2} = -1$ 59.
  - Length of latus rectum of the conjugate hyperbola is

$$\frac{2a^2}{b}$$
.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **60.** The straight line passing through the focus and I. perpendicular to the directrix is called the axis of the conic section.
  - The points of intersection of the conic section and the axis are called vertices of the conic section.
  - Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **61.** An ellipse is the set of all points in a plane, the sum of whose distances from two fixed points in the plane is a constant.
  - The two fixed points are called the foci of the ellipse.
  - The mid point of the line segment joining the foci is II. called the centre of the ellipse.
  - The end points of the major axis are called the vertices of the ellipse.
  - (a) Only I and II are correct.
  - (b) Only II and III are correct.
  - (c) Only I and III are correct.
  - (d) All are correct.

- If the equation of the circle is  $x^2 + y^2 8x + 10y 12 = 0$ , then **62.** 
  - Centre of the circle is (4, -5).
  - II. Radius of the circle is  $\sqrt{53}$ .
  - Only I is true. (a)
- (b) Only II is true.
- Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- If equation of the ellipse is  $\frac{x^2}{100} + \frac{y^2}{400} = 1$ , then
  - Vertices of the ellipse are  $(0, \pm 20)$
  - Foci of the ellipse are  $(0, \pm 10\sqrt{3})$
  - III. Length of major axis is 40.
  - IV. Eccentricity of the ellipse is  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .
  - (a) I and II are true. (b) III and IV are true.
  - (c) II, III, IV are true. (d) All are true.
- **64.** If the equation of the hyperbola is  $\frac{y^2}{9} \frac{x^2}{27} = 1$ , then
  - the coordinates of the foci are  $(0, \pm 6)$
  - the length of the latus rectum is 18 units.
  - III. the eccentricity is  $\frac{4}{5}$ .
  - (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- Only I and II is true. (d) Only II and III is true.
- 65. Consider the following statements.
  - A hyperbola is the set of all points in a plane, the difference of whose distances from two fixed points in the plane is a constant.
  - A parabola is the set of all points in a plane that are equidistant from a fixed line and a fixed point (not on the line) in the plane.
  - Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- If the equation of the hyperbola is

$$9y^2 - 4x^2 = 36$$
, then

- the coordinates of foci are  $(0, \pm \sqrt{13})$
- the eccentricity is  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$ .
- the length of the latus rectum is 8.
- Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- Only III is true.
- (d) None of them is true.
- Consider the following statements. **67.** 
  - The equation of a circle with centre (h, k) and the radius r is  $(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = r^2$ .
  - The equation of the parabola with focus at (a, 0), a > 0and directrix x = -a is  $y^2 = -4ax$
  - Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Botha re false.

- **68.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. Length of the latus rectum of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 
    - is  $\frac{2b^2}{a}$
  - II. A circle is the set of all points in a plane that are equidistant from a fixed point in the plane.
  - (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.

70.

(d) Both are false.

#### **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

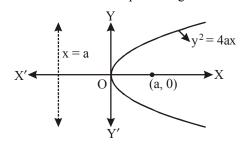
**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

**69.** Match the foci, centre, transverse axis, conjugate axis and vertices of hyperbola given in column-I with their corresponding meaning given in column-II

corresponding meaning given in column-n									
	Column-I				Column-II				
A.	Foci				Mid-point of the line segment				
В.	Cen	tre		2.	joining the foci. Points at which the hyperbola intersects the transverse axis.				
C.	Transverse axis			3.	Line through the foci.				
D.	Con	jugate	e axis	4.	Two fixed points.				
Е.	Vert	ices		5.	Line through the centre and perpendicular to the transverse axis				
Cod	Codes				_				
	A	В	C	D	E				
(a)	4	3	1	5	2				
(b)	1	4	3	5	2				
(c)	4	1	5	3	2				

(0)	4	1	5	5	2				
(d)	4	1	3	5	2				
Col	umn -	I				Column - II			
(A)	If e=	= 1, the	conic	c is ca	lled	(1) Hyperbola			
(B)	If e <	< 1, the	conic	c is ca	(2) Parabola				
(C)	If e	> 1, the	conic	e is ca	(3) Circle				
(D)	If e=	= 0, the	conic	e is ca	lled	(4)	Ellipse		
Cod	les								
	A	В	;	C	!	D			
(a)	2	1		4		3			
(b)	2	4		1		3			
(c)	3	1		4		2			
(d)	3	4		1		2			

71. Match the columns for the parabola given in the graph.



	Col	umn -	I		Column - II			
(A)	Ecc	entric	ity		(1) $x+a=0$			
(B)	Foc	eus			(2) 4a			
(C)	Equ	ation (	of dire	ectrix	(3) $x-a=0$			
(D)	Len	igth of	latus	rectur	(4) (a, 0)			
(E)	Equ	ation	of latı	ıs rect	(5) 1			
(F)	Equ	ation	of axis	S	(6) $y = 0$			
Cod	les							
	A	В	C	D	E	F		
(a)	5	4	1	2	3	6		
(b)	5	4	2	1	6	3		
(c)	6	1	4	2	3	5		
(d)	6	1	2	3	4	5		

(a)	O	1 2	3 4	3			
Col	umn -	I		Column - II			
(Ce	ntre a	nd radius o	of circle)	(Equation of circle)			
(A)	Cent	re (-3, 2), 1	radius = 4	$(1) x^2 + y^2 + 4x -$	6y - 3 = 0		
(B)	Cent	re (-4, -5)	, radius = 7	(2) $x^2 + y^2 - 4y$	=0		
(C)	Cent	re (0, 2), ra	idius = 2	(3) $x^2+y^2+8x+$	10y-8=0		
(D)	Centre $(-2, 3)$ , radius = 4			(4) $(x+3)^2 + (y-1)^2$	$(-2)^2 = 16$		
Coc	des			•			
	A	В	C	D			
(a)	4	2	3	1			
(b)	1	2	3	4			
(c)	1	3	2	4			
(d)	4	3	2	1			

- 73. If the equation of ellipse is  $9x^2 + 4y^2 = 36$ , then

  Column I

  (A) The foci are

  (B) The vertices are

  (C) The length of major axis is

  (D) The eccentricity is

  (A) The equation of ellipse is  $9x^2 + 4y^2 = 36$ , then

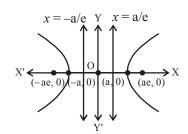
  Column I

  (D)  $\sqrt{5}$ (E) The vertices are

  (C) The length of major axis is

  (D) The eccentricity is

  (E)  $\sqrt{5}$ 
  - Codes В C D A 2 (a) 4 3 3 4 (b) 2 2 (c) 4 3 1 (d) 2
- **74.** Read the graph of the hyperbola. Match the column I with column II.



186 **CONIC SECTION** 

Column - I	Column - II
(A) Equation of the directrix is	(1) 2a
(B) Vertices are	(2) 2ae
(C) Foci are	(3) 2b
(D) Distance between foci is	(4) $(\pm a, 0)$
(E) Length of transverse axis is	$(5)  \mathbf{x} = \pm \frac{a}{e}$
(F) Length of conjugate axis is	(6) $(\pm ae, 0)$
Codes	

	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
(a)	5	6	4	2	3	1
(b)	4	5	2	6	3	1
(c)	5	4	6	2	1	3
(d)		4	2	6	3	1

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

75. The foci of the ellipse 
$$\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
 and the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{144} - \frac{y^2}{81} = \frac{1}{25}$  coincide. Then the value of  $b^2$  is

- **76.** Tangents are drawn from the point (-2, -1) to the parabola  $y^2 = 4x$ . If  $\alpha$  is the angle between these tangent then the value of tan  $\alpha$  is
- (c) -5
- (a) 3 (b) 4 (c) -5 (d) 5 The focal distance of a point on the parabola  $y^2 12x$  is 4. The abscissa of this point is

- Radius of the circle  $(x + 5)^2 + (y 3)^2 = 36$  is (a) 2 (b) 3 (c) 6

- The equation of the circle with centre (0, 2) and radius 2 is  $x^2 + y^2 - my = 0$ . The value of m is
- (b) 2
- (c) 4
- The equation of parabola whose vertex (0, 0) and focus (3, 0) is  $y^2 = 4ax$ . The value of 'a' is
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- The equation of the hyperbola whose vertices are  $(\pm 2, 0)$

and foci are (± 3, 0) is  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ . Sum of  $a^2$  and  $b^2$  is

- (a) 5 (b) 4 (c) 9 (d) 1 For the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ , the length of the latus-rectum is (c) 8
- (a) 4 (b) 2 (c) 8 (d) None of these For the parabola  $y^2 = -12x$ , equation of directrix is x = a. The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 3
- (c) 2
- The foci of an ellipse are  $(\pm 2, 0)$  and its eccentricity is  $\frac{1}{2}$

then the equation of ellipse is  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$ . The value of 'a'

- (a) 3
- (b) 4
- (c) 6
- (d) 2

The equation of the ellipse whose axes are along the co-ordinate axes, vertices are  $(\pm 5, 0)$  and foci at  $(\pm 4, 0)$ , is

$$\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{h^2} = 1$$
. The value of  $b^2$  is

(a) 3 (b) 5 (c) 9 (d) 4 **86.** If y = 2x is a chord of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 10x = 0$ , then the equation of a circle with this chord as diameter, is  $x^2 + y^2 - ax - by = 0$ . Sum of a and b is

(b) 2

(d) 0

#### **ASSERTION- REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- (b) Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- (c) Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- **87. Assertion :** Length of focal chord of a parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ making an angle of 60° with x-axis is 32.

**Reason:** Length of focal chord of a parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  making an angle  $\alpha$  with x-axis is 4a  $\csc^2 \alpha$ .

**88.** Assertion: If  $P\left(\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2},1\right)$  is a point on the ellipse  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36$ . Circle drawn AP as diameter touches another circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ , where  $A = (-\sqrt{5}, 0)$ 

Reason: Circle drawn with focal radius as diameter touches the auxiliary circle.

**89.** Assertion: Ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  and  $12x^2 - 4y^2 = 27$ 

intersect each other at right angle.

Reason: Whenever focal conics intersect, they intersect each other orthogonally.

**Assertion :** Centre of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 4y - 12 = 0$  is

Reason: The coordinates of the centre of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$  are  $(-\frac{1}{2}$  coefficient of  $x, -\frac{1}{2}$ coefficient of y)

**91.** Assertion: Radius of the circle  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 3x + 4y + \frac{9}{8} = 0$ 

**Reason :** Radius of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$  is

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{coeff.of x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{coeff.of y}\right)^2 - \operatorname{constant term}}$$

**Assertion:** Latus rectum of a parabola is a line segment perpendicular to the axis of the parabola, through the focus and whose end points lie on the parabola.

Reason: The equation of a hyperbola with foci on the

y-axis is: 
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
.

93. Assertion: A hyperbola in which a = b is called a rectangular hyperbola.

**Reason:** The eccentricity of a hyperbola is the ratio of the distances from the centre of the hyperbola to one of the foci and to one of the vertices of the hyperbola.

94. Assertion: Eccentricity of conjugate hyperbola is equal to

$$\sqrt{\frac{b^2 + a^2}{b^2}}$$

**Reason:** Equation of directrix of conjugate hyperbola is

$$y = \pm \frac{b}{e}$$

**95.** Assertion: The area of the ellipse  $2x^2 + 3y^2 = 6$  is more than the area of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 4y + 4 = 0$ .

**Reason:** The length of semi-major axis of an ellipse is more than the radius of the circle.

**96.** Parabola is symmetric with respect to the axis of the parabola. **Assertion:** If the equation has a term y<sup>2</sup>, then the axis of symmetry is along the x-axis.

**Reason:** If the eqution has a term  $x^2$ , then the axis of symmetry is along the x-axis.

**97.** Let the centre of an ellipse is at (0, 0)

**Assertion:** If major axis is on the y-axis and ellipse passes through the points (3, 2) and (1, 6), then the equation of

ellipse is 
$$\frac{x^2}{10} + \frac{y^2}{40} = 1$$
.

**Reason:**  $\frac{x^2}{b^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$  is an equation of ellipse if major axis is along y-axis.

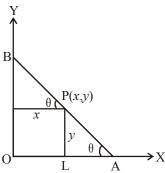
#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- **98.** The equation of the directrix of the parabola  $v^2 + 4v + 4x + 2 = 0$  is:

  - (a) x=-1 (b) x=1 (c)  $x=\frac{-3}{2}$  (d)  $x=\frac{3}{2}$
- **99.** The value of p such that the vertex of  $y = x^2 + 2px + 13$  is 4 units above the y-axis is
  - (a) 2
- (b)  $\pm 4$
- (c) 5
- (d)  $\pm 3$
- **100.** A parabola has the origin as its focus and the line x = 2 as the directrix. Then the vertex of the parabola is at
  - (a) (0,2)
- (b) (1,0)
- (c) (0, 1)
- (d) (2,0)
- 101. What is the radius of the circle passing through the points (0,0), (a,0) and (0,b)?

- (a)  $\sqrt{a^2-b^2}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$
- (b)  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ (d)  $2\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$
- **102.** If (2, 0) is the vertex and the y-axis is the directrix of a parabola, then its focus is
  - (a) (0,0)
    - (b) (-2,0)
- (c) (4,0) (d) (-4,0)
- 103. The latus rectum of parabola  $y^2 = 5x + 4y + 1$  is:
- (b) 5 (c)  $\frac{5}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{2}$
- 104. A bar of given length moves with its extremities on two fixed straight lines at right angles. Any point of the bar describes



- (a) parabola
- (c) hyperbola
- (d) circle
- 105. The equation of the circle, which touches the line y = 5 and passes through (-1, 2) and (1, 2) is
  - (a)  $9x^2 + 9y^2 60y + 75 = 0$
  - (b)  $9x^2 + 9y^2 60x 75 = 0$
  - (c)  $9x^2 + 9y^2 + 60y 75 = 0$
  - (d)  $9x^2 + 9y^2 + 60x + 75 = 0$
- **106.** Which points on the curve  $x^2 = 2y$  are closest to the point (0,5)?
  - (a)  $(\pm 2\sqrt{2}, 4)$
- (b)  $(\pm 2,2)$
- (c)  $(\pm 3,9/2)$
- (d)  $(\pm \sqrt{2}, 1)$
- 107. The latus rectum of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  whose focal chord is PSQ such that SP = 3 and SQ = 2 is given by:

- (a)  $\frac{24}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{12}{5}$  (c)  $\frac{6}{5}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{5}$ 108. The eccentric angles of the extremities of the latus rectum

of the ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  are given by

- (a)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\pm \frac{ae}{b}\right)$  (b)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\pm \frac{be}{a}\right)$  (c)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\pm \frac{b}{ae}\right)$  (d)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\pm \frac{a}{be}\right)$

- 109. The two conics  $\frac{y^2}{b^2} \frac{x^2}{a^2} = 1$  and  $y^2 = -\frac{b}{a}x$  intersect if
  - (a)  $0 < a \le \frac{1}{2}$ (c)  $b^2 > a^2$
- (b)  $0 < b \le \frac{1}{2}$ (d)  $b^2 < a^2$

188 **CONIC SECTION** 

110. A pair of tangents are drawn from the origin to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 20(x + y) + 20 = 0$ , then the equation of the pair of tangent are

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 5xy = 0$$

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 5xy = 0$$
 (b)  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + y = 0$ 

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - xy + 7 = 0$$
 (d)  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 5xy = 0$ 

(d) 
$$2x^2 + 2y^2 + 5xy = 0$$

111. Equation of the circle passing through the origin and through the points of intersection of the circle

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 4y - 20 = 0$$
 and the line  $x + y - 1 = 0$  is

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 20x + 15y = 0$$

(b) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 33x + 33y = 0$$

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 22x - 16y = 0$$

(d) 
$$2x^2 + 2y^2 - 4x - 5y = 0$$

112. Equation of the circle concentric with the circle  $x^{2} + y^{2} - 3x + 4y - c = 0$  and passing through the point

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 3x - 4y = 0$$

(b) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 3x + 4y = 0$$

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 3x + 4y = 0$$

(d) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 7x + 7y = 0$$

113. If the line x + y = 1 is a tangent to a circle with centre (2,3), then its equation is

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 2y + 5 = 0$$

(b) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 6y + 5 = 0$$

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - x - y + 3 = 0$$

(d) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 5x + 2y = 0$$

114. If the lines 3x - 4y + 4 = 0 and 6x - 8y - 7 = 0 are tangents to a circle, then radius of the circle is

(a) 
$$\frac{3}{4}$$

(b) 
$$\frac{2}{3}$$

(c) 
$$\frac{1}{4}$$

(d) 
$$\frac{5}{2}$$

115. A.M. of the slopes of two tangents which can be drawn from the point (3, 1) to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  is

(a) 
$$\frac{2}{5}$$

(c) 
$$\frac{3}{5}$$

(d) 
$$\frac{1}{7}$$

116. Equation of the circle which passes through the intersection of  $x^2 + y^2 + 13x - 3y = 0$  and  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 4x - 7y - 25 = 0$ whose centre lies on 13x + 30y = 0 is

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 5x + y = 0$$

(b) 
$$4x^2 + 4y^2 + 30x - 13y - 25 = 0$$

(c) 
$$2x^2 + 2y^2 + 3x - 4y = 0$$

(d) 
$$4x^2 + 4y^2 - 8x + 7y + 10 = 0$$

117. The lines 2x-3y=5 and 3x-4y=7 are diameters of a circle having area as 154 sq.units. Then the equation of the circle is

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 2y = 62$$

(b) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 2y = 62$$

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 2y = 47$$

(d) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 2y = 47$$
.

**118.** If the lines 2x + 3y + 1 = 0 and 3x - y - 4 = 0 lie along diameter of a circle of circumference  $10\pi$ , then the equation of the circle is

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 2y - 23 = 0$$

(b) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 2y - 23 = 0$$

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 2y - 23 = 0$$

(d) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 2y - 23 = 0$$

119. Intercept on the line y = x by the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x = 0$  is AB. Equation of the circle on AB as a diameter is

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + x - y = 0$$

(a) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + x - y = 0$$
 (b)  $x^2 + y^2 - x + y = 0$ 

(c) 
$$x^2 + y^2 + x + y = 0$$
 (d)  $x^2 + y^2 - x - y = 0$ 

(d) 
$$x^2 + y^2 - x - y = 0$$

120. The locus of the centre of a circle, which touches externally the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x - 6y + 14 = 0$  and also touches the y-axis, is given by the equation:

(a) 
$$x^2 - 6x - 10y + 14 = 0$$
 (b)  $x^2 - 10x - 6y + 14 = 0$ 

(c) 
$$y^2 - 6x - 10y + 14 = 0$$
 (d)  $y^2 - 10x - 6y + 14 = 0$ 

**121.** Two circles  $S_1 = x^2 + y^2 + 2g_1x + 2f_1y + c_1 = 0$  and  $S_2 = x^2 + y^2 + 2g_2x + 2f_2y + c_2 = 0$  cut each other orthogonally,

(a) 
$$2g_1g_2 + 2f_1f_2 = c_1 + c_2$$
 (b)  $2g_1g_2 - 2f_1f_2 = c_1 + c_2$ 

(c) 
$$2g_1g_2 + 2f_1f_2 = c_1 - c_2$$
 (d)  $2g_1g_2 - 2f_1f_2 = c_1 - c_2$ 

(c)  $2g_1g_2 + 2f_1f_2 = c_1 - c_2$  (d)  $2g_1g_2 - 2f_1f_2 = c_1 - c_2$  **122.** If the straight line ax + by = 2; a, b \neq 0 touches the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x = 3$  and is normal to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 6$ , then the values of a and b are

(a) 
$$\frac{3}{2}$$
, 2

(b) 
$$-\frac{4}{3}$$
, 1

(c) 
$$\frac{1}{4}$$
, 2

(d) 
$$\frac{2}{3}$$
, -1

**123.** A variable circle passes through the fixed point A(p,q) and touches x-axis. The locus of the other end of the diameter through A is

(a) 
$$(y-q)^2 = 4px$$

(b) 
$$(x-q)^2 = 4py$$

(c) 
$$(y-p)^2 = 4qx$$

$$(d) \quad (x-p)^2 = 4qy$$

**124.** The value of  $\lambda$  does the line  $y = x + \lambda$  touches the ellipse  $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$  is/are

(a) 
$$\pm 2\sqrt{2}$$
 (b)  $2\pm\sqrt{3}$  (c)  $\pm 5$  (d)  $5\pm\sqrt{2}$ 

$$\sqrt{3}$$
 (c) =

(d) 
$$5 \pm \sqrt{2}$$

**CONIC SECTION** 

- **125.** The equation  $9x^2 16y^2 18x + 32y 151 = 0$  represents a
  - (a) The length of the transverse axes is 4
  - (b) Length of latus rectum is 9
  - (c) Equation of directrix is  $x = \frac{21}{5}$  and  $x = -\frac{11}{5}$
- 126. The sum of the minimum distance and the maximum distance from the point (4, -3) to the circle

$$x^2 + y^2 + 4x - 10y - 7 = 0$$
 is

- (b) 12
- (c) 10
- (d) 16
- 127. If the eccentricity of the hyperbola  $x^2 y^2 \sec^2\theta = 4$  is  $\sqrt{3}$ times the eccentricity of the ellipse  $x^2 \sec^2 \theta + y^2 = 16$ , then the value of  $\theta$  equals
  - (a)

- (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 128. Two common tangents to the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 2a^2$  and parabola  $y^2 = 8ax$  are
  - (a)  $x = \pm (y + 2a)$
- (b)  $y = \pm (x + 2a)$
- (c)  $x = \pm (y + a)$
- (d)  $y=\pm(x+a)$
- **129.** The locus of a point  $P(\alpha, \beta)$  moving under the condition that the line  $y = \alpha x + \beta$  is a tangent to the hyperbola

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
 is

- (a) an ellipse
- (b) a circle
- (c) a parabola
- (d) a hyperbola
- 130. Angle between the tangents to the curve  $y = x^2 5x + 6$ at the points (2,0) and (3,0) is

- 131. If x + y = k is normal to  $y^2 = 12 x$ , then the value of k is

- (b) 9
- (c) -9
- (d) -3
- 132. A rod AB of length 15 cm rests in between two coordinate axes in such a way that the end point A lies on x-axis and end point B lies on y-axis. A point P(x, y) is taken on the rod in such a way that AP = 6 cm. Then, the locus of P is a/an.
  - (a) circle
- (b) ellipse
- (c) parabola
- (d) hyperbola

- **133.** If a parabolic reflector is 20 cm in diameter and 5 cm deep, then the focus is
  - (a) (2,0)
- (b) (3,0)

189

- (c) (4,0)
- (d) (5,0)
- **134.** The cable of a uniformly loaded suspension bridge hangs in the form of a parabola. The roadway which is horizontal and 100 m long is supported by vertical wires attached to the cable, the longest wire being 30 m and the shortest being 6 m. Then, the length of supporting wire attached to the roadway 18 m from the middle is
  - (a) 10.02 m
- (c) 10.76 m
- (d) 12.06 m
- 135. The length of the line segment joining the vertex of the parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$  and a point on the parabola where the

line segment makes an angle  $\theta$  to the x-axis is  $\frac{4am}{n}$ . Here,

- m and n respectively are
- (b)  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\sin \theta$
- (a)  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ (c)  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\sin^2 \theta$
- (d)  $\sin^2\theta$ ,  $\cos\theta$
- 136. An arch is in the form of semi-ellipse. It is 8 m wide and 2 m high at the centre. Then, the height of the arch at a point 1.5 m from one end is
  - (a) 1.56m
- (b) 2.4375 m
- (c) 2.056 m
- (d) 1.086m
- 137. A man running a race course notes that sum of its distance from two flag posts from him is always 10 m and the distance between the flag posts is 8 m. Then, the equation of the posts traced by the man is

(a) 
$$\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$$

- (b)  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$
- (c)  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$
- (d)  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$
- 138. The equation of the circle in the first quadrant touching each coordinate axis at a distance of one unit from the origin is
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2 2x 2y + 1 = 0$
  - (b)  $x^2 + y^2 2x 2y 1 = 0$
  - (c)  $x^2 + y^2 2x 2y = 0$
  - (d)  $x^2 + y^2 2x + 2y 1 = 0$
- **139.** Four distinct points (2k, 3k), (1, 0), (0, 1) and (0, 0) lie on a circle for
  - (a) only one value of k
- (b) 0 < k < 1
- (c) k < 0
- (d) all integral values of k
- **140.** Find the equation of a circle which passes through the origin and makes intercepts 2 units and 4 units on x-axis and y-axis respectively.
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2 2x 4y = 0$  (b)  $x^2 + y^2 4y = 0$ (c)  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x = 0$  (d)  $x^2 + y^2 4x 2y = 0$

## HINTS AND SOLUTIONS

#### CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS

- 1. As the circle is passing through the point (4, 5) and its centre is (2, 2) so its radius is  $\sqrt{(4-2)^2+(5-2)^2}=\sqrt{13}$ . Therefore, the required equation is  $(x-2)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 13$
- 2. We put the co-ordinates of the given point in the given equation of circle  $x^2 + y^2 + 4x - 2y - 4 = 0$ At(1,2) $(1)^2 + (2)^2 + 4(1) - 2(2) - 4 = 1 + 4 + 4 - 4 - 4 = 1 > 0$  $\Rightarrow$  Point (1, 2) lies out side the circle i.e, an exterior
- (d) A conic section is a parabola if e = 1. 3.
- (a) We know that length of latus rectum of ellipse =  $\frac{2b^2}{}$ 4. Given,  $3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12 \implies \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$  $\Rightarrow$  a = 2, b =  $\sqrt{3}$  $\therefore \text{ Length of latus rectum} = \frac{2 \times 3}{2} = 3$
- (a) Focal distance of a point  $(x_1, y_1)$  on the parabola is 5.  $y^2 = 4ax$  is equal to its distance from directrix x + a = 0 is For  $y^2 = 12x$ ; a = 3, so  $x_1 + 3 = 4$   $\Rightarrow x_1 = 1$
- (c) In case of hyperbola difference between two focal 6. points from any point  $P(x_1, y_1)$  of the hyperbola having eccentricity = e is equal to the length of transverse i.e.,  $S'P-SP=(ex_1+a)-(ex_1-a)$ , [where S' and S are two focal points = 2a]

  (a)  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$
- 8.
- **(b)**  $\frac{2b^2}{}$ 10.
- 11. (c) The length of smallest focal chord of the parabola is its latus rectum and for parabola  $y^2 = 4ax$ , it is 4a.
- (c) We have a = 3 and  $\frac{b^2}{a} = 4 \implies b^2 = 12$ 12. Hence, the equation of the hyperbola is  $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{12} = 1$   $\Rightarrow 4x^2 - 3y^2 = 36 \Rightarrow 4x^2 - 3y^2 - 36 = 0$

- **13.** (a)  $(-ae ae)^2 = (16)^2$  $\Rightarrow 4a^2e^2 = 256 \Rightarrow a^2 = 32 \ (\because e = \sqrt{2})$ Now,  $e = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}} \Rightarrow b^2 = 32$ 
  - $\therefore$  Required hyperbola is  $x^2 y^2 = 32$
- (c) Since the given equation represents a circle, therefore, 4a-3=a i.e., a=1(: coefficients of  $x^2$  and  $y^2$  must be equal) So, the circle becomes  $x^2 + y^2 + 6x - 2y + 2 = 0$  $\therefore$  The coordinates of centre are (-3, 1)

**CONIC SECTION** 

15. Let a parabola with vertex at origin and axis along the (b) x-axis be  $y^2 = 4ax$ . It passes through (-3, 7),

hence 
$$(7)^2 = 4a(-3) \Rightarrow a = -\frac{49}{12}$$
.

:. The required equation of the parabola is

$$y^2 = 4\left(-\frac{49}{12}\right)x \text{ or } 3y^2 = -49x.$$

**16.** (c) Let eq. of ellipse be  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{h^2} = 1$ ,

length of semi-latus recti

$$= \frac{b^2}{a} = \frac{a^2(1 - e^2)}{a} = a(1 - e^2)$$
Given  $a(1 - e^2) = \frac{1}{3}(2a)$ 

$$\Rightarrow 1 - e^2 = \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow e^2 = 1 - \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow e = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

17. (c) Let equation of circle having centre (0, 0) be  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ ...(i) Since, in an equilateral triangle, the centroid coincides

with the centre of the circle.

 $\therefore$  Radius of circle,  $r = \frac{2}{3}(3a) = 2a$ 



On putting r = 2a in (i), we get  $x^2 + y^2 = (2a)^2 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 4a^2$ 

- (a)  $2ae = 6 \implies ae = 3$ ;  $2b = 8 \implies b = 4$  $b^2 = a^2(1-e^2)$ ;  $16 = a^2 - a^2e^2$  $\Rightarrow a^2 = 16 + 9 = 25 \Rightarrow a = 5$  $\therefore e = \frac{3}{3} = \frac{3}{5}$
- **19. (d)**  $e = \sqrt{1 \frac{1}{7}} = \sqrt{\frac{6}{7}}$

**20. (b)** We have ae = 5 [Since focus is ( $\pm ae$ , 0)]

and 
$$\frac{a}{e} = \frac{36}{5}$$
 [since directrix is  $x = \pm \frac{a}{e}$ ]

On solving we get a = 6 and  $e = \frac{5}{6}$ 

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = a^2(1 - e^2) = 36\left(1 - \frac{25}{36}\right) = 11$$

Thus, the required equation of the ellipse is

$$\frac{x^2}{36} + \frac{y^2}{11} = 1$$
.

**21.** (a) The given eq. is  $25(x+1)^2 + 9(y+2)^2 = 225$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(x+1)^2}{9} + \frac{(y+2)^2}{25} = 1$$

centre of the ellipse is (-1, -2) and a = 3, b = 5, so that a < b

$$\Rightarrow 3 = 5\sqrt{1 - e^2} \Rightarrow e^2 = 1 - \frac{9}{25} = \frac{16}{25} \Rightarrow e = \frac{4}{5}$$

Hence, foci are  $\left(-1, -2-5 \times \frac{4}{5}\right)$  and  $\left(-1, -2+5 \times \frac{4}{5}\right)$ ,

i.e., foci are (-1, -6) and (-1, 2).

22. (c) The given equation reduces to

$$\frac{(x-1)^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$$
. Thus  $a^2 = 9$ ,  $b^2 = 3$   
Using  $b^2 = a^2 (e^2 - 1)$ ,

we get  $3 = 9(e^2 - 1) \implies e = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

23. **(b)** Since the vertices are on the y-axis (with origin at the mid point), the equation is of the form  $\frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{x^2}{t^2} = 1$ .

As vertices are  $(0, \pm 6)$ , a = 6

$$b^2 = a^2 (e^2 - 1) = 36 \left(\frac{25}{9} - 1\right) = 64$$
, so the required equation of the hyperbola is

$$\frac{y^2}{36} - \frac{x^2}{64} = 1$$

**24. (b)**  $e = \frac{1}{2}$ . Directrix,  $x = \frac{a}{e} = 4$ 

$$\therefore \quad a = 4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 2$$

$$\therefore b = 2\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = \sqrt{3}$$

Equation of ellipse is

$$\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{3} = 1 \Rightarrow 3x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$$

25. (a) Perpendicular distance of directrix from focus

$$= \frac{a}{e} - ae = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow a \left(2 - \frac{1}{2}\right) = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{8}{3}$$

 $\therefore$  Semi-major axis = 8/3

 $X' \leftarrow \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} \frac{a}{e} - ae \\ 0 & S \end{pmatrix}}_{X'} X$  (ae, 0) x = a/e

**26.** (d) Let the ellipse be  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 

It passes through (-3, 1)

so 
$$\frac{9}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} = 1$$
 ...(i)

Also, 
$$b^2 = a^2(1-2/5)$$

$$\Rightarrow 5b^2 = 3a^2 \qquad ...(ii)$$

Solving (i) and (ii) we get  $a^2 = \frac{32}{3}, b^2 = \frac{32}{5}$ 

So, the equation of the ellipse is  $3x^2 + 5y^2 = 32$ 

**27. (b)** ae = 2 and e = 2

$$\therefore a=1$$

$$b^2 = a^2(e^2 - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = 1(4-1) \Rightarrow b^2 = 3$$

Equation of hyperbola,  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{1} - \frac{y^2}{3} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2 - v^2 = 3$$

**28.** (d) The given equation  $9x^2 + y^2 = k(x^2 - y^2 - 2x)$  can be written as  $9x^2 + y^2 - kx^2 + ky^2 + 2kx = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(9-k) x^2 + (1+k) y^2 + 2kx = 0$ 

This equation represents a circle, if coefficients of  $x^2$  and  $y^2$  are equal. so,

$$9 - k = 1 + k$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k = 8 \Rightarrow k = 4$$

**29. (c)** Let a be the major axis and b, the minor axis of the ellipse, then 3 minor axis = major axis.

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3b=a

Eccentricity is given by

$$b^2 = a^2(1 - e^2)$$

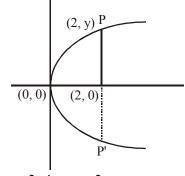
$$\Rightarrow$$
  $b^2 = 9b^2(1-e^2)$ 

$$\frac{1}{9} = (1 - e^2) \implies e^2 = \frac{8}{9} \implies e = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

30. (d) Given parabola is  $y^2 = 8x$  and focal distance = 4 Comparing this with standard parabola,  $y^2 = 4ax$ 

Comparing this with standard parabola,  $y^2 = 4ax$  a = 2, co-ordinate of focus is (0, 2).

Focal distance of any point (x, y) = x + 2



$$\Rightarrow x+2=4 \Rightarrow x=2$$

$$v^2 = 8x = 8 \times 2 = 16 \Rightarrow v = \pm 4$$

(c) Length of latus rectum of a hyperbola is  $\frac{2b^2}{a}$  where a

is the half of the distance between two vertex of the hyperbola.

Latus rectum = 
$$\frac{2b^2}{a} = \frac{10}{3}$$

or, 
$$b^2 = \frac{5a}{3}$$
 ...(i)

In case of hyperbola,  

$$b^2 = a^2(e^2 - 1)$$
 ...

Putting value of  $b^2$  from equation (i) and  $e = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{3}$  in

$$\frac{5a}{3} = a^{2} \left(\frac{13}{9} - 1\right) \text{ or, } \frac{5a}{3} = \frac{4a^{2}}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4a^{2} - 15a = 0 \text{ or, } a(4 - 15a) = 0$$

$$a \neq 0, \text{ hence, } a = \frac{15}{4}$$

Length of transverse axis =  $2a = 2 \times \frac{15}{4} = \frac{15}{2}$ 

- Centre (1, 0), circumference =  $10\pi$  (given)  $\therefore 2\pi r = 10\pi \Rightarrow r = 5$ So, equation of circle is  $(x-1)^2 + (y-0)^2 = 25$  $\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 24 = 0$
- 33. (a) The foci are always on the transverse axis. It is the positive term whose denominator gives the transverse

Thus,  $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$  has transverse axis along x-axis of

(a) The given equation may be written as 34.

$$\frac{x^2}{32/3} - \frac{y^2}{8} = 1$$
 or  $\frac{x^2}{\left(4\sqrt{2}/\sqrt{3}\right)^2} - \frac{y^2}{\left(2\sqrt{2}\right)^2} = 1$ 

Comparing the given equation with  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$ , we

get 
$$a^2 = \left(\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2$$
 or  $a = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ . Therefore, length of

transverse axis of a hyperbola =  $2a = 2 \times \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

(c) Let  $\frac{x^2}{a_1^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  represent the hyperbola. Then, a<sup>2</sup> b<sup>2</sup> according to the given condition, the length of transverse axis, i.e.,  $2a = 7 \Rightarrow a = \frac{7}{2}$ . Also, the point (5, -2) lies on the hyperbola. So, we

have  $\frac{4}{49}(25) - \frac{4}{h^2} = 1$ , which gives  $b^2 = \frac{196}{51}$ .

Hence, the equation of the hyperbola is

$$\frac{4}{40}x^2 - \frac{51}{106}y^2 = 1$$

36. Conjugate axis is 5 and distance between foci = 13(a)  $\Rightarrow$  2b = 5 and 2ae = 13.

Now, also we know for hyperbola

$$b^{2} = a^{2} (e^{2} - 1) \Rightarrow \frac{25}{4} = \frac{(13)^{2}}{4e^{2}} (e^{2} - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{25}{4} = \frac{169}{4} - \frac{169}{4e^{2}} \text{ or } e^{2} = \frac{169}{144} \Rightarrow e = \frac{13}{12}$$
or  $a = 6$ ,  $b = \frac{5}{2}$  or hyperbola is  $\frac{x^{2}}{36} - \frac{y^{2}}{25} = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow 25x^2 - 144y^2 = 900$$

37. (d) The equation of ellipse is  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1 = 0$ 

The point for which  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1 > 0$  is outside ellipse.

Since, at (a, 0): 1 + 0 - 1 = 0

It lies on the ellipse.

At(0, b): 0+1-1=0

It lies on the ellipse.

At(-a, 0): 1+0-1=0

It lies on the ellipse.

At (a, b): 1+1-1>0

So, the point (a, b) lies outside the ellipse.

**38. (d)** Given,  $e = \frac{2}{3}$ 

So, 
$$a = \frac{3}{2}$$
 (: ae = 1)  
We know,  $b^2 = a^2 (1 - e^2)$ 

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = \frac{9}{4} \left[ 1 - \frac{4}{9} \right] = \frac{5}{4}$$

So equation of the ellipse with vertex (3, 1) is

$$\frac{(x-3)^2}{36} + \frac{(y-1)^2}{20} = 1.$$

(c) The given parabola can be written as:

$$(x-4)^2 = -2(y-9/2)$$

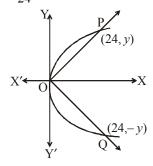
which is of the form  $x^2 = 4av$ 

Thus, the vertex is (4, 9/2).

Let P and Q be points on the parabola  $y^2 = 6x$  and OP, OQ be the lines joining the vertex O to the points P and Q whose abscissa are  $24 \implies y = \pm 12$ .

> Therefore, the coordinates of the points P and Q are (24, 12) and (24, -12), respectively. Hence, the lines

are 
$$y = \pm \frac{12}{24} x \Longrightarrow 2y = \pm x$$
.



41. **(b)** The eccentricity of  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$  is

$$e_1 = \sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} = \frac{3}{5}$$
  
 $\therefore e_2 = \frac{5}{3} \ (\because e_1 e_2 = 1)$ 

- $\Rightarrow$  foci of ellipse =  $(0, \pm 3)$
- ⇒ Equation of hyperbola is

$$\frac{x^2}{16} - \frac{y^2}{9} = -1$$

Let the centre of the circle be (h, k).

Since the centre lies on the line y = x - 1

$$\therefore k = h - 1 \qquad \dots (i)$$

Since the circle passes through the point (7, 3), therefore, the distance of the centre from this point is the radius of the circle.

$$3 = \sqrt{(h-7)^2 + (k-3)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 = \sqrt{(h-7)^2 + (h-1-3)^2}$$
 [using (i)]
$$\Rightarrow h = 7 \text{ or } h = 4$$

For h = 7, we get k = 6

and for h = 4, we get k = 3

Hence, the circles which satisfy the given conditions

$$(x-7)^2 + (y-6)^2 = 9$$
  
or  $x^2 + y^2 - 14x + 12y + 76 = 0$   
and  $(x-4)^2 + (y-3)^2 = 9$ 

or 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 8x - 6y + 16 = 0$$

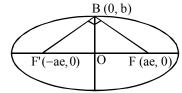
**43.** (c) The given equation can be rewritten as  $(y-1)^2$ 

=  $4\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)$  which is a parabola with its vertex  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$  axis along the line y = 1, hence axis parallel to x-axis. Its

focus is 
$$\left(\frac{1}{2}+1,1\right)$$
, i.e.,  $\left(\frac{3}{2},1\right)$ .

**44.** (a)  $\because \angle FBF' = 90^{\circ} \Rightarrow FB^2 + F'B^2 = FF'^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow 2(a^2e^2 + b^2) = 4a^2e^2 \Rightarrow e^2 = \frac{b^2}{a^2}$$



Also 
$$e^2 = 1 - b^2 / a^2 = 1 - e^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2e^2 = 1 \Rightarrow e = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

**45. (d)** Solving equations of parabolas

$$y^2 = 4ax$$
 and  $x^2 = 4ay$ 

we get (0, 0) and (4a, 4a)

Substituting in the given equation of line

$$2bx + 3cy + 4d = 0,$$

we get d = 0 and 2b + 3c = 0

$$\Rightarrow d^2 + (2b + 3c)^2 = 0$$

**46. (b)** The given curve is:

$$2x^{2}-8x+y^{2}-2y+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(x^{2}-4x+4-4)+(y^{2}-2y+1)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(x-2)^{2}-8+(y-1)^{2}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(x-2)^{2}+(y-1)^{2}=8$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(x-2)^{2}}{4}+\frac{(y-1)^{2}}{8}=1$$

This is equation of ellipse with centre (2, 1)

$$\Rightarrow a^2 = 4, b^2 = 8$$

Eccentricity 
$$e = \sqrt{\frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{8 - 4}{8}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

The given equation of curve is

$$y^2 + 4x - 6y + 13 = 0$$

which can be written as:

$$y^{2}-6y+9+4x+4=0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (y^{2}-6y+9)=-4(x+1)$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (y-3)^{2}=-4(x+1)$$

Put Y = y - 3 and X = x + 1

On comparing  $Y^2 = 4aX$ 

Length of focus from vertex, a = -1

At focus 
$$X = a$$
 and  $Y = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x + 1 = -1 \Rightarrow x = -2$ 

$$y-3=0 \implies y=3$$

 $\therefore$  Focus is (-2, 3).

**48.** (a) Let eccentricity of both the parabolas be e.

Then in the given ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2} = 1$$
We have  $\alpha^2 = 1$ 

We have  $a^2 = \alpha^2$ ,  $b^2 = \beta^2$ 

$$b^2 = a^2 (1 - e^2)$$

$$b^2 = a^2 (1 - e^2)$$
  
 $\beta^2 = \alpha^2 (1 - e^2)$  (:  $\alpha > \beta$ )

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2} = 1 - e^2$$

$$\Rightarrow e^2 = 1 - \frac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2} \qquad \dots (i)$$

From equation  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$ 

$$a^2 = 9$$
,  $b^2 = 16$ 

Then  $b^2 = a^2 (1 - e^2)$ , b > a

$$\frac{16}{9} = 1 - e^2$$

$$e^2 = 1 - \frac{16}{9}$$
 ... (ii)

From equations (i) and (ii) we get

$$1 - \frac{16}{9} = 1 - \frac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{16}{9} = \frac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2} \Rightarrow \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = \pm \frac{4}{3} \Rightarrow 4\alpha = 3\beta$$
or  $4\alpha = -3\beta$ 
 $4\alpha = 3\beta$  is in the option.

49. (a) Given the equation of parabola  $x^2 + 8x + 12y + 4 = 0$ 

Make it perfect square

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + 8x + 16 + 12y + 4 - 16 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x+4)^2 + 12y - 12 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow (x+4)^2 = -12(y-1)$$

$$\Rightarrow X^2 = -12Y$$

where X = x + 4 and Y = y - 1

vertex X = 0 and Y = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x + 4 = 0 and y - 1 = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x=-4, y=1 i.e., (-4,1)

**50.** (c) From the definition of conic; If P(x, y) is the point on a conic then ratio of its distance from focus to its distance from directrix is a fixed ratio e, called eccentricity. Here focus is (1, -1) and directrix is x - y + 1 = 0. Distance of this point from focus

$$=\sqrt{(x-1)^2+(y+1)^2}$$

Distance of this point from directrix. =  $\frac{x - y + 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2}}$ 

So, from the definition of conic

$$\sqrt{(x-1)^2 + (y+1)^2} = e. \left| \frac{x-y+1}{\sqrt{2}} \right|$$
 ...(i)

Squaring both sides of equation (i), we get

$$(x-1)^{2} + (y+1)^{2} = e^{2} \cdot \frac{(x-y+1)^{2}}{2}$$

$$= (\sqrt{2})^{2} \cdot \frac{(x-y+1)^{2}}{2} \left[ e = \sqrt{2}, \text{ given} \right]$$

$$= (x-y+1)^{2}$$

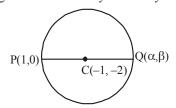
$$\Rightarrow (x-1)^{2} + (y+1)^{2} = (x-y+1)^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{2} - 2x + 1 + y^{2} + 2y + 1$$

$$= x^{2} - 2xy + y^{2} + 2x - 2y + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2xy - 4x + 4y + 1 = 0.$$
The given circle is  $x^{2} + y^{2} + 2x + 4y - 3 = 0$ 

(c) The given circle is  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x + 4y - 3 = 0$ 



Centre (-1, -2)

Let  $Q(\alpha, \beta)$  be the point diametrically opposite to

then 
$$\frac{1+\alpha}{2} = -1$$
 and  $\frac{0+\beta}{2} = -2 \Rightarrow \alpha = -3, \beta = -4$   
So,  $Q$  is  $(-3, -4)$ 

We consider the options. Since, the required equation 52. **(b)** of circle has radius 5 and touches another circle at (5, 5)  $\therefore$  point (5, 5) satisfies the equation of required circle. Point (5, 5) lies only on the circle

$$x^2 + y^2 - 18x - 16y + 120 = 0$$

and also radius of this circle is 5.

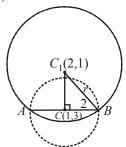
- We have circle  $x^2 + y^2 8x + 4y + 4 = 0$ 53.  $x^2 - 8x + 16 + y^2 + 4y + 4 = -4 + 20$  $(x-4)^2 + (y+2)^2 = 4^2$ Its centre is (4, -2) and radius is 4. Clearly this touches y-axis.
- **54. (b)**  $|r_1 r_2| < C_1 C_2$  for intersection

$$\Rightarrow r-3 < 5 \Rightarrow r < 8$$
 ...(i)

and 
$$r_1 + r_2 > C_1C_2$$
,  $r + 3 > 5 \Rightarrow r > 2$  ...(ii)

From (i) and (ii),  $2 \le r \le 8$ .

(c) The given circle is  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 6y + 6 = 0$  with centre C(1,3) and radius =  $\sqrt{1+9-6} = 2$ . Let AB be one of its diameter which is the chord of other circle with centre at  $C_1(2, 1)$ .



Then in  $\Delta C_1 CB$ ,

$$C_1B^2 = CC_1^2 + CB^2$$
  
 $r^2 = [(2-1)^2 + (1-3)^2] + (2)^2$   
 $\Rightarrow r^2 = 1 + 4 + 4 \Rightarrow r^2 = 9 \Rightarrow r = 3.$ 

**56.** (c) From given equations

$$\frac{x}{2} = \cos t + \sin t \qquad \dots (i)$$

$$\frac{y}{5} = \cos t - \sin t \qquad \dots (ii)$$

Eliminating t from (i) and (ii), we have

$$\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 2 \implies \frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{50} = 1$$
 which is an ellipse.

57. (b) Let the equation of the required ellipse be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \qquad ...(i)$$

The coordinates of its vertices and foci are  $(\pm a, 0)$  and  $(\pm ae, 0)$  respectively.

$$\therefore$$
 a = 5 and ae = 4  $\Rightarrow$  e = 4/5

Now, 
$$b^2 = a^2 (1 - e^2) \Rightarrow b^2 = 25 \left( 1 - \frac{16}{25} \right) = 9$$

Substituting the values of a<sup>2</sup> and b<sup>2</sup> in (i), we get

$$\frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$$
, which is the equation of the required ellipse.

**58.** (a) Let P (x, y) be any point on the hyperbola and PM is perpendicular from P on the directrix,

Then by definition, 
$$SP = ePM$$
  
 $\Rightarrow (SP)^2 = e^2 (PM)^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow (x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 3 \left\{ \frac{2x+y-1}{\sqrt{4+1}} \right\}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 (x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y + 5)$$

$$= 3 (4x^2 + y^2 + 1 + 4xy - 2y - 4x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 7x^2 - 2y^2 + 12xy - 2x + 9y - 22 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 7x^2 - 2y^2 + 12xy - 2x + 9y - 22 = 0$$

Which is the required hyperbola.

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

- **(c)** Both are true statements.
- **60.** (c) Both are true statements.
- (d) By definition of ellipse, all statements are correct.
- (c) The given equation is

$$x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 10y - 12 = 0$$

or 
$$(x^2 - 8x) + (y^2 + 10) = 12$$

or 
$$(x^2 - 8x) + (y^2 + 10) = 12$$
  
or  $(x^2 - 8x + 16) + (y^2 + 10y + 25) = 12 + 16 + 25$   
or  $(x - 4)^2 + (y + 5)^2 = 53$ 

or 
$$(x-4)^2 + (y+5)^2 = 53$$

Therefore, the given circle has centre at (4, -5) and radius

63. (d)  $\frac{x^2}{100} + \frac{y^2}{400} = 1$  is the equation of ellipse.

Major axis is along y-axis

$$a^2 = 400$$
.  $\therefore a = 20, b^2 = 100$   $\therefore b = 10$ 

$$c^2 = a^2 - b^2 = 400 - 100 = 300$$
 :  $c = 10\sqrt{3}$ 

Vertices are  $(0, \pm a)$  i.e.,  $(0, \pm 20)$ 

$$\therefore$$
 Foci are  $(0, \pm c)$  i.e.,  $(0, \pm 10\sqrt{3})$ 

Length of major axis =  $2a = 2 \times 20 = 40$ 

Length of minor axis =  $2b = 2 \times 10 = 20$ 

Eccentricity, 
$$e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{20} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

Length of Latus rectum =  $\frac{2b^2}{a} = \frac{2 \times 100}{20} = 10$ 

(c) Comparing the equation  $\frac{y^2}{9} - \frac{x^2}{27} = 1$  with the standard equation.

we have, a=3,  $b=3\sqrt{3}$ 

and 
$$c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{9 + 27} = \sqrt{36} = 6$$

Therefore, the coordinates of the foci are  $(0, \pm 6)$  and that of vertices are  $(0, \pm 3)$ . Also, the eccentricity

$$e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{5}{4}$$
 and the length of latus rectum  $= \frac{2b^2}{a}$ 

$$=\frac{2(3\sqrt{3})^2}{3}=\frac{54}{3}=18$$
 units

(c) Both the statements are definitions.

 $9v^2 - 4x^2 = 36$  is the equation of hyperbola

i.e., 
$$\frac{y^2}{4} - \frac{x^2}{9} = 1$$

$$a^2 = 4, b^2 = 9$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 = 4 + 9 = 13, a = 2, b = 3, c = \sqrt{3}$$

Axis is y-axis

Foci 
$$(0, \pm \sqrt{13})$$
, vertices =  $(0, \pm 2)$ 

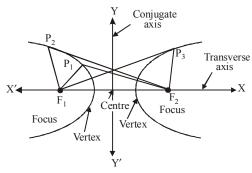
Eccentricity = 
$$e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{2}$$
,

Latus rectum =  $\frac{2b^2}{a} = \frac{2 \times 9}{2} = 9$ .

- 67. Only I is true. (a)
- Both the statements are true. 68. (c)

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

69. The two fixed points are called the foci of the hyperbola. The mid-point of the line segment joining the foci is called the centre of the hyperbola. The line through the foci is called the transverse axis and the line through the centre and perpendicular to the transverse axis is called the conjugate axis. The points at which the hyperbola intersects the transverse axis are called the vertices of the hyperbola.



$$P_1F_2 - P_1F_1 = P_2F_2 - P_2F_1 = P_3F_1 - P_3F_2$$

- 70. **(b)**  $e=1 \Rightarrow Parabola$  $e < 1 \implies Ellipse$  $e > 1 \implies Hyperbola$  $e=0 \implies Circle$
- 71. (a)
- 72. (d) (A) h = -3, k = 2, r = 4

Required circle is  $(x + 3)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 16$ 

- (B)  $(x^2 + 8x) + (y^2 + 10y) = 8$  $\Rightarrow (x^2 + 8x + 16) + (y^2 + 10y + 25) = 8 + 16 + 25$  $\Rightarrow (x+4)^2 + (y+5)^2 = 49$
- (C)  $(x-0)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 4$   $\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2 + 4 4y = 4)$   $\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 4y = 0$
- 73. (a)  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{b^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$

Now, 
$$c = \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} = \sqrt{5}$$
,  $e = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$ 

Hence, foci  $(0, \pm \sqrt{5})$ , Vertices  $(0, \pm 3)$ ,

Length of major axis = 6 units

Eccentricity = 
$$\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$$

(c) By definition of hyperbola, we have  $A \rightarrow 5$ ;  $B \rightarrow 4$ ;  $C \rightarrow 6$ ;  $D \rightarrow 2$ ;  $E \rightarrow 1$ ;  $F \rightarrow 3$ 

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**75.** (d) 
$$\frac{x^2}{144} - \frac{y^2}{81} = \frac{1}{25}$$
  
 $a = \sqrt{\frac{144}{25}}, b = \sqrt{\frac{81}{25}}, e = \sqrt{1 + \frac{81}{144}} = \frac{15}{12} = \frac{5}{4}$ 

foci of ellipse = foci of hyperbola

for ellipse ae = 3 but a = 4,

$$\therefore \qquad e = \frac{3}{4}$$

Then  $b^2 = a^2(1 - e^2)$ 

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = 16 \left( 1 - \frac{9}{16} \right) = 7$$

**76.** (a) Any tangent to  $y^2 = 4x$  is y = mx + 1/mIf it is drawn from (-2, -1), then

$$-1 = -2m + 1/m$$

$$\Rightarrow 2m^2-m-1=0$$

If  $m = m_1$ ,  $m_2$  then  $m_1 + m_2 = 1/2$ ,  $m_1 m_2 = -1/2$ 

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{m_1 - m_2}{1 + m_1 m_2} = \frac{\sqrt{(m_1 + m_2)^2 - 4m_1 m_2}}{1 + m_1 m_2}$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{1/4 + 2}}{1 - 1/2} = 3$$

77. **(b)** a = 3

So, focal distance is x + 3.

$$\therefore x+3=4 \Rightarrow x=1$$

Hence, the abscissa = 1

(c) Comparing the equation of the circle **78.** 

$$(x+5)^2 + (y-3)^2 = 36$$

with 
$$(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = 2$$

$$\therefore$$
 -h = 5 or h = -5, k = 3,  $r^2 = 36 \Rightarrow r = 6$ 

 $\therefore$  Centre of the circle is (-5, 3) and radius = 6

(c) Here h = 0, k = 2 and r = 2. Therefore, the required equation of the circle is

$$(x-0)^2 + (y-2)^2 = (2)^2$$
or  $x^2 + y^2 - 4y + 4 = 4$ 
or  $x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 0$ 

or 
$$v^2 + v^2 - 4v = 0$$

or 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 0$$

**(b)** Vertex (0, 0), Focus is (3, 0)80. a = 3

$$\therefore 4a=12$$

 $\therefore$  Equation of parabola is  $y^2 = 12x$ 

81. (c) Since the foci are on x-axis, the equation of the hyperbola is of the form

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

Given: vertices are  $(\pm 2, 0)$ , a = 2

Also, since foci are  $(\pm 3, 0)$ , c = 3 and

$$b^2 = c^2 - a^2 = 9 - 4 = 5$$

Therefore, the equation of the hyperbola is

$$\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{5} = 1$$

(c)  $y^2 = 8x \Rightarrow y^2 = 4.2.x \Rightarrow a = 2$ Length of the latus-rectum = 4a = 8

(a)  $y^2 = -12x \implies 4a = 12 \implies a = 3$ 83.

So, equation of the directrix is x = 3.

84. **(b)** Coordinates of foci are  $(\pm ae, 0)$ 

$$\therefore$$
 ae = 2  $\Rightarrow$  a.  $\frac{1}{2}$  = 2  $\Rightarrow$  a = 4

(c) Coordinates of vertices and foci are  $(\pm a, 0)$  and  $(\pm ae, 0)$ 85. respectively.

$$\therefore$$
 a = 5 and ae = 4  $\Rightarrow$  e =  $\frac{4}{5}$ 

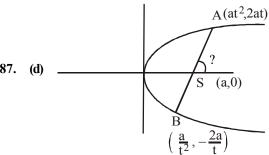
Now, 
$$b^2 = a^2(1 - e^2) \Rightarrow b^2 = 25\left(1 - \frac{16}{25}\right) = 9$$

(c) On solving y = 2x and  $x^2 + y^2 - 10x = 0$  simultaneously. we get x = 0, 2

Putting x = 0 and x = 2 respectively in y = 2x, we get y = 0 and y = 4. Thus, the points of intersection of the given line and the circle are A(0, 0) and B(2, 4).

Required equation is  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y = 0$ a = 2,  $b = 4 \Rightarrow a + b = 6$ 

#### ASSERTION- REASON TYPE QUESTIONS



Let AB be a focal chord

Slope of AB = 
$$\frac{2t}{t^2 - 1}$$
 =  $\tan \alpha$ 

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{t} \Rightarrow t = \cot \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

Length of AB = 
$$a\left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right)^2 = 4a \csc^2 \alpha$$

⇒ Reason is correct but Assertion is false.

**88.** (a) The ellipse is 
$$\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$$

- .. Auxiliary circle is  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  and  $(-\sqrt{5}, 0)$ and  $(\sqrt{5}, 0)$  are focii.
- :. Assertion is true. Reason is true.

**89.** (a) 
$$e = \frac{5}{3}$$
,  $a = 5$ 

 $\therefore$  Focii are  $(\pm 3, 0)$ 

For hyperbola 
$$\frac{x^2}{\frac{27}{12}} - \frac{y^2}{\frac{27}{4}} = 1$$
  
 $e = \sqrt{\frac{12+4}{4}} = 2$ ,  $a = \frac{3}{2}$ 

- $\therefore$  focii are  $(\pm 3, 0)$
- .. The two conics are confocal.

90. (a) Given circle is 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 4y - 12 = 0$$
  
Centre =  $\left(-\frac{1}{2} \times (-6), -\frac{1}{2} \times 4\right) = (3, -2)$ 

91. (a) Given circle can be written as  $x^2 + y^2 + \frac{3}{2}x + 2y + \frac{9}{16} = 0$ 

Radius = 
$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 + (1)^2 - \frac{9}{16}} = 1$$

- **92. (c)** Assertion is correct but Reason is incorrect.
- 93. (d) Assertion is incorrect. Reason is correct.Assertion: A hyperbola in which a = b is called an equilateral hyperbola.
- **94. (b)** Both Assertion and Reason are correct.
- 95. **(b)** Given ellipse is  $\frac{x^2}{3} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$ , whose area is

$$\pi\sqrt{3}\sqrt{2} = \pi\sqrt{6}$$
. Circle is  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 4y + 4 = 0$   
or  $(x-1)^2 + (y+2)^2 = 1$ .

Its area is  $\pi$ . Hence, Assertion is true.

Also, Reason is true (as length of semi-major axis =  $\sqrt{3} > 1$  (radius of circle) but it is not the correct explanation of Assertion.

- **96. (c)** Parabola is symmetric with respect to the axis of the parabola. If the equation has a  $y^2$  term, then the axis of symmetry is along the x-axis and if the equation has an  $x^2$  term, then the axis of symmetry is along the y-axis.
- **97.** (a) Assertion: Since, major axis is along y-axis. Hence, equation of ellipse will be of the form

$$\frac{x^2}{b^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$$
 ...(i)

Given that (i) passes through the points (3, 2) and (1, 6) i.e, they will satisfy it

$$\therefore \frac{3^2}{b^2} + \frac{2^2}{a^2} = 1 \implies \frac{9}{b^2} + \frac{4}{a^2} = 1 \qquad ...(ii)$$

and 
$$\frac{1^2}{b^2} + \frac{6^2}{a^2} = 1 \implies \frac{1}{b^2} + \frac{36}{a^2} = 1$$
 ...(iii)

Multiplying (ii) by 9 and then subtracting (iii) from it,

we get 
$$\frac{80}{b^2} = 8 \implies b^2 = \frac{80}{8}$$
 :  $b^2 = 10$ 

from eq (ii), we get  $\frac{9}{10} + \frac{4}{a^2} = 1 \implies \frac{4}{a^2} = 1 - \frac{9}{10} \implies a^2 = 40$ 

putting the value of  $a^2 = 40$  and  $b^2 = 10$  in (i), we get

$$\frac{x^2}{10} + \frac{y^2}{40} = 1$$

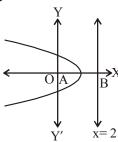
#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

98. (d) Given  $y^2 + 4y + 4x + 2 = 0$   $\Rightarrow (y+2)^2 + 4x - 2 = 0$   $\Rightarrow (y+2)^2 = -4\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)$ Replace, y+2=y,  $x - \frac{1}{2} = x$ we have,  $y^2 = -4x$ 

This is a parabola with directrix at x = 1

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{1}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow x = \frac{3}{2}$$

- **99.** (d) Given,  $y = x^2 + 2px + 13$   $\Rightarrow y - (13 - p^2) = (x + p)^2$   $\therefore$  vertex is at  $(-p, 13 - p^2)$  $\Rightarrow 13 - p^2 = 4 \Rightarrow p^2 = 9 \Rightarrow p = \pm 3$
- **100. (b)** Vertex of a parabola is the mid-point of focus and the point



where directrix meets the axis of the parabola.

Here focus is O(0, 0) and directxix meets the axis at B(2, 0)

 $\therefore$  Vertex of the parabola is (1,0)

101. (c) Let (h, k) be the centre of the circle. Since, circle is passing through (0, 0), (a, 0) and (0, b),

distance between centre and these points would be same and equal to radius.

Hence, 
$$h^2 + k^2 = (h - a)^2 + k^2 = h^2 + (k - b)^2$$
  

$$\Rightarrow h^2 + k^2 = h^2 + k^2 + h^2 - 2ah = h^2 + k^2 + b^2 - 2bk$$

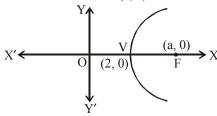
$$\Rightarrow h^2 + k^2 = h^2 + k^2 + a^2 - 2ah$$

$$\Rightarrow h = \frac{a}{2}$$

Similarly, 
$$k = \frac{b}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Radius of circle} = \sqrt{h^2 + k^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

102. (c) Vertex is (2, 0). Since, y-axis is the directrix of a parabola.  $\therefore$  Equation of directrix is x = 0. So, axis of parabola is x-axis. Let the focus be (a, 0)



Distance of the vertex of a parabola from directrix = its distance from focus So, OV = VF  $\Rightarrow$  2 = a-2

So, OV = VF 
$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 = a - 2  
 $\Rightarrow$  Focus is (4, 0)

103. (b) Given the equation of parabola:

$$y^{2} = 5x + 4y + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y^{2} - 4y = 5x + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (y-2)^{2} = 5x + 5 = 5(x+1)$$
(By adding 4 on each side)
Put  $y-2 = Y$  and  $x+1 = X$ 

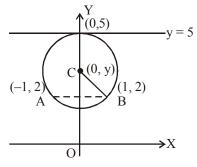
Then we get  $Y^2 = 5X$ which is in the form of  $y^2 = 4ax$ where 4a is the latus rectum

Thus length of latus rectum = 5.

Let P (x, y) be any point on the bar such that PA = aand PB = b, clearly from the figure.  $x = OL = b \cos \theta$  and  $y = PL = a \sin \theta$ 

This gives  $\frac{x^2}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$ . Which is an ellipse.





The centre of the circle is on the perpendicular bisector of the line joining (-1, 2) and (1, 2), which is the y-axis. The ordinate of the centre is given by

$$(5-y)^2 = 1 + (y-2)^2 \implies y = \frac{10}{3}$$

Hence, eq. of the circle is

$$x^2 + \left(y - \frac{10}{3}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 9x^2 + 9y^2 - 60y + 75 = 0$$

106. (a) Since all of the points

$$(\pm 2\sqrt{2},4),(\pm 2,2),(\pm 3,\frac{9}{2})$$

and  $(\pm \sqrt{2}, 1)$  lie on the curve  $x^2 = 2y$ 

And the distance between  $(\pm 2\sqrt{2},4)$  and (0,5) is shortest distance. Thus  $(\pm 2\sqrt{2},4)$  on the curve are closest to the point (0, 5).

107. (a) We know the relationship between semi latus rectum and focal chord which is given as

$$\frac{2}{2a} = \frac{1}{SP} + \frac{1}{SQ} \implies \frac{2(SP)(SQ)}{SP + SQ} = 2a$$

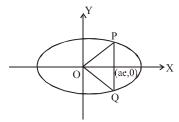
Given: SP = 3, SQ = 2

$$\therefore 2a = \frac{2(3)(2)}{3+2} \implies 2a = \frac{12}{5}$$

Now, latus rectum =  $2[2a] = \frac{24}{5}$ 

**108.** (c) Let eq. of ellipse be  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$ 

If the latus rectum is PO then for the points P and Q



$$x = ae, \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 - e^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 y<sup>2</sup> = b<sup>2</sup>(1-e<sup>2</sup>)  $\Rightarrow$  y =  $\pm$ b $\sqrt{1-e^2}$ 

Hence, P is (ae,  $b\sqrt{1-e^2}$ ) and Q is (ae,  $-b\sqrt{1-e^2}$ ). If eccentric angle of the extremities be  $\theta$ .

then, a  $\cos \theta = \text{ae}$  and  $b \sin \theta = \pm b \sqrt{1 - e^2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{e} = \pm \left(\frac{b}{ae}\right) \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} \left(\pm \frac{b}{ae}\right)$$

The x co-ordinates of the points of intersection are 109. (b)

given by 
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{1}{ab}x + 1 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{a^2b^2} - \frac{4}{a^2} \ge 0 \Longrightarrow \frac{1}{b^2} - 4 \ge 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < b^2 \le \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow 0 < b \le \frac{1}{2}$$

110. (d) Equation of pair of tangents is given by  $SS_1 = T^2$ , or  $S = x^2 + y^2 + 20(x + y) + 20, S_1 = 20$ ,

$$T = 10(x + y) + 20 = 0$$

$$SS_1 = T^2$$

$$SS_1 = T^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 20 (x^2 + y^2 + 20 (x + y) + 20) = 10^2 (x + y + 2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2 + 4y^2 + 10xy = 0 \Rightarrow 2x^2 + 2y^2 + 5xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2 + 4y^2 + 10xy = 0 \Rightarrow 2x^2 + 2y^2 + 5xy = 0$$

Let the required equation be 111. (c)

$$(x^2+y^2-2x+4y-20)+\lambda(x+y-1)=0$$

Since, it passes through (0, 0), so we have

$$-20 - \lambda = 0 \Longrightarrow \lambda = -20$$

Hence the required equation is

$$(x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 4y - 20) - 20(x + y - 1) = 0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 22x - 16y = 0$$

The equation of two concentric circles differ only in 112. (b) constant terms. So let the equation of the required circle

$$x^2 + y^2 - 3x + 4y + \lambda = 0$$

It passes through (-1, -2), so we have

$$1+4+3-8+\lambda=0 \Rightarrow \lambda=0,$$

Hence required equation is  $x^2 + y^2 - 3x + 4y = 0$ 

Radius of the circle = perpendicular distance of (2, 3)113. (b)

from 
$$x + y = 1$$
 is  $\frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} = 2\sqrt{2}$ 

:. The required equation will be

$$(x-2)^2 + (y-3)^2 = 8 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 4x - 6y + 5 = 0$$

The diameter of the circle is perpendicular distance 114. (a) between the parallel lines (tangents) 3x - 4y + 4 = 0 and

$$3x - 4y - \frac{7}{2} = 0$$
 and so it is equal to

$$\frac{4}{\sqrt{9+16}} + \frac{7/2}{\sqrt{9+16}} = \frac{3}{2}$$

Hence radius is  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

115. (c) Any tangent to the given circle, with slope m is

$$y = mx + 2\sqrt{1 + m^2}$$

since it passes through the point (3, 1); so

$$1 = 3m + 2\sqrt{1 + m^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4m^2 + 4 = (3m - 1)^2 \Rightarrow 5m^2 - 6m - 3 = 0$$

If  $m = m_1, m_2$ , then

AM of slopes = 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 (m<sub>1</sub> + m<sub>2</sub>) =  $\frac{1}{2}$  (6/5) = 3/5

116. (b) The equation of required circle is  $s_1 + \lambda s_2 = 0$  $= x^{2} (1 + \lambda) + y^{2} (1 + \lambda) + x (2 + 13\lambda) - y$ 

$$\left(\frac{7}{2}+3\lambda\right)-\frac{25}{2}=0$$

Centre = 
$$\left(\frac{-(2+13\lambda)}{2}, \frac{7/2+3\lambda}{2}\right)$$

 $\therefore$  Centre lies on 13x + 30v = 0

$$\Rightarrow -13\left(\frac{2+13\lambda}{2}\right) + 30\left(\frac{7/2+3\lambda}{2}\right) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 1$$

**117.** (d)  $\pi r^2 = 154 \Rightarrow r = 7$ 

For centre:

On solving equation

$$2x-3y = 5 & 3x-4y = 7$$
, we get  $x = 1, y = -1$ 

 $\therefore$  centre = (1, -1)

Equation of circle,  $(x-1)^2 + (y+1)^2 = 7^2$ 

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 2y = 47$$

118. (d) Two diameters are along

$$2x + 3y + 1 = 0$$
 and  $3x - y - 4 = 0$ 

solving we get centre (1, -1)

circumference =  $2\pi r = 10\pi$ 

$$\therefore r = 5$$
.

Required circle is,  $(x-1)^2 + (y+1)^2 = 5^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2x + 2y - 23 = 0$$

119. (d) Solving y = x and the circle

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2x = 0$$
, we get

$$x = 0, y = 0 \text{ and } x = 1, y = 1$$

:. Extremities of diameter of the required circle are (0,0) and (1,1). Hence, the equation of circle is

$$(x-0)(x-1) + (y-0)(y-1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - x - y = 0$$

The given circle is  $x^2 + y^2 - 6x + 14 = 0$ , centre (3, 3), 120. (d) radius = 2

> Let (h, k) be the centre of touching circle. Then radius of touching circle = h [as it touches y-axis also]

Distance between centres of two circles

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(h-3)^2 + (k-3)^2} = 2 + h$$

$$\Rightarrow (h-3)^2 + (k-3)^2 = (2+h)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow h^2 - 6h + 9 + k^2 - 6k + 9 = 4 + 4h + h^2$$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 - 10h - 6k + 14 = 0$$

$$\therefore$$
 locus of  $(h, k)$  is

$$y^2 - 10x - 6y + 14 = 0$$

121. (a) If two circles intersect at right angle i.e. the tangent at their point of intersection are at right angles, then the circles are called orthogonal circles.

The circles

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$$
 and  
 $x^2 + y^2 + 2g_1 x + 2f_1y + c_1 = 0$ 

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2g$$
  $x + 2f$   $y + c = 0$ 

are orthogonal, if

$$2gg_1 + 2ff_1 = c + c_1$$

Thus, in the given question, the condition will be

$$2g_1g_2 + 2f_1f_2 = c_1 + c_2$$
.

Given  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x = 3$ 122. (b)

 $\therefore$  Centre = (1,0) and radius = 2

And 
$$x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 6$$

 $\therefore$  Centre = (0, 2) and radius =  $\sqrt{10}$ .

Since line ax + by = 2 touches the first circle.

$$\therefore \frac{a(1) + b(0) - 2}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = 2 \text{ or } (a - 2) = \left[2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}\right] \dots (i)$$

Also the given line is normal to the second circle. Hence it will pass through the centre of the second circle.

:. 
$$a(0) + b(2) = 2 \text{ or } 2b = 2 \Rightarrow b=1$$

Putting the value in equation (i) we get

$$a-2=2\sqrt{a^2+1}$$
 or  $(a-2)^2=4$   $(a^2+1)$ 

or 
$$a^2 + 4 - 4a = 4a^2 + 4$$
 or,  $3a^2 + 4a = 0$   
or  $a(3a + 4) = 0$  or  $a = 0, -4/3$ 

 $\therefore$  values of a and b are -4/3, 1 respectively.

**123.** (d) Let the variable circle be

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$$
 ....(i)

$$\therefore p^2 + q^2 + 2gp + 2fq + c = 0 \qquad ....(ii)$$

Circle (i) touches x-axis,

$$\therefore g^2 - c = 0 \Rightarrow c = g^2$$
. From (ii)

$$p^2 + q^2 + 2gp + 2fq + g^2 = 0$$
 ....(iii)

Let the other end of diameter through (p, q) be (h, k),

$$\frac{h+p}{2} = -g \text{ and } \frac{k+q}{2} = -f$$

$$p^{2} + q^{2} + 2p\left(-\frac{h+p}{2}\right) + 2q\left(-\frac{k+q}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{h+p}{2}\right)^{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow h^2 + p^2 - 2hp - 4kq = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{ locus of } (h, k) \text{ is } x^2 + p^2 - 2xp - 4yq = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x-p)^2 = 4qy$ 

**124. (c)** : Equation of ellipse is  $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$  or  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$ 

Comparing this with  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  then we get  $a^2 = 16$  and

If the line  $y = x + \lambda$  touches the ellipse  $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$ , then  $c^2 = a^2m^2 + b^2$  $\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 16 \times 1^2 + 9 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 25$ 

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 16 \times 1^2 + 9 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 25$$

$$\therefore \lambda = \pm 5$$

125. (c) We have,  $9x^2 - 16y^2 - 18x + 32y - 151 = 0$   $\Rightarrow 9(x^2 - 2x) - 16(y^2 - 2y) = 151$   $\Rightarrow 9(x^2 - 2x + 1) - 16(y^2 - 2y + 1) = 144$   $\Rightarrow 9(x - 1)^2 - 16(y - 1)^2 = 144$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 9 (x<sup>2</sup>-2x)-16 (y<sup>2</sup>-2y) = 151

$$\Rightarrow$$
 9 (x<sup>2</sup>-2x+1)-16 (y<sup>2</sup>-2y+1) = 144

$$\Rightarrow$$
 9 (x-1)<sup>2</sup>-16 (y-1)<sup>2</sup> = 144

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(x-1)^2}{16} - \frac{(y-1)^2}{9} = 1$$

Shifting the origin at (1, 1) without rotating the axes

$$\frac{X^2}{16} - \frac{Y^2}{9} = 1$$
, where  $x = X + 1$  and  $y = Y + 1$ 

This is of the form  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 

where  $a^2 = 16$  and  $b^2 = 9$ 

so the length of the transverse axes = 2a = 8

The length of the latus rectum =  $\frac{2b^2}{a} = \frac{a}{2}$ 

The equation of the directrix,  $x = \pm \frac{a}{2}$ 

$$x-1=\pm \frac{16}{5} \Rightarrow x=\pm \frac{16}{5}+1 \Rightarrow x=\frac{21}{5}; x=-\frac{11}{5}$$

Centre of the given circle  $\equiv C(-2, 5)$ 126. (a)

Radius of the circle  $CN = CT = \sqrt{g^2 + f^2 - c}$ 

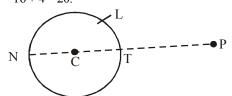
$$=\sqrt{2^2+5^2+7}=\sqrt{36}=6$$

Distance between (4, -3) and (-2, 5) is

$$PC = \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} = \sqrt{100} = 10$$

We join the external point, (4, -3) to the centre of the circle (-2, 5). Then PT is the minimum distance, from external point P to the circle and PN is the maximum distance. Minimum distance = PT = PC - CT = 10 - 6 = 4. Maximum distance = PN = PC + CN = (10 + 6 = 16)

So, sum of minimum and maximum distance =16+4=20.



Given:  $x^2 - y^2 \sec^2 \theta = 4$  and  $x^2 - \sec^2 \theta + y^2 = 16$ 127. (b)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{4\cos^2\theta} = 1 \text{ and } \frac{x^2}{16\cos^2\theta} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$$

$$\frac{4+4\cos^2\theta}{4} = 3\left(\frac{16-16\cos^2\theta}{16}\right)$$
$$\Rightarrow 1+\cos^2\theta = 3(1-\cos^2\theta) \Rightarrow 4\cos^2\theta = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$ 

**128. (b)** Any tangent to the parabola  $y^2 = 8ax$  is

$$y = mx + \frac{2a}{m} \qquad ...(i)$$

If (i) is a tangent to the circle,  $x^2 + y^2 = 2a^2$  then,

$$\sqrt{2}a = \pm \frac{2a}{m\sqrt{m^2 + 1}}$$

 $\Rightarrow m^2(1+m^2)=2 \Rightarrow (m^2+2)(m^2-1)=0; \Rightarrow m=\pm 1.$ So from (i), y = +(x+2a).

**129. (d)** Tangent to the hyperbola  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  is

$$y = mx \pm \sqrt{a^2m^2 - b^2}$$

Given that  $y = \alpha x + \beta$  is the tangent of hyperbola

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $m = \alpha$  and  $a^2m^2 - b^2 = \beta^2$ 

$$\therefore a^2\alpha^2 - b^2 = \beta^2$$

Locus is  $a^2x^2 - y^2 = b^2$  which is hyperbola.

**130. (b)**  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x - 5$  :  $m_1 = (2x - 5)_{(2,0)} = -1$ ,

$$m_2 = (2x - 5)_{(3,0)} = 1 \implies m_1 m_2 = -1$$

i.e. the tangents are perpendicular to each other.

**131. (b)** y = mx + c is normal to the parabola

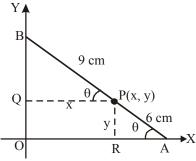
$$y^2 = 4 ax \text{ if } c = -2am - am^3$$

Here 
$$m = -1$$
,  $c = k$  and  $a = 3$ 

$$c = k = -2(3)(-1) - 3(-1)^3 = 9$$

132. (b) Let AB be the rod making an angle  $\theta$  with OX as shown in figure and P(x, y) the point on it such that AP = 6 cm. Since, AB = 15 cm, we have

$$PB = 9 cm$$



From P, draw PQ and PR perpendiculars on y-axis and x-axis, respectively.

From 
$$\triangle$$
 PBQ,  $\cos \theta = \frac{x}{9}$ 

From 
$$\triangle PRA$$
,  $\sin \theta = \frac{y}{6}$ 

Since, 
$$\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = 1$$

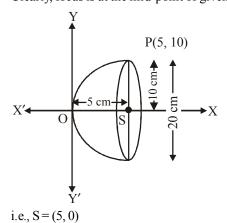
$$\left(\frac{x}{9}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y}{6}\right)^2 = 1 \text{ or } \frac{x^2}{81} + \frac{y^2}{36} = 1$$

Thus, the locus of P is an ellipse.

- Taking vertex of the parabolic reflector at origin, x-axis along the axis of parabola. The equation of the parabola is  $y^2 = 4ax$ . Given depth is 5 cm, diameter is
  - $\therefore$  Point P(5, 10) lies on parabola.

$$(10)^2 = 4a(5) \Rightarrow a = 5$$

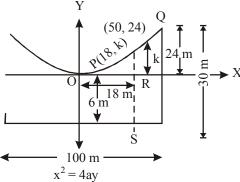
Clearly, focus is at the mid-point of given diameter.



134. (b) Since, wires are vertical. Let equation of the parabola is in the form

$$x^2 = 4ay$$
 ...(i)

Focus is at the middle of the cable and shortest and longest vertical supports are 6 m and 30 m and roadway is 100 m long.



Clearly, coordinate of Q(50, 24) will satisfy eq. (i)  $(50)^2 = 4a \times 24$ 

$$\Rightarrow 2500 = 96a \Rightarrow a = \frac{2500}{96}$$

Hence, from eq. (i), 
$$x^2 = 4 \times \frac{2500}{96} y \Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{2500}{24} y$$

Let PR = k m

:. Point P(18, k) will satisfy the equation of parabola

From eq. (i), 
$$(18)^2 = \frac{2500}{24}$$
k

$$\Rightarrow 324 = \frac{2500}{24} k$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{324 \times 24}{2500} = \frac{324 \times 6}{625} = \frac{1944}{625}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k = 3:11

 $\therefore$  Required length = 6 + k = 6 + 3.11 = 9.11 m (approx.)

...(i)

**135.** (c) Let any point P(h, k) will satisfy

$$y^2 = 4ax \text{ i.e., } k^2 = 4ah$$

Let a line OP makes an angle  $\theta$  from the x-axis.

$$\therefore \text{ In } \triangle \text{OAP, } \sin \theta = \frac{\text{PA}}{\text{OP}}$$

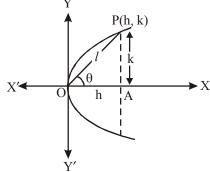
$$\sin \theta = \frac{k}{l}$$

$$\Rightarrow k = l \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k =  $l \sin \theta$ 

and 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{OA}{OP}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{h}{I} \Rightarrow h = \ell \cos \theta$$



Hence, from eq.(i), we get

$$l^2 \sin^2 \theta = 4a \times l \cos \theta$$
 (put  $k = l \sin \theta$ ,  $h = l \cos \theta$ )

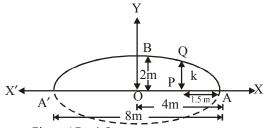
$$\Rightarrow l = \frac{4a\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta}$$

**136.** (a) Clearly, equation of ellipse takes the form

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \qquad ...(i)$$

Here, it is given 2a = 8 and  $b = 2 \Rightarrow a = 4$ , b = 2Put the values of a and b in eq. (i), we get

$$\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$$



Given, 
$$AP = 1.5 \text{ m}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 OP=OA-AP=4-1.5

$$\Rightarrow$$
 OP = 2.5 M

Let 
$$PO = k$$

 $\therefore$  Coordinate Q = (2.5, k) will satisfy the equation of ellipse.

i.e., 
$$\frac{(2.5)^2}{16} + \frac{k^2}{4} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{6.25}{16} + \frac{k^2}{4} = 1$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{k^2}{4} = \frac{1}{1} - \frac{6.25}{16} = \frac{16 - 6.25}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{k^2}{4} = \frac{9.75}{16} \Rightarrow k^2 = \frac{9.75}{4}$$

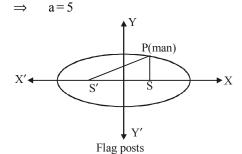
$$\Rightarrow k^2 = 2.4375$$

k = 1.56 m (approx.)

137. (a) Clearly, path traced by the man will be ellipse.

Given, 
$$SP + S'P = 10$$

i.e., 
$$2a = 10$$



Since, the coordinates of S and S' are (c, 0) and (-c, 0), respectively. Therefore, distance between S and S' is

$$2c = 8 \Rightarrow c = 4$$

$$c^{2} = a^{2} - b^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 16 = 25 - b^{2} \Rightarrow b^{2} = 25 - 16$$

$$\Rightarrow b^{2} = 9 \Rightarrow b = 3$$

Hence, equation of path (ellipse) is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1 \ (\because a = 5, b = 3)$$

- Since the equation can be written as  $(x-1)^2 + (y-1)^2 = 1$  or  $x^2 + y^2 2x 2y + 1 = 0$ , which represents a circle touching both the axes with its centre (1, 1) and radius one unit.
- 139. (a) The equation of the circle through (1, 0), (0, 1) and (0, 0) is  $x^2 + y^2 x y = 0$ It passes through (2k, 3k)So,  $4k^2 + 9k^2 - 2k - 3k = 0$  or  $13k^2 - 5k = 0$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k(13k-5)=0  $\Rightarrow$  k=0 or k= $\frac{5}{13}$ 

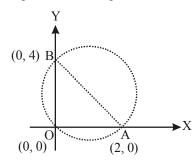
But  $k \neq 0$  [: all the four points are distinct)

$$\therefore k = \frac{5}{13}.$$

circle.

140. (a) As the circle passes through origin and makes intercept 2 units and 4 units on x-axis and y-axis respectively, it passes through the points A(2, 0) and B(0, 4). Since axes are perpendicular to each other, therefore,  $\angle AOB = 90^{\circ}$  and hence AB becomes a diameter of the

So, the equation of the required circle is



$$(x-2)(x-0) + (y-0)(y-4) = 0$$
  
or  $x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y = 0$ .

# INTRODUCTION TO THREE **DIMENSIONAL GEOMETRY**

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- For every point P(x, y, z) on the xy-plane,
  - (a) x=0
- (b) v = 0
- (c) z=0
- (d) None of these
- 2. For every point P(x, y, z) on the x-axis (except the origin),
  - (a)  $x = 0, y = 0, z \neq 0$
- (b)  $x = 0, z = 0, y \neq 0$
- (c)  $y = 0, z = 0, x \neq 0$
- (d) None of these
- The distance of the point P(a, b, c) from the x-axis is 3.
  - (a)  $\sqrt{b^2 + c^2}$
- (b)  $\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}$
- (c)  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$
- (d) None of these
- Point (-3, 1, 2) lies in 4.
  - (a) Octant I
- (b) Octant II
- (c) Octant III
- (d) Octant IV
- The three vertices of a parallelogram taken in order are (-1, 0), (3, 1) and (2, 2) respectively. The coordinate of the fourth vertex is
  - (a) (2,1)
- (b) (-2,1)
- (c) (1,2)
- (d) (1,-2)
- The point equidistant from the four points (0,0,0), (3/2,0,0), (0,5/2,0) and (0,0,7/2) is:
- (b)  $\frac{20}{63}$ , 2,  $\frac{30}{56}$
- (c)  $\frac{23}{54}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{70}{40}$
- (d)  $\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}$ , 0,  $1\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}$
- The perpendicular distance of the point P(6, 7, 8) from xy-plane is
  - (a) 8

- (d) None of these
- The ratio in which the join of points (1, -2, 3) and (4, 2, -1) is 8. divided by XOY plane is
  - (a) 1:3
- (b) 3:1
- (c) -1:3
- (d) None of these
- 9. The ratio in which the line joining the points (2,4, 5) and (3, 5, -4) is internally divided by the xy-plane is
  - (a) 5:4
- (b) 3:4
- (c) 1:2
- (d) 7:5

- 10. L is the foot of the perpendicular drawn from a point P(6,7,8)on the xy-plane. The coordinates of point L is
  - (a) (6,0,0)
- (b) (6, 7, 0)
- (c) (6,0,8)
- (d) None of these
- 11. If the sum of the squares of the distance of the point (x, y, z)from the points (a, 0, 0) and (-a, 0, 0) is  $2c^2$ , then which one of the following is correct?
- (a)  $x^2 + a^2 = 2c^2 y^2 z^2$  (b)  $x^2 + a^2 = c^2 y^2 z^2$ (c)  $x^2 a^2 = c^2 y^2 z^2$  (d)  $x^2 + a^2 = c^2 + y^2 + z^2$
- The equation of set points P such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2K^2$ , where A and B are the points (3, 4, 5) and (-1, 3, -7), respectively is
  - (a)  $K^2 109$
- (b)  $2K^2 109$
- (c)  $3K^2 109$
- (d)  $4K^2-10$
- The ratio in which the join of (2, 1, 5) and (3, 4, 3) is divided by the plane  $(x + y - z) = \frac{1}{2}$  is: (a) 3:5
- (b) 5:7
- (c) 1:3
- (d) 4:5
- The octant in which the points (-3, 1, 2) and (-3, 1, -2) lies respectively is
  - (a) second, fourth
- (b) sixth, second
- (c) fifth, sixth
- (d) second, sixth
- Let L, M, N be the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from a point P(7, 9, 4) on the x, y and z-axes respectively. The coordinates of L, M and N respectively are
  - (a) (7,0,0),(0,9,0),(0,0,4) (b) (7,0,0),(0,0,9),(0,4,0)
  - (c) (0,7,0),(0,0,9),(4,0,0) (d) (0,0,7),(0,9,0),(4,0,0)
- 16. If a parallelopiped is formed by planes drawn through the points (2, 3, 5) and (5, 9, 7) parallel to the coordinate planes, then the length of the diagonal is
  - (a) 7 units
- (b) 5 units
- (c) 8 units
- (d) 3 units
- 17. The points A(4, -2, 1), B(7, -4, 7), C(2, -5, 10) and D(-1, -3, 4) are the vertices of a
  - (a) tetrahedron
- (b) parallelogram
- (c) rhombus
- (d) square
- 18. x-axis is the intersection of two planes are
  - (a) xy and xz
- (b) yz and zx
- (c) xy and yz
- (d) None of these
- The point (-2, -3, -4) lies in the
  - (a) first octant
- (b) seventh octant
- (c) second octant
- (d) eighth octant

- 20. A plane is parallel to yz-plane, so it is perpendicular to:
  - (a) x-axis
- (b) y-axis
- (c) z-axis
- (d) None of these
- 21. The locus of a point for which x = 0 is
  - (a) xy-plane
- (b) vz-plane
- (c) zx-plane
- (d) None of these
- If L, M and N are the feet of perpendiculars drawn from the point P(3, 4, 5) on the XY, YZ and ZX-planes respectively, then
  - (a) distance of the point L from the point P is 5 units.
  - (b) distance of the point M from the point P is 3 units.
  - (c) distance of the point N from the point P is 4 units.
  - (d) All of the above.
- 23. If the point A(3, 2, 2) and B(5, 5, 4) are equidistant from P, which is on x-axis, then the coordinates of P are

(a) 
$$\left(\frac{39}{4}, 2, 0\right)$$

(a) 
$$\left(\frac{39}{4}, 2, 0\right)$$
 (b)  $\left(\frac{49}{4}, 2, 0\right)$ 

(c) 
$$\left(\frac{39}{4},0,0\right)$$

(c) 
$$\left(\frac{39}{4},0,0\right)$$
 (d)  $\left(\frac{49}{4},0,0\right)$ 

- The points (0, 7, 10), (-1, 6, 6) and (-4, 9, 6) form
  - (a) a right angled isosceles triangle
  - (b) a scalene triangle
  - (c) a right angled triangle
  - (d) an equilateral triangle
- The point in YZ-plane which is equidistant from three points A(2, 0, 3), B(0, 3, 2) and C(0, 0, 1) is
  - (a) (0,3,1)
- (b) (0, 1, 3)
- (c) (1,3,0)
- (d) (3, 1, 0)
- Perpendicular distance of the point P(3, 5, 6) from y-axis is
  - (a)  $\sqrt{41}$
- (b) 6
- (c) 7

- (d) None of these
- The coordinates of the point R, which divides the line segment joining  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $Q(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  in the ratio k: 1, are

(a) 
$$\left(\frac{kx_2-x_1}{1-k}, \frac{ky_2-y_1}{1-k}, \frac{kz_2-z_1}{1-k}\right)$$

(b) 
$$\left(\frac{kx_2 + x_1}{1+k}, \frac{ky_2 + y_1}{1+k}, \frac{kz_2 + z_1}{1+k}\right)$$

(c) 
$$\left(\frac{kx_2 + x_1}{1 - k}, \frac{ky_2 + y_1}{1 - k}, \frac{kz_2 + z_1}{1 - k}\right)$$

- (d) None of these
- The ratio, in which YZ-plane divides the line segment joining the points (4, 8, 10) and (6, 10, -8), is
  - (a) 2:3 (externally)
- (b) 2:3 (internally)
- (c) 1:2 (externally)
- (d) 1:2 (internally)
- The ratio in which YZ-plane divides the line segment formed by joining the points (-2, 4, 7) and (3, -5, 8), is
  - (a) 2:3 (externally)
- (b) 2:3 (internally)
- (c) 1:3 (externally)
- (d) 1:3 (internally)
- If the origin is the centroid of a  $\triangle$ ABC having vertices
- (c)
- A(a, 1, 3), B(-2, b, -5) and C(4, 7, c), then
  - (a) a = -2
- (b) b = 8
- (c) c = -2
- (d) None of these

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

31. P(a, b, c); Q(a+2, b+2, c-2) and R(a+6, b+6, c-6) are collinear.

Consider the following statements:

- R divides PQ internally in the ratio 3:2
- R divides PQ externally in the ratio 3:2
- III. Q divides PR internally in the ratio 1:2

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) I and III
- (d) II and III
- 32. Consider the following statements
  - The x-axis and y-axis together determine a plane known as xy-plane.
  - Coordinates of points in xy-plane are of the form  $(x_1, y_1, 0)$ . Choose the correct option.
  - (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- 33. Consider the following statement
  - Any point on X-axis is of the form (x, 0, 0)
  - Any point on Y-axis is of the form (0, y, 0)
  - III. Any point on Z-axis is of the form (0, 0, z)

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are true. (b) Only II and III are true.
- Only I and III are true. (d) All are true. (c)
- 34. I. The distance of the point (x, y, z) from the origin is given by  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ .
  - If a point R divides the line segment joining the points  $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  in the ratio m : n externally,

$$R = \left(\frac{mx_2 - nx_1}{m - n}, \frac{my_2 - ny_1}{m - n}, \frac{mz_2 - nz_1}{m - n}\right)$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **35.** I. The (0, 7, -10), (1, 6, -6) and (4, 9, -6) are the vertices of an isosceles triangle.
  - Centroid of the triangle whose vertices are  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  and  $(x_3, y_3, z_3)$  is

$$\left(\frac{x_1+x_2+x_3}{3}, \frac{y_1+y_2+y_3}{3}, \frac{z_1+z_2+z_3}{3}\right)$$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **36.** I. The coordinates of the mid-point of the line segment joining two points  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $Q(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  are

$$\left(\frac{x_1+x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1+y_2}{2}, \frac{z_1+z_2}{2}\right)$$

II. If a point R divides the line segment joining the points  $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  in the ratio m: n internally, then

$$R = \left(\frac{mx_2 + nx_1}{m+n}, \frac{my_2 + ny_1}{m+n}, \frac{mz_2 + nz_1}{m+n}\right)$$

$$A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$$
  $m$   $n$   $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ 

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- 37. Distance between the points (2, 3, 5) and (4, 3, 1) is  $a\sqrt{5}$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 9
- (d) 5
- **38.** The perpendicular distance of the point P(6, 7, 8) from xy-plane is
  - (a) 8

(b) 7

(c) 6

- (d) None of these
- **39.** The ratio in which the YZ-plane divide the line segment formed by joining the points (-2, 4, 7) and (3, -5, 8) is 2 : m. The value of m is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4 (d) 1
- **40.** Given that A(3, 2, -4), B(5, 4 6) and C(9, 8, -10) are collinear. Ratio in which B divides AC is 1: m. The value of m is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5
- **41.** If the origin is the centroid of the triangle with vertices A (2a, 2, 6), B (-4, 3b, -10) and C (8, 14, 2c), then the sum of value of a and c is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- (a) Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- (b) Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- (c) Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- **42. Assertion:** The coordinates of the point which divides the join of A (2,-1,4) and B (4,3,2) in the ratio 2: 3 externally is C(-2,-9,8)

**Reason :** If  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $Q(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  be two points, and let R be a point on PQ produced dividing it externally in the ratio  $m_1 : m_2$ . Then the coordinates of R are

$$\left(\frac{m_1x_2-m_2x_1}{m_1-m_2},\frac{m_1y_2-m_2y_1}{m_1-m_2},\frac{m_1z_2-m_2z_1}{m_1-m_2}\right)$$

**43. Assertion :** If three vertices of a parallelogram ABCD are A(3,-1,2), B(1,2,-4) and C(-1,1,2), then the fourth vertex is (1,-2,8).

**Reason :** Diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other and mid-point of AC and BD coincide.

**44.** Assertion: The distance of a point P(x, y, z) from the origin O(0, 0, 0) is given by  $OP = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ .

**Reason :** A point is on the x-axis. Its y-coordinate and z-coordinate are 0 and 0 respectively.

**45.** Assertion: Coordinates (-1, 2, 1), (1, -2, 5), (4, -7, 8) and (2, -3, 4) are the vertices of a parallelogram.

**Reason :** Opposite sides of a parallelogram are equal and diagonals are not equal.

**46. Assertion :** If P (x, y, z) is any point in the space, then x, y and z are perpendicular distances from YZ, ZX and XY-planes, respectively.

**Reason :** If three planes are drawn parallel to YZ, ZX and XY-planes such that they intersect X, Y and Z-axes at (x, 0, 0), (0, y, 0) and (0, 0, z), then the planes meet in space at a point P(x, y, z).

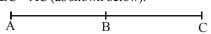
**47.** Assertion: The distance between the points P(1, -3, 4) and Q(-4, 1, 2) is  $\sqrt{5}$  units.

**Reason:** 
$$PQ = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

where, P and Q are  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ .

**48. Assertion :** Points (-2, 3, 5), (1, 2, 3) and (7, 0, -1) are collinear

**Reason :** Three points A, B and C are said to be collinear, if AB + BC = AC (as shown below).



**49. Assertion :** Points (-4, 6, 10), (2, 4, 6) and (14, 0, -2) are collinear.

**Reason :** Point (14, 0, -2) divides the line segment joining by other two given points in the ratio 3:2 internally.

**50.** Assertion: The XY-plane divides the line joining the points (-1,3,4) and (2,-5,6) externally in the ratio 2:3.

**Reason:** For a point in XY-plane, its z-coordinate should be zero.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- **51.** What is the locus of a point which is equidistant from the points (1, 2, 3) and (3, 2, -1)?
  - (a) x+z=0
- (b) x-3z=0
- (c) x-z=0
- (d) x-2z=0

- What is the shortest distance of the point (1, 2, 3) from x-axis?
  - (a) 1

- (b)  $\sqrt{6}$
- (c)  $\sqrt{13}$
- (d)  $\sqrt{14}$
- The equation of locus of a point whose distance from the v-axis is equal to its distance from the point (2, 1, -1) is
  - (a)  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 6$
- (b)  $x^2 4x^2 + 2z^2 + 6 = 0$
- (c)  $y^2-2y^2-4x^2+2z+6=0$  (d)  $x^2+y^2-z^2=0$
- **54.** ABC is a triangle and AD is the median. If the coordinates of A are (4, 7, -8) and the coordinates of centroid of the triangle ABC are (1, 1, 1), what are the coordinates of D?
  - (a)  $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 2, 11\right)$
- (b)  $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, -2, \frac{11}{2}\right)$
- (c) (-1, 2, 11)
- (d) (-5, -11, 19)
- In three dimensional space the path of a point whose distance from the x-axis is 3 times its distance from the yzplane is:
  - (a)  $y^2 + z^2 = 9x^2$
- (b)  $x^2 + y^2 = 3z^2$
- (c)  $x^2 + z^2 = 3y^2$
- (d)  $y^2 z^2 = 9x^2$
- **56.** Let (3, 4, -1) and (-1, 2, 3) be the end points of a diameter of a sphere. Then, the radius of the sphere is equal to
  - (a) 2 units
- (b) 3 units
- (c) 6 units
- (d) 7 units

- 57. Find the coordinates of the point which is three fifth of the way from (3, 4, 5) to (-2, -1, 0).
  - (a) (1,0,2)
- (b) (2, 0, 1)
- (c) (0, 2, 1)
- (d) (0,1,2)
- 58. The coordinates of the points which trisect the line segment joining the points P(4, 2, -6) and Q(10, -16, 6) are
  - (a) (6,-4,-2) and (8, 10,-2)
  - (b) (6,-4,-2) and (8,-10,2)
  - (c) (-6, 4, 2) and (-8, 10, 2)
  - (d) None of these
- **59.** If A(3, 2, 0), B(5, 3, 2) and C(-9, 6, -3) are three points forming a triangle and AD, the bisector of ∠BAC, meets BC in D, then the coordinates of the point D are

  - (a)  $\left(\frac{17}{8}, \frac{57}{8}, \frac{17}{8}\right)$  (b)  $\left(\frac{19}{8}, \frac{57}{16}, \frac{17}{16}\right)$
  - (c)  $\left(\frac{8}{17}, \frac{8}{19}, \frac{17}{8}\right)$  (d) None of these
- The mid-points of the sides of a triangle are (5, 7, 11), (0, 8, 5) and (2, 3, -1), then the vertices are
  - (a) (7, 2, 5), (3, 12, 17), (-3, 4, -7)
  - (b) (7, 2, 5), (3, 12, 17), (3, 4, 7)
  - (c) (7,2,5), (-3,11,15), (3,4,8)
  - (d) None of the above

## **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 1. (c) On xy-plane, z-co-ordinate is zero.
- **2.** (c) On x-axis, y and z-co-ordinates are zero.
- 3. (a) Let (a, 0, 0) be a point on x-axis.

Required distance = 
$$\sqrt{(a-a^2) + (b-0)^2 + (c-0)^2}$$
  
=  $\sqrt{b^2 + c^2}$ 

- **4. (b)** (-3, 1, 2) lies in second octant.
- 5. **(b)** Let A(-1,0), B(3,1), C(2,2) and D(x,y) be the vertices of a parallelogram ABCD taken in order. Since, the diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other.
  - :. Coordinates of the mid point of AC
    = Coordinates of the mid-point of BD

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{-1+2}{2}, \frac{0+2}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{3+x}{2}, \frac{1+y}{2}\right)$$

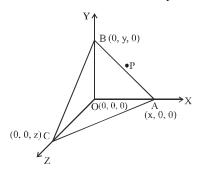
$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{2},1\right) = \left(\frac{3+x}{2},\frac{y+1}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3+x}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } \frac{y+1}{2} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 x = -2 and y = 1.

Hence the fourth vertex of the parallelogram is (-2, 1)

6. (c)



We know the co-ordinate of P which is equidistant from four points A(x, 0, 0), B(0, y, 0), C(0, 0, z), O(0, 0, 0) is  $\frac{1}{2}(x, y, z)$ 

$$\therefore \text{ Given: points are } (0,0,0), \left(\frac{3}{2},0,0\right), \left(0,\frac{5}{2},0\right) \text{ and } \left(0,0,\frac{7}{2}\right)$$

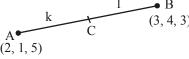
$$\therefore \text{ Co-ordinate of point P} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{2}, \frac{7}{2} \right) = \left( \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{7}{4} \right)$$

7. (a) Let L be the foot of perpendicular drawn from the point P(6, 7, 8) to the xy-plane and the distance of this foot L from P is z-coordinate of P, i.e., 8 units.

- **8. (b)** Let A(1, -2, 3) and B(4, 2, -1). Let the plane XOY meet the line AB in the point C such that C divides AB in the ratio k:1, then  $C = \left(\frac{4k+1}{k+1}, \frac{2k-2}{k+1}, \frac{-k+3}{k+1}\right)$ . Since C lies on the plane XOY i.e. the plane z=0, therefore,  $\frac{-k+3}{k+1}=0 \Rightarrow k=3$ .
- 9. (a) Let the line joining the points (2, 4, 5) and (3, 5, -4) is internally divided by the xy plane in the ratio k: 1.  $\therefore$  For xy plane, z = 0 $\Rightarrow 0 = \frac{-k \times 4 + 5}{k + 1} \Rightarrow 4k = 5 \Rightarrow k = \frac{5}{4}.$ so, ratio is 5: 4
- **10. (b)** Since L is the foot of perpendicular from P on the xy-plane, z-coordinate is zero in the xy-plane. Hence, coordinates of L are (6, 7, 0).
- 11. **(b)** Let the point be P(x, y, z) and two points, (a, 0, 0) and (-a, 0, 0) be A and B As given in the problem,  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2c^2$ so,  $(x+a)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (z-0)^2 + (x-a)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (z-0)^2 = 2c^2$ or,  $(x+a)^2 + y^2 + z^2 + (x-a)^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2c^2$   $\Rightarrow x^2 + 2a + a^2 + y^2 + z^2 + x^2 - 2a + a^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2c^2$   $\Rightarrow 2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + a^2) = 2c^2$   $\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + a^2 = c^2$  $\Rightarrow x^2 + a^2 = c^2 - y^2 - z^2$
- Here,  $PA^2 = (x-3)^2 + (y-4)^2 + (z-5)^2$   $PB^2 = (x+1)^2 + (y-3)^2 + (z+7)^2$ By the given condition  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2K^2$ We have  $(x-3)^2 + (y-4)^2 + (z-5)^2 + (x+1)^2 + (y-3)^2 + (z+7)^2 = 2K^2$ i.e.  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 2z^2 - 4x - 14y + 4z = 2K^2 - 109$

12. **(b)** Let the coordinates of point P be (x, y, z).

13. **(b)** As given plane  $x + y - z = \frac{1}{2}$  divides the line joining the points A(2, 1, 5) and B(3, 4, 3) at a point C in the ratio k: 1.



Then coordinates of C

$$\left(\frac{3k+2}{k+1}, \frac{4k+1}{k+1}, \frac{3k+5}{k+1}\right)$$

Point C lies on the plane,

 $\Rightarrow$  Coordinates of C must satisfy the equation of plane.

So, 
$$\left(\frac{3k+2}{k+1}\right) + \left(\frac{4k+1}{k+1}\right) - \left(\frac{3k+5}{k+1}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow 3k+2+4k+1-3k-5 = \frac{1}{2}(k+1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 4k-2 = \frac{1}{2}(k+1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 8k-4 = k+1 \Rightarrow 7k = 5$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{5}{7}$$
Ratio is 5: 7.

- 14. (d) The point (-3, 1, 2) lies in second octant and the point (-3, 1, -2) lies in sixth octant.
- Since L is the foot of perpendicular from P on the 15. (a) x-axis, its y and z-coordinates are zero. So, the coordinates of L is (7, 0, 0). Similarly, the coordinates of M and N are (0, 9, 0) and (0, 0, 4), respectively.
- Length of edges of the parallelopiped are 16. 5-2, 9-3, 7-5 i.e., 3, 6, 2.
  - ... Length of diagonal is  $\sqrt{3^2 + 6^2 + 2^2} = 7$  units. **(b)** Here, the mid-point of AC is
- 17.

$$\left(\frac{4+2}{2}, \frac{-2-5}{2}, \frac{1+10}{2}\right) = \left(3, -\frac{7}{2}, \frac{11}{2}\right)$$

$$\left(\frac{7-1}{2}, \frac{-4-3}{2}, \frac{7+4}{2}\right) = \left(3, -\frac{7}{2}, \frac{11}{2}\right)$$

So, the diagonals AC and BD bisect each other. ⇒ ABCD is a parallelogram.

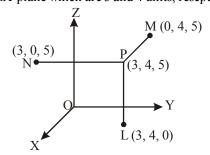
As 
$$|AB| = \sqrt{3^2 + 2^2 + 6^2} = 7$$
 and  
 $|AD| = \sqrt{5^2 + 1^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{35} \neq |AB|$ ,

Therefore, ABCD is not a rhombus and naturally, it cannot be a square.

- **18.** (a)
- The point (-2, -3, -4) lies on negative of x, y and 19. **(b)**

:. It lies in seventh octant.

- (a) A plane is parallel to yz-plane which is always 20. perpendicular to x-axis.
- **(b)** For yz-plane x = 0, locus of point for which x = 0 is 21. yz-plane.
- L is the foot of perpendicular drawn from the point 22. P(3, 4, 5) to the XY-plane. Therefore, the coordinates of the point L is (3, 4, 0). The distance between the point (3, 4, 5) and (3, 4, 0) is 5. Similarly, we can find the lengths of the foot of perpendiculars on YZ and ZX-plane which are 3 and 4 units, resepctively.



23. The point on the x-axis is of the form P(x, 0, 0). Since, (d) the points A and B are equidistant from P. Therefore,  $PA^2 = PB^2$ ,

i.e., 
$$(x-3)^2 + (0-2)^2 + (0-2)^2$$
  
=  $(x-5)^2 + (0-5)^2 + (0-4)^2$   
 $\Rightarrow 4x = 25 + 25 + 16 - 17$  i.e.,  $x = \frac{44}{4}$ 

 $\Rightarrow 4x = 25 + 25 + 16 - 17 \text{ i.e., } x = \frac{49}{4}$ Thus, the point P on the x-axis is  $\left(\frac{49}{4}, 0, 0\right)$  which is equidistant from A and B

24. Let P(0, 7, 10), Q(-1, 6, 6) and R(-4, 9, 6) be the (a) vertices of a triangle

Here, 
$$PQ = \sqrt{1+1+16} = 3\sqrt{2}$$
  
 $QR = \sqrt{9+9+0} = 3\sqrt{2}$   
 $PR = \sqrt{16+4+16} = 6$   
Now,  $PQ^2 + QR^2 = (3\sqrt{2})^2 + (3\sqrt{2})^2$ 

Therefore,  $\triangle PQR$  is a right angled triangle at Q. Also, OQ = QR, Hence,  $\triangle PQR$  is a right angled isosceles triangle.

25. Since x-coordinate of every point in YZ-plane is zero. Let P(0, y, z) be a point on the YZ-plane such that PA = PB = PC.

Now, PA = PB  

$$\Rightarrow (0-2)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (z-3)^2$$

$$= (0-0)^2 + (y-3)^2 + (z-2)^2,$$
i.e.,  $z-3y=0$   
and PB = PC  

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + 9 - 6y + z^2 + 4 - 4z = y^2 + z^2 + 1 - 2z,$$
i.e.,  $3y+z=6$ 

On simplifying the two equations, we get y=1 and z=3. Here, the coordinate of the point P are (0, 1, 3).

- (d) Let M is the foot of perpendicular from P on the **26.** y-axis, therefore its x and z-coordinates are zero. The coordinates of M is (0, 5, 0). Therefore, the perpendicular distance of the point P from y-axis  $=\sqrt{3^2+6^2}=\sqrt{45}$ .
- The coordinates of the point R which divides PQ in 27. **(b)** the ratio k: 1 where coordinates of P and Q are  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$

and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  are obtained by taking  $k = \frac{m}{n}$  in the coordinates of the point R which divides PQ internally in the ratio m: n, which are as given below.

$$\left(\frac{kx_2+x_1}{1+k}, \frac{ky_2+y_1}{1+k}, \frac{kz_2+z_1}{1+k}\right)$$

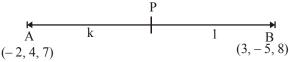
28. Let YZ-plane divides the line segment joining A (4, 8, 10) and B(6, 10, -8) at P(x, y, z) in the ratio k: 1. Then, the coordinates of P are

$$\left(\frac{4+6k}{k+1}, \frac{8+10k}{k+1}, \frac{10-8k}{k+1}\right)$$

Since, P lies on the YZ-plane, its x-coordinates is zero.

i.e., 
$$\frac{4+6k}{k+1}=0$$
 or  $k=-\frac{2}{3}$   
Therefore, YZ-plane divides AB externally in the ratio

The given points are A(-2, 4, 7) and B(3, -5, 8). 29. Let the point P(0, y, z) in YZ-plane divides AB in the ratio k: 1. Then,



x-coordinate of point  $P = \frac{mx_2 + nx_1}{m+n}$ 

$$\frac{k \times 3 + 1 \times (-2)}{k + 1} = 0 \quad (\because x\text{-coordinate of } P \text{ is zero})$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3k-2=0

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $k = \frac{2}{3}$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k: 1=2:3

: YZ-plane divides the segment internally in the ratio

30. (a) For centroid of  $\triangle ABC$ ,

$$x = \frac{a-2+4}{3} = \frac{a+2}{3}$$

$$y = \frac{1+b+7}{3} = \frac{b+8}{3}$$

and 
$$z = \frac{3-5+c}{3} = \frac{c-2}{3}$$

But given centroid is (0, 0, 0)

$$\therefore \frac{a+2}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow a = -2$$

$$\frac{b+8}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow b = -8$$

$$\frac{c-2}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow c = 2$$

#### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

Given that P (a, b, c), Q (a + 2, b + 2, c - 2) and 31. R (a + 6, b + 6, c - 6) are collinear, one point must divide, the other two points externally or internally. Let R divide P and Q in ratio k: 1 so, taking on x-coordinates

$$\frac{k(a+2)+a}{k+1} = a+6$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 k(a+2)+a=(k+1)(a+6)

$$\Rightarrow$$
 ka + 2k + a = ka + 6k + a + 6  $\Rightarrow$  -4k = 6

or 
$$k = -\frac{3}{2}$$

Negative sign shows that this is external division in ratio 3: 2. So, R divides P and Q externally in 3: 2 ratio. Putting this value for y - and z - coordinates satisfied: for y - coordinate

$$\frac{3(b+2)-2b}{3-2} = 3b+6-2b = b+6$$

and for z-coordinate:

$$\frac{3(c-2)-2c}{3-2} = \frac{3c-6-2c}{1} = c-b$$

Statement II is correct.

Also, let Q divide P and R in ratio p: 1 taking an x-coordinate:

$$\frac{p(a+6)+a}{p+1} = a+2$$

$$\frac{p.a+6p+a}{p+1} = a+2$$

$$\Rightarrow pa+6p+a=pa+a+2p+2$$

$$\frac{p.a + 6p + a}{p + 1} = a + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 pa + 6p + a = pa + a + 2p + 2

$$\Rightarrow 4p = 2 \Rightarrow p = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Positive sign shows that the division is internal and in the ratio 1:2

Verifying for y - and z- coordinates, satisfies this results. For y coordinate,

$$\frac{(b+6)\times 1+2b}{3} = \frac{3b+6}{3} = b+2$$
and for z-coordinate,

$$\frac{c-6+2c}{3} = \frac{3c-6}{3} = c-2$$

values are satisfied.

So, statement III is correct.

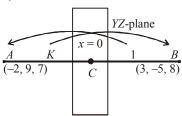
- 32. (c) 33. (d)
- 34. (c) Both the statements are true.
- (c) Both the statements are true.
- Both the given statements are true. (c)

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

The given points are (2, 3, 5) and (4, 3, 1). 37. (a) :. Required distance

$$= \sqrt{(4-2)^2 + (3-3)^2 + (1-5)^2} = \sqrt{4+0+16}$$
$$= \sqrt{20} = 2\sqrt{5}$$

- **38.** (a) Let L be the foot of perpendicular drawn from the point P(6, 7, 8) to the xy-plane and the distance of this foot L from P is z-coordinate of P, i.e., 8 units.
- **39.** Let the points be A(-2, 4, 7) and B(3, -5, 8) on YZ-**(b)** plane, x-coordinate = 0.



Let the ratio be K:1.

The coordinates of C are

$$\left(\frac{3K-2}{K+1}, \frac{-5K+4}{K+1}, \frac{8K+7}{K+1}\right)$$

Clearly 
$$\frac{3K-2}{K+1} = 0 \Rightarrow 3K = 2 \Rightarrow K = \frac{2}{3}$$

Hence required ratio is 2:3.

Suppose B divides AC in the ratio  $\lambda$ : 1. **40.** (a)

$$\therefore B = \left(\frac{9\lambda + 3}{\lambda + 1}, \frac{8\lambda + 2}{\lambda + 1}, \frac{-10\lambda - 4}{\lambda + 1}\right) = (5, 4, -6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{9\lambda + 3}{\lambda + 1} = 5, \frac{8\lambda + 2}{\lambda + 1} = 4, \frac{-10\lambda - 4}{\lambda + 1} = -6$$
$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{1}{2}$$

So, required ratio is 1:2.

41. (a) Centriod of  $\triangle$  ABC are  $\left(\frac{2a+4}{3}, \frac{3b+16}{3}, \frac{2c-4}{3}\right)$ Given centroid = (0, 0, 0)  $\therefore 2a+4=0, 16+3b=0, 2c-4=0$   $\Rightarrow a=-2, b=\frac{-16}{3}, c=2$ Hence, a+c=0

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

42. (a) Assertion:

$$x = \frac{2 \times 4 - 3 \times 2}{2 - 3}, y = \frac{2 \times 3 - 3(-1)}{2 - 3},$$

$$z = \frac{2 \times 2 - 3 \times 4}{2 - 3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -2, y = -9, z = 8$$

**43.** (a) Since diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other therefore, mid-point of AC and BD coincide.

$$\therefore (1,0,2) = \left(\frac{x+1}{2}, \frac{y+2}{2}, \frac{z-4}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x+1}{2} = 1, \frac{y+2}{2} = 0, \frac{z-4}{2} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1, y = -2, z = 8$$

- **44. (b)** Both Assertion and Reason is correct.
- **45.** (a) Assertion: The given points are A(-1, 2, 1), B(1, -2, 5), C(4, -7, 8) and D(2, -3, 4), then by distance formula

$$AB = \sqrt{(1+1)^2 + (-2-2)^2 + (5-1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{4+16+16} = \sqrt{36} = 6$$

$$BC = \sqrt{(4-1)^2 + (-7+2)^2 + (8-5)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9+25+9} = \sqrt{43}$$

$$CD = \sqrt{(2-4)^2 + (-3+7)^2 + (4-8)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{4+16+16} = \sqrt{36} = 6$$

$$DA = \sqrt{(-1-2)^2 + (2+3)^2 + (1-4)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9+25+9} = \sqrt{43}$$

$$AC = \sqrt{(4+1)^2 + (-7-2)^2 + (8-1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{25+81+49} = \sqrt{155}$$

$$BD = \sqrt{(2-1)^2 + (-3+2)^2 + (4-5)^2}$$

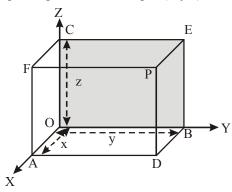
$$= \sqrt{1+1+1} = \sqrt{3}$$

Now, since AB = CD and BC = DA i.e., opposite sides are equal and  $AC \neq BD$  i.e. the diagonals are not equal. So, points are the vertices of parallelogram.

**46. (b) Assertion :** Through, the point P in the space, we draw three planes, parallel to the coordinates planes,

meeting the X-axis, Y-axis and Z-axis in the points A, B and C, respectively. We observe that OA = x, OB = y and OC = z. Thus, if P(x, y, z) is any point in the space, then x, y and z are perpendicular distances from YZ, ZX and XY-planes, respectively.

**Reason:** Given x, y and z, we locate the three points A, B and C on the three coordinate axes. Through the points A, B and C, we draw planes parallel to the YZ-plane, ZX-plane and XY-plane, respectively. The point of intersection of these three planes, namely ADPF, BDPE and CEPF is obviously the point P, corresponding to the ordered triplet (x, y, z).



**47.** (d) The distance PQ between the points P(1,-3,4) and Q(-4,1,2) is

$$PQ = \sqrt{(-4-1)^2 + (1+3)^2 + (2-4)^2}$$
  
=  $\sqrt{25+16+4} = \sqrt{45} = 3\sqrt{5}$  units

48. (a) The given points are A(-2, 3, 5) B(1, 2, 3)

A(-2, 3, 5), B(1, 2, 3), C(7, 0, -1)

Distance between A and B

AB = 
$$\sqrt{(-2-1)^2 + (3-2)^2 + (5-3)^2}$$
  
=  $\sqrt{(-3)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{9+1+4} = \sqrt{14}$ 

Distance between B and C

BC = 
$$\sqrt{(1-7)^2 + (2-0)^2 + (3+1)^2}$$
  
=  $\sqrt{(-6)^2 + (2)^2 + (4)^2}$   
=  $\sqrt{36+4+16} = \sqrt{56} = 2\sqrt{14}$ 

Distance between A and C

$$AC = \sqrt{(-2-7)^2 + (3-0)^2 + (5+1)^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{(-9)^2 + (3)^2 + (6)^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{81 + 9 + 36} = \sqrt{126} = 3\sqrt{14}$$

Clearly, AB + BC = AC

Hence, the given points are collinear.

**49.** (c) Let A(-4, 6, 10), B(2, 4, 6) and C(14, 0, -2) be the given points. Let the point P divides AB in the ratio k: 1. Then, coordinates of the point P are

$$\frac{2k-4}{k+1}$$
,  $\frac{4k+6}{k+1}$ ,  $\frac{6k+10}{k+1}$ 

Let us examine whether for some value of k, the point P coincides with point C.

On putting 
$$\frac{2k-4}{k+1} = 14$$
, we get  $k = -\frac{3}{2}$ 

When 
$$k = -\frac{3}{2}$$
, then  $\frac{4k+6}{k+1} = \frac{4\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)+6}{-\frac{3}{2}+1} = 0$ 

and 
$$\frac{6k+10}{k+1} = \frac{6\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)+10}{-\frac{3}{2}+1} = -2$$

Therefore, C (14, 0, -2) is a point which divides AB externally in the ratio 3 : 2 and is same as P. Hence A, B, C are collinear.

50. (a) Suppose xy-plane divides the line joining the given points in the ratio  $\lambda$ : 1. The coordinates of the points of division are  $\left[\frac{2\lambda-1}{\lambda+1}, \frac{-5\lambda+3}{\lambda+1}, \frac{6\lambda+4}{\lambda+1}\right]$ . Since, the points lies on the XY-plane.

$$\therefore \frac{6\lambda + 4}{\lambda + 1} = 0 \implies \lambda = \frac{-2}{3}$$

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**51.** (d) Let  $(h, k, \ell)$  be the point which is equidistant from the points (1, 2, 3) and (3, 2, -1)

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(h-1)^2 + (k-2)^2 + (\ell-3)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(h-3)^2 + (k-2)^2 + (\ell+1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (h-1)^2 + (\ell-3)^2 = (h-3)^2 + (\ell+1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow h^2 + 1 - 2h + \ell^2 - 6\ell + 9 = h^2 - 6h + 9 + \ell^2 + 2\ell + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -2h - 6\ell = -6h + 2\ell$$

$$\Rightarrow 6h - 2h - 6\ell - 2\ell = 0 \Rightarrow 4h - 8\ell = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow h - 2\ell = 0$$

 $\Rightarrow n - 2\ell = 0$ Putting h = x and  $\ell = z$ 

We get locus of points  $(h, k, \ell)$ 

as, 
$$x-2z=0$$

52. (c) Any point on x-axis has y = z = 0

Distance of the point (1, 2, 3) from x-axis is the distance between point (1, 2, 3) and point (1, 0, 0)

$$= \sqrt{(1-1)^2 + (2-0)^2 + (3-0)^2} = \sqrt{2^2 + 3^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{4+9} = \sqrt{13}$$

**53.** (c) The variable point is P(x, y, z).

Its distance from the y-axis =  $\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}$ 

Its distance from (2, 1, -1)

$$= \sqrt{(x-2)^2 + (y-1)^2 + (z+1)^2}$$

Given

$$\sqrt{x^2 + z^2} = \sqrt{(x-2)^2 + (y-1)^2 + (z+1)^2}$$
  
$$\Rightarrow y^2 - 2y - 4x + 2z + 6 = 0$$

**54. (b)** Let coordinates of D be (x, y, z)

Co-ordinates of centroid is (1, 1, 1), and of A, is (4, 7, 8)

Centroid divides median in 2:1 ratio

So, 
$$\frac{AO}{OD} = 2:1$$

For x:

$$1 = \frac{2 \times x + 1 \times 4}{1 + 2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1/2$$

For w

$$D(x, y, z)$$

A(4, 7, 8)

$$1 = \frac{2y + 1 \times 7}{1 + 2} \implies y = -2$$

For z

$$1 = \frac{2 \times z + 1 \times -8}{3} \implies z = +11/2$$

 $\therefore$  Coordinates of D are (-1/2, -2, 11/2)

**55.** (a) Let  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  be the point.

Then distance of P from x-axis =  $\sqrt{y_1^2 + z_1^2}$ Given plane is x = 0 (yz-plane)

Distance of  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  from yz-plane is  $\frac{x_1}{\sqrt{1}}$ 

From the given condition, distance of P from x-axis  $= 3 \times \text{distance of P from yz-plane}$ 

$$\sqrt{y_1^2 + z_1^2} = 3x_1$$

Squaring,  $y_1^2 + z_1^2 = 9x_1^2$ 

Thus, path of  $P(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  is got by putting x, y, z in place of  $x_1, y_1, z_1$  as  $y^2 + z^2 = 9x^2$ 

**56. (b)** Let P(3, 4, -1) and Q(-1, 2, 3) be the end points of the diameter of a sphere.

:. Length of diameter = PQ

$$= \sqrt{(-1-3)^2 + (2-4)^2 + (3+1)^2}$$
  
=  $\sqrt{16+4+16} = \sqrt{36} = 6$  units

$$\therefore \text{ Radius} = \frac{6}{2} = 3 \text{ units}$$

57. (d) Let A = (3, 4, 5), B = (-2, -1, 0) and P(x, y, z) be the required point. As P is three-fifth of the way from A to B, we have

$$AP = \frac{3}{5}AB \Rightarrow AP = \frac{3}{5}(AP + PB)$$

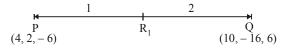
$$\Rightarrow$$
 5AP = 3AP + 3PB  $\Rightarrow \frac{AP}{PB} = \frac{3}{2}$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  P divides [AB] in the ratio 3:2

$$\therefore P = \left(\frac{3 \times (-2) + 2 \times 3}{3 + 2}, \frac{3 \times (-1) + 2 \times 4}{3 + 2}, \frac{3 \times 0 + 2 \times 5}{3 + 2}\right)$$

 $\Rightarrow P=(0,1,2)$ 

**58. (b)** Let the points  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  trisects the line PQ i.e.,  $R_1$  divides the line in the ratio 1 : 2.



$$\Rightarrow R_1 = \left(\frac{1 \times 10 + 2 \times 4}{1 + 2}, \frac{1 \times (-16) + 2 \times 2}{1 + 2}, \frac{1 \times 6 + 2 \times (-6)}{1 + 2}\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{10 + 8}{3}, \frac{-16 + 4}{3}, \frac{6 - 12}{3}\right) = \left(\frac{18}{3}, \frac{-12}{3}, \frac{-6}{3}\right)$$

$$= (6, -4, -2)$$

Again, let the point R<sub>2</sub> divides PQ internally in the ratio 2:1. Then.

**59. (b)** AB = 
$$\sqrt{(5-3)^2 + (3-2)^2 + (2-0)^2} = \sqrt{4+1+4} = 3$$
  
AC =  $\sqrt{(-9-3)^2 + (6-2)^2 + (-3-0)^2}$   
=  $\sqrt{144+16+9} = 13$ 

Since, AD is the bisector of \( \angle BAC, \) we have

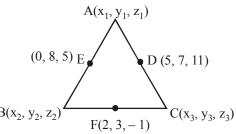
$$\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{3}{13}$$

i.e., D divides BC in the ratio 3:13.

Hence, the coordinates of D are

$$\left(\frac{3(-9)+13(5)}{3+13}, \frac{3(6)+13(3)}{3+13}, \frac{3(-3)+13(2)}{3+13}\right) \\
= \left(\frac{19}{8}, \frac{57}{16}, \frac{17}{16}\right)$$

**60.** Let the vertices of a triangle be  $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ , (a)  $B(x_2, y_2, z_2), C(x_3, y_3, z_3).$ 



Since D, E and F are the mid-points of AC, BC and AB
$$\therefore \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}, \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}\right) = (0, 8, 5)$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 = 0, y_1 + y_2 = 16, z_1 + z_2 = 10 \qquad ...(i)$$

$$\left(\frac{x_2 + x_3}{2}, \frac{y_2 + y_3}{2}, \frac{z_2 + z_3}{2}\right) = (2, 3, -1)$$

$$\Rightarrow x_2 + x_3 = 4, y_2 + y_3 = 6, z_2 + z_3 = -2 \qquad ...(ii)$$
and 
$$\left(\frac{x_1 + x_3}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_3}{2}, \frac{z_1 + z_3}{2}\right) = (5, 7, 11)$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + x_3 = 10, y_1 + y_3 = 14, z_1 + z_3 = 22 \qquad ...(iii)$$
On adding eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get
$$2(x_1 + x_2 + x_3) = 14, 2(y_1 + y_2 + y_3) = 36.$$

$$2(z_1 + z_2 + z_3) = 30,$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 7, y_1 + y_2 + y_3 = 18,$$

$$z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 15 \qquad ...(iv)$$
On solving eqs. (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv), we get
$$x_3 = 7, x_1 = 3, x_2 = -3$$

$$y_2 = 2, y_3 = 12, y_3 = 4$$

 $y_3 = 2$ ,  $y_1 = 12$ ,  $y_2 = 4$ and  $z_3 = 5$ ,  $z_1 = 17$ ,  $z_2 = -7$ Hence, vertices of a triangle are (7, 2, 5), (3, 12, 17) and (-3, 4, -7).

## LIMITS AND DERIVATIVE

#### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- The limit of  $f(x) = x^2$  as x tends to zero equals 1.
- (b) one
- (c) two
- (d) three
- Consider the function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \le 0 \\ 2, & x > 0 \end{cases}$ 2.

Then, left hand limit and right hand limit of f(x) at x = 0, are respectively

- (a) 1,2
- (b) 2,1 (c) 1,1
- (d) 2,2
- The value of  $\lim_{x \to -1} \left[ \frac{x^2 1}{x^2 + 3x + 2} \right]$  is (a) 2 (b) -2 (c) 0

- (d) -1
- The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{1-x}}{1+x}$  is (a) 2 (b) -2 (c) 1

- (d) -1
- Evaluate  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x} \sqrt{1-x}}$ (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) -1

- Value of  $\lim_{x\to 5} \frac{1-\sqrt{x-4}}{x-5}$  is
- (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $-\frac{1}{2}$
- (d) does not exist
- $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} 1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}$ 
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  (c) 0

- If  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + 1, & x \ge 1 \\ 3x 1, & x < 1 \end{cases}$ , then the value of  $\lim_{x \to 1} f(x)$  is (a) 2 (b) -2 (c) 1 (d) -1

- The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{(1+x^2)} \sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^2}$  is

- 10. If  $f(t) = \frac{1-t}{1+t}$ , then the value of f'(1/t) is

- (a)  $\frac{-2t^2}{(t+1)^2}$  (b)  $\frac{2t}{(t+1)^2}$  (c)  $\frac{2t^2}{(t-1)^2}$  (d)  $\frac{-2t^2}{(t-1)^2}$
- Let f and g be two functions such that  $\lim f(x)$  and

 $\lim g(x)$  exist. Then, which of the following is incomplete?

- (a)  $\lim_{x \to a} [f(x) + g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) + \lim_{x \to a} g(x)$
- (b)  $\lim_{x \to a} [f(x) g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) \lim_{x \to a} g(x)$
- (c)  $\lim_{x \to a} [f(x) \cdot g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) \cdot \lim_{x \to a} g(x)$
- (d)  $\lim_{x \to a} \left[ \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \right] = \frac{\lim_{x \to a} f(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} g(x)}$
- 12. The derivative of the function f(x) = x is
- (b) 1
- (c) ∞
- (d) None of these
- 13. The derivative of  $\sin x$  at x = 0 is

- (b) 2 (c) 1 The derivative of the function f(x) = 3x at x = 2 is

15.

- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2
- The derivative of f(x) = 3 at x = 0 and at x = 3 are
- (a) negative
- (b) zero
- (c) different
- (d) not defined
- Derivative of f at x = a is denoted by

- (d) All of these
- 17. If a is a non-zero constant, then the derivative of x + a is (a) 1 (b) 0
  - (c) a
- (d) None of these
- The derivative of  $\frac{1+\frac{1}{x}}{1-\frac{1}{x}}$  is

- (d) -1 (a)  $\frac{2}{(1+x)^2}$  (b)  $\frac{-2}{(1-x)^2}$  (c)  $\frac{-1}{(1-x)^2}$  (d) does not exist 19. The derivative of  $4\sqrt{x} 2$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$  (b)  $2\sqrt{x}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{x}}$  (d)  $\sqrt{x}$

20.	If a and b are fixed non-zero constants, then the derivative
	of $(ax + b)^n$ is

- (a)  $n(ax + b)^{n-1}$
- (b)  $na(ax + b)^{n-1}$
- (c)  $nb(ax + b)^{n-1}$
- (d)  $nab(ax + b)^{n-1}$
- The derivative of sin<sup>n</sup> x is 21.
  - (a)  $n \sin^{n-1} x$
- (b)  $n \cos^{n-1} x$
- (c)  $n \sin^{n-1} x \cos x$
- (d)  $n \cos^{n-1} x \sin x$
- The derivative of  $(x^2 + 1) \cos x$  is
  - (a)  $-x^2 \sin x \sin x 2x \cos x$
  - (b)  $-x^2 \sin x \sin x + 2 \cos x$
  - (c)  $-x^2 \sin x x \sin x + 2 \cos x$
  - (d)  $-x^2 \sin x \sin x + 2x \cos x$
- The derivative of  $f(x) = \tan(ax + b)$  is
  - (a)  $\sec^2(ax+b)$
- (b)  $b \sec^2 (ax + b)$
- (c)  $a \sec^2 (ax + b)$
- (d)  $ab \sec^2 (ax + b)$

24. If 
$$f(x) = x \sin x$$
, then  $f'\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  is equal to

- (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) -1 (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$
- The derivative of function  $6x^{100} x^{55} + x$  is

  - (a)  $600x^{100} 55x^{55} + x$  (b)  $600x^{99} 55x^{54} + 1$
  - (c)  $99x^{99} 54x^{54} + 1$  (d)  $99x^{99} 54x^{54}$
- 26.  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x}{\tan x}$  is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 4
- (d) not defined
- **27.** Derivative of log<sub>x</sub> x is
  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c)  $\frac{1}{y}$
- (d) x
- Derivative of  $e^{3 \log x}$  is (a)  $e^{x}$  (b)  $3x^{2}$
- (c) 3x
- (d)  $\log x$

29. Derivative of 
$$x^2 + \sin x + \frac{1}{x^2}$$
 is

- (b)  $2x + \cos x + (-2)x^{-3}$
- (a)  $2x + \cos x$ (c)  $2x 2x^{-3}$
- (d) None of these

**30.** Derivative of 
$$\left(\sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)^2$$
 is

- (a)  $\frac{1}{x^2}$  (b)  $1 \frac{1}{x^2}$  (c) 1 (d)  $1 + \frac{1}{x^2}$ 31. If  $f(x) = \alpha x^n$ , then  $\alpha =$

- (a) f'(1) (b)  $\frac{f'(1)}{n}$  (c)  $n \cdot f'(1)$  (d)  $\frac{n}{f'(1)}$
- **32.** Derivative of  $x \sin x$ 
  - (a)  $x \cos x$
- (b)  $x \sin x$
- (c)  $x \cos x + \sin x$
- (d)  $\sin x$

33. Value of 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{a^{\sin x} - 1}{\sin x}$$
 is

- (a)  $\log a$  (b)  $\sin x$
- (c)  $\log (\sin x)$  (d)  $\cos x$
- $\lim_{\substack{x \to 0 \\ (a)}} \frac{2\sin^2 3x}{x^2} \text{ is equal to :}$
- (c) 0
- (d) 6

- $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \frac{\sin m^2 \theta}{\theta}$  is equal to: 35.
- (b) 1
- (c) m (d) m<sup>2</sup>
- Derivative of the function  $f(x) = 7x^{-3}$  is
  - (a)  $21x^{-4}$
- (b)  $-21x^{-4}$
- (c)  $21x^4$
- (d)  $-21x^4$
- If  $f(x) = 2\sin x 3x^4 + 8$ , then f'(x) is 37.
  - (a)  $2\sin x 12x^3$
- (b)  $2\cos x 12x^3$
- (c)  $2\cos x + 12x^3$
- (d)  $2\sin x + 12x^3$
- **38.** Derivative of the function f(x) = (x-1)(x-2) is
  - (a) 2x + 3
- (b) 3x-2
- (c) 3x+2
- (d) 2x-3
- **39.** If  $\lim_{x \to a} \left| \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \right|$  exists, then which one of the following correct?
  - (a) Both  $\lim_{x\to a} f(x)$  and  $\lim_{x\to a} g(x)$  must exist
  - (b)  $\lim_{x\to a} f(x)$  need not exist but  $\lim_{x\to a} g(x)$  must exist
  - (c) Both  $\lim f(x)$  and  $\lim g(x)$  need not exist
  - (d)  $\lim_{x\to a} f(x)$  must exist but  $\lim_{x\to a} g(x)$  need not exist
- The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1+\frac{x}{3}-1+\frac{x}{3}}{x}$  is

  (a)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{5}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{5}$

- **41.** The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\cos x}{\pi x}$  is

- (a)  $\pi$  (b)  $-\pi$  (c)  $\frac{1}{\pi}$  (d)  $-\frac{1}{\pi}$  **42.** Let 3f(x) 2f(1/x) = x, then f'(2) is equal to
  - (a)  $\frac{2}{7}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c) 2 (d)  $\frac{7}{2}$
- **43.** What is the derivative of

$$f(x) = \frac{7x}{(2x-1)(x+3)}?$$

(a)  $-\frac{3}{(x+3)^2} - \frac{2}{(2x-1)^2}$  (b)  $-\frac{3}{(x+3)^2} - \frac{1}{(2x-1)^2}$ 

**44.** As  $x \to a$ ,  $f(x) \to l$ , then l is called ...... of the function

- (c)  $\frac{3}{(x+3)^2} + \frac{1}{(2x-1)^2}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{(x+3)^2} + \frac{2}{(2x-1)^2}$
- f(x),
- (b) value
- (a) limit (c) absolute value
- (d) None of these

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

- **45.** Consider the function  $g(x) = |x|, x \neq 0$ .
  - Then
  - g (0) is not defined.
  - $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x)$  is not defined.

Which of the following is/are true?

- (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- **46.** Consider the function  $h(x) = \frac{x^2 4}{x 2}, x \ne 2$

- I. h (2) is not defined.
- $\lim_{x\to 2} h(x) = 4.$

Which of the following is/are true?

- (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?

I. 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \left[ \frac{x^{15} - 1}{x^{10} - 1} \right] = \frac{3}{2}$$

II. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{1+x}-1}{x} \right] = \frac{1}{2}$$

- (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- (c) Only II is true (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?

$$I. \qquad \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$$

$$II. \quad \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x} = 0$$

- (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- (c) Only II is true (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?

I. 
$$\lim_{x\to 1} \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{cx^2 + bx + a}$$
 (where  $a + b + c \neq 0$ ) is 1.

II. 
$$\lim_{x \to -2} \frac{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2}}{x + 2}$$
 is  $\frac{1}{4}$ 

- (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- $\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{(a+h)^2 \sin{(a+h)} a^2 \sin{a}}{h}$  is equal to
  - I.  $a^2 \sin a + 2a \cos a$
- II.  $a^2 \cos a + 2a \sin a$
- (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?
  - I. The derivative of  $f(x) = \sin 2x$  is  $2(\cos^2 x \sin^2 x)$ .
  - II. The derivative of g (x) =  $\cot x$  is  $-\csc^2 x$ .
  - (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
  - (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?
  - The derivative of  $x^2 2at x = 10$  is 18.
  - I. The derivative of x 2ax = 100 f.

    II. The derivative of 99x at x = 100 f.

    III. The derivative of x = 1 is 1.

    (a) I, II and III are true (b) I at x = 1 is 1. The derivative of 99x at x = 100 is 99.

  - - (b) I and II are true
- (d) I and III are true
- Which of the following is/are true? 53.
  - The derivative of  $y = 2x \frac{3}{4}$  is 2. I.
  - The derivative of  $y = (5x^3 + 3x 1)(x 1)$  is  $20x^3 + 15x^2 + 6x - 4$

- Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true (a)
- (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- 54. Which of the following is/are true?
  - The derivative of  $f(x) = x^3$  is  $x^2$
  - The derivative of  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^3} is \frac{-1}{x^2}$
  - (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
  - (c) Only II is true
- (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?
  - The derivative of -x is -1.
  - The derivative of  $(-x)^{-1}$  is  $\frac{1}{x^2}$
  - (a) Both I and II are true
    (b) Only I is true
    (c) Only II is true
    (d) Both I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true? 56.
  - The derivative of  $\sin(x + a)$  is  $\cos(x + a)$ , where a is a
  - fixed non-zero constant. The derivative of cosec x cot x is  $\csc^3 x - \cot^2 x \csc x$
  - (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
- - (c) Only II is true
- (d) Borh I and II are false
- Which of the following is/are true?
  - The derivative of  $f(x) = 1 + x + x^2 + ... + x^{50}$  at x = 1 is 1250.
  - The derivative of  $f(x) = \frac{x+1}{x}$  is  $\frac{1}{x^2}$ .
  - (a) Both I and II are true (b) Only I is true
  - (c) Only II is true
    - (d) Both I and II are false
- Consider the following limits which holds for function
  - $\lim_{x \to a} [f(x) \pm g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) \pm \lim_{x \to a} g(x)$
  - $\lim_{x \to a} [f(x).g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x). \lim_{x \to a} g(x)$
  - III.  $\lim_{x \to a} \left[ \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \right] = \frac{\lim_{x \to a} f(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} g(x)}$

Which of the above are true?

- (a) Only I
- (b) Only II
- (c) Only III
- (d) All of the above
- Consider the following derivatives which holds for function
  - $(u \pm v)' = u' \pm v'$  II. (uv)' = uv' + vu'
  - III.  $\left(\frac{u}{v}\right)' = \frac{u'v uv'}{v^2}$
  - Which of the above holds are true? (b) Only II
  - (a) Only I (c) Only III
- (d) All of these

### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

60.	Column-I  A. $\lim_{x \to a^{-}} f(x)$		Column-II		
	A.	$\lim_{x \to a^{-}} f(x)$	1.	left hand limit of f at a	
	B.	$\lim_{x \to a^+} f(x)$	2.	limit of f at a	
	C.	$\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$	4.	right hand limit of $f$ at $a$	

### Codes

- В C A
- 2 (a) 3 1
- (b) 1 3 2
- 3 (c) 1
- (d) 2

#### Column-I (Limts) Column-II (Values) 61.

A. 
$$\lim_{x\to 3} x + 3$$

B. 
$$\lim_{x\to\pi} \left( x - \frac{22}{7} \right)$$

C. 
$$\lim_{r\to 1} \pi r^2$$

3. 
$$\frac{19}{2}$$

$$D. \quad \lim_{x \to 4} \left( \frac{4x+3}{x-2} \right)$$

4. 
$$\frac{-1}{2}$$

E 
$$\lim_{x\to -1} \left( \frac{x^{10} + x^5 + 1}{x-1} \right)$$

5. 
$$\pi - \frac{22}{7}$$

Е

### Codes

- C В D Α
- (a) 5 3
- (b) 2 4
- (c) 5 4
- (d) 2

### Column-I (Limits) Column-II (Values) **62.**

A. 
$$\lim_{x\to\pi}\frac{\sin(\pi-x)}{\pi(\pi-x)}$$

B. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\cos x}{\pi - x}$$

2. 
$$\frac{1}{\pi}$$

C. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos 2x - 1}{\cos x - 1}$$

3. 
$$\frac{a+1}{b}$$

D. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{ax + x \cos x}{b \sin x}$$

E 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} x \sec x$$

F. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin ax + bx}{ax + \sin bx}$$

### $(a,b,a+b\neq 0)$

### Codes

	A	В	C	D	E	F
(a)	2	2	1	3	5	4

- (b) 2 2 3 5
- (c) 2 2 1 4 3
- 5 (d) 2 5

### **Column-I (Functions)** Column-II (Derivatives)

Α.	cosec x	1. $5 \cos x + 6 \sin x$
B.	$3 \cot x + 5 \csc x$	2. $-3 \csc^2 x - 5 \csc x \cot x$

- $5 \sin x 6 \cos x + 7$  3.  $2 \sec^2 x 7 \sec x \tan x$
- $2 \tan x 7 \sec x$  $4. - \cot x \csc x$

### Codes

- C D A В
- 2 (a) 4 1 3
- 2 3 1 (b) 4
- 4 3 (c) 2
- (d) 3

### **Column-I (Functions) Column-II (Derivatives)**

- f(x)=10x
- $f(x)=x^2$ B.

1. 2x

- f(x) = a for fixed real no. a
- D.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$
- 4. 10

### Codes

- C 3 3 2 B 1

### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

Directions: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

- If value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{2+x} \sqrt{2}}{x}$  is equal to  $\frac{1}{a\sqrt{2}}$  then 'a' equals

  (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4

- If value of  $\lim_{x\to a} \frac{\sqrt{a+2x}-\sqrt{3x}}{\sqrt{3a+x}-2\sqrt{x}}$  is equal to  $\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{m}$ , where m is
  - equal to
  - (a) 2 (b) 8
- (c) 9
- (d) 3
- $\lim_{x \to \infty} (\sec x \tan x)$  is equal to 67.
- (b) 2
- (d) 3
- Suppose  $f(x) = \begin{cases} a + bx, & x < 1\\ 4, & x = 1\\ b ax, & x > 1 \end{cases}$

and if  $\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = f(1)$  then the value of a + b is

(a) 0 (b) 2 (c) 4 (d)

- (a)  $0^{x\to 1}$  (b) 2 (c) 4 (d) 8 If  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin(2+x)-\sin(2-x)}{x}$  is equal to p cos q, then sum of p and q is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 1
- (c) 3
- (d) 4
- If f(x) = |x| 5, then the value of  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x)$  is

- (c) 0 (d) None of these
- If value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x(1+\cos x)}$  is equal to  $\frac{a}{2}$  then the value of 'a' is

  - (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3
- 72. Value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin 4x}{\sin 2x}$  is
- (c) 4
- (d) None of these
- 73. If  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x+3 \\ 3(x+1) \end{cases}$ ,  $x \le 0 \\ x > 0$  then the value of  $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$  is
- (b) 6
- (c) 2

74. Let  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x+2, & x \le -1 \\ cx^2, & x > -1 \end{cases}$ 

If  $\lim_{x\to -1} f(x)$  exists, then c is equal to

- (a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 2 (d) 3 75. If value of  $\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{4\sqrt{2} (\cos x + \sin x)^5}{1 \sin 2x}$  is  $a\sqrt{2}$ , then the value

- (a) 2 (b) 3 (c) 4 (d) 5 If  $\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x^n 2^n}{x 2} = 80$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then the value of 'n' is
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{-\sin 2x}{x}$  is equal to
- (b) 0
- (c) 1
- (d) 3
- If  $f(x) = x^n$  and f'(1) = 10, then the value of 'n' is

- (d) 10
- (a) 1 (b) 5 (c) 9 79. If  $\lim_{x \to 5} \frac{x^k 5^k}{x 5} = 500$ , then k is equal to:

- (d) 6

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect (c)
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct. (d)

Assertion:  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin ax}{bx} = \frac{a}{b}$ Reason:  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx} = \frac{b}{a} \quad (a, b \neq 0)$ 

**Assertion:**  $\lim (\csc x - \cot x) = 0$ 

Reason:  $\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan 2x}{x - \frac{\pi}{2}} = 1$ 

Assertion: If a and b are non-zero constants, then the derivative of f(x) = ax + b is a.

Reason: If a, b and c are non-zero constants, then the derivative of  $f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$  is ax + b.

83. Let  $a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_n$  be fixed real numbers and define a function  $f(x) = (x - a_1)(x - a_2) ... (x - a_n)$ , then

**Assertion:**  $\lim f(x) = 0$ .

**Reason:**  $\lim_{n \to \infty} f(x) = (a - a_1)(a - a_2)...(a - a_n)$ , for some  $a \ne a_1$ ,

Assertion: Suppose f is real valued function, the derivative of 'f' at x is given by  $f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$ .

**Reason:** If y = f(x) is the function, then derivative of 'f' at any x is denoted by f'(x).

85. Assertion. For the function

$$f(x) = \frac{x^{100}}{100} + \frac{x^{99}}{99} + \dots + \frac{x^2}{2} + x + 1, f'(1) = 100f'(0).$$

**Reason:**  $\frac{d}{dx}(x^n) = n \cdot x^{n-1}$ 

Assertion:  $\lim_{x\to 0} (1+3x)^{1/x} = e^3$ . Reason: Since  $\lim_{x\to 0} (1+x)^{1/x} = e$ . Assertion:  $\lim_{x\to 0} \log_e \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right) = 0$ 

**Reason:**  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(g(x)) = f(\lim_{x\to 0} g(x))$ . **Assertion:**  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan x^0}{x^0} = 1$  where  $x^0$  means x degree.

**Reason:** If  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = l$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x) = m$ , then

 $\lim_{x \to 0} \{ f(x)g(x) \} = lm$ 

**Assertion:** Derivative of f(x) = x | x | is 2 | x |.

**Reason:** For function u and v, (uv)' = uv' + vu'.

**Assertion:** Let  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = l$  and  $\lim_{x \to a} g(x) = m$ . If l and m90.

both exist, then  $\lim_{x\to a} (fg)(x) = \lim_{x\to a} f(x)$ .  $\lim_{x\to a} g(x) = lm$ 

**Reason:** Let f be a real valued function defined by  $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ , then f'(2) = 4.

**Assertion:** Derivative of f(x) = 2 is zero.

**Reason:** Differentiation of a constant function is zero.

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- Evaluate  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 2x}{x^2}$ . (a) 4 (b) -4
- (c) sin x
- (d) cos x

217

- 93. The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x^3 \cot x}{1-\cos x}$  is

  (a) 1 (b) -2 (c)

- (d) 0
- **94.** The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x(e^x 1)}{1 \cos x}$  is

- (d) does not exist
- $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 \cos 2x}}{\sqrt{2x}} \quad \text{is}$
- (c) zero
- (d) does not exist
- $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \tan 2x 2x \tan x}{\left(1 \cos 2x\right)^2} \text{ is}$

- (d) -1/2
- $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin(\pi \cos^2 x)}{x^2}$  equals

- (d) 1
- 98. The value of  $\lim_{\theta \to -\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos \theta + \sin \theta}{\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}}$  is
- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{-\pi}{4}$  (c)  $-\sqrt{2}$  (d)  $\sqrt{2}$

- 99. If  $f(x) = \frac{x + |x|}{x}$ , then the value of  $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$  is
  - (a) 0

- (c) does not exist
- (d) None of these
- **100.** f(x) is a function such that f''(x) = -f(x) and f'(x) = g(x) and h (x) is a function such that h (x) =  $[f(x)]^2 + [g(x)]^2$  and h(5) = 11, then the value of h(10) is
- (b) -5
- (c) -11
- **101.** Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be the distinct roots of  $ax^2 + bx = c = 0$ , then

$$\lim_{x \to \alpha} \frac{1 - \cos(ax^2 + bx + c)}{(x - \alpha)^2}$$
 is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{a^2}{2}(\alpha \beta)^2$  (b) 0
- (c)  $\frac{-a^2}{2}(\alpha \beta)^2$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha \beta)^2$
- 102. If  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{((a-n)nx \tan x)\sin nx}{x^2} = 0$ , where n is non-zero real
  - number, then a is equal to

- (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{n+1}{n}$  (c) n (d)  $n + \frac{1}{n}$
- 103. If  $\sin y = x \sin (a + y)$ , then value of dy/dx is
  - (a)  $\frac{\sin(a+y)}{\sin a}$
- (b)  $\frac{\sin^2(a+y)}{\sin a}$
- (c)  $\sin^2(a+y)$
- (d)  $\frac{\cos^2(a+y)}{\sin a}$
- 104. If  $y = x \tan \frac{x}{2}$ , then value of  $(1 + \cos x) \frac{dy}{dx} \sin x$  is
  - (a) -x (b)  $x^2$

- **105.** Differential coefficient of  $\frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos x}$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{-x \sin x}{1 + \cos x}$  (b)  $\frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos x}$  (c)  $\frac{x + \sin x}{1 \cos x}$  (d)  $\frac{x + \sin x}{1 + \cos x}$
- 106. If  $x^3 + y^3 = 3xy$ , then value of  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{x-y^2}{x^2-y}$  (b)  $\frac{x^2-y}{x-y^2}$  (c)  $\frac{x^2-y^2}{x-y}$  (d)  $\frac{x-y}{x^2-y^2}$
- **107.** If  $y = ax^{n+1} + bx^{-n}$ , then value of  $x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  is
- (a) n(n+1)y(c) 2n(n-1)y
- (b) n² (n+1) y(d) None of these
- 108. If  $y = f\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right)$  and  $f'(x) = \sin x^2$ , then value of  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  is

(a) 
$$\sin\left(\frac{2x+1}{x^2+1}\right)^2 \left[\frac{2+2x-2x^2}{x^2+1}\right]$$

(b) 
$$\sin\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2-1}\right)^2 \left[\frac{2+2x-2x^2}{x^2+1}\right]$$

(c) 
$$\sin\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right)^2 \left[\frac{2+2x-2x^2}{x^2+1}\right]$$

(d) 
$$\sin\left(\frac{2x+1}{x^2-1}\right)^2 \left[\frac{2+2x-2x^2}{x^2+1}\right]$$

- **109.**  $\lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{1}{x 2} \frac{2(2x 3)}{x^3 3x^2 + 2x} \right]$  is equal to

  - (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{-1}{2}$  (c) 1 (d) -2
- 110. If  $\lim_{x \to 3} \frac{x^n 3^n}{x 3} = 108$ , the positive integer n is equal to

- (c) 2 (d) 4
- 111.  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\cos ax \cos bx}{\cos cx 1}$  is equal to  $\frac{m}{n}$ , where m and n are
  - (a)  $a^2 + b^2$ ,  $c^2$
  - (a)  $a^2 + b^2$ ,  $c^2$  (b)  $c^2$ ,  $a^2 + b^2$ (c)  $a^2 b^2$ ,  $c^2$  (d)  $c^2$ ,  $a^2 b^2$
- 112.  $\lim [x-1]$ , where [.] is greatest integer function, is equal to
  - (a) 1 (b) 2
- (c) 0
- (d) does not exist
- 113.  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan x \sin x}{\sin^3 x}$  is equal to
- (c) 1
- 114. If a,  $b^2$  are fixed non-zero constant, then the derivative of  $\frac{a}{x^4} - \frac{b}{x^2} + \cos x \text{ is ma} + nb - p$ , where
  - (a)  $m=4x^3, n=\frac{-2}{x^3}, p=\sin x$
  - (b)  $m = \frac{-4}{x^5}$ ,  $n = \frac{2}{x^3}$ ,  $p = \sin x$
  - (c)  $m = \frac{-4}{x^5}, n = \frac{-2}{x^3}, p = -\sin x$
  - (d)  $m = 4x^3, n = \frac{2}{x^3}, p = -\sin x$
- $\frac{\sin(x+a)}{\cos x} \text{ is}$ (a)  $\frac{\cos a}{\cos^2 x}$  (b)  $\frac{-\cos a}{\cos^2 x}$  (c)  $\frac{\sin a}{\cos^2 x}$  (d)  $\frac{-\sin a}{\cos^2 x}$ 116.  $\lim_{x \to 4} \frac{|x-4|}{x-4}$  is equal to
  (a) 1 (b) 0 115. If a is a fixed non-zero constant, then the derivative of

- (a) 1 (b) 0 (c) -1 (d) does not exist

  117. Let  $f(x) =\begin{cases} \frac{k \cos x}{\pi 2x}, & \text{when } x \neq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 3, & \text{when } x = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$ 
  - If  $\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} f(x) = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , then k is equal to
- (b) 4 (c) 6
- (d) 8

- 118. If  $f(x) = |\cos x \sin x|$ , then  $f'(\frac{\pi}{4})$  is equal to

  - (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $-\sqrt{2}$  (c) 0
- (d) None of these
- 119. If  $f(x) + f(y) = f\left(\frac{x+y}{1-xy}\right)$  for all  $x, y \in R$   $(xy \ne 1)$  and  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 2$ . Then,  $f'\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{4}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{3}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{2}$

- **120.** If f be a function given by  $f(x) = 2x^2 + 3x 5$ . Then, f'(0) = mf'(-1), where m is equal to (b) -2(c) -3(d) -4
- (a) -1121. For the function
  - $f(x) = \frac{x^{100}}{100} + \frac{x^{99}}{99} + \dots + \frac{x^2}{2} + x + 1,$
  - f'(1) = mf'(0), where m is equal to

  - (a) 50 (b) 0
- (d) 200
- 122. Evaluate:  $\lim_{x \to \pi/6} \frac{2\sin^2 x + \sin x 1}{2\sin^2 x 3\sin x + 1}$ (a) 3 (b) -3 (c) 1 (d) -1 123. The function  $u = e^x \sin x$ ,  $v = e^x \cos x$  satisfy the equation

- - (a)  $v \frac{du}{dx} u \frac{dv}{dx} = u^2 + v^2$  (b)  $\frac{d^2u}{dx^2} = 2v$
  - (c)  $\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} = -2u$
- (d) All of these
- 124. If  $f(x) = \begin{cases} |x|+1, & x < 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \text{ then } \lim_{x \to a} f(x) \text{ exists for all } \\ |x|-1, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

- **125.** Evaluate:  $\lim_{x \to a} \frac{(x+2)^{5/3} (a+2)^{5/3}}{x-a}$ .
  - (a)  $\frac{-5}{3}(a+2)^{2/3}$  (b)  $\frac{5}{3}(a-2)^{2/3}$
  - (c)  $\frac{5}{2}(a+2)^{-2/3}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{2}(a+2)^{2/3}$
- 126.  $\lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{\frac{x \sin x}{x + \sin^2 x}}$  is equal to

- (d) None of these
- 127. What is the value of  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \sin 5x}{\sin^2 4x}$ ?

  (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{5}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{5}{16}$

- (d)  $\frac{25}{4}$
- 128. If  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{a^x x^a}{x^a a^a} = -1$ , then a is equal to: (a) -1 (b) 0 (c) 1
- (c) 1
- (d) 2
- **129.** The value of  $\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{\sqrt{1+\sqrt{2+x}}-\sqrt{3}}{x-2}$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{8\sqrt{3}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{4\sqrt{3}}$  (c) 0
- (d) None of these

- **130.** The value of  $\lim_{x\to 2a} \frac{\sqrt{x-2a}+\sqrt{x}-\sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{x^2-4a^2}}$  is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{a}}{2}$  (d)  $2\sqrt{a}$
- 131.  $\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\left[1 \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right] [1 \sin x]}{\left[1 + \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right] [\pi 2x]^3} \text{ is}$

- (a)  $\infty$  (b)  $\frac{1}{8}$  (c) 0 (d)  $\frac{1}{32}$
- 132.  $\lim_{x \to 2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1 \cos\{2(x 2)\}}}{x 2} \right)$  is equal to
- (b) equals  $-\sqrt{2}$
- (c) equals  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- (d) does not exist
- **133.** Let  $f: R \to [0, \infty)$  be such that  $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x)$  exists and
  - $\lim_{x \to 5} \frac{\left(f(x)\right)^2 9}{\sqrt{|x 5|}} = 0$ . Then  $\lim_{x \to 5} f(x)$  equals:

- **134.** The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan^2 x 2\tan x 3}{\tan^2 x 4\tan x + 3}$  is at  $\tan x = 3$ , is (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) 3

- 135.  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x\sqrt[3]{z^2 (z x)^2}}{\left(\sqrt[3]{8xz 4x^2} + \sqrt[3]{8xz}\right)^4}$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\frac{z}{2^{11/3}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2^{23/3}z}$  (c)  $2^{21/3}z$  (d) None of these
- 136.  $\lim_{h \to 0} \left( \frac{1}{h^{3/8+h}} \frac{1}{2h} \right)$  equals to
  - (a)  $-\frac{1}{8}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{8}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{48}$  (d)  $-\frac{1}{48}$

- 137. The value of  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos(\sin x) \cos x}{x^4}$  is
  - equal to
  - (a) 1/5
- (b) 1/6
- 138. The value of  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1-\cos x + 2\sin x \sin^3 x x^2 + 3x^4}{\tan^3 x 6\sin^2 x + x 5x^3}$  is

- **139.** A function f is said to be a rational function, if  $f(x) = \frac{g(x)}{h(x)}$ where g (x) and h (x) are polynomials such that h (x)  $\neq$  0, then
  - (a)  $h(a) \neq 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \frac{g(a)}{h(a)}$
  - (b) h(a) = 0 and  $g(a) \neq 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{x \to a} f(x)$  does not exist
  - (c) Both (a) and (b) are true
  - (d) Both (a) and (b) are false.

## **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

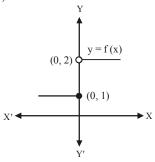
1. (a) Given function  $f(x) = x^2$ . Observe that as x takes values very close to 0, the value of f(x) also approaches towards 0.

We say 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 0$$

(i.e, the limit of f(x) as x tends to zero equals zero).

2. (a) Given function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \le 0 \\ 2, & x > 0 \end{cases}$ 

Graph of this function is shown below. It is clear that the value of f at 0 dictated by values of f(x) with  $x \le 0$  equals 1, i.e. the left hand limit of f(x) at x = 0 is  $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x) = 1$ 



 $\lim_{x \to 0^-} 1(x) = 1$ 

Similarly, the value of

fat x = 0 dictated by values of f(x) with x > 0 equals 2, i.e., the right hand limit of f(x) at x = 0 is

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} f(x) = 2$$

In this case the right and left hand limits are different, and hence we say that the limit of f(x) as x tends to zero does not exist (even though the function is defined at 0).

- 3. **(b)** Limit =  $\lim_{x \to -1} \frac{(x-1)(x+1)}{(x+2)(x+1)} = \frac{-1-1}{-1+2} = -2$
- 4. (a) From direct substitution  $\frac{\sqrt{1+0} + \sqrt{1-0}}{1+0} = \frac{2}{1} = 2$
- 5. **(a)** Limit=  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x(\sqrt{1+x}+\sqrt{1-x})}{(1+x)-(1-x)} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x}+\sqrt{1-x}}{2} = 1$
- 6. (c)  $\lim_{x \to 5} \frac{1 \sqrt{x 4}}{x 5} = \lim_{x \to 5} \frac{1 \sqrt{x 4}}{x 5} \cdot \frac{1 + \sqrt{x 4}}{1 + \sqrt{x 4}}$  $= \lim_{x \to 5} \frac{1 x + 4}{(x 5)(1 + \sqrt{x 4})} = \lim_{x \to 5} \frac{-(x 5)}{(x 5)(1 + \sqrt{x 4})}$  $= \lim_{x \to 5} \frac{-1}{(1 + \sqrt{x 4})} = \frac{-1}{(1 + \sqrt{5 4})} = \frac{-1}{2}$
- 7. (a) By rationalisation of numerator, given expression

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} - 1}{x} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} + 1}{\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} + 1}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 + x + x^2 - 1}{x \left(\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} + 1\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x(1 + x)}{x \left(\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} + 1\right)}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 + x}{\sqrt{1 + x + x^2} + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

8. (a) Left hand limit =  $\lim_{x \to 1^{-}} f(x) = \lim_{x \to 1^{-}} (3x-1) = 3.1 - 1 = 2$ 

and Right hand limit =  $\lim_{x \to 1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \to 1^+} (x^2 + 1)$ 

$$\therefore \lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = \lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = 2$$

$$x \rightarrow 1^ x \rightarrow 1^+$$

So 
$$\lim_{x\to 1} f(x) = 2$$

9. (a)  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}-\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}+\sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2}+\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ 

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 + x^2 - 1 + x^2}{x^2 \left(\sqrt{1 + x^2} + \sqrt{1 - x^2}\right)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 \left(\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}\right)} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{1+\sqrt{1}}} = \frac{2}{2} = 1$$

10. (a)  $f'(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{1-t}{1+t} \right] = \frac{(1+t)(-1) - (1-t) \times (1)}{(1+t)^2}$  $= \frac{-1-t-1+t}{(1+t)^2} = \frac{-2}{(1+t)^2}$ 

$$f'[1/t] = \frac{-2}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{t}\right)^2} = \frac{-2t^2}{\left(t + 1\right)^2}$$

- 11. (d) Let f and g be two functions such that both  $\lim_{x\to a} f(x)$  and  $\lim_{x\to a} g(x)$  exist. Then,
  - (i) Limit of sum of two functions is sum of the limits of the functions i.e.,

$$\lim_{x \to a} [f(x) + g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) + \lim_{x \to a} g(x).$$

(ii) Limit of difference of two functions is difference of the limits of the functions, i.e.,

$$\lim_{x \to a} [f(x) - g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) - \lim_{x \to a} g(x).$$

$$\lim_{x \to a} [f(x).g(x)] = \lim_{x \to a} f(x). \lim_{x \to a} g(x).$$

(iv) Limit of quotient of two functions is quotient of the limits of the functions (whenever the denominator is non-zero), i.e.,

$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{\lim_{x \to a} f(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} g(x)}, \text{ if } \lim_{x \to a} g(x) \neq 0$$

12. (b) It is easy to see that the derivative of the function f(x) = x is the constant function 1. This is because

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x+h-x}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} 1 = 1$$

13. (c) Let  $f(x) = \sin x$ . Then,

$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(0+h) - f(0)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin(0+h) - \sin(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin h}{h} = 1$$

**14. (d)** We have,

$$f'(2) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(2+h) - f(2)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{3(2+h) - 3(2)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{6+3h-6}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{3h}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} 3 = 3.$$

The derivative of the function f(x) = 3x at x = 2 is 3.

**15. (b)** Since, the derivative measures the change in the function, intuitively it is clear that the derivative of the constant function must be zero at every point.

$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(0+h) - f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{3-3}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{0}{h} = 0$$

Similarly, 
$$f'(3) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(3+h) - f(3)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{3-3}{h} = 0$$

16. (d) The derivative of f at x = a is denoted by

$$\frac{d}{dx}f(x)\Big|_{a}$$
 or  $\frac{df}{dx}\Big|_{a}$  or even  $\left(\frac{df}{dx}\right)_{x=a}$ 

17. (a) Let y = x + a

Differentiating y w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + 0 = 1$$

**18. (b)** Let 
$$y = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{x}}{1 - \frac{1}{x}} \implies y = \frac{x+1}{x-1}$$

Differentiating y w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x-1)\frac{d}{dx}(x+1) - (x+1)\frac{d}{dx}(x-1)}{(x-1)^2}$$

$$=\frac{(x-1)(1+0)-(x+1)(1-0)}{(x-1)^2}=\frac{x-1-x-1}{(x-1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2}{(x-1)^2} = \frac{-2}{(1-x)^2}$$

19. (c) Let  $y = 4\sqrt{x} - 2 \Rightarrow y = 4x^{1/2} - 2$ Differentiating y.w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4.\frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}-1} - 0 = 2x^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}}$$

**20. (b)** Let  $y = (ax + b)^n$ Differentiating y.w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n(ax+b)^{n-1} \frac{d}{dx} (ax+b) = n(ax+b)^{n-1} a$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = na(ax+b)^{n-1}$$

21. **(b)** Let  $y = \sin^n x \Rightarrow y = (\sin x)^n$ Differentiating y w.r.t.x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n(\sin x)^{n-1} \frac{d}{dx} (\sin x) \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = n(\sin x)^{n-1} \cos x$$

22. (d) Let  $y = (x^2 + 1) \cos x$ , Differentiating y.w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 + 1)\frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) + \cos x\frac{d}{dx}(x^2 + 1)$$

(by product rule)

$$=(x^2+1)(-\sin x)+\cos x (2x)=-x^2\sin x-\sin x+2x\cos x$$

23. (c) We have, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\tan [a(x+h)+b] - \tan(ax+b)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\frac{\sin(ax+ah+b)}{\cos(ax+ah+b)} - \frac{\sin(ax+b)}{\cos(ax+b)}}{h}$$

 $\sin(ax+ah+b)\cos(ax+b)-\sin(ax+b)$ 

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\cos(ax+ah+b)}{h\cos(ax+b)\cos(ax+ah+b)}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{a \sin(ah)}{a \cdot h \cos(ax + b) \cos(ax + ah + b)}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{a}{\cos(ax+b)\cos(ax+ah+b)} \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin ah}{ah}$$

[as 
$$h \rightarrow 0$$
,  $ah \rightarrow 0$ ]

$$= \frac{a}{\cos^2(ax+b)} = a \sec^2(ax+b)$$

 $f(x) = x \sin x$ **(b)** 

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{d}{dx} (x \sin x)$$

$$= \sin x \frac{d}{dx} x + x \frac{d}{dx} \sin x = \sin x + x \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow f'\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}\cos\frac{\pi}{2} = 1$$

- **(b)** If given function is  $6x^{100} x^{55} + x$ . Then, the derivative of function is  $6.100 \cdot x^{99} - 55 \cdot x^{54} + 1$ or  $600x^{99} - 55x^{54} + 1$
- **26. (b)**  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x}{\tan x} = 1$
- **27.** (a) We have,

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\log_x x) = \frac{d}{dx}(1) = 0 \quad [\because \log_x x = 1]$$

28. **(b)** We have,

$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^{3log x}) = \frac{d}{dx}(e^{log x^3}) = \frac{d}{dx}(x^3) = 3x^2 \quad [\because e^{log k} = k]$$

**29. (b)** We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} \left\{ x^2 + \sin x + \frac{1}{x^2} \right\} &= \frac{d}{dx} (x^2 + \sin x + x^{-2}) \\ &= \frac{d}{dx} (x^2) + \frac{d}{dx} (\sin x) + \frac{d}{dx} (x^{-2}) \\ &= 2x + \cos x + (-2) x^{-3} \end{aligned}$$

**30. (b)** We have,

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left\{ \left( \sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)^2 \right\} = \frac{d}{dx} \left\{ x + \frac{1}{x} + 2 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{d}{dx}(x) + \frac{d}{dx}(x^{-1}) + \frac{d}{dx}(2) = 1 + (-1)x^{-2} + 0 = 1 - \frac{1}{x^{2}}$$
 **40.** (a) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 + \frac{x}{3} - 1 + \frac{x}{3}}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x}{3x} = \frac{2}{3}$$

**31. (b)** We have,  $f(x) = \alpha x^n$ 

Differentiating both sides w.r.t. x, we obtain

$$\frac{d}{dx}\big\{f(x)\big\} = \frac{d}{dx}(\alpha x^n)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $f'(x) = \alpha \frac{d}{dx}(x^n) \Rightarrow f'(x) = \alpha n.x^{n-1}$ 

Putting x = 1 on both sides, we get

$$f'(1) = \alpha.n \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{f'(1)}{n}$$

**32. (c)** We have,

$$\frac{d}{dx}(x \sin x) = x \cdot \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) + \sin x \cdot \frac{d}{dx}(x)$$
$$= x \cos x + \sin x \cdot 1 = x \cos x + \sin x.$$

We have, 33. (a)

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{a^{\sin x} - 1}{\sin x} = \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{a^{y} - 1}{y} = \log a, \text{ where } y = \sin x$$

$$[\because x \to 0 \Rightarrow y = \sin x \to 0]$$

**34. (b)** Consider  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin^2 3x}{x^2}$ 

$$= 2. \lim_{x \to 0} \left[ \frac{\sin 3x}{x} \right]^2 = 2. \lim_{x \to 0} \left[ 3 \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} \right]^2$$

$$= 2.9. \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} \right)^2 = 18 \times 1 = 18$$

- (d) Consider  $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \frac{\sin m^2 \theta}{\theta} = \lim_{\theta \to 0} \left( \frac{\sin m^2 \theta}{m^2 \theta} \right) . m^2 = 1 \times m^2 = m^2$
- **36. (b)**  $f(x) = 7(-3)x^{-3-1} = -21x^{-4}$
- **37. (b)**  $f'(x) = 2 \cos x 12x^3$
- 38. (d) Applying product rule.

$$f'(x) = (x-1)\frac{d}{dx}(x-2) + (x-2)\frac{d}{dx}(x-1)$$
$$= x-1 + x-2 = 2x-3$$

39. (a) For  $\lim_{x \to a} \left| \frac{f(x)}{\sigma(x)} \right|$  to exist, then both  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x)$  and

 $\lim_{x\to a} g(x)$  must exist.

**40.** (a) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 + \frac{x}{3} - 1 + \frac{x}{3}}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x}{3x} = \frac{2}{3}$$

- **41.** (c)  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x}{\pi x} = \frac{1}{\pi 0} = \frac{1}{\pi}$
- **42. (b)**  $3f(x) 2f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = x$ ...(i)

Put 
$$x = \frac{1}{x}$$
, then  $3f(\frac{1}{x}) - 2f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$  ...(ii)

Solving (i) and (ii), we get

$$5f(x) = 3x + \frac{2}{x} \Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{3}{5} - \frac{2}{5x^2}$$

$$f'(2) = \frac{3}{5} - \frac{2}{20} = \frac{1}{2}$$

**43.** (a) Given function is  $f(x) = \frac{7x}{(2x-1)(x+3)}$ 

Breaking into partial fraction

We get, 
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2x-1} + \frac{3}{x+3}$$

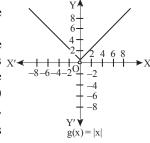
Differentiating w.r.t. x, we get

$$f'(x) = -\frac{2}{(2x-1)^2} - \frac{3}{(x+3)^2}$$

44. (a)

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

45. **(b)** Given function  $g(x) = |x|, x \ne 0$ . Observe that g(0) is not defined. Now, on computing the value of g(x) for values  $x \ne 0$  of x very near to 0, we see that the value of g(x) moves towards 0. So,  $\lim_{x \to 0} g(x) = 0$ . This is

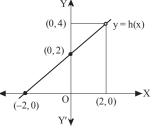


intuitively clear from the graph of y = |x| for  $x \ne 0$ .

**46.** (a) Given, the following function.

$$h(x) = \frac{x^2 - 4}{x - 2}, x \neq 2$$
Now, on computing the value of h (x) for values of x very near to 2 (but not at x = 2),  $x' \neq 0$ 

we get all these



values are near to 4.  $Y^{\dagger}$ This is somewhat strengthened by considering the graph of the function y = h(x).

47. (a) I. Given,

$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^{15} - 1}{x^{10} - 1} = \lim_{x \to 1} \left[ \frac{x^{15} - 1}{x - 1} \div \frac{x^{10} - 1}{x - 1} \right]$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 1} \left[ \frac{x^{15} - 1}{x - 1} \right] \div \lim_{x \to 1} \left[ \frac{x^{10} - 1}{x - 1} \right]$$
$$= 15(1)^{14} \div 10(1)^9 = 15 \div 10 = \frac{3}{2}$$

II. Put y = 1 + x, so that  $y \rightarrow 1$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ .

Then, 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x} - 1}{x} = \lim_{y \to 1} \frac{\sqrt{y} - 1}{y - 1}$$
$$= \lim_{y \to 1} \frac{y^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1^{\frac{1}{2}}}{y - 1} = \frac{1}{2} (1)^{\frac{1}{2} - 1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

**48.** (a)  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$  (Standard Result)

II.Let us recall the trigonometric identity

$$1 - \cos x = 2\sin^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right).$$

Then, 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{x}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{\frac{x}{2}} \cdot \sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{\frac{x}{2}} \cdot \lim_{x \to 0} \sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$$

$$=1.0=0$$

Observe that, we have implicity used the fact that  $x \to 0$  is equivalent to  $\frac{x}{2} \to 0$ . This may be justified by putting  $y = \frac{x}{2}$ .

**49. (b)** I. Given,  $\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{cx^2 + bx + a} = \frac{a \times (1)^2 + b \times 1 + c}{c \times (1)^2 + b \times 1 + a}$  $= \frac{a + b + c}{c + b + a} = 1$ 

II. 
$$\lim_{x \to -2} \frac{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2}}{x + 2} = \lim_{x \to -2} \frac{(2 + x)}{2x(x + 2)}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to -2} \frac{1}{2x} = \frac{1}{2(-2)} = -\frac{1}{4}$$

**50.** (c) We have  $\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{(a+h)^2 \sin(a+h) - a^2 \sin a}{h}$ 

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{(a^2 + h^2 + 2ah) [\sin a \cos h + \cos a \sin h] - a^2 \sin a}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \left[ \frac{a^2 \sin a (\cos h - 1)}{h} + \frac{a^2 \cos a \sin h}{h} \right]$$

$$+(h+2a)(\sin a \cos h+\cos a \sin h)$$

$$=\lim_{h\to 0}\left[\frac{a^2\sin a\left(-2\sin^2\frac{h}{2}\right)}{\frac{h^2}{2}}.\frac{h}{2}\right]+\lim_{h\to 0}\frac{a^2\cos a\sin h}{h}$$

$$+ \lim_{h\to 0} (h+2a) \sin (a+h)$$

 $= a^2 \sin a \times 0 + a^2 \cos a(1) + 2 a \sin a = a^2 \cos a + 2a \sin a.$ 

**51.** (a) I. Recall the trigonometric rule  $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ . Thus,

$$\frac{df(x)}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} (2\sin x \cos x) = 2\frac{d}{dx} (\sin x \cos x)$$
= 2[(\sin x)' \cos x + \sin x (\cos x)']
= 2[(\cos x) \cos x + \sin x (-\sin x)]
= 2(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)

II. 
$$g(x) = \cot x = \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}(g(x)) = \frac{d}{dx}(\cot x) = \frac{d}{dx}(\frac{\cos x}{\sin x})$$

$$= \frac{(\cos x)'(\sin x) - (\cos x)(\sin x)'}{(\sin x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(-\sin x)(\sin x) - (\cos x)(\cos x)}{(\sin x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{-(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)}{\sin^2 x} = -\csc^2 x$$

**52.** (c) I. Let  $f(x) = x^2 - 2$ , we have

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{[(x+h)^2 - 2] - (x^2 - 2)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x^2 + h^2 + 2xh - 2 - x^2 + 2}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{h(h + 2x)}{h} = 0 + 2x = 2x$$

At 
$$x = 10$$
,  $f'(10) = 2 \times 10 = 20$ 

II. Let f(x) = 99 x

We have 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{99(x+h) - 99x}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{99x + 99h - 99x}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{99h}{h} = 99$$
At  $x = 100$ ,  $f'(100) = 99$ 

III. Let f(x) = x

We have, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x+h-x}{h} \Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{h}{h} = 1$$
At  $x = 1$ ,  $f'(1) = 1$ 

**53. (b)** I. We have,  $y = 2x - \frac{3}{4}$ 

Differentiating yw.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{\mathrm{dy}}{\mathrm{dx}} = 2 \times 1 - 0 = 2$$

II. We have,  $y = (5x^3 + 3x - 1)(x - 1)$ Differentiating y w.r.t x, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= (5x^3 + 3x - 1)\frac{d}{dx}(x - 1) + (x - 1)\frac{d}{dx}(5x^3 + 3x - 1) \\ &= (5x^3 + 3x - 1)(1 - 0) + (x - 1)(5 \times 3x^2 + 3 \times 1 - 0) \\ &= (5x^3 + 3x - 1) + (x - 1)(15x^2 + 3) \\ &= 5x^3 + 3x - 1 + 15x^3 + 3x - 15x^2 - 3 \\ &= 20x^3 - 15x^2 + 6x - 4 \end{aligned}$$

54. **(d)** I. 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
  
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{(x+h)^3 - x^3}{h}$ 

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x^3 + h^3 + 3xh(x+h) - x^3}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} (h^2 + 3x(x+h)) = 3x^2$$
II.  $f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$ 

$$\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{1}{\frac{(x+h)^3}{h}} - \frac{1}{x^3} \left[ \because f(x) = \frac{1}{x^3} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x^3 - (x+h)^3}{(x+h)^3 x^3 h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x^3 - [x^3 + h^3 + 3xh(x+h)]}{(x+h)^3 x^3 h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-h^3 - 3xh(x+h)}{(x+h)^3 x^3 h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-h[h^2 + 3x(x+h)]}{(x+h)^3 x^3 h} = \frac{-3}{x^4}$$

55. (a) I. Let f(x) = -x

We have, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
 (by first principle)
$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-(x+h) - (-x)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-x - h + x}{h}$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-h}{h} = -1$$
II. Let  $f(x) = (-x)^{-1}$ 

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = -\frac{1}{x}$$

$$\therefore f(x + \frac{1}{x})$$

We have,  $f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$  (by first principle)  $\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-\frac{1}{x+h} + \frac{1}{x}}{h}$   $\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x+h}}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{x+h-x}{x(x+h)h}$   $= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{h}{x(x+h)h} = \frac{1}{x(x+0)} = \frac{1}{x^2}$ 

**56. (b)** I. Let  $y = \sin(x + a)$ 

 $y = \sin x \cos a + \cos x \sin a$ 

 $[\because \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B]$ 

Differentiating y w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos a \frac{d}{dx} (\sin x) + \sin a \frac{d}{dx} (\cos x)$$
$$= \cos a \cos x - \sin a \sin x = \cos (x + a)$$

II. Let  $y = \csc x \cot x$ 

Differentiating y w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \csc x \frac{d}{dx} (\cot x) + \cot x \frac{d}{dx} (\csc x)$$

$$= -\csc x \csc^2 x + \cot x (-\csc x \cot x)$$

$$= -\csc^3 x - \cot^2 x \csc x$$

**57. (d)** I. The derivative of the function is

$$1 + 2x + 3x^2 + ... + 50x^{49}$$
. At  $x = 1$  the value of this function equals to

$$1 + 2(1) + 3(1)^{2} + \dots + 50(1)^{49} = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + 50$$
$$= \frac{(50)(51)}{2} = 1275$$

II. Clearly, this function is defined everywhere except at x = 0. We use the quotient rule with u = x + 1 and v = x. Hence, u' = 1 and v' = 1. Therefore,

$$\frac{df(x)}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{x+1}{x} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{u}{v} \right) = \frac{u'v - uv'}{v^2}$$
$$= \frac{l(x) - (x+1)l}{x^2} = -\frac{1}{x^2}$$

58. (d) 59.(d)

### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**60. (b)** We say  $\lim_{x \to a^{-}} f(x)$  is the expected value of f at x = a given the values of f near x to the left of a. This value is called the left hand limit of f at a.

Now,  $\lim_{x \to a^+} f(x)$  is the expected value of f at x = a given

the values of f near x to the right of a. This value is called the right hand limit of f(x) at a and

if the right and left hand limits coincide, we call that common value as the limit of f(x) at x = a and denote it

by 
$$\lim_{x \to a} f(x)$$

**61. (b)** A.  $\lim_{x \to 3} x + 3 = 3 + 3 = 6$ 

B. 
$$\lim_{x \to \pi} \left( x - \frac{22}{7} \right) = \pi - \frac{22}{7}$$

C. 
$$\lim_{r \to 1} \pi r^2 = \pi \times (1)^2 = \pi$$

D. 
$$\lim_{x \to 4} \frac{4x+3}{x-2} = \frac{4 \times 4 + 3}{4 - 2} = \frac{19}{2}$$

E. 
$$\lim_{x \to -1} \frac{x^{10} + x^5 + 1}{x - 1} = \frac{(-1)^{10} + (-1)^5 + 1}{-1 - 1} = \frac{1 - 1 + 1}{-2} = \frac{-1}{2}$$

**62. (d)** A. Given,  $\lim_{x \to \pi} \frac{\sin(\pi - x)}{\pi(\pi - x)}$ 

Let  $\pi - x = h$ . As  $x \to \pi$ , then  $h \to 0$ 

$$\therefore \lim_{x \to \pi} \frac{\sin(\pi - x)}{\pi(\pi - x)} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin h}{\pi h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{1}{\pi} \times \frac{\sin h}{h}$$
$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \times 1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \because \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin h}{h} = 1 \right)$$

B. Given  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\cos x}{\pi - x}$ 

Put the limit directly, we get  $\frac{\cos 0}{\pi - 0} = \frac{1}{\pi}$ 

C. Given, 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos 2x - 1}{\cos x - 1} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 - \cos x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin^2 x}{2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$\left(\because 1-\cos 2x = 2\sin^2 x \text{ and } 1-\cos x = 2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}\right)$$

Multiplying and dividing by  $x^2$  and then multiplying 4

by  $\frac{4}{4}$  in the numerator,

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2} \times \frac{4 \times \frac{x^2}{4}}{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^2 \times \left(\frac{\frac{x}{2}}{\sin \frac{x}{2}}\right)^2 \times 4$$
$$= 1 \times 1 \times 4 = 4$$

D. Given,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{ax + x\cos x}{b\sin x}$ 

Dividing each term by x, we get

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{ax}{x} + \frac{x \cos x}{x}}{\frac{b \sin x}{x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{a + \cos x}{b \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)}$$
$$= \frac{a + \cos 0}{b \times 1} = \frac{a + 1}{b} \quad \left(\because \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1\right)$$

- E  $\lim_{x\to 0} x \sec x = 0 \times \sec 0 = 0 \times 1 = 0$
- $F. \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin ax + bx}{ax + \sin bx}$

Dividing each term by x,

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{\sin ax}{x} + \frac{bx}{x}}{\frac{ax}{x} + \frac{\sin bx}{x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{a \sin ax}{ax} + b}{a + \frac{b \sin bx}{bx}}$$
$$= \frac{a \times 1 + b}{a + b \times 1} = \frac{a + b}{a + b} = 1 \quad \left(\because \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1\right)$$

**63. (d)** A. Let  $y = \csc x = \frac{1}{\sin x}$ 

Differentiating yw.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin x \frac{d}{dx}(1) - (1) \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x)}{\sin^2 x}$$
$$= \frac{\sin x \times 0 - 1 \times \cos x}{\sin^2 x}$$
$$= \frac{0 - \cos x}{\sin^2 x} = \frac{-\cos x}{\sin x} \times \frac{1}{\sin x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -\cot x \csc x$$

B. Let  $y = 3 \cot x + 5 \csc x$ Differentiating y.w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -3 \csc^2 x - 5 \csc x \cot x$$

C. Let  $y = 5 \sin x - 6 \cos x + 7$ Differentiating y w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 5\cos x - 6(-\sin x) + 0 = 5\cos x + 6\sin x$$

D. Let  $y = 2 \tan x - 7 \sec x$ Differentiating y w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \sec^2 x - 7 \sec x \tan x$$

**64.** (a) A. Since, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
  
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{10(x+h) - 10(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{10h}{h}$   
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} (10) = 10$ 

B. We have, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
  

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{(x+h)^2 - (x)^2}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} (h+2x) = 2x$$

C. We have, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
  
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{a - a}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{0}{h} = 0$  (as  $h \ne 0$ )

D. We have, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{(x+h)} - \frac{1}{x}}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \frac{x - (x+h)}{x(x+h)} \right] = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \frac{-h}{x(x+h)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-1}{x(x+h)} = \frac{-1}{x^2}$$

### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**65. (b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{2 + x} - \sqrt{2}}{x} \times \frac{\sqrt{2 + x} + \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2 + x} + \sqrt{2}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(2 + x) - 2}{x \left[\sqrt{2 + x} + \sqrt{2}\right]}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 + x} + \sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

66. (c) 
$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{\sqrt{a+2x} - \sqrt{3x}}{\sqrt{3a+x} - 2\sqrt{x}} \times \frac{\sqrt{a+2x} + \sqrt{3x}}{\sqrt{a+2x} + \sqrt{3x}}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to a} \frac{(a+2x) - 3x}{\left(\sqrt{3a+x} - 2\sqrt{x}\right)\left(\sqrt{a+2x} + \sqrt{3x}\right)}$$

Again rationalizing, we get

$$= \lim_{x \to a} \frac{(a-x)\left[\sqrt{3a+x} + 2\sqrt{x}\right]}{\left(\sqrt{a+2x} + \sqrt{3x}\right)\left(3a-3x\right)} = \frac{4\sqrt{a}}{6\sqrt{3a}}$$
$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{6\sqrt{3a}}$$

67. (a) Put 
$$y = \frac{\pi}{2} - x$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \to \pi/2} (\sec x - \tan x) = \lim_{y \to 0} \left[ \sec \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - y \right) - \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - y \right) \right]$$

$$= \lim_{y \to 0} \left[ \csc y - \cot y \right] = \lim_{y \to 0} \left[ \frac{1 - \cos y}{\sin y} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{y}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{y}{2} \cos \frac{y}{2}} = \lim_{y \to 0} \tan \frac{y}{2} = 0$$

58. (c) 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} f(x) = f(1)$$
  
i.e. RHL = LHL =  $f(1)$   
 $\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to 1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \to 1^{-1}} f(x) = 4$   
 $\lim_{h \to 0} f(1+h) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(1-h) = 4$   
 $\Rightarrow \lim_{h \to 0} b - a(1+h) = \lim_{h \to 0} a + b(1-h) = 4$   
 $\Rightarrow b - a(1+0) = a + b(1-0) = 4$   
 $\Rightarrow b - a = 4 \text{ and } b + a = 4$   
On solving, we get  $a = 0, b = 4$ 

69. (d) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin(2+x) - \sin(2-x)}{x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2 \cos \frac{(2+x+2-x)}{2} \sin \frac{(2+x-2+x)}{2}}{x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(2 \cos 2) \sin x}{x} = 2 \cos 2$$

$$\Rightarrow p = 2 \text{ and } q = 2.$$

70. (c) At x = 5, RHL= 
$$\lim_{x \to 5^{+}} f(x)$$
  
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} f(5+h) = \lim_{h \to 0} |5+h| - 5 = 0$   
L.H.L=  $\lim_{x \to 5} f(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} |5-h| - 5 = 0$   
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} |5-h| - 5 = 0$ 

Hence, RHL = LHL =  $\lim_{x\to 5} f(x) = 0$ 

71. **(b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x(1 + \cos x)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}}{x \left[ 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \right]}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x/2}{2 \cdot \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \frac{x}{2}}{\frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

72. **(b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin 4x}{\sin 2x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin 4x}{4x} \times \frac{4x}{\sin 2x} \times \frac{2x}{2x}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin 4x}{4x} \times \frac{2x}{\sin 2x} \times \frac{4x}{2x} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$$
$$(\because x \to 0 \Rightarrow 4x \to 0 \text{ and } 2x \to 0)$$

73. (d) At 
$$x = 0$$
,  
RHL=  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{h\to 0} f(0+h) = \lim_{h\to 0} 3(0+h+1) = 3$   
LHL=  $\lim_{x\to 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{h\to 0} f(0-h) = \lim_{h\to 0} 2(0-h) + 3 = 3$   
Hence, RHL = LHL =  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 3$ 

74. (a) At 
$$x = -1$$
, limit exists.  

$$\therefore RHL = LHL$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to -1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \to -1^-} f(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{h \to 0} f(-1+h) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(-1-h)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{h \to 0} c(-1+h)^2 = \lim_{h \to 0} (-1-h+2)$$

$$\Rightarrow c(-1+0)^2 = 1-0 \Rightarrow c = 1$$

$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{4\sqrt{2} - (\cos x + \sin x)^5}{1 - \sin 2x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{2^{\frac{5}{2}} - [(\cos x + \sin x)^2]^{\frac{5}{2}}}{2 - (1 + \sin 2x)} = \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{(1 + \sin 2x)^{\frac{5}{2}} - 2^{\frac{5}{2}}}{(1 + \sin 2x) - 2}$$

$$= \lim_{t \to 2} \frac{t^{\frac{5}{2}} - 2^{\frac{5}{2}}}{t - 2}, \text{ where } t = 1 + \sin 2x = \frac{5}{2} \times (2)^{\frac{5}{2} - 1} = 5\sqrt{2}$$

76. (d) 
$$\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x^n - 2^n}{x - 2} = 80$$
  
 $\Rightarrow n.2^{n-1} = 80 \Rightarrow n.2^{n-1} = 5.2^{5-1} \Rightarrow n = 5$   
 $\sin 2x \sin 2x \sin 2x \sin 2x$ 

77. (a) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} \times 2 = 2 \cdot \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} = 2 \times 1 = 2.$$

78. (d) Let 
$$f(x)=x^n$$
  
 $f'(x)=n.x^{n-1}$   
 $f'(1)=n.1^{n-1}=n$   
 $10=n$ 

79. **(b)** Let 
$$\lim_{x\to 5} \frac{x^k - 5^k}{x - 5} = 500$$

By using  $\lim_{x\to a} \frac{x^n - a^n}{x - a} = n.a^{n-1}$ , we have  $k.5^{k-1} = 500$ 

Now, put  $k = 4$ , we get  $4.5^{4-1} = 500 \implies 4.5^3 = 500$  which is true.

 $\therefore k = 4$ 

### ASSERTION- REASON TYPE QUESTIONS

80. Assertion is correct but Reason is incorrect.

81. (c) Assertion is correct
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \left[ \frac{1}{\sin x} - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \right] = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{\sin x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2\sin \frac{x}{2}\cos \frac{x}{2}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \tan \frac{x}{2} = 0$$

(c) Assertion is correct but Reason is incorrect.

**Reason:**  $f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$ 

$$f'(x) = 2ax + b$$

- 83. **(b)** Both Assertion and Reason are correct but reason is not the correct explanation.
- Both Assertion and Reason are correct. 84.

85. (a) We know that 
$$\frac{d}{dx}(x^n) = nx^{n-1}$$
  

$$\therefore \text{ For } f(x) = \frac{x^{100}}{100} + \frac{x^{99}}{99} + \dots + \frac{x^2}{2} + x + 1$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{100x^{99}}{100} + 99\frac{x^{98}}{99} + \dots + \frac{2x}{2} + 1$$

$$= x^{99} + x^{98} + \dots + x + 1$$
Now,  $f'(1) = 1 + 1 + \dots$  to 100 term = 100

$$f'(0) = 1$$
  

$$\therefore f'(1) = 100 \times 1 = 100 f'(0)$$
Hence,  $f'(1) = 100 f'(0)$ 

**86.** (a) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} (1+3x)^{1/x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left[ \left( 1 + 3x^{1/3x} \right) \right]^3 = e^3$$
  
because  $\lim_{x \to 0} \left( 1 + x \right)^{1/x} = e$ 

because  $\lim_{x\to 0} (1+x)^{1/x} = e$ 87. (c) Obviously Assertion is true, but Reason is not always

227

Consider, f(x) = [x] and  $g(x) = \sin x$ .

**88. (b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x^0}{x^0} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = 1$$
 and 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \{f(x)g(x)\} = \left(\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)\right) \left(\lim_{x \to 0} g(x)\right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)}{\sin \left(\frac{\pi x}{180}\right)} = \lim_{x \to 0}$$

89. (a) Assertion: Let 
$$u = x$$
,  $v = |x|$ 

**90. (b)** Both Assertion and Reason are correct.

Reason: 
$$f'(2) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\{(2+h)^2 + 1\} - \{2^2 + 1\}}{h}$$
  
=  $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{h^2 + 4h}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} h + 4 = 4 \Rightarrow f'(2) = 4$ 

91. (a)

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

92. (a) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin^2 2x}{x^2}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(2\sin x \cos x)^2}{x^2} = 4 \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2} \cdot \cos^2 x = 4$$

93. (c) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^3 \cot x}{1 - \cos x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{x^3 \cot x}{1 - \cos x} \times \frac{1 + \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \right)$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{x}{\sin x} \right)^3 \times \lim_{x \to 0} \cos x \times \lim_{x \to 0} (1 + \cos x) = 2$$

94. **(b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x(e^x - 1)}{1 - \cos x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x^2(e^x - 1)}{4\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$
$$= 2\lim_{x \to 0} \left[ \frac{(x/2)^2}{\sin^2(x/2)} \right] \left( \frac{e^x - 1}{x} \right) = 2$$

95. **(d)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos 2x}}{\sqrt{2}x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 - (1 - 2\sin^2 x)}}{\sqrt{2}x};$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{2\sin^2 x}}{\sqrt{2}x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{|\sin x|}{x}$$

 $LHS = -1 \neq RHL = 1$ 

**96.** (c) Given expression can be written as

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \tan 2x - 2x \tan x}{4 \sin^4 x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x}{4 \sin^4 x} \left[ \frac{2 \tan x}{1 - \tan^2 x} - 2 \tan x \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x \tan x}{4 \sin^4 x} \left[ \frac{1 - 1 + \tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 x} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x \tan^3 x}{4 \sin^4 (1 - \tan^2 x)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x}{\sin x} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^3 x} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \tan^2 x} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot \frac{1}{1^3} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - 0} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\sin(\pi \cos^2 x) = \sin(\pi - \pi \sin^2 x)$$

97. **(b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin(\pi \cos^2 x)}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin(\pi - \pi \sin^2 x)}{x^2}$$
$$[\because \sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin(\pi \sin^2 x)}{\pi \sin^2 x} \times \frac{(\pi \sin^2 x)}{x^2} = \pi$$

98. (d) Put 
$$\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = h$$
 or  $\theta = -\frac{\pi}{4} + h$ 

Limit= $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - h\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - h\right)}{h}$ 

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - h\right) - \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + h\right)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{2\sin\frac{\pi}{4}.\sin h}{h} = \sqrt{2}$$

99. (c) LHL = 
$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{-h+|h|}{-h} = \lim_{h\to 0} (0) = 0$$
  
RHL =  $\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{h+|h|}{h} = 2$ 

 $LHL \neq RHL \Rightarrow limit does not exist$ 

100. (d) 
$$h'(x) = 2 f(x) f'(x) + 2 g(x) g'(x)$$

$$= 2 f(x) g(x) + 2 g(x) f''(x)$$

$$= 2 f(x) g(x) - 2 f(x) g(x)$$

$$= 0 \quad [\because f''(x) = -f(x)]$$

$$\Rightarrow h(x) = c \Rightarrow h(10) = h(5) = 11$$

101. (a) Given limit = 
$$\lim_{x \to \alpha} \frac{1 - \cos a(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)}{(x - \alpha)^2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to \alpha} \frac{2\sin^2\left(a\frac{(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)}{2}\right)}{(x - \alpha)^2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to \alpha} \frac{2}{(x - \alpha)^2} \times \frac{\sin^2\left(a\frac{(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)}{2}\right)}{\frac{a^2(x - \alpha)^2(x - \beta)^2}{4}}$$

$$\times \frac{a^2(x - \alpha)^2(x - \beta)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{a^2(\alpha - \beta)^2}{2}.$$

102. (d) We are given that 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{[(a-n)nx - \tan x]\sin nx}{x^2} = 0$$

where n is non zero real number

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to 0} n \cdot \frac{\sin nx}{nx} \left[ \left\{ (a-n)n - \frac{\tan x}{x} \right\} \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \cdot n \left[ (a-n)n - 1 \right] = 0 \Rightarrow a = \frac{1}{n} + n$$

**103. (b)**  $\sin y = x \sin (a + y)$ 

$$\therefore x = \frac{\sin y}{\sin(a+y)}$$

Differentiating the function with respect to y

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{\sin(a+y)\cos y - \sin y \cos(a+y)}{\sin^2(a+y)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(a+y-y)}{\sin^2(a+y)} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin^2(a+y)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin^2(a+y)}{\sin a}$$

104. (c) Let 
$$y = x \tan \frac{x}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 1 \cdot \tan \frac{x}{2} + x \cdot \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \tan \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x}{2} \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{x}{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} + x}{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{\sin x + x}{1 + \cos x}$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 + \cos x) \frac{dy}{dx} - \sin x = x$$

105. (d) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos x} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \cos x)(\sin x + x \cos x) - (x \sin x)(0 - \sin x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x(1 + \cos x) + x \cos x + x(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(x + \sin x)(1 + \cos x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2} = \frac{x + \sin x}{1 + \cos x}$$

**106. (b)** Differentiating w.r.t. x,

$$3x^{2} + 3y^{2} \frac{dy}{dx} = 3y + 3x \frac{dy}{dx}$$
$$\Rightarrow 3(x^{2} - y) = 3 \frac{dy}{dx} (x - y^{2}) \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^{2} - y}{x - y^{2}}$$

107. (a) 
$$y = ax^{n+1} + bx^{-n}$$
  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = (n+1)ax^n - n bx^{-n-1}$   
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = (n+1)n ax^{n-1} + n (n+1) bx^{-n-2}$ 

$$\therefore x^{2} \frac{d^{2}y}{dx^{2}} = (n+1) \text{ na. } x^{n+1} + n (n+1) b x^{-n}$$
$$= n (n+1) [ax^{n+1} + bx^{-n}] = n (n+1)y$$

108. (c) We have, 
$$y = f\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right)$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = f'\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right) \cdot \left[\frac{(x^2+1)2 - (2x-1) \cdot 2x}{(x^2+1)^2}\right]$$

$$= \sin\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right)^2 \cdot \left[\frac{2+2x-2x^2}{(x^2+1)}\right]$$

$$\left[\because f'(x) = \sin x^2, \therefore f'\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{2x-1}{x^2+1}\right)^2\right]$$

**109. (b)** We have,

$$\lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{1}{x - 2} - \frac{2(2x - 3)}{x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{1}{x - 2} - \frac{2(2x - 3)}{x(x - 1)(x - 2)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{x(x - 1) - 2(2x - 3)}{x(x - 1)(x - 2)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{x^2 - 5x + 6}{x(x - 1)(x - 2)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{(x - 2)(x - 3)}{x(x - 1)(x - 2)} \right] (x - 2 \neq 0)$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \left[ \frac{x - 3}{x(x - 1)} \right] = \frac{-1}{2}$$

- 110. (d) We have,  $\lim_{x \to 3} \frac{x^n 3^n}{x 3} = n(3)^{n-1}$ Therefore,  $n(3)^{n-1} = 108 = 4(27) = 4(3)^{4-1}$ On comparing, we get n = 4
- 111. (c) We have,  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos ax \cos bx}{\cos cx 1}$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin\left[\frac{(a+b)}{2}x\right] \sin\left(\frac{(a-b)x}{2}\right)}{2\sin^2\left(\frac{cx}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin \frac{(a+b)x}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{(a-b)x}{2}}{x^2} \cdot \frac{x^2}{\sin^2 \frac{cx}{2}}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin \frac{(a+b)x}{2}}{\frac{(a+b)x}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{2}{a+b}\right)} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{(a-b)x}{2}}{\frac{(a-b)x}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{a-b}} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{cx}{2}\right)^2 \times \frac{4}{c^2}}{\sin^2 \frac{cx}{2}}$$

$$=\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\times\frac{a-b}{2}\times\frac{4}{c^2}\right)=\frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2} \ . \ Hence\ m\ and\ n\ are$$
  $a^2-b^2$  and  $c^2$  respectively.

112. (d) Since, RHL =  $\lim_{x \to 1^+} [x-1] = 0$ 

and LHL =  $\lim_{x \to 1^{-}} [x-1] = -1$ 

Hence, at x = 1 limit does not exist.

113. (a) We have, 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x \left(\frac{1}{\cos x} - 1\right)}{\sin^3 x}$$
$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{\cos x \sin^2 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{\left(4 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}\right)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

114. (b) Let  $y = \frac{a}{x^4} - \frac{b}{x^2} + \cos x$   $\Rightarrow y = ax^{-4} - bx^{-2} + \cos x$ Differentiating y.w.r.t. x, we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{dy}{dx} = a\frac{d}{dx}(x^{-4}) - b\frac{d}{dx}(x^{-2}) + \frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) \\ &= a(-4)x^{-4-1} - b(-2)x^{-2-1}(-\sin x) \\ &= -\frac{4a}{x^5} + \frac{2b}{x^3} - \sin x \qquad \left[\because \frac{d}{dx}(x^n) = nx^{n-1}\right] \end{aligned}$$

115. (a) Let  $y = \frac{\sin(x+a)}{\cos x} = \frac{\sin x \cos a + \cos x \sin a}{\cos x}$   $[\because \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B]$   $= \frac{\sin x \cos a}{\cos x} + \frac{\cos x \sin a}{\cos x} = \cos a \tan x + \sin a$ Differentiating y.w.r.t. x, we get  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos a \frac{d}{dx} (\tan x) + \frac{d}{dx} (\sin a)$  $= \cos a \sec^2 x + 0 = \frac{\cos a}{\cos^2 x}$ 

116. (d) Let 
$$f(x) = \frac{|x-4|}{x-4}$$

 $At x=4, RHL = \lim_{x \to 4^{+}} f(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(4+h) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{|4+h-4|}{(4+h-4)}$   $= \lim_{h \to 0} \left(\frac{4+h-4}{4+h-4}\right) = 1$   $At x=4, LHL = \lim_{x \to 4^{-}} f(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(4-h)$   $= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{|4-h-4|}{(4-h-4)} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-(4-h-4)}{(4-h-4)} = -1$ 

 $\therefore$  Hence, at x = 4, limit does not exist.

117. (c) Given, 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{k \cos x}{\pi - 2x}, & x \neq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 3, & x = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$$

Since, 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} f(x) = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \implies \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} f(x) = 3$$

$$\implies \lim_{h \to 0} f\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + h\right) = 3 \implies \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{k \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + h\right)}{\pi - 2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + h\right)} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-k \sin h}{\pi - \pi - 2h} = 3 \Rightarrow \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{-k \sin h}{-2h} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{k}{2} \times \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin h}{h} = 3 \Rightarrow \frac{k}{2} \times 1 = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow k = 6 \left( \because \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin h}{h} = 1 \right)$$

**118.** (d) We have,  $f(x) = |\cos x - \sin x|$ 

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \begin{cases} \cos x - \sin x, & \text{for } 0 < x \le \frac{\pi}{4} \\ \sin x - \cos x, & \text{for } \frac{\pi}{4} < x < \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$$
Clearly,  $Lf'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \left\{\frac{d}{dx}(\cos x - \sin x)\right\}_{\text{at } x = \frac{\pi}{4}}$ 

$$= (-\sin x - \cos x)_{x = \frac{\pi}{4}} = -\sqrt{2}$$
and  $Rf'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \left\{\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x - \cos x)\right\}_{\text{at } x = \frac{\pi}{4}}$ 

$$= (\cos x + \sin x)_{x = \frac{\pi}{4}} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore Lf'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \neq Rf'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\therefore f'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \text{ doesn't exist.}$$

**119.** (d) 
$$f(x) + f(y) = f\left(\frac{x+y}{1-xy}\right)$$
 ...(i)

Putting x = y = 0, we get f(0) = 0

Putting 
$$y = -x$$
, we get  $f(x) + f(-x) = f(0) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow f(-x) = -f(x) \qquad ...(ii)$$

Also, 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 2$$
 ...(iii)

Now, 
$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$
 [using eq. (ii) -f(x) = f(-x)]

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f\left(\frac{x+h-x}{1-(x+h)(-x)}\right)}{h}$$
 [using eq. (i)]

 $\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \left[ \frac{f\left(\frac{h}{1 + x(x+h)}\right)}{h} \right]$ 

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f\left(\frac{h}{1 + xh + x^2}\right)}{\left(\frac{h}{1 + xh + x^2}\right)} \times \left[\frac{1}{1 + xh + x^2}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f\left(\frac{h}{1+xh+x^2}\right)}{\left(\frac{h}{1+xh+x^2}\right)} \times \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{1}{1+xh+x^2}$$

$$\left[ using \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 2 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = 2 \times \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{2}{1+x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow f'\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{2}{1+\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{2}{4/3} = \frac{6}{4} = \frac{3}{2}$$

120. (c) We first find the derivatives of f(x) at x = -1 and at x = 0. We have.

$$f'(-1) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(-1+h)-f(-1)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{[2(-1+h)^2 + 3(-1+h) - 5] - [2(-1)^2 + 3(-1) - 5]}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{2h^2 - h}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} (2h - 1) = 2(0) - 1 = -1$$
and 
$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(0+h)-f(0)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{[2(0+h)^2 + 3(0+h) - 5] - [2(0)^2 + 3(0) - 5]}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{2h^2 + 3h}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} (2h + 3) = 2(0) + 3 = 3$$
Clearly, 
$$f'(0) = -3f'(-1)$$

Clearly, f'(0) = -3f'(-1)121. (c) Given,  $f(x) = \frac{x^{100}}{100} + \frac{x^{99}}{99} + ... + \frac{x^2}{2} + x + 1$  $\Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{100x^{99}}{100} + \frac{99x^{98}}{99} + ... + \frac{2x}{2} + 1 + 0$   $[\because f(x) = x^n \Rightarrow f'(x) = nx^{n-1}]$   $\Rightarrow f'(x) = x^{99} + x^{98} + ... + x + 1 \qquad ...(i)$ 

Putting x = 1 we get

$$f'(1) = \frac{(1)^{99} + 1^{98} + \dots + 1 + 1}{100 \text{ times}} = \frac{1 + 1 + 1 \dots + 1 + 1}{100 \text{ times}}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 f'(1)= 100 ...(ii)

Again, putting x = 0, we get

$$f'(0) = 0 + 0 + ... + 0 + 1$$
  
 $f'(0) = 1$  ...(iii)

From eqs. (ii) and (iii), we get

$$f'(1) = 100f'(0)$$

Hence, m = 100

**122. (b)** We have,

$$\lim_{x \to \pi/6} \frac{2\sin^2 x + \sin x - 1}{2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1} = \lim_{x \to \pi/6} \frac{(2\sin x - 1)(\sin x + 1)}{(2\sin x - 1)(\sin x - 1)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to \pi/6} \frac{\sin x + 1}{\sin x - 1} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} + 1}{\frac{1}{2} - 1} = -3$$

**123.** (d) We have,  $u = e^x \sin x$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{du}{dx} = e^{x} \sin x + e^{x} \cos x = u + v$$

$$v = e^{x} \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dv}{dx} = e^{x} \cos x - e^{x} \sin x = v - u$$

$$\therefore \text{ Consider } v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx} = v(u + v) - u(v - u) = u^{2} + v^{2}$$

$$\frac{d^{2}u}{dx^{2}} = \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dx} = u + v + v - u = 2v$$
and 
$$\frac{d^{2}v}{dx^{2}} = \frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{du}{dx} = (v - u) - (v + u) = -2u$$

**124. (b)** Given, 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} |x|+1, & x < 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \\ |x|-1, & x > 0 \end{cases} \begin{cases} -x+1, & x < 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \\ x-1, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

Let us first check the existence of limit of f(x) at x = 0. At x = 0,

$$\begin{split} RHL &= \lim_{x \to 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(0+h) = \lim_{h \to 0} (0+h) - 1 \\ &= \lim_{h \to 0} h - 1 = 0 - 1 = -1 \\ LHL &= \lim_{x \to 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} f(0-h) \\ &= \lim_{h \to 0} - (0-h) + 1 \\ &= \lim_{h \to 0} h + 1 = 0 + 1 = 1 \end{split}$$

⇒ RHL≠ LHL

 $\Rightarrow$  At x = 0, limit does not exist.

Note that for any a < 0 or a > 0,  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x)$  exists,

as for a < 0,  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \lim_{x \to a} -x + 1 = -a + 1$  exists and for a > 0,  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \lim_{x \to a} x - 1 = a - 1$  exists. Hence,  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x)$  exists for all  $a \ne 0$ .

125. (d) 
$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{(x+2)^{5/3} - (a+2)^{5/3}}{x-a} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{(x+2)^{5/3} - (a+2)^{5/3}}{(x+2) - (a+2)}$$
$$= \lim_{y \to b} \frac{y^{5/3} - b^{5/3}}{y-b},$$

where x + 2 = y, a + 2 = b. and when  $x \to a$ ,  $y \to b$  $= \frac{5}{3}b^{5/3 - 1} = \frac{5}{3}b^{2/3} = \frac{5}{3}(a + 2)^{2/3}.$ 

**126. (b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{\frac{x - \sin x}{x + \sin^2 x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{\sin x}{x}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 x}{x}}}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{\sin x}{x}}{1 + \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right) \sin x}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - 1}{1 + 1 \times 0}} = 0$$

127. (c) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x \sin 5x}{\sin^2 4x}$$

[multiply denominator and numerator with x] We get.

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^2 \sin 5x}{x \sin^2 4x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin 5x}{x} \cdot \frac{x^2}{\sin^2 4x}$$

Rearranging to bring a standard form, we get,

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{5\sin 5x}{5x} \cdot \frac{(4x)^2}{16\sin^2 4x}$$

$$= \frac{5}{16} \left( \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin 5x}{5x} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{\lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{\sin 4x}{4x} \right)^2} = \frac{5}{16}$$

128. (c) As given 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{a^x - x^a}{x^a - a^a} = -1$$

Applying limit, we have

$$\frac{1-0}{0-a^a} = -1 \ (\because \ a^0 = 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{-a^a} = -1 \Rightarrow a^a = 1$$

Taking log on both the sides  $a \log a = 0 \implies a = 0 \text{ or } \log a = 0$  $a \neq 0 \implies \log a = 0 \implies a = 1$ 

129. (a) The required limit

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \frac{[1 + \sqrt{2 + x} - 3]}{(x - 2) \left[\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + x}} + \sqrt{3}\right]} \text{ (on rationalizing)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \frac{(\sqrt{x + 2} - 2) (\sqrt{x + 2} + 2)}{(x - 2) (\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + x}} + \sqrt{3}) (\sqrt{x + 2} + 2)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \frac{(x + 2) - 4}{(x - 2) (\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + x}} + \sqrt{3}) (\sqrt{x + 2} + 2)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2} \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + x}} + \sqrt{3}) (\sqrt{x + 2} + 2)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{8\sqrt{3}}$$

130. (b) 
$$\lim_{x \to 2a} \frac{\sqrt{x - 2a}}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4a^2}} + \frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4a^2}}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 2a} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x + 2a}} + \frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{(x - 2a)(x + 2a)}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} + \lim_{x \to 2a} \frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2a})(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{2a})(x + 2a)}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} + \lim_{x \to 2a} \frac{\sqrt{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2a}}}{\sqrt{(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{2a})(x + 2a)}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} + 0$$

131. (d) 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2}\right) \cdot (1 - \sin x)}{(\pi - 2x)^3}$$
Let  $x = \frac{\pi}{2} + y; y \to 0$ 

$$= \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{\tan\left(-\frac{y}{2}\right) \cdot (1 - \cos y)}{(-2y)^3} = \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{-\tan\frac{y}{2}\left(2\sin^2\frac{y}{2}\right)}{(-8)\cdot\frac{y^3}{8}\cdot 8}$$

$$= \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{1}{32} \frac{\tan \frac{y}{2}}{\left(\frac{y}{2}\right)} \cdot \left[\frac{\sin y/2}{y/2}\right]^2 = \frac{1}{32}$$

132. (d) 
$$\lim_{x \to 2} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos\{2(x - 2)\}}}{x - 2} = \lim_{x \to 2} \frac{\sqrt{2} |\sin(x - 2)|}{x - 2}$$

L.H.L = 
$$-\lim_{(at \, x=2)} \frac{\sqrt{2} \sin(x-2)}{(x-2)} = -1$$

R.H.L = 
$$\lim_{(at x=2)} \frac{\sqrt{2}\sin(x-2)}{(x-2)} = 1$$

Thus 
$$L.H.L \neq R.H.L$$
  
 $(at x=2)$   $(at x=2)$ 

Hence,  $\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{\sqrt{1-\cos\{2(x-2)\}}}{x-2}$  does not exist.

133. (d) 
$$\lim_{x \to 5} \frac{(f(x))^2 - 9}{\sqrt{|x - 5|}} = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to 5} [(f(x))^2 - 9] = 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{x \to 5} f(x) = 3$ 

134. (c) Consider 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan^2 x - 2\tan x - 3}{\tan^2 x - 4\tan x + 3}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan^2 x - 3\tan x + \tan x - 3}{\tan^2 x - 3\tan x - \tan x + 3}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(\tan x + 1)(\tan x - 3)}{(\tan x - 1)(\tan x - 3)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x + 1}{\tan x - 1}$$

Now, at  $\tan x = 3$ , we have

$$\lim_{\tan x \to 3} \frac{\tan x + 1}{\tan x - 1} = \frac{3+1}{3-1} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$$

135. **(b)** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \sqrt[3]{z^2 - (z - x)^2}}{\left(\sqrt[3]{8xz - 4x^2} + \sqrt[3]{8xz}\right)^4}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \sqrt[3]{2xz - x^2}}{(\sqrt[3]{x} \sqrt[3]{8z - 4x} + \sqrt[3]{8z} \sqrt[3]{x})^4}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^{4/3} \sqrt[3]{2z - x}}{x^{4/3} \left[\sqrt[3]{8z - 4x} + \sqrt[3]{8z}\right]^4}$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt[3]{2z}}{\left[2\sqrt[3]{8z}\right]^4}=\frac{1}{2^{23/3}z}$$

136. (d) 
$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{2-\sqrt[3]{8+h}}{2h\sqrt[3]{8+h}}$$

$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{8 - (8+h)}{2h \cdot \sqrt[3]{8+h} \{8^{2/3} + 8^{1/3} \cdot (8+h)^{1/3} + (8+h)^{2/3}\}} = -\frac{1}{48}$$

137. (b) 
$$\frac{2\cos\left(\frac{\sin x + x}{2}\right).\sin\left(\frac{x - \sin x}{2}\right)}{x^4}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} 2 \left[ \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\sin x + x}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{\sin x + x}{2}\right)} \right] \left[ \frac{\sin\left(\frac{x - \sin x}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{x - \sin x}{2}\right)} \right]$$

$$\times \left[ \frac{1}{2\left(\frac{1}{\sin x} + 1\right) \cdot 3 \frac{x^3}{(x - \sin x)}} \right] = \frac{1}{6}$$

138. (b)

139. (c) A function f is said to be a rational function, if

 $f(x) = \frac{g(x)}{h(x)}$ , where g(x) and h(x) are polynomials such that h(x) \neq 0. Then,

$$\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{g(x)}{h(x)} = \frac{\lim_{x \to a} g(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} h(x)} = \frac{g(a)}{h(a)}$$

If h(a) = 0, there are two scenarios - (i) when  $g(a) \neq 0$  and (ii) when g(a) = 0. In case I, the limit does not exist. In case II, we can write  $g(x) = (x - a)^k g_1(x)$ , where k is the maximum of powers of (x - a) in g(x). Similarly,  $h(x) = (x - a)^l h_1(x)$  as h(a) = 0. Now, if k > 1, then

$$\begin{split} \lim_{x \to a} f(x) &= \frac{\lim_{x \to a} g(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} h(x)} = \frac{\lim_{x \to a} (x - a)^k g_1(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} (x - a)^l h_1(x)} \\ &= \frac{\lim_{x \to a} (x - a)^{k-l} g_1(x)}{\lim_{x \to a} h_1(x)} = \frac{0.g_1(a)}{h_1(a)} = 0 \end{split}$$

If k < l, the limit is not defined.

# CHAPTER 14

# MATHEMATICAL REASONING

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 1. Which of the following is a statement?
  - (a) Open the door.
- (b) Do your home work.
- (c) Switch on the fan.
- (d) Two plus two is four.
- 2. Which of the following is a statement?
  - (a) May you live long!
  - (b) May God bless you!
  - (c) The sun is a star.
  - (d) Hurrah! we have won the match.
- **3.** Which of the following is not a statement?
  - (a) Please do me a favour. (b) 2 is an even integer.
  - (c) 2+1=3.
- (d) The number 17 is prime.
- **4.** Which of the following is not a statement?
  - (a) 2 is an even integer.
  - (b) 2+1=3.
  - (c) The number 17 is prime.
  - (d)  $x+3=10, x \in R$ .
- 5. Which of the following is the converse of the statement? "If Billu secure good marks, then he will get a bicycle."
  - (a) If Billu will not get bicycle, then he will not secure good marks.
  - (b) If Billu will get a bicycle, then he will secure good marks.
  - (c) If Billu will get a bicycle, then he will not secure good marks.
  - (d) If Billu will not get a bicycle, then he will secure good marks.
- **6.** The connective in the statement :
  - "2+7>9 or 2+7<9" is
  - (a) and
- (b) or
- (c)
- (d) <

(d) and

- 7. The connective in the statement:
  - "Earth revolves round the Sun and Moon is a satellite of earth" is

(c) Sun

- (a) or (b) Earth (c) **8.** The negation of the statement
  - "A circle is an ellipse" is
  - (a) An ellipse is a circle.
  - (b) An ellipse is not a circle.
  - (c) A circle is not an ellipse.
  - (d) A circle is an ellipse.

- **9.** The contrapositive of the statement
  - "If 7 is greater than 5, then 8 is greater than 6" is
  - (a) If 8 is greater than 6, then 7 is greater than 5.
  - (b) If 8 is not greater than 6, then 7 is greater than 5.
  - (c) If 8 is not greater than 6, then 7 is not greater than 5.
  - (d) If 8 is greater than 6, then 7 is not greater than 5.
- **10.** The negation of the statement :
  - "Rajesh or Rajni lived in Bangalore" is
  - (a) Rajesh did not live in Bangalore or Rajni lives in Bangalore.
  - (b) Rajesh lives in Bangalore and Rajni did not live in Bangalore.
  - (c) Rajesh did not live in Bangalore and Rajni did not live in Bangalore.
  - (d) Rajesh did not live in Bangalore or Rajni did not live in Bangalore.
- 11. The statement
  - "If  $x^2$  is not even, then x is not even" is converse of the statement
  - (a) If  $x^2$  is odd, then x is even.
  - (b) If x is not even, then  $x^2$  is not even.
  - (c) If x is even, then  $x^2$  is even.
  - (d) If x is odd, then  $x^2$  is even.
- **12.** Which of the following is the conditional  $p \rightarrow q$ ?
  - (a) q is sufficient for p.
- (b) p is necessary for q.
- (c) p only if q.
- (d) if q, then p.
- 13. Which of the following statement is a conjunction?
  - (a) Ram and Shyam are friends.
  - (b) Both Ram and Shyam are tall.
  - (c) Both Ram and Shyam are enemies.
  - (d) None of the above.
- **14.** The false statement in the following is
  - (a)  $p \wedge (\sim p)$  is contradiction
  - (b)  $(p \Rightarrow q) \Leftrightarrow (\sim q \Rightarrow \sim p)$  is a contradiction
  - (c)  $\sim (\sim p) \Leftrightarrow p \text{ is a tautology}$
  - (d)  $p \lor (\sim p) \Leftrightarrow is a tautology$
- 15.  $\sim (p \vee (\sim p))$  is equal to
  - (a)  $\sim p \vee q$
- (b)  $(\sim p) \wedge q$
- (c)  $\sim p \vee \sim p$
- (d)  $\sim p \land \sim p$
- 16. If  $(p \land \sim r) \Rightarrow (q \lor r)$  is false and q and r are both false, then p is
  - (a) True
- (b) False
- (c) May be true or false
- (d) Data insufficient

234 **MATHEMATICAL REASONING** 

17. ~	$(\sim p) \land q$	is equal to
-------	--------------------	-------------

- (a)  $p \lor (\sim q)$
- (b)  $p \vee q$
- (c)  $p \wedge (\sim q)$
- $\sim p \land \sim q$

### Which of the following is true? 18.

- (a)  $p \Rightarrow q \equiv p \Rightarrow q$
- (b)  $\sim (p \Longrightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \wedge q$
- (c)  $\sim (\sim p \Rightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \wedge q$
- (d)  $\sim (\sim p \Leftrightarrow q) \equiv [\sim (p \Rightarrow q) \land \sim (q \Rightarrow p)]$
- Which of the following is not a statement?
  - (a) Please do me a favour (b) 2 is an even integer
  - (c) 2+1=3
- (d) The number 17 is prime
- Which of the following is not a statement? 20.
  - (a) Roses are red
    - (b) New Delhi is in India
    - (c) Every square is a rectangle
    - (d) Alas! I have failed
- The inverse of the statement  $(p \land \sim q) \rightarrow r$  is
  - (a)  $\sim (p \vee \sim q) \rightarrow \sim r$
- (b)  $(\sim p \land q) \rightarrow \sim r$
- (c)  $(\sim p \vee q) \rightarrow \sim r$
- (d) None of these
- Negation of the statement  $(p \land r) \rightarrow (r \lor q)$  is
  - (a)  $\sim (p \wedge r) \rightarrow \sim (r \vee q)$  (b)  $(\sim p \vee \sim r) \vee (r \vee q)$
  - (c)  $(p \wedge r) \wedge (r \wedge q)$ (d)  $(p \wedge r) \wedge (\sim r \wedge \sim q)$
- The sentence "There are 35 days in a month" is
  - (a) a statement
- (b) not a statement
  - (c) may be statement or not (d) None of these
- Which of the following is a statement?
  - (a) Everyone in this room is bold
  - (b) She is an engineering student
  - (c)  $\sin^2\theta$  is greater than 1/2
  - (d) Three plus three equals six
- The sentence "New Delhi is in India", is 25.
  - (a) a statement
- (b) not a statement
- (c) may be statement or not (d) None of the above
- The negation of the statement " $\sqrt{2}$  is not a complex number" is
  - (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  is a rational number
  - (b)  $\sqrt{2}$  is an irrational number
  - (c)  $\sqrt{2}$  is a complex number
  - (d) None of the above
- Which of the following is/are connectives?
  - (a) Today
- (b) Yesterday
- (c) Tomorrow
- (d) "And", "or"
- The contrapositive of the statement
  - "If p, then q", is
  - (a) If q, then p
- (b) If p, then  $\sim q$
- (c) If  $\sim q$ , then  $\sim p$
- (d) If  $\sim p$ , then  $\sim q$
- The contrapositive of the statement, ' If I do not secure good marks then I cannot go for engineering', is
  - (a) If I secure good marks, then I go for engineering.
  - (b) If I go for engineering then I secure good marks.
  - (c) If I cannot go for engineering then I donot secure good marks.
  - (d) None.
- Which of the following is not a statement?
  - (a) Every set is a finite set
  - (b) 8 is less than 6

- (c) Where are you going?
- (d) The sum of interior angles of a triangle is 180 degrees
- 31. If  $p \Rightarrow (\sim p \lor q)$  is false, the truth values of p and q are respectively
  - (a) F, T
    - (b) F, F
- (c) T, T
- (d) T, F
- Which of the following statement is a conjunction?
  - (a) Ram and Shyam are friends.
  - (b) Both Ram and Shyam are tall.
  - (c) Both Ram and Shyam are enemies.
  - (d) None of the above.
- 33.  $p \Rightarrow q$  can also be written as
  - (a)  $p \Rightarrow \sim q$
- (b)  $\sim p \vee q$
- (c)  $\sim q \Rightarrow \sim p$
- (d) None of these
- **34.** Which of the following is an open statement?
  - (a) Good morning to all
  - (b) Please do me a favour
  - (c) Give me a glass of water (d) x is a natural number
- **35.** If p, q, r are statement with truth vales F, T, F respectively, then the truth value of  $p \rightarrow (q \rightarrow r)$  is
  - (a) false
- (b) true
- (c) true if p is true
- (d) none
- **36.** If  $p \Rightarrow (q \lor r)$  is false, then the truth values of p, q, r are respectively
  - (a) T, F, F (b) F, F, F
- (c) F, T, T (d) T, T, F
- **37.** A compound statement p or q is false only when
  - (a) p is false
  - (b) q is false
  - (c) both p and q are false
  - (d) depends on p and q
- **38.** A compound statement p and q is true only when
  - (a) p is true
- (b) q is true
- (c) both p and q are true (d) none of p and q is true
- **39.** A compound statement  $p \rightarrow q$  is false only when
  - (a) p is true and q is false
  - (b) p is false but q is true
  - (c) at least one of p or q is false
  - (d) both p and q are false
- **40.** If p: Pappu passes the exam,
  - q: Papa will give him a bicycle.

Then, the statement 'Pappu passing the exam, implies that his papa will give him a bicycle' can be symbolically

- (a)  $p \rightarrow q$  (b)  $p \leftrightarrow q$ (c)  $p \wedge q$  (d)  $p \vee q$
- 41. If Ram secures 100 marks in maths, then he will get a mobile. The converse is
  - (a) If Ram gets a mobile, then he will not secure 100 marks
  - (b) If Ram does not get a mobile, then he will secure 100 marks
  - If Ram will get a mobile, then he secures 100 marks in
  - (d) None of these
- **42.** In mathematical language, the reasoning is of types.
  - (a) one
- (b) two
- (c) three
- (d) four
- "Paris is in England" is a
  - (a) statement
- (b) sentence
- (c) both 'a' and 'b'
- (d) neither 'a' nor 'b'

MATHEMATICAL REASONING 235

- 44. "The sun is a star" is a \_\_\_\_\_\_
  (a) statement (b) sentence
  - (c) both 'a' and 'b' (d) neither 'a' nor 'b'
- **45.** The negation of a statement is said to be a \_\_\_\_\_
  - (a) statement (b) sentence (c) negation (d) ambiguous

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

**46.** Consider the following statements

**Statement-I:** The negation of the statement "The number 2 is greater than 7" is "The number 2 is not greater than 7".

**Statement-II:** The negation of the statement "Every natural number is an integer" is "every natural number is not an integer".

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only Statement I is true (b) Only Statement II is true
- (c) Both Statement are true (d) Both Statement are false
- **47.** Consider the following statements

**Statement-I:** The words "And" and "or" are connectives. **Statement-II:** "There exists" and "For all" are called quantifiers.

- (a) Only Statement I is true (b) Only Statement II is true
- (c) Both Statement are true (d) Both Statement are false
- **48.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. x + y = y + x is true for every real numbers x and y.
  - II. There exists real numbers x and y for which x + y = y + x. Choose the correct option.
  - (a) I and II are the negation of each other.
  - (b) I and II are not the negation of each other.
  - (c) I and II are the contrapositive of each other.
  - (d) I is the converse of II.
- **49.** Read the following statements.

**Statement:** If x is a prime number, then x is odd.

- I. **Contrapositive form:** If a number x is not odd, then x is not a prime number.
- II. **Converse form:** If a number x is odd, then it is a prime number.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both I and II are true. (b) Only I is true.
- (c) Only II is true. (d) Neither I nor II true.
- **50.** Consider the following statements.
  - A sentence is called a statement, if it is either true or false
  - II. The sentence, "Today is a windy day", is not a statement.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both I and II are true. (b) Only I is true.
- (c) Only II is true.
- (d) Both I and II are false.
- **51.** Consider the following statements
  - I. "Every rectangle is a square" is a statement.
  - II. "Close the door" is not a statement.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is false.
- (b) Only II is false.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.

- **52.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If a number is divisible by 10, then it is divisible by 5.
  - II. If a number is divisible by 5, then it is divisible by 10. Choose the correct option.
  - (a) I is converse of II.
  - (b) II is converse of I.
  - (c) I is not converse of II.
  - (d) Both 'a' and 'b' are true.
- **53.** Consider the following sentences.
  - I. She is a Mathematics graduate.II. There are 40 days in a month.
  - II. There are 40 days in a mon

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is a statement.
- (b) Only II is a statement.
- (c) Both are the statements.
- (d) Neither I nor II is statement.
- **54.** Consider the following sentences.
  - I. "Two plus three is five" is not a statement.
  - II. "Every square is a rectangle." is a statement.

Choose the correct option.

- a) Only I is true. (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both are true.
- (d) Both are false.
- **55.** Consider the following
  - I. New Delhi is in Nepal.
  - II. Every relation is a function.
  - III. Do your homework.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) I and II are statements.
- (b) I and III are statements.
- (c) II and III are statements.
- (d) I, II and III are statements.
- **56.** Consider the following sentences.
  - I. "Two plus two equals four" is a true statement.
  - II. "The sum of two positive numbers is positive" is a true statement.
  - III. "All prime numbers are odd numbers" is a true statement.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I is false.
- (b) Only II is false.
- (c) All I, II and III are false
- (d) Only III is false.
- **57.** The component statements of the statement "The sky is blue or the grass is green" are
  - I. p: The sky is blue.
    - q: The sky is not blue.
  - II. p: The sky is blue.
    - q: The grass is green.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) I and II are component statements.
- (b) Only I is component statement.
- (c) Only II is component statement.
- (d) Neither I nor II is component statement.
- **58.** Consider the following statements.
  - If a statement is always true, then the statement is called "tautology".
  - II. If a statement is always false, then the statement is called "contradiction".

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both the statements are false.
- (b) Only I is false.
- (c) Only II is false.
- (d) Both the statements are true.
- **59.** If  $p \rightarrow q$  is a conditional statement, then its
  - I. Converse:  $q \rightarrow p$
  - II. Contrapositive:  $\sim q \rightarrow \sim p$
  - III. Inverse:  $\sim p \rightarrow \sim q$

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Only I and II are true.
- (b) Only II and III are true.
- (c) Only I and III are true.
- (d) All I, II and III are true.
- **60.** Consider the following statement.

"If a triangle is equiangular, then it is an obtuse angled triangle."

This is equivalent to

- a triangle is equiangular implies that it is an obtuse angled triangle.
- II. for a triangle to be obtuse angled triangle it is sufficient that it is equiangular.

Choose the correct option.

- (a) Both are correct. (b) Both are incorrect.
- (c) Only I is correct. (d) Only II is correct.

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- (d) Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- **61. Assertion:** The compound statement with 'And' is true if all its component statements are true.

**Reason:** The compound statement with 'And' is false if any of its component statements is false.

**62.** Assertion:  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow \sim q)$  is equivalent to  $p \leftrightarrow q$ .

**Reason:**  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow \sim q)$  is a tautology

- **63. Assertion:** "Mathematics is difficult", is a statement. **Reason:** A sentence is a statement, if it is either true or false but not both.
- **64. Assertion:** The sentence "8 is less than 6" is a statement. **Reason:** A sentence is called a statement, if it is either true or false but not both.
- **65.** Assertion:  $\sim (p \lor q) \equiv \sim p \land \sim q$

**Reason:**  $\sim (p \land q) \equiv \sim p \lor \sim q$ 

**66.** Assertion:  $\sim (p \rightarrow q) \equiv p \land \sim q$ 

**Reason:**  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow q) \equiv (p \lor \sim q) \land (q \land \sim p)$ 

- **67.** Assertion: The contrapositive of  $(p \lor q) \rightarrow r$  is  $\sim r \rightarrow \sim p \land \sim q$ . **Reason:** If  $(p \land \sim q) \rightarrow (\sim p \lor r)$  is a false statement, then respective truth values of p, q and r are F, T, T.
- **Assertion:** If  $p \rightarrow (\sim p \lor q)$  is false, the truth values of p and g are respectively F, T.

**Reason:** The negation of  $p \rightarrow (\sim p \lor q)$  is  $p \land \sim q$ .

- **69.** Assertion: The negation of  $(p \lor \sim q) \land q$  is  $(\sim p \land q) \lor \sim q$ . **Reason:**  $\sim (p \rightarrow q) \equiv p \land \sim q$
- **70. Assertion :** The denial of a statement is called negation of the statement.

**Reason:** A compound statement is a statement which can not be broken down into two or more statements.

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 71. Which of the following is the conditional  $p \rightarrow q$ ?
  - (a) q is sufficient for p
- (b) p is necessary for q
- (c) p only if q
- (d) if q, then p
- 72. The converse of the statement

"If x > y, then x + a > y + a" is

- (a) If x < y, then x + a < y + a (b) If x + a > y + a, then x > y
- (c) If x < y, then x + a > y + a (d) If x > y, then x + a < y + a
- 73. The statement "If  $x^2$  is not even, then x is not even" is converse of the statement
  - (a) If  $x^2$  is odd, then x is even
  - (b) If x is not even, then  $x^2$  is not even
  - (c) If x is even, then  $x^2$  is even
  - (d) If x is odd, then  $x^2$  is even
- **74.** The statement p: For any real numbers x, y if x = y, then 2x + a = 2y + a when  $a \in Z$ .
  - (a) is true
  - (b) is false
  - (c) its contrapositive is not true
  - (d) None of these
- **75.** Which of the following is a statement?
  - (a) x is a real number
- (b) Switch off the fan
- (c) 6 is a natural number
- (d) Let me go
- **76.** Which of the following statement is false?
  - A quadratic equation has always a real root
  - The number of ways of seating 2 persons in two chairs out of n persons is P(n, 2)
  - The cube roots of unity are in GP (c)
  - (d) None of the above
- 77. The negation of the statement "A circle is an ellipse" is
  - (a) an ellipse is a circle
- (b) an ellipse is not a circle
- (c) a circle is not an ellipse (d) a circle is an ellipse
- **78.** Which of the following is not a negation of the statement "A natural number is greater than zero".
  - (a) A natural number is not greater than zero.
  - (b) It is false that a natural number is greater than zero.
  - (c) It is false that a natural number is not greater than
  - (d) None of the above

- For the statement "17 is a real number or a positive integer", the "or" is
  - (a) inclusive
- (b) exclusive
- (c) Only (a)
- (d) None of these
- **80.** The contrapositive of statement "If Chandigarh is capital of Punjab, then Chandigarh is in India" is
  - "If Chandigarh is not in India, then Chandigarh is not the capital of Punjab".
  - "If Chandigarh is in India, then Chandigarh is capital of Punjab".
  - "If Chandigarh is not capital of Punjab, then Chandigarh is not the capital of India".
  - "If Chandigarh is capital of Punjab, then Chandigarh is not in India".
- **81.** Let p: I am brave,
  - q: I will climb the Mount Everest.

The symbolic form of a statement,

'I am neither brave nor I will climb the mount Everest' is

(a) 
$$p \wedge q$$
 (b)  $\sim (p \wedge q)$  (c)  $\sim p \wedge \sim q$  (d)  $\sim p \wedge q$ 

- **82.** Let p: A quadrilateral is a parallelogram
  - q: The opposite side are parallel

Then the compound proposition

'A quadrilateral is a parallelogram if and only if the opposite sides are parallel' is represented by

- (a)  $p \lor q$  (b)  $p \to q$ (c)  $p \wedge q$  (d)  $p \leftrightarrow q$
- **83.** Let p: Kiran passed the examination, q: Kiran is sad

The symbolic form of a statement "It is not true that Kiran passed therefore he is said" is

- (a)  $(\sim p \rightarrow q)$
- $(p \rightarrow q)$
- (c)  $\sim (p \rightarrow \sim q)$
- (d)  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow q)$
- Which of the following is true?
  - (a)  $p \Rightarrow q \equiv \sim p \Rightarrow \sim q$
  - (b)  $\sim (p \Rightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \wedge q$
  - (c)  $\sim (\sim p \Rightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \wedge q$
  - (d)  $\sim (\sim p \Leftrightarrow q) \equiv [\sim (p \Rightarrow q) \land \sim (q \Rightarrow p)]$
- **85.** If p and q are true statement and r, s are false statements, then the truth value of  $\sim [(p \land \sim r) \lor (\sim q \lor s)]$  is
  - (a) true
- (b) false
- (c) false if p is true
- (d) none
- **86.** Consider the following statements
  - P: Suman is brilliant
  - Q: Suman is rich
  - **R**: Suman is honest

The negation of the statement "Suman is brilliant and dishonest if and only if Suman is rich" can be expressed as

- (a)  $\sim (Q \leftrightarrow (P \land \sim R))$
- (b)  $\sim Q \leftrightarrow \sim P \wedge R$
- (c)  $\sim (P \land \sim R) \leftrightarrow Q$
- (d)  $\sim P \wedge (O \leftrightarrow \sim R)$

- **87.** Let S be a non-empty subset of R. Consider the following statement:
  - P: There is a rational number  $x \in S$  such that x > 0.

Which of the following statement is the negation of the statement P?

- (a) There is no rational number  $x \in S$  such than x < 0.
- Every rational number  $x \in S$  satisfies x < 0.
- $x \in S$  and  $x \le 0 \implies x$  is not rational.
- (d) There is a rational number  $x \in S$  such that x < 0.
- 88. The false statement in the following is
  - (a)  $p \land (\sim p)$  is contradiction
  - (b)  $(p \Rightarrow q) \Leftrightarrow (\sim q \Rightarrow \sim p)$  is a contradiction
  - (c)  $\sim (\sim p) \Leftrightarrow p$  is a tautology
  - (d)  $p \lor (\sim p) \Leftrightarrow is a tautology$
- **89.** The propositions  $(p \Rightarrow \sim p) \land (\sim p \Rightarrow p)$  is
  - (a) Tautology and contradiction
  - (b) Neither tautology nor contradiction
  - (c) Contradiction
  - (d) Tautology
- **90.** Truth value of the statement 'It is false that 3 + 3 = 33or 1 + 2 = 12' is
  - (a) T

- (b) F
- (c) both T and F
- (d) 54
- **91.** If  $\sim q \vee p$  is F, then which of the following is correct?
  - (a)  $p \leftrightarrow q$  is T
- (b)  $p \rightarrow q$  is T
- (c)  $q \rightarrow p$  is T
- (d)  $p \rightarrow q$  is F
- **92.** If p, q are true and r is false statement, then which of the following is true statement?
  - (a)  $(p \land q) \lor r$  is F
  - (b)  $(p \land q) \rightarrow r \text{ is } T$
  - (c)  $(p \lor q) \land (p \lor r)$  is T
  - (d)  $(p \rightarrow q) \leftrightarrow (p \rightarrow r)$  is T
- **93.** Which of the following is true?
  - (a)  $p \land \sim p \equiv T$
- (b)  $p \lor \sim p \equiv F$
- (c)  $p \rightarrow q \equiv q \rightarrow p$
- (d)  $p \rightarrow q \equiv (\sim q) \rightarrow (\sim p)$
- **94.** Consider the following statements

 $p: x, y \in Z$  such that x and y are odd.

- q: xy is odd. Then,
- (a)  $p \Rightarrow q$  is true
- (b)  $\sim q \Rightarrow p$  is true
- (c) Both (a) and (b)
- (d) None of these
- **95.** Consider the following statements
  - p: A tumbler is half empty.
  - q: A tumbler is half full.

Then, the combination form of "p if and only if q" is

- (a) a tumbler is half empty and half full
- (b) a tumbler is half empty if and only if it is half full
- Both (a) and (b) (c)
- (d) None of the above

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 1. (d) 'Two plus two is four', is a statement.
- 2. (c) "The sun is a star" is a statement.
- **3.** (a) "Please do me a favour" is not a statement.
- 4. (d)  $x+3=10, x \in R$  is not a statement.
- 5. **(b)** Since the statement  $q \to p$  is the converse of the statement  $p \to q$ .
- **6. (b)** Connective word is 'or'.
- 7. (d) Connective word is 'and'.
- **8. (c)** Negation : A circle is not an ellipse.
- **9. (c)** If 8 is not greater than 6, then 7 is not greater than 5.
- **10. (c)** Rajesh did not live in Bangalore and Rajni did not live in Bangalore.
- 11. **(b)** If x is not even, then  $x^2$  is not even.
- **12. (c)** p only if q.
- 13. (d)
- 14. (b) p ⇒ q is logically equivalent to ~ q ⇒ ~ p
  ∴ (p ⇒ q) ⇔ (~ q ⇒ ~ p) is a tautology but not a contradiction.
- 15. **(b)**  $\sim (p \vee (\sim q)) \equiv \sim p \wedge \sim (\sim q) \equiv (\sim p) \wedge q$
- **16.** (a) Given result means  $p \land \neg r$  is true,  $q \lor r$  is false.
- 17. (a)  $\sim ((\sim p) \land q) \equiv \sim (\sim p) \lor \sim q \equiv p \lor (\sim q)$
- **18.** (c)  $\sim (p \Rightarrow q) \equiv p \land \sim q$

$$\therefore \sim (\sim p \Rightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \land \sim (\sim q) \equiv \sim p \land q$$

Thus 
$$\sim (\sim p \Longrightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \land q$$

- 19. (a) "Please do me a favour" is not a statement.
- 20. (d) "Alas! I have failed" is not a statement.
- 21. (c) The inverse of the proposition  $(p \land \sim q) \rightarrow r$  is  $\sim (p \land \sim q) \rightarrow \sim r$   $\equiv \sim p \lor \sim (\sim q) \rightarrow \sim r$   $\equiv \sim p \lor q \rightarrow \sim r$
- 22. (d) We know that  $\sim (p \to q) \equiv p \land \sim q$   $\therefore \sim ((p \land r) \to (r \lor q)) \equiv (p \land r) \land [\sim (r \lor q)]$  $\equiv (p \land r) \land (\sim r \land \sim q)$
- **23.** (a) We know that a month has 30 or 31 days. It is false to say that a month has 35 days. Hence, it is a statement.
- **24. (d)** (a) Everyone in this room is bold. This is not a statement because from the context, it is not clear which room is referred here and the term 'bold' is not clearly defined.
  - (b) She is an engineering student. This is also not a statement because it is not clear, who she is.
  - (c)  $\sin^2\theta$  is greater than 1/2. This is not a statement because we cannot say whether the sentence is true or not.
  - (d) We know that, 3 + 3 = 6. It is true. Hence, the sentence is a statement.
- **25.** (a) "New Delhi is in India" is true. So, it is a statement.

- **26. (c)** In negative statement, if word not is not given in the statement, then insert word 'not' in the statement. If word 'not' is given in the statement, then remove word 'not' from the statement.
  - $\therefore$  The negation of the given statement is " $\sqrt{2}$  is a complex number".
- 27. (d) Some of the connecting words which are found in compound statement like "And", "or", etc, are often used in mathematical statements. These are called connectives
- 28. (c) Contrapositive statement is "If  $\sim q$ , then  $\sim p$ ."
- 29. (b)
- **30.** (c) "Where are you going?" is not a statement.
- 31. (d)  $p \Rightarrow (\sim p \lor q)$  is false means p is true and  $\sim p \lor q$  is false.
  - $\Rightarrow$  p is true and both  $\sim$ p and q are false  $\Rightarrow$  p is true and q is false.
- 32. (d)
- **33. (b)**  $p \Rightarrow q \equiv \sim p \vee q$
- 34. (d) 35. (b)
- **36.** (a)  $p \Rightarrow q$  is false only when p is true and q is false.
  - $\therefore$  p  $\Rightarrow$  q is false when p is true and q  $\vee$  r is false, and q  $\vee$  r is false when both q and r are false.
- 37. (c) It is a property.
- **38.** (c) It is a property.
- 39. (a)
- **40.** (a) Let p: Pappu pass the exam
  - q : Papa will give him a bicycle.
  - $\therefore$  Symbolic form is  $p \to q$ .
- **41. (c)** Let p : Ram secures 100 marks in maths
  - q : Ram will get a mobile

Converse of  $p \rightarrow q$  is  $q \rightarrow p$ 

- i.e. If Ram will get a mobile, then he secures 100 marks in maths.
- **42. (b)** In mathematical language, the reasoning is of two types.
- **43.** (a) "Paris is in England" is a statement.
- **44.** (c)
- 45. (a)

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

- **46. (c)** I. The given statement is "The number 2 is greater than 7". Its negation is "The number 2 is not greater than 7".
  - II. The given statement is "Every natural number is an integer". Its negation is "Every natural number is not an integer".
- **47. (c)** The words "And" and "or" are called connectives and "There exists" and "For all" are called quantifiers.
- **48. (b)** Statement I and II are not the negation of each other.

- **49.** (a) Both contrapositive and converse statements are true.
- **50.** (a) Today is a windy day. It is not clear that about which day it is said. Thus, it cannot be concluded whether it is true or false. Hence, it is not a statement.
- **51. (c)** Both the statements I and II are true. "Every rectangle is a square" is false. So, it is a statement. "Close the door" is an order. So, it is not a statement.
- **52. (d)** I and II are converse of each other.
- **53. (b)** Only II is a statement.
- **54.** (a) "Two plus three is five" is not a statement.
- 55. (a) Only I and II are statements.
- **56. (d)** Statement I and II are correct but III is not correct.
- **57. (c)** Only II is component statement.
- **58. (d)** By definition, I and II both are true.
- **59. (d)** All the statements are true.
- **60.** (a) Given statement is equivalent to I and II both.

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

- **61. (b)** Consider the following compound statements
  - p: A point occupies a position and its location can be determined.

The statement can be broken into two component statements as

- q: A point occupies a position.
- r: Its location can be determined.

Here, we observe that both statements are true. Let us look at another statement.

p: 42 is divisible by 5, 6 and 7.

This statement has following component statements

- q: 42 is divisible by 5.
- r: 42 is divisible by 6.
- s: 42 is divisible by 7.

Here, we know that the first is false, while the other two are true.

∴ p is false in this case.

Thus we can conclude that

- 1. The compound statement with 'and' is true, if all its component statements are true.
- 2. The compound statement with 'and' is false, if any of its component statement is false (this includes the case that some of its component statements are false or all of its component statements are false.)
- **62. (c)** The truth table for the logical statements, involved in statement 1, is as follows:

p	q	~ q	<i>p</i> ↔~ <i>q</i>	$\sim (p \leftrightarrow \sim q)$	$p \leftrightarrow q$
T	T	F	F	T	T
T	F	T	T	F	F
F	T	F	T	F	F
F	F	T	F	T	T

We observe the columns for  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow \sim q)$  and  $p \leftrightarrow q$  are identical, therefore

 $\sim (p \leftrightarrow \sim q)$  is equivalent to  $p \leftrightarrow q$ 

But  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow \sim q)$  is not a tautology as all entries in its column are not T.

- :. Statement-1 is true but statement-2 is false.
- **63. (d)** Reason is correct but Assertion is not correct.
- **64.** (a) Both are correct. Reason is correct explanation. We know that 8 is greater than 6.
- **65. (b)** Assertion and Reason, both are correct but Reason is not the correct explanation for the Reason.
- **66. (c)** Assertion is correct but Reason is not correct.

**Reason:**  $\sim (p \leftrightarrow q) \equiv (p \land \sim q) \lor (q \land \sim p)$ 

- **67. (c)** Assertion is correct. Reason is incorrect. Reason: Truth values are T, F, F.
- **68. (d)** Assertion is incorrect. Reason is correct.
- **69. (b)** Both are correct but Reason is not the correct explanation for the Assertion.
- **70. (c)** Assertion is correct but Reason is incorrect. "A compound statement is a statement which is made up of two or more simple statements."

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

- 71. (c)  $p \rightarrow q$  is the same as "p only if q".
- 72. **(b)** Converse statement is "If x + a > y + a, then x > y".
- **73. (b)** Converse statement is "If x is not even, then  $x^2$  is not even".
- **74.** (a) We prove the statement p is true by contrapositive method and by direct method.

**Direct method:** For any real number x and y,

$$x = y$$

$$2x = 2y$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2x + a = 2y + a for some a  $\in$  Z

**Contrapositive method:** The contrapositive statement of p is "For any real numbers x, y if  $2x + a \ne 2y + a$ , where  $a \in Z$ , then  $x \ne y$ ."

Given,  $2x + a \neq 2y + a$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $2x \neq 2y$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x \neq y$ 

Hence, the given statement is true.

- **75.** (c) (a) "x is a real number" is an open statement. So, this is not a statement.
  - (b) "Switch off the fan" is not a statement, it is an order.
  - (c) "6 is a natural number" is a true sentence. So, it is a statement
  - (d) "Let me go!" (optative sentence). So, it is not a statement.
- **76.** (a) (a) It is false. (b) It is true. (c) It is true.
- 77. (c) The negation of statement "A circle is an ellipse" is "A circle is not an ellipse".
- **78.** (c) The negation of given statement can be
  - (i) A natural number is not greater than zero.
  - (ii) It is false that a natural number is greater than zero.
  - : "It is false that a natural number is not greater than zero" is not a negation of the given statement.
- **79.** (a) Inclusive "or". 17 is a real number or a positive integer or both.

**80.** (a) The contrapositive statement is "If Chandigarh is not in India, then Chandigarh is not the capital of Punjab".

84. (c) 
$$\sim (p \Rightarrow q) \equiv p \land \sim q$$
  
 $\therefore \sim (\sim p \Rightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \land \sim (\sim q) \equiv \sim p \land q$   
Thus  $\sim (\sim p \Rightarrow \sim q) \equiv \sim p \land q$ 

**86.** (a) Suman is brilliant and dishonest if and only if Suman is rich is expressed as

$$Q \leftrightarrow (P \land \sim R)$$

Negation of it will be  $\sim (Q \leftrightarrow (P \land \sim R))$ 

87. **(b)** P: there is a rational number  $x \in S$  such that x > 0 $\sim P$ : Every rational number  $x \in S$  satisfies  $x \le 0$ 

**88. (b)** 
$$p \Rightarrow q$$
 is logically equivalent to  $\sim q \Rightarrow \sim p$ 

 $\therefore$   $(p \Rightarrow q) \Leftrightarrow (\sim q \Rightarrow \sim p)$  is a tautology but not a contradiction.

90. (a) p: 3+3=33, q: 1+2=12Truth values of both p and q is F.

$$\therefore$$
  $\sim (F \lor F) \equiv \sim F \equiv T$ 

91.	(D)	p	
		Т	

	p	q	~ q	$\sim q \vee p$	$p \leftrightarrow q$	$p \rightarrow q$	$q \rightarrow p$
	T	T	F	T	T	T	T
Ī	T	F	T	T	F	F	T
Ī	F	T	F	F	F	T	F
	F	F	T	T	T	T	T

### **Alternate Method:**

$$p \rightarrow q \equiv F \rightarrow T \equiv T$$

92. (c) 
$$(p \lor q) \land (p \lor r)$$
  
 $\equiv (T \lor T) \land (T \lor F)$   
 $\equiv T \land T$ 

93. (d)  $(\sim q) \rightarrow (\sim p)$  is contrapositive of  $p \rightarrow q$  and both convey the same meaning.

94. (a) Let 
$$p: x, y \in Z$$
 such that x and y are odd.  
  $q: xy$  is odd.

To check the validity of the given statement, assume that if p is true, then q is true.

p is true means that x and y are odd integers. Then,

$$x = 2m + 1$$
, for some integer m.

$$y = 2n + 1$$
, for some integer n.

Thus, 
$$xy = (2m+1)(2n+1)$$
  
=  $2(2mn+m+n)+1$ 

This shows that xy is odd. Therefore, the given statement is true.

Also, if we assume that q is not true. This implies that we need to consider the negation of the statement q. This gives the statement.

~ q : product xy is even.

This is possible only, if either x or y is even. This shows that p is not true. Thus, we have shown that  $\sim q \Rightarrow p$ 

**Note:** The above problem illustrates that to prove  $p \Rightarrow q$ . It is enough to show  $\sim q \Rightarrow \sim p$  which is the contrapositive of the statement  $p \Rightarrow q$ .

**95. (b)** The given statements are

p: A tumbler is half empty.

q: A tumbler is half full.

We know that, if the first statement happens, then the second happens and also if the second happens, then the first happens. We can express this fact as

If a tumbler is half empty, then it is half full.

If a tumbler is half full, then it is half empty.

We combine these two statements and get the following. A tumbler is half empty, if and only if it is half full.



### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- 1. The measure of dispersion is:
  - (a) mean deviation
- (b) standard deviation
- (c) quartile deviation
- (d) all (a) (b) and (c)
- The observation which occur most frequently is known as: 2.
  - (a) mode
- (b) median
- (c) weighted mean
- (d) mean
- The reciprocal of the mean of the reciprocals of n 3. observation is the:
  - (a) geometric mean
- (b) median
- (c) harmonic mean
- (d) average
- The median of 18, 35, 10, 42, 21 is 4.
  - (a) 20
- (b) 19
- (c) 21
- (d) 22
- While dividing each entry in a data by a non-zero number a, 5. the arithmetic mean of the new data:
  - (a) is multiplied by a
- (b) does not change
- (c) is divided by a
- (d) is diminished by a
- The mode of the following series 3, 4, 2, 1, 7, 6, 7, 6, 8, 6, 5 is 6.
  - (a) 5
- (b) 6
- (c) 7

- (d) 8
- 7. The coefficient of variation is computed by:
  - mean (a) standard deviation
- standard deviation mean
- $-\times 100$  (d) standard deviation
- standard deviation 100 mean
- 8. If you want to measure the intelligence of a group of students, which one of the following measures will be more suitable?
  - (a) Arithmetic mean
- (b) Mode
- (c) Median
- (d) Geometric mean
- In computing a measure of the central tendency for any set of 51 numbers, which one of the following measures is welldefined but uses only very few of the numbers of the set?
  - (a) Arithmetic mean
- (b) Geometric mean
- (c) Median
- (d) Mode
- 10. A set of numbers consists of three 4's, five 5's, six 6's, eight 8's and seven 10's. The mode of this set of numbers is
  - (a) 6
- (b) 7
- (c) 8
- (d) 10

- The mean of the numbers a, b, 8, 5, 10 is 6 and the variance is 6.80. Then which one of the following gives possible values of a and b?
  - (a) a = 0, b = 7
- (b) a = 5, b = 2
- (c) a=1, b=6
- (d) a=3, b=4
- 12. Find the mean deviation about the mean for the data 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 17
  - (a) 3
- (b) 24
- (c) 10
- (d) 8
- 13. Find the mean deviation about the mean for the data.

$x_i$	5	10	15	20	25
$f_i$	7	4	6	3	5

- (a) 6 (b) 7.3
- (d) 6.32 (c) 8
- 14. Find the mean and variance for the following data 6, 7, 10, 12, 13, 4, 8, 12
  - mean = 9, variance = 9.25
  - mean = 3, variance = 7.5
  - (c) mean = 7, variance = 12
  - (d) mean = 9, variance = 12.5
- 15. The method used in Statistics to find a representative value for the given data is called
  - measure of skewness
  - measure of central tendency
  - measure of dispersion
  - (d) None of the above
- 16. The value which represents the measure of central tendency, is/are
  - (a) mean
- (b) median (c) mode (d) All of these
- 17. The number which indicates variability of data or observations, is called
  - (a) measure of central tendency
  - (b) mean
  - (c) median
  - (d) measure of dispersion
- Which of the following is/are used for the measures of dispersion?
  - (a) Range
- (b) Quartile deviation
- (c) Standard deviation
- (d) All of these
- 19. We can grouped data into ...... ways.
  - (a) three (b) four
- (c) two (d) None of these
- When tested, the lives (in hours) of 5 bulbs were noted as

1357, 1090, 1666, 1494, 1623

The mean deviations (in hours) from their mean is

(a) 178

20.

- (b) 179
- (c) 220
- (d) 356

- Number which is mean of the squares of deviations from mean, is called ......
  - (a) standard deviation
- (b) variance
- (c) median
- (d) None of these
- The variance of n observations  $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$  is given by

(a) 
$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \overline{x})$$

(a) 
$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \overline{x})$$
 (b)  $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \overline{x})^2$   
(c)  $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i + \overline{x})$  (d)  $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i + \overline{x})^2$ 

(c) 
$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i + \overline{x})$$

(d) 
$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i + \overline{x})^2$$

- The measure of variability which is independent of units, is called
  - (a) mean deviation
- (b) variance

- (c) standard deviation (d) coefficient of variation
  24. If x<sub>1</sub>, x<sub>2</sub>, ..., x<sub>n</sub> are n values of a variable X and y<sub>1</sub>, y<sub>2</sub>,...,y<sub>n</sub> are n values of variable Y such that y<sub>i</sub> = ax<sub>i</sub> + b; i = 1, 2, ..., n, then write Var(Y) in terms of Var(X).
  - (a) var(Y) = var(X)
- (b) var(Y) = a var(X)
- (c)  $\operatorname{var}(Y) = a^2 \operatorname{var}(X)$
- (d)  $var(X) = a^2 var(Y)$
- 25. If X and Y are two variates connected by the relation  $Y = \frac{aX + b}{c}$  and  $Var(X) = \sigma^2$ , then write the expression for the standard deviation of Y.

  (a)  $\left| \frac{a}{c} \right|$  (b)  $\left| \frac{a}{c} \right| \sigma$  (c)
- (c)  $|a \cdot c|$  (d)  $|a \cdot c| \sigma$
- Variance of the numbers 3, 7, 10,18, 22 is equal to 26.
  - (a) 12
- (b) 6.4
- (c)  $\sqrt{49.2}$  (d) 49.2
- The mean deviation from the mean of the following data:

Marks	0-10	10-20	20-30	30-40	40-50
No. of Students	5	8	15	16	6

is

- (a) 10
- (b) 10.22
- (c) 9.86
- (d) 9.44

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

Consider the following data which represents the runs scored by two batsmen in their last ten matches as

Batsman A: 30, 91, 0, 64, 42, 80, 30, 5, 117, 71

**Batsman B:** 53, 46, 48, 50, 53, 53, 58, 60, 57, 52

Which of the following is/are true about the data?

- Mean of batsman A runs is 53.
- II. Median of batsman A runs is 42.
- III. Mean of batsman B runs is 53.
- Median of batsman Bruns is 53.
- (a) Only I is true
- (b) I and III are true
- (c) I, III and IV are true
- (d) All are true
- 29. Which of the following is/are true about the range of the data?
  - It helps to find the variability in the observations on the I. basis of maximum and minimum value of observations.
  - Range of series = Minimum value Maximum value.
  - It tells us about the dispersion of the data from a measure of central tendency.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) II and III are true
- (c) I and II are true
- (d) All are true

**Statement I:** The mean deviation about the mean for the data 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 17 is 3.5.

Statement II: The mean deviation about the mean for the data 38, 70, 48, 40, 42, 55, 63, 46, 54, 44 is 8.5.

- (a) Only Statement I is true
- (b) Only Statement II is true
- Both statements are true
- Both statements are false
- 31. Consider the following data

Size	20	21	22	23	24
Frequency	6	4	5	1	4

- I. Mean of the data is 22.65.
- Mean deviation of the data is 1.25. П
- Mean of the data is 21.65.
- Mean deviation of the data is 2.25.
- I and II are true
- (b) II and III are true
- I and IV are true
- (d) III and IV are true
- Consider the following data

Marks obtained	10	11	12	14	15
Number of students	2	3	8	3	4

- Median of the data is 11.
- Median of the data is 12.
- Mean deviation about the median is 2.25.
- Mean deviation about the median is 1.25.
- I and III are true
- (b) I and IV are true (d) II and IV are true
- (c) II and III are true

33.

- Consider the following data 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24
- The variance of the data is 33.
- The standard deviation of the data is 4.74.
- Only Statement I is true (a)
- Only Statement II is true
- Both statements are true
- Both statements are false
- **Statement-I:** The mean and variance for first n natural

numbers are 
$$\frac{n+1}{2}$$
 and  $\frac{n^2+1}{12}$ , respectively.

Statement-II: The mean and variance for first 10 positive multiples of 3 are 16.5 and 74.25. respectively.

- Only Statement I is true
- Only Statement II is true
- (c) Both statements are true
- (d) Both statements are false
- Consider the following frequency distribution

Class	0-10	10-20	20-30	30-40	40-50
Frequency	5	8	15	16	6

- I. Mean of the data is 27.
- Mean of the data is 32.
- Variance of the data is 132
- Variance of the data is 164 II and IV are true
  - (b) I and IV are true
- II and III are true
- (d) I and III are true

**36. Statement-I:** The series having greater CV is said to be less variable than the other.

**Statement-II:** The series having lesser CV is said to be more consistent than the other.

- (a) Only Statement I is true
- (b) Only Statement II is true
- (c) Both statements are true
- (d) Both statements are false
- 37. If  $\bar{\mathbf{x}}_1$  and  $\sigma_1$  are the mean and standard deviation of the first distribution and  $\bar{\mathbf{x}}_2$  and  $\sigma_2$  are the mean and standard deviation of the second distribution.
  - I.  $CV (1st distribution) = \frac{\sigma_1}{\overline{x}_1} \times 100$
  - II.  $CV \text{ (2nd distribution)} = \frac{\dot{\bar{x}}_2}{\sigma_2} \times 100$
  - III. For  $\overline{x}_1 = \overline{x}_2$ , the series with lesser value of standard deviation is said to be more variable than the other.
  - IV. For  $\overline{x}_1 = \overline{x}_2$ , the series with greater value of standard deviation is said to be more consistent than the other.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) III and IV are true
- (c) I, III and IV are true
- (d) All are true
- 38. If  $\overline{x}$  is the mean and  $\sigma^2$  is the variance of n observations  $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ , then which of the following are true for the observations  $ax_1, ax_2, ax_3, ..., ax_n$ ?
  - I. Mean of the observations is  $\frac{\overline{x}}{a}$ .
  - II. Variance of the observations is  $\frac{\sigma^2}{a^2}$ .
  - III. Mean of the observations is  $a\overline{x}$ .
  - IV. Variance of the observations is  $a^2\sigma^2$
  - (a) I and II are true
- (b) I and IV are true
- (c) II and III are true
- (d) III and IV are true
- **39.** Following are the marks obtained, out of 100 by two students Raju and Sita in 10 tests.

	Raju									l .	
5	Sita	10	70	50	20	95	55	42	60	48	80

- I. Raju is more intelligent.
- II. Sita is more intelligent.
- III. Raju is more consistent.
- IV. Sita is more consistent.
- (a) I and IV are true
- (b) II and III are true
- (c) I and III are true
- (d) II and IV are true
- **40.** If for a distribution  $\sum (x-5) = 3$ ,  $\sum (x-5)^2 = 43$  and the total number of items is 18.

**Statement-I:** Mean of the distribution is 4.1666.

**Statement-II:** Standard deviation of the distribution is 1.54.

- (a) Only Statement I is true
- (b) Only Statement II is true
- (c) Both statements are true
- (d) Both statements are false
- **41.** Consider the following statements:
- Measures of dispersion Range, Quartile deviation, mean deviation, variance, standard deviation are measures of dispersion

Range = Maximum value – minimum values

II. Mean deviation for ungrouped data

$$M.D.(\overline{x}) = \frac{S|x_i - \overline{x}|}{n}$$

M.D. 
$$(M) = \frac{S | x_i - M |}{n}$$

III. Mean deviation for grouped data

M.D. 
$$(\overline{x}) = \frac{\sum f_i |x_i - \overline{x}|}{N}$$

M.D. 
$$(M) = \frac{S f_i | x_i - M |}{N}$$

where 
$$N = \mathbf{S} f_i$$

Which of the above statements are true?

- (a) Only(I)
- (b) Only(II)
- (c) Only (III)
- (d) All of the abvoe

243

- **42.** Consider the following statements:
  - Mode can be computed from histogram
  - II. Median is not independent of change of scale
  - III. Variance is independent of change of origin and scale. Which of these is / are correct?
  - (a) (I), (II) and (III)
- (b) Only(II)
- (c) Only (I) and (II)
- (d) Only(I)

### **MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

43. Column - I

- Column II
- (A) Mean deviation about the median for the data 3, 9, 5, 3, 12, 10, 18, 4, 7, 19, 21, is
- $(1) \quad \frac{\sigma}{\overline{x}} \times 100$
- (B) Mean deviation about the median for the data 13, 17, 16, 14, 11, 13, 10, 16, 11, 18, 12, 17, is
- (2)  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(x_i \overline{x}\right)^2}$
- (C) The standard deviation of n observations  $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$  is given by
- is given by
  (D) The coefficient of variation
- (4) 5.27
- (CV) is defined as

3

(c) (d)

Codes

A B C D

(a) 3 4 1 2

(b) 4 3 2 1

### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

2

**Directions**: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

1

- **44.** The average of 5 quantities is 6, the average of three of them is 4, then the average of remaining two numbers is:
  - (a) 9

- (b) 6
- (c) 10
- (d) 5

**45.** The mean deviation from the median of the following data is

Class interval	0-6	6-12	12-18	18-24	24-30
Frequency	4	5	3	6	2
(a) 14			(b	) 10	
(c) 5			(d	) 7	

Consider the following frequency distribution

x	A	2A	3A	4A	5A	6A
f	2	1	1	1	1	1

where, A is a positive integer and has variance 160. Then the value of A is.

- (a) 5
- (b) 6
- (c) 7
- (d) 8
- Coefficient of variation of two distribution are 50% and 60% and their standard deviation are 10 and 15, respectively. Then, difference of their arithmetic means is
  - (a) 3
- (b) 4
- (c) 5
- The mean of 5 observation is 4.4 and their variance is 8.24. If three of the observations are 1, 2 and 6, then difference of the other two observations is
  - (a) 5
- (b) 4
- (c) 6
- (d) 9
- **49.** Consider the following data.

36, 72, 46, 42, 60, 45, 53, 46, 51, 49

Then the mean deviation about the median for the data is

- (b) 8
- (c) 7
- (d) None of these
- **50.** Given N = 10,  $\Sigma x = 60$  and  $\Sigma x^2 = 1000$ . The standard deviation is
  - (a) 6
- (b) 7
- (c) 8
- (d) 9
- **51.** The standard deviation of 5 scores 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 is  $\sqrt{a}$ . The value of 'a' is
  - (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 5
- (d) 1
- 52. The variance of the data 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 is
  - (a) 8
- (b) 7
- (c) 6
- The range of set of observations 2, 3, 5, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 7, 4, 3 is
- (a) 6 (b) 7 (c) 4 (d) 5 The mean deviation from the mean for the set of
- (c) 1
- observations -1, 0, 4 is
  - (a) 3
- (b) 2
- (d) None of these

(d) None of these

- The S. D of 15 items is 6 and if each item is decreased or increased by 1, then standard deviation will be
  - (a) 5
- (b) 6
- (c) 7
- (d) None of these

### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions:** Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect (c)
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct. (d)
- **Assertion**: Sum of absolute values of

Deviations Mean of deviations = Number of observations

**Reason:** Sum of the deviations from mean  $(\bar{x})$  is 1.

Product of deviations **57. Assertion :** Mean of deviations = No. of observations

**Reason:** To find the dispersion of values of x from mean  $\bar{x}$ , we take absolute measure of dispersion.

**58.** Let  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ ,...,  $x_n$  be n observations, and let  $\overline{x}$  be their arithmetic mean and  $\sigma^2$  be the variance.

**Assertion:** Variance of  $2x_1, 2x_2, ..., 2x_n$  is  $4\sigma^2$ 

**Reason:** Arithmetic mean of  $2x_1, 2x_2, ..., 2x_n$  is  $4\overline{x}$ .

**Assertion:** The range is the difference between two extreme observations of the distribution.

**Reason:** The variance of a variate X is the arithmetic mean of the squares of all deviations of X from the arithmetic mean of the observations.

**60.** Assertion: The mean deviation of the data 2, 9, 9, 3, 6, 9, 4 from the mean is 2.57

**Reason:** For individual observation,

Mean deviation  $(\overline{X}) = \frac{\sum |x_i - \overline{x}|}{n}$ 

### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- **61.** The mean of six numbers is 30. If one number is excluded, the mean of the remaining numbers is 29. The excluded number is
  - (a) 29
- (b) 30
- (c) 35
- (d) 45
- **62.** Mean of 20 observations is 15.5 Later it was found that the observation 24 was misread as 42. The corrected mean is:
- (b) 14.8
- (c) 14.0
- (d) 14.6
- **63.** The mean of a set of 20 observation is 19.3. The mean is reduced by 0.5 when a new observation is added to the set. The new observation is
  - (a) 19.8
- (b) 8.8
- (c) 9.5
- (d) 30.8
- **64.** The observations 29, 32, 48, 50, x, x + 2, 72, 78, 84, 95 are arranged in ascending order. What is the value of x if the median of the data is 63?
- (b) 62
- (c) 62.5
- The mean of 13 observations is 14. If the mean of the first 7 observations is 12 and that of the last 7 observations is 16, what is the value of the 7<sup>th</sup> observation?
- (b) 13
- (c) 14
- The mean and variance for first n natural numbers are 66. respectively
  - (a) mean =  $\frac{n+1}{2}$ , variance =  $\frac{n^2-1}{12}$
  - (b) mean =  $\frac{n-1}{2}$ , variance =  $\frac{n^2+1}{12}$ (c) mean =  $\frac{n^2-1}{12}$ , variance =  $\frac{n+1}{2}$ (d) mean =  $\frac{n^2+1}{2}$ , variance =  $\frac{n-1}{2}$
- 67. Find the mean and standard deviation for the following data:

					24		
$f_i$	2	4	7	12	8	4	3

(a)	mean = 6.59, $S.D = 19$	(b)	mean = 8, S.D = 19		81
(c)	mean = $19$ , S.D= $6.59$	(d)	mean = 19, $S.D = 6$		
701	1' 0 . 00 1' .		1	1	

- The median of a set of 9 distinct observation is 20.5. If each of the largest 4 observations of the set is increased by 2, then the median of the new set is
  - (a) increased by 2
  - (b) decreased by 2
  - (c) two times the original median
  - (d) remains the same as that of original set
- The mean deviation from the mean of the set of observations -1, 0 and 4 is
  - (b) 1 (c) -2
- Variance of the data 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 17 is 23.33. Then, variance of 4, 8, 10, 12, 16, 34 will be
  - (b) 25.33 (a) 23.33 (c) 93.32 (d) 98.32
- The mean of 100 observations is 50 and their standard deviation is 5. The sum of squares of all observation is
- (a) 50000 (b) 250000 (c) 252500 (d) 255000 Consider the following data 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
  - If 1 is added to each number, then variance of the numbers so obtained is
- (a) 6.5 (b) 2.87 (c) 3.87 (d) 8.25 73. Consider the first 10 positive integers. If we multiply each number by (-1) and then add 1 to each number, the variance of the numbers so obtained is
  - (a) 8.25 (b) 6.5 (c) 3.87 (d) 2.87
- 74. Coefficient of variation of two distributions are 50 and 60 and their arithmetic means are 30 and 25, respectively. Then, difference of their standard deviations is
- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 1.5 (d) 2.5 The sum of the squares of deviations for 10 observations 75. taken from their mean 50 is 250. Then, the coefficient of
- variation is
  - (a) 10% (b) 40%
- (c) 50% (d) None of these 76. If n = 10,  $\overline{x} = 12$  and  $\sum x_i^2 = 1530$ , then the coefficient of variation is
- (a) 35% (b) 42% (c) 30% The variance of 20 observations is 5. If each observation is multiplied by 2, then the new variance of the resulting
- observation is (a)  $2^3 \times 5$ (b)  $2^2 \times 5$ (d)  $2^4 \times 5$ (c)  $2 \times 5$
- Let a, b, c, d and e be the observations with mean m and standard deviation s. The standard deviation of the observations a + k, b + k, c + k, d + k and e + k is
- (b) ks (c) s+k79. Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  and  $x_5$  be the observations with mean m and standard deviations. Then, standard deviation of the observations kx<sub>1</sub>, kx<sub>2</sub>, kx<sub>3</sub>, kx<sub>4</sub> and kx<sub>5</sub> is
- (a) k+5(b)  $\pi/k$ (c) ks (d) s The mean of the numbers a, b, 8, 5, 10 is 6 and the variance is 6.80. Then which one of the following gives possible values of a and b?
  - (a) a = 0, b = 7
- (b) a=5, b=2(d) a=3, b=4
- (c) a=1, b=6

- For two data sets, each of size 5, the variances are given to be 4 and 5 and the corresponding means are given to be 2 and 4, respectively. The variance of the combined data set is
  - (a)  $\frac{11}{2}$  (b) 6 (c)  $\frac{13}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{2}$
- **82.** All the students of a class performed poorly in Mathematics. The teacher decided to give grace marks of 10 to each of the students. Which of the following statistical measures will not change even after the grace marks were given?
  - (a) mean (b) median
  - (c) mode (d) variance
- **83.** If mean of the n observations  $x_1, x_2, x_3, ... x_n$  be  $\overline{x}$ , then the mean of n observations  $2x_1+3, 2x_2+3, 2x_3+3, ...., 2x_n+3$ 
  - (a)  $3\overline{x} + 2$  (b)  $2\overline{x} + 3$  (c)  $\overline{x} + 3$  (d)  $2\overline{x}$
- **84.** If the mean of n observations  $1^2$ ,  $2^2$ ,  $3^2$ ,...,  $n^2$  is  $\frac{46n}{11}$ , then n is equal to
- (a) 11 (b) 12 (c) 23 (d) 22 **85.** If the mean of four observations is 20 and when a constant c is added to each observation, the mean becomes 22. The
  - value of c is: (c) 4 (a) -2(b) 2 (d) 6
- **86.** The arithmetic mean of a set of observations is  $\overline{x}$ . If each observation is divided by  $\alpha$  then it is increased by 10, then the mean of the new series is:
  - (a)  $\frac{\overline{x}}{\alpha}$ (c)  $\frac{\overline{x} + 10\alpha}{\alpha}$ (b)  $\frac{\overline{x}+10}{\alpha}$ (d)  $\alpha \overline{x} + 10$
- The mean of n items is  $\overline{X}$ . If the first item is increased by 1, second by 2 and so on, the new mean is:
  - (a)  $\overline{X} + \frac{x}{2}$  (b)  $\overline{X} + x$
  - (c)  $\overline{X} + \frac{n+1}{2}$
- 88. The coefficient of variation from the given data Class interval 0-10 10-20 20-30 30-40 40-50 10 Frequency 2 8 6 is:
- (b) 51.9 (a) 50 (c) 48 (d) 51.8
- **89.** Coefficient of variation of two distribution are 60 and 70, and their standard deviations are 21 and 16, respectively. What are their arithmetic means?
  - (a) 35,22.85
- (b) 22.85, 35.28
- (c) 36,22.85
- (d) 35.28, 23.85
- 90. Standard deviation for first 10 natural numbers is
  - (a) 5.5
- (b) 3.87
- (c) 2.97
- (d) 2.87
- 91. In a batch of 15 students, if the marks of 10 students who passed are 70, 50, 95, 40, 60, 70, 80, 90, 75, 80 then the median marks of all the 15 students is:
  - (a) 40
- (b) 50
- (c) 60
- (d) 70

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

- **1. (d)** The measure of dispersion is mean deviation, standard deviation and quartile deviation.
- **2. (a)** We know that the observation which occur most frequently is known as mode.
- 3. (c) Let  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be n observation. Now, reciprocals of n observations are

$$\frac{1}{x_1}, \frac{1}{x_2}, \dots, \frac{1}{x_n}$$

Now, mean of the reciprocals of n observation.

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{x_1} + \frac{1}{x_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{x_n}}{n}$$

Now, reciprocal of mean of the reciprocals of n observations

$$= \frac{n}{\frac{1}{x_1} + \frac{1}{x_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{x_n}} = \text{Harmonic mean}$$

- **4. (c)** First we write all the observation as 10, 18, 21, 35, 42. Since, number of observation = 5 (odd)
  - ... Median =  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^{\text{th}}$  observation =  $\left(\frac{6}{2}\right)$  = 3rd observation = 21
- 5. (c) While dividing each entry in a data by a nonzero number a, the arithmetic mean of the new data is divided by a.
- 6. (b) Since 6 occurs most of the times in the given series.∴ Mode of the given series = 6
- 7. **(d)** Coefficient of variation =  $\frac{\text{standard deviation}}{\text{Mean}} \times 100$
- **8. (b)** To measure the intelligence of a group of students mode will be more suitable.
- **9. (d)** Mode is the required measure.
- **10. (c)** Mode of the data is 8 as it is repeated maximum number of times.
- 11. (d) Mean of a, b, 8, 5, 10 is 6  $\Rightarrow \frac{a+b+8+5+10}{5} = 10 \Rightarrow a+b=7 \qquad ...(i)$ Variance of a, b, 8, 5, 10 is 6.80

Variance of 
$$a, b, 8, 5, 10 \text{ is } 6.80$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(a-6)^2 + (b-6)^2 + (8-6)^2 + (5-6)^2 + (10-6)^2}{5} = 6.80$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - 12a + 36 + (1-a)^2 + 21 = 34 \text{ [using eq. (i)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - 12a + 36 + (1 - a)^2 + 21 = 34 \quad \text{[using eq. (i)]}$$
$$\Rightarrow 2a^2 - 14a + 24 = 0 \Rightarrow a^2 - 7a + 12 = 0$$

 $\Rightarrow a = 3 \text{ or } 4 \Rightarrow b = 4 \text{ or } 3$ 

 $\therefore$  The possible values of a and b are a = 3 and b = 4 or, a = 4 and b = 3

**12.** (a) Arithmetic mean  $\bar{x}$  of 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 17 is

$$\overline{x} = \frac{4+7+8+9+10+12+13+17}{8} = \frac{80}{8} = 10$$

**STATISTICS** 

$$\sum |x_i - \overline{x}| = 6 + 3 + 2 + 1 + 0 + 2 + 3 + 7 = 24$$

... Mean deviation about mean

13. (d)

= M.D. 
$$(\overline{x}) = \frac{\sum |x_i - \overline{x}|}{n} = \frac{24}{8} = 3$$

9 35 63 10 40 16 90 15 6 60 6 18 125 55 11 Total 25 350 158

$$\overline{x} = \frac{\sum f_i x_i}{\sum f_i} = \frac{350}{25} = 14$$

Mean deviation from the mean

$$= \frac{\sum f_i |x_i - \overline{x}|}{\sum f_i} = \frac{158}{25} = 6.32$$

**14.** (a) Mean  $\overline{x} = \frac{\sum x_i}{n} = \frac{6+7+10+12+13+4+8+12}{8} = \frac{72}{8} = 9$ 

	n	
$x_i$	$x_i - \overline{x}$	$(x_i - \overline{x})^2$
6	6 – 9	$(-3)^2$
7	7 – 9	$(-2)^2$
10	10 – 9	12
12	12 – 9	3 <sup>2</sup>
13	13 – 9	42
4	4 – 9	$(-5)^2$
8	8 – 9	$(-1)^{2}$
12	12 – 9	$(-3)^{2}$

$$\sum (x_i - \overline{x})^2 = 9 + 4 + 1 + 9 + 16 + 25 + 1 + 9 = 74$$

Variance = 
$$\frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{\sum f_i} = \frac{74}{8} = 9.25$$

- 15. (b) We know that, Statistics deals with data collected for specific purposes. We can make decisions about the data by analysing and interpreting it. We have studied methods of representing data graphically and in tabular form. This representation reveals certain salient features or characteristics of the data. We have also studied the methods of finding a representative value for the given data. This value is called the measure of central tendency.
- **16. (d)** Mean (arithmetic mean), median and mode are three measures of central tendency. A measure of central tendency gives us a rough idea, where data points are centred.

- 17. (d) Variability is another factor which is required to be studied under Statistics. Like 'measure of central tendency' we want to have a single number to describe variability. This single number is called a 'measure of dispersion'.
- **18. (d)** The dispersion or scatter in a data is measured on the basis of the observations and the types of the measure of central tendency, used there. There are following measure of dispersion.
  - (i) Range; (ii) Quartile deviation; (iii) Mean deviation; (iv) Standard deviation
- 19. (c) We know that, data can be grouped into two ways
  - (i) Discrete frequency distribution.
  - (ii) Continuous frequency distribution.

20. (a) Mean(x)=
$$\frac{1357+1050+1000+1454+1023}{5} = \frac{7230}{5}$$
  
= 1446  
Mean deviation =  $\sum_{i=1}^{5} |x_i - \overline{x}|$ 

Mean deviation = 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i - x|$$
  
=  $\frac{\left[ |1357 - 1446| + |1090 - 1446| + |1666 - 1446| \right]}{+\left[ |1494 - 1446| + |1623 - 1446| \right]}{5}$ 

$$=\frac{89+356+220+48+177}{5}=\frac{890}{5}=178$$

- 21. (b) This number, i.e., means of the squares of the deviations from mean is called the variance and is denoted by  $\sigma^2$  (read as sigma square).
- 22. **(b)** The variance of n observations  $x_1, x_2, ... x_n$  is given by  $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i \overline{x})^2$
- 23. (d) We have studied about some types of measures of dispersion. The mean deviation and the standard deviation have the same units in which the data are given. Whenever we want to compare the variability of two series with same mean, which are measured in different units, we do not merely calculate the measures of dispersion but we require such measures which are independent of the units. The measure of variability which is independent of units, is called coefficient of variation (denoted as CV).
- **24.** (c)  $Var(Y) = a^2 Var(X)$
- 25. **(b)**  $\left| \frac{a}{c} \right|$
- **26. (d)** The mean of the given items

$$\frac{-}{x} = \frac{3+7+10+18+22}{5} = 12$$

Hence, variance = 
$$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i}(x_i - \overline{x})^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \left\{ (3-12)^2 + (7-12)^2 + (10-12)^2 + (18-12)^2 + (22-12)^2 \right\}$$
$$= \frac{1}{5} \left\{ 81 + 25 + 4 + 36 + 100 \right\} = \frac{246}{5} = 49.2$$

27. (d) Construct the following table taking assumed mean a = 25.

Class	$x_i$	$f_i$	$u_i = \frac{x_i - a}{10}$	$f_i u_i$	$ x_i-27 $	$ f_i x_i-27 $
0-10	5	5	-2	-10	22	110
10-20	15	8	-1	-8	12	96
20-30	25	15	0	0	2	30
30-40	35	16	1	16	8	128
40-50	45	6	2	12	18	108
Total	50			10		472

Mean = 
$$a + \frac{\sum f_i u_i}{\sum f_i} \times c = 25 + \frac{10}{50} \times 10 = 27$$
,

and mean deviation (about mean)

$$= \frac{\sum f_i \mid x_i - 27 \mid}{\sum f_i} = \frac{472}{50} = 9.44.$$

### STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**28. (c)** The runs scored by two batsmen in their last ten matches are as follows

**Batsman A:** 30, 91, 0, 64, 42, 80, 30, 5, 117, 71 **Batsman B:** 53, 46, 48, 50, 53, 53, 58, 60, 57, 52 Clearly, the mean and median of the data are

	Batsman A	Batsman B
Mean	53	53
Median	53	53

We calculate the mean of a data (denoted by  $\bar{x}$ ), i.e.,

$$\overline{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$$

Also, the median is obtained by first arranging the data in ascending or descending order and applying the rules

Mean for batsman A

$$=\frac{30+91+0+64+42+80+30+5+117+71}{10}=\frac{530}{10}=53$$

Mean for batsman B

$$=\frac{53+46+48+50+53+53+58+60+57+52}{10}=\frac{530}{10}=53$$

To apply the formula to obtain median first arrange the data in ascending order

For batsman A		l				l	l .	l		l .
For batsman B	46	48	50	52	53	53	53	57	58	60

Here, we have n = 10 which is even number. So median is the mean of  $5^{th}$  and  $6^{th}$  observations.

Median for batsman A = 
$$\frac{42+64}{2} = \frac{106}{2} = 53$$

Median for batsman B = 
$$\frac{53+53}{2} = \frac{106}{2} = 53$$

29. (a) Consider the data [given in above question] of runs scored by two batsmen A and B, we had some idea of variability in the scores on the basis of minimum and maximum runs in each series.

To obtain a single number for this, we find the difference of maximum and minimum values of each series. This difference is called the range of the data. In case of batsman A, Range = 117 - 0 = 117 and for batsman B, Range = 60 - 46 = 14

Clearly, range of A > range of B. Therefore, the scores are scattered or dispersed in case of A, while for B these are close to each other.

Thus, range of a series

= Maximum value – Minimum value The range of data gives us a rough idea of variability or scatter but does not tell about the dispersion of the data from a measure of central tendency.

30. (d) I. Mean of the given series

$$\therefore \text{ Mean deviation about mean} = \frac{\sum \left| x_i - \overline{x} \right|}{n} = \frac{24}{8} = 3$$

II. Mean of the given series

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{\text{Sum of terms}}{\text{Number of terms}} = \frac{\sum x_i}{n}$$

$$= \frac{38 + 70 + 48 + 40 + 42 + 55 + 63 + 46 + 54 + 44}{10} = 50$$

	10
x <sub>i</sub>	$ x_i - \overline{x} $
38	38-50 =12
70	70-50 =20
48	48-50 =02
40	40-50 =10
42	42-50 =08
55	55-50 =05
63	63-50 =13
46	46-50 =04
54	54 - 50  = 04
44	44-50 =06
$\sum x_i = 500$	$\sum \left  x_i - \overline{x} \right  = 84$

$$\therefore \text{ Mean deviation about mean} = \frac{\sum |x_i - \overline{x}|}{n} = \frac{84}{10} = 8.4$$

**31. (b)** Let us write the given data in tabular form and calculate the required values to find mean deviation about the mean as

x <sub>i</sub>	f <sub>i</sub>	fixi	$\left  \mathbf{d_i} \right  = \left  \mathbf{x_i} - \overline{\mathbf{x}} \right  = \left  \mathbf{x_i} - 21.65 \right $	$f_i  d_i $
20	6	120	1.65	9.90
21	4	84	0.65	2.60
22	5	110	0.35	1.75
23	1	23	1.35	1.35
24	4	96	2.35	9.40
Total	20	433		25.00

Mean 
$$(\overline{x}) = \frac{\sum f_i x_i}{\sum f_i} = 21.65$$

Hence, mean of the data is 21.65

$$\text{Mean deviation} = \frac{\sum f_i \left| x_i - \overline{x} \right|}{\sum f_i} = \frac{25}{20} = 1.25$$

Hence, mean deviation of the data is 1.25

**32.** (d) Total number of students (n) = 2 + 3 + 8 + 3 + 4 = 20

Median of numbers = 
$$\frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{n}{2} \right)^{th} term + \left( \frac{n}{2} + 1 \right)^{th} term \right]$$
  
=  $\frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{20}{2} \right)^{th} term + \left( \frac{20}{2} + 1 \right)^{th} term \right]$   
=  $\frac{1}{2} \left[ 10^{th} term + 11^{th} term \right]$ 

	_			
Marks obtained	fi	cf	$ \mathbf{d_i}  =  \mathbf{x_i} - 12 $	$ \mathbf{f_i} \mathbf{d_i} $
10	2	2	2	4
11	3	5	1	3
12	8	13	0	0
14	3	16	2	6
15	4	20	3	12
Total	20		$\sum f_i  d_i  = 25$	25

Median = 
$$\frac{12+12}{2}$$
 = 12

$$Mean\ deviation = \frac{\sum f_i \left| d_i \right|}{\sum f_i} = \frac{25}{20} = 1.25$$

33. (a) From the given data we can form the following table. The mean is calculated by step-deviation method taking 14 as assumed mean. The number of observations is n = 10.

x <sub>i</sub>	$d_i = \frac{x_i - 14}{2}$	Deviations from mean $(x_i - \overline{x})$	$\left(x_i - \overline{x}\right)^2$
6	-4	-9	81
8	-3 -2	-7	49
10	-2	-5	25
12	-1	-3	9
14	0	-1	1
16	1	1	1
18	2	3	9
20	3	5	25
22	4	7	49
24	5	9	81
	5		330

$$\therefore \text{ Mean } (\overline{x}) = \text{Assumed mean} + \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} d_i}{n} \times h$$

$$= 14 + \frac{5}{10} \times 2 = 15$$

Variance 
$$(\sigma^2) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{10} (x_i - \overline{x})^2 = \frac{1}{10} \times 330 = 33$$

 $\therefore$  Standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) =  $\sqrt{33}$  = 5.74

**34. (b)** I. First n natural numbers are 
$$1, 2, 3, 4, ..., n$$
.

	, ,-,			
x <sub>i</sub>	x <sub>i</sub> <sup>2</sup>			
1	$\frac{x_i^2}{1^2}$			
2	$2^2$			
3	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			
4	$4^2$			
•				
•				
n	n <sup>2</sup>			
$Total = \frac{n(n+1)}{n}$	$\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{}$			
2	6			
$\therefore  Mean = \frac{\sum x_i}{n}$				
/				

$$\therefore \text{ Mean} = \frac{\sum x_i}{n}$$

$$\therefore \overline{x} = \frac{n(n+1)}{2n} = \frac{n+1}{2}$$

$$\text{Variance} = \frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} - \left(\frac{\sum x_i}{n}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n} - \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2n}\right]^2$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} - \frac{(n+1)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)}{2} \left[\frac{2n+1}{3} - \frac{n+1}{2}\right]$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)}{2} \left[\frac{4n+2-3n-3}{6}\right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right) \left[\frac{n-1}{6}\right] = \frac{n^2-1}{12}$$

II. First 10 positive multiples of 3 are 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30.

x <sub>i</sub>	x <sub>i</sub> <sup>2</sup>
3	9
6	36
9	81
12	144
15	225
18	324
21	441
24	576
27	729
30	900
<b>Total</b> = 165	3465

Mean 
$$(\bar{x}) = \frac{\sum x}{n} = \frac{165}{10} = 16.5$$
  
Variance  $= \frac{\sum x^2}{n} - \left(\frac{\sum x}{n}\right)^2 = \frac{3465}{10} - \left(\frac{165}{10}\right)^2$   
 $= 346.5 - (16.5)^2 = 346.5 - 272.25 = 74.25$ 

249

$$\begin{aligned}
&\operatorname{Mean}\left(\overline{x}\right) = A + \frac{\sum f_i d_i}{\sum f_i} \times h = 25 + \frac{10}{50} \times 10 \\
&= 25 + \frac{100}{50} = 25 + 2 = 27 \\
&\operatorname{Variance} = \left[\frac{\sum f_i d_i^2}{\sum f_i} - \left(\frac{\sum f_i d_i}{\sum f_i}\right)\right] \times h^2 \\
&= \left[\frac{68}{50} - \left(\frac{10}{50}\right)^2\right] \times (10)^2 = \frac{\left[68 \times 50 - 100\right]}{50 \times 50} \times 100 \\
&= \frac{\left(3400 - 100\right)}{50} \times 2 = \frac{3300 \times 2}{50} = \frac{6600}{50} = 132
\end{aligned}$$

- **36. (b)** For comparing the variability or dispersion of two series, we calculate the coefficient of variance for each series. The series having greater CV is said to be more variable than the other. The series having lesser CV is said to be more consistent than the other.
- 37. (a) If  $\overline{x}_1$  and  $\sigma_1$  are the mean and standard deviation of the first distribution, and  $\overline{x}_2$  and  $\sigma_2$  are the mean and standard deviation of the second distribution.

Then, CV (1st distribution) = 
$$\frac{\sigma_1}{\overline{x}_1} \times 100$$
  
and CV (2nd distribution) =  $\frac{\sigma_2}{\overline{x}_2} \times 100$ 

Given, 
$$\overline{x}_1 = \overline{x}_2 = \overline{x}$$
 (say)

Therefore, CV (1st distribution) = 
$$\frac{\sigma_1}{\overline{x}} \times 100$$
 ...(i)

and CV (2nd distribution) = 
$$\frac{\sigma_2}{\overline{x}} \times 100$$
 ... (ii)

It is clear from Eqs. (i) and (ii) that the two CVs can be compared on the basis of values of  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  only. Thus, we say that for two series with equal means, the series with greater standard deviation (or variance) is called more variable or dispersed than the other. Also, the series with lesser value of standard deviation (or variance) is said to be more consistent than the other.

**38.** (d) Mean of 
$$ax_1, ax_2, ..., ax_n$$

$$= \frac{ax_1 + ax_2 + ... + ax_n}{n} = a \left( \frac{x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + .... + x_n}{n} \right)$$

$$= a\overline{x} \quad \left( \because \quad \overline{x} = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + ... + x_n}{n} \right)$$
Variance of  $ax_1, ax_2, ..., ax_n$ 

$$= \frac{\sum (ax_1 - a\overline{x})^2}{n}$$

$$= \frac{(ax_1 - a\overline{x})^2 + (ax_2 - a\overline{x})^2 + ... + (ax_n - a\overline{x})^2}{n}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 \left[ (x_1 - \overline{x})^2 + (x_2 - \overline{x})^2 + ... + (x_n - \overline{x})^2 \right]}{n}$$

$$= a^2 \frac{\sum (x_i - \overline{x})^2}{n} = a^2 \sigma^2 \left[ \because \sigma^2 = \frac{\sum (x_i - \overline{x})^2}{n} \right]$$

#### (b) For Raju

xi	$d_i = x_i - 45$	$d_i^2$
25	-20	400
50	5	25
45	0	0
30	-15	225
70	25	625
42	-3	9
36	<b>-9</b>	81
48	3	9
35	-10	100
60	15	225
	-9	1699

Standard deviation(
$$\sigma$$
)= $\sqrt{\frac{169.9}{10} - \left(\frac{-9}{10}\right)^2} = \sqrt{169.9 - 0.81}$   
= $\sqrt{169.09} = 13$ 

Mean 
$$(\bar{x}) = 45 - (\frac{9}{10}) = 45 - 0.9 = 44.1$$

For Sita

xi	$d_i = x_i - 55$	$d_i^2$
10	-45	2025
70	15	225
50	-5	25
20	-35	1225
95	40	1600
55	0	0
42	-13	169
60	5	25
48	-7	49
80	25	625
	-20	5968

Mean 
$$(\bar{x}) = 55 - \frac{20}{10} = 53$$

Standard deviation 
$$(\sigma) = \sqrt{\frac{5968}{10} - (-10)^2} = \sqrt{496.8} = 22.28$$

Coefficient of variation of both Raju and Sita are

For Raju

$$= \frac{\sigma}{\overline{x}} \times 100 = \frac{13}{44.1} \times 100 = \frac{1300}{44.1} = 29.47$$

For Sita

$$=\frac{\sigma}{\overline{x}} \times 100 = \frac{22.28}{53} \times 100 = \frac{2228}{53} = 42.04$$

Since, CV of Sita > CV of Raju

Also, mean of Sita > mean of Raju

Hence, Raju is more consistent, but Sita is more intelligent.

Hence, Raju is more consistent, but Sita is more intelligent  
40. (b) Given, 
$$\sum (x-5)=3$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \sum x-5\times 18=3$  (: n=18)  
 $\Rightarrow \sum x=3+90 \Rightarrow \sum x=93$   
Now,  $\sum (x-5)^2=43$   
 $\Rightarrow \sum (x^2+25-10x)=43$   
 $\Rightarrow \sum x^2+\sum 25-10\sum x=43$   
 $\Rightarrow \sum x^2+25\times 18-10\times 93=43$   
 $\Rightarrow \sum x^2=43+930-450$   
 $\Rightarrow \sum x^2=973-450 \Rightarrow \sum x^2=523$   
Now, mean  $=\frac{\sum x}{n}=\frac{93}{18}=5.16$   
and  $SD(\sigma)=\sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2}{n}-\left(\frac{\sum x}{n}\right)^2}=\sqrt{\frac{523}{18}-\left(\frac{93}{18}\right)^2}$   
 $=\sqrt{\frac{523\times 18-93\times 93}{18\times 18}}=\frac{1}{18}\sqrt{9414-8649}$   
 $=\frac{1}{18}\sqrt{765}=\frac{27.66}{18}=1.54$ 

- 41. (d)
- (c) Only first (I) and second (II) statements are correct.

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**(b)** Given data is (A) 3, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 18, 19, 21. Median (M) =  $6^{th}$  obs = 9 $|x_i - M|$  are 6, 6, 5, 4, 2, 0, 1, 3, 9, 10, 12  $\therefore \sum_{i=1}^{11} |x_i - M| = 58$  $M.D(M) = \frac{1}{11} \times 58 = 5.27$ 

(B) Data in ascending order is  
10, 11, 11, 12, 13, 13, 14, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18  

$$Median = \frac{6^{th} \text{ obs} + 7^{th} \text{ obs}}{2} = \frac{13 + 14}{2} = \frac{27}{2}$$

$$= 13.5$$

$$Now, \sum |x_i - M| = 28$$

$$\therefore M.D(M) = \frac{28}{12} = 2.33$$

# INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**44.** (a) Let 
$$a_1$$
,  $a_2$ ,  $a_3$ ,  $a_4$  and  $a_5$  be five quantities  
Then  $a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 = 30$  (given)

...(i)

Also given that 
$$a_1 + a_2 + a_3 = 12$$

Now 
$$a_4 + a_5 = 18$$

Thus the average of  $a_4$  and  $a_5$  will be

$$\frac{a_4 + a_5}{2} = \frac{18}{2} = 9.$$

#### 45. (d)

	Class interval	f <sub>i</sub>	x <sub>i</sub>	cf	$ d_i  =  x_i - 14 $	$f_i d_i $
I	0-6	4	3	4	11	44
I	6-12	5	9	9	5	25
ſ	12 - 18	3	15	12	1	3
Ī	18 - 24	6	21	18	7	42
[	24 - 30	2	27	20	13	26
ſ		$\Sigma f_i = 20$				$\sum f_i  d_i  = 140$

Median number = 
$$\frac{n}{2} = \frac{20}{2} = 10$$
 (: n is even number)

$$\therefore$$
 Median class =  $12 - 18$ 

Median = 
$$l + \frac{h}{f} \left( \frac{n}{2} - C \right) = 12 + \frac{6}{3} (10 - 9) = 12 + 2 = 14$$

Mean deviation = 
$$\frac{\sum f_i \mid d_i \mid}{\sum f_i} = \frac{140}{20} = 7$$

Hence, mean deviation about the median is 7.

Xi	$\mathbf{f_i}$	$f_i x_i$	$f_i x_i^2$
A	2	2A	$2A^2$
2A	1	2A	$4A^2$
3A	1	3A	$9A^2$
4A	1	4A	$16A^2$
5A	1	5A	$25A^2$
6A	1	6A	$36A^2$
Total	7	22A	92A <sup>2</sup>

$$\Rightarrow A^2 = \frac{7840}{160} \Rightarrow A^2 = 49 \Rightarrow A = \pm 7$$

A = 7 as A is a positive integer.

#### **47. (c)** We have,

CV of 1st distribution (CV<sub>1</sub>) = 50

CV of 2nd distribution ( $\overrightarrow{CV_2}$ ) = 60

$$\sigma_1 = 10$$
 and  $\sigma_2 = 15$ 

We know that,  $CV = \frac{\sigma}{\overline{x}} \times 100$ 

$$\therefore \text{ CV}_1 = \frac{\sigma_1}{\overline{x}_1} \times 100 \implies 50 = \frac{10}{\overline{x}_1} \times 100$$
$$\Rightarrow \overline{x}_1 = \frac{10 \times 100}{50} = 20$$

Also, 
$$CV_2 = \frac{\sigma_2}{\overline{x}_2} \times 100$$

$$\Rightarrow 60 = \frac{15 \times 100}{\overline{x}_2} \Rightarrow \overline{x}_2 = \frac{15 \times 100}{60} \Rightarrow \overline{x}_2 = 25$$

Thus, 
$$\overline{x}_2 - \overline{x}_1 = 25 - 20 = 5$$

48. (a) Let the other two observations be x and y.

Therefore, the series is 
$$1, 2, 6, x, y$$
.

Now, mean 
$$(\overline{x}) = 4.4 = \frac{1 + 2 + 6 + x + y}{5}$$

or 
$$22 = 9 + x + y$$

Therefore, 
$$x + y = 13$$

Also, variance 
$$(\sigma^2) = 8.24 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{5} (x_i - \overline{x})^2$$

i.e., 
$$8.24 = \frac{1}{5} [(3.4)^2 + (2.4)^2 + (1.6)^2 + x^2 + y^2]$$

$$-2 \times 44(x+y) + 2 \times (44)$$

$$-2 \times 4.4 (x + y) + 2 \times (4.4)^{2}$$
 or  $41.20 = 11.56 + 5.76 + 2.56 + x^{2} + y^{2} - 8.8 \times 13 + 38.72$  Therefore,  $x^{2} + y^{2} = 97$  ... (ii)

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2xy = 169$$
 ...(iii)

From eqs. (ii) and (iii), we have

$$2xy = 72 \qquad \dots (iv)$$

On subtracting eq, (iv) from eq. (ii), we get

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2xy = 97 - 72$$

i.e. 
$$(x-y)^2 = 25$$
 or  $x-y=\pm 5$  ... (v)

So, from eqs. (i) and (v), we get

$$x = 9, y = 4 \text{ when } x - y = 5$$

or 
$$x = 4$$
,  $y = 9$  when  $x - y = -5$ 

Thus, the remaining observations are 4 and 9.

Required difference = 5

49. (c) The given data is 36, 72, 46, 42, 60, 45, 53, 46, 51, 49

Arranging the data in ascending order,

Number of observation = 10 (even)

Median (M)

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)^{th} \text{ observation} + \left(\frac{N}{2} + 1\right)^{th} \text{ observation}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{\left(\frac{10}{2}\right)^{th} \text{ observation} + \left(\frac{10}{2} + 1\right)^{th} \text{ observation}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{5^{\text{th}} \text{ observation} + 6^{\text{th}} \text{ observation}}{2} = \frac{46 + 49}{2} = 47.5$$

Xi	$ \mathbf{x_i} - \mathbf{M} $
36	36 - 47.5  = 11.5
42	42 - 47.5  = 5.5
45	45 - 47.5  = 2.5
46	46 - 47.5  = 1.5
46	46 - 47.5  = 1.5
49	49 - 47.5  = 1.5
51	51 - 47.5  = 3.5
53	53 - 47.5  = 5.5
60	60 - 47.5  = 12.5
72	72 - 47.5  = 24.5
	$\Sigma  \mathbf{x}_i - \mathbf{M}  = 70$

: Mean deviation about median

$$=\frac{\sum |x_i - M|}{n} = \frac{70}{10} = 7$$

**50.** (c) 
$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum x^2}{N} - \left(\frac{\sum x}{N}\right)^2 = \frac{1000}{10} - \left(\frac{60}{10}\right)^2 = 100 - 36 = 64$$
  
 $\sigma = \sqrt{64} = 8$ 

$$\sigma = \sqrt{64} = 8$$
51. (a) Mean  $(\overline{x}) = \frac{1+2+3+4+5}{5} = 3$ 

$$S.D = \sigma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{5}(1+4+9+16+25)-9} = \sqrt{11-9} = \sqrt{2}$$

52. (a) 
$$\bar{x} = \frac{2+4+6+8+10}{5} = 6$$
  
Hence, variance  $= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2$   
 $= \frac{1}{5} \{ (16) + 4 + 0 + 4 + 16 \} = \frac{40}{5} = 8$ 

53. **(b)** Range = Maximum observation – Minimum observation = 
$$9 - 2 = 7$$

54. **(b)** Mean = 
$$\frac{-1+0+4}{3} = 1$$
  
M. D (about mean) =  $\frac{|-1-1|+|0-1|+|4-1|}{3} = 2$ 

**55. (b)** If each item of a data is increased or decreased by the same constant, the standard deviation of the data remains unchanged.

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 56. (c) Assertion is correct. It is a formula. Reason is incorrect. Sum of the deviations from mean  $(\overline{x})$  is zero.
- 57. (d) Assertion is incorrect but Reason is correct.
- 58. (c) If each observation is multiplied by k, mean gets multiplied by k and variance gets multiplied by  $k^2$ . Hence the new mean should be  $2\overline{x}$  and new variance should be  $k^2\sigma^2$ .

So Assertion is true and Reason is false.

**59. (b)** Both Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason is not the correct explanation for Assertion.

**60. (a)** Mean 
$$(\overline{X}) = \frac{2+9+9+3+6+9+4}{7} = \frac{42}{7} = 6$$

$$MD(\overline{X}) = \frac{\sum |x_i - \overline{x}|}{n} = \frac{4+3+3+3+0+3+2}{7} = \frac{18}{7} = 2.57$$

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

- 61. (c) Sum of 6 numbers =  $30 \times 6 = 180$ Sum of remaining 5 numbers =  $29 \times 5 = 145$  $\therefore$  Excluded number = 180 - 145 = 35.
- 62. (d) Sum of 20 observations =  $20 \times 15.5 = 310$ Corrected sum = 310 - 42 + 24 = 292So, corrected Mean =  $\frac{292}{20} = 14.6$
- 63. (b)
- 64. (b) Given observations are 29,32,48,50,x,x+2,72,78,84,95. Number of observations = 10As per definition (10)

median = 
$$\frac{\text{value of } \frac{10}{2} \text{ th term} + \text{value of } \left(\frac{10}{2} + 1\right) \text{ th term}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\text{value of 5th term} + \text{value of 6th term}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{x+x+2}{2} = \frac{2(x+1)}{2} = x+1$$

But Median = 63, is given. So,  $63 = x + 1 \Rightarrow x = 62$ 

65. (c) Total sum of 13 observations =  $14 \times 13 = 182$ Sum of 14 observation =  $7 \times 12 + 7 \times 16$ =  $84 \times 112 = 196$ 

So, the  $7^{th}$  observation = 196 - 182 = 14

[: The sum of I<sup>st</sup> n natural numbers is  $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$ ]

Now, Variance = 
$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum (x_i - \overline{x})^2}{n}$$
  
=  $\frac{1}{n} \Big[ \sum (x_i^2 - 2\overline{x}x_i + \overline{x}^2) \Big] = \frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} - 2\overline{x} \frac{\sum x_i}{n} + \frac{\overline{x}^2 \cdot n}{n}$   
=  $\frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} - 2\overline{x}^2 + \overline{x}^2 = \frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} - \Big(\frac{\sum x_i}{n}\Big)^2$ 

[Since frequency of each variate is one]

$$\sum x_i^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$\therefore \text{ Variance } = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n} - \left(\frac{(n+1)}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} - \frac{(n+1)^2}{4}$$

$$= (n+1)\left(\frac{2n+1}{6} - \frac{n+1}{4}\right) = \frac{(n+1)(n-1)}{12} = \frac{n^2 - 1}{12}$$

67. (c) Calculation for Mean and Standard Deviation

$x_i$	$f_i$	$f_i x_i$	$f_i x_i^2$
6	2	12	72
10	4	40	400
14	7	98	1372
18	12	216	3888
24	8	192	4608
28	4	112	3136
30	3	90	2700
130	$\Sigma f_i = 40$	$\Sigma f_i x_i = 760$	$\Sigma f_i x_i^2 = 16176$

Mean = 
$$\frac{\mathbf{S}f_i x_i}{\mathbf{S}f_i} = \frac{760}{40} = 19$$
  
S.D. =  $\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{S}f_i x_i^2}{\mathbf{S}f_i} - \frac{\mathbf{g}^2 \mathbf{S}f_i x_i}{\mathbf{g}^2 \mathbf{g}^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{16176}{40} - \frac{\mathbf{g}^2 760 \mathbf{g}^2}{40 \mathbf{g}^2 \mathbf{g}^2}}$   
=  $\sqrt{404.4 - 361} = \sqrt{43.4} = 6.59$ .  
Hence, Mean = 19, S.D. = 6.59.

**68.** (d) After arranging the terms in ascending order median  $(n+1)^{th}$ 

is the 
$$\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^{th}$$
 term i.e., 5<sup>th</sup> term.

Here, we increase largest four observations of the set which will come after 5<sup>th</sup> term.

Hence, median remains the same as that of original set.

- **69. (d)** Mean  $(\bar{x}) = \frac{-1+0+4}{3} = 1$  $\therefore MD = \frac{\sum |x_i - \bar{x}|}{n} = \frac{|-1-1|+|0-1|+|4-1|}{3} = 2$
- 70. (c) When each observation is multiplied by 2, then variance is also multiplied by 2.

  We are given, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 17.

  When each observation multiplied by 2, we get 4, 8, 10, 12, 16, 34.
  - :. Variance of new series =  $2^2 \times \text{Variance of given data}$ =  $4 \times 23.33 = 93.32$
- 71. (c) We have n = 100,  $\overline{x} = 50$ ,  $\sigma = 5$ ,  $\sigma^2 = 25$ We know that  $\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} - \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum x_i\right)^2$   $\Rightarrow 25 = \frac{\sum x_i^2}{100} - (50)^2 \Rightarrow 2500 = \sum x_i^2 - 250000$   $\Rightarrow \sum x_i^2 = 252500$
- 72. (d) We have the following numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10

  If 1 is added to each number, we get 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

  Sum of these numbers,  $\sum x_i = 2 + 3 + ... + 11 = 65$ Sum of squares of these numbers.  $\sum x_i^2 = 2^2 + 3^2 + ... + 11^2 = 505$ Variance  $\left(\sigma^2\right) = \frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} \left(\frac{\sum x_i}{n}\right)^2$   $= \frac{505}{10} \left(6.5\right)^2 = 50.5 42.25 = 8.25$
- 73. (a) First ten positive integers are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10. Sum of these numbers  $\left(\sum x_i\right) = 1 + 2 + ... + 10 = 55$ Sum of squares of these numbers  $\left(\sum x_i^2\right)$ =  $1^2 + 2^2 + ... + 10^2 = 385$ Standard deviation  $(\sigma) = \sqrt{\frac{\sum x_i^2}{n} - \left(\frac{1}{n}\sum x_i\right)^2}$ =  $\sqrt{\frac{385}{10} - (5.5)^2} = \sqrt{38.5 - 30.25} = \sqrt{8.25}$ Variance  $(\sigma^2) = 8.25$
- ∴ Variance  $(\sigma^2) = 8.25$ 74. (a) We know that,

  Coefficient of variation =  $\frac{\sigma}{x} \times 100$ ∴ CV of 1st distribution =  $\frac{\sigma_1}{30} \times 100$ ⇒  $50 = \frac{\sigma_1}{30} \times 100$  [CV of 1st distribution = 50 (given)]

  ⇒  $\mathbf{s}_1 = 15$ Also, CV of 2nd distribution =  $\frac{\sigma_2}{25} \times 100$

Also, CV of 2nd distribution = 
$$\frac{\sigma_2}{25} \times 100$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 60 = \frac{\sigma_2}{25} \times 100 \Rightarrow \sigma_2 = \frac{60 \times 25}{100} \Rightarrow \sigma_2 = 15$   
Thus,  $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2 = 15 - 15 = 0$ 

(a) We have  $\sum (x_i - \overline{x})^2 = 250$   $n = 10 \text{ and } \overline{x} = 50$   $\therefore \quad \sigma^2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{10}{\sum_{i=1}^{10} (x_i - \overline{x})^2} \\ n \end{bmatrix} \implies \sigma^2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{250}{10} \end{bmatrix}$   $\Rightarrow \quad \sigma = \sqrt{25} = 5$ Coefficient of variation =  $\frac{\sigma}{x} \times 100 = \frac{5}{50} \times 100 = 10\%$ 

- 76. (d) We have, n = 10,  $\bar{x} = 12$  and  $\sum x_i^2 = 1530$  $\therefore \quad \sigma^2 = \frac{1}{10} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{10} x_i^2 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} x_i \right)^2$   $\Rightarrow \quad \sigma^2 = \frac{1530}{10} - (12)^2 \Rightarrow \sigma^2 = 153 - 144$   $\Rightarrow \quad \sigma^2 = 9 \Rightarrow \sigma = 3$ Coefficient of variation  $= \frac{\sigma}{\bar{x}} \times 100 = \frac{3}{12} \times 100 = 25\%$
- 77. **(b)** Let the observations be  $x_1, x_2, ..., x_{20}$  and  $\overline{x}$  be their mean. Given that, variance = 5 and n = 20. We know that

Variance 
$$(\sigma^2) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{20} (x_i - \overline{x})^2$$
  
i.e.  $5 = \frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} (x_i - \overline{x})^2$  or  $\sum_{i=1}^{20} (x_i - \overline{x})^2 = 100$  ...(i

If each observation is multiplied by 2 and the new resulting observations are y<sub>i</sub>, then

$$y_{i} = 2x_{i} \text{ i.e., } x_{i} = \frac{1}{2}y_{i}$$
Therefore,  $\overline{y} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{20} y_{i} = \frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} 2x_{i} = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} x_{i}$ 
i.e.,  $\overline{y} = 2\overline{x}$  or  $\overline{x} = \frac{1}{2}\overline{y}$ 

On substituting the values of  $x_i$  and  $\overline{x}$  in eq. (i), we get

$$\sum_{i=1}^{20} \left( \frac{1}{2} y_i - \frac{1}{2} \overline{y} \right)^2 = 100 \text{ i.e., } \sum_{i=1}^{20} (y_i - \overline{y})^2 = 400$$

Thus, the variance of new observations

$$= \frac{1}{20} \times 400 = 20 = 2^2 \times 5$$

- 78. (a) We know that, if any constant is added in each observation, then standard deviation remains same.
  ∴ The standard deviation of the observations a+k, b+k, c+k, d+k, e+k is s.
- 79. (c) Standard deviation is dependent on change of scale. Therefore, the standard deviation of  $kx_1$ ,  $kx_2$ ,  $kx_3$ ,  $kx_4$ ,  $kx_5$  is ks.
- 80. (d) Mean of a, b, 8, 5, 10 is 6  $\Rightarrow \frac{a+b+8+5+10}{5} = 6 \Rightarrow a+b=7 \qquad ...(i)$ Variance of a, b, 8, 5, 10 is 6, 80

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(a-6)^2 + (b-6)^2 + (8-6)^2 + (5-6)^2 + (10-6)^2}{5} = 6.80$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - 12a + 36 + (1-a)^2 + 21 = 34 \text{ [using eq. (i)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a^2 - 14a + 24 = 0 \Rightarrow a^2 - 7a + 12 = 0$$

 $\Rightarrow a = 3 \text{ or } 4 \Rightarrow b = 4 \text{ or } 3$  $\therefore$  The possible values of a and b are a = 3 and b = 4

or, a = 4 and b = 381. (a)  $\sigma_x^2 = 4, \sigma_y^2 = 5, x = 2, y = 4$  $\frac{1}{5}\sum_{i}x_{i}^{2}-(2)^{2}=4;\ \frac{1}{5}\sum_{i}y_{i}^{2}-(4)^{2}=5$  $\sum x_i^2 = 40; \sum y_i^2 = 105 \implies \sum (x_i^2 + y_i^2) = 145$ 

$$\Rightarrow \sum (x_i + y_i) = 5(2) + 5(4) = 30$$
Variance of combined data

$$= \frac{1}{10} \sum (x_i^2 + y_i^2) - \left(\frac{1}{10} \sum (x_i + y_i)\right)^2 = \frac{145}{10} - 9 = \frac{11}{2}$$

82. **(d)** If initially all marks were  $x_i$  then  $\sigma_i^2 = \frac{\sum (x_i - \overline{x})^2}{N}$ 

Now each is increased by 10

$$\sigma_i^2 = \frac{\sum_{i} [(x_i + 10) - (\bar{x} + 10)]^2}{N} = \frac{\sum_{i} (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{N} = \sigma_i^2$$

Hence, variance will not change even after the grace

**83. (b)** Required mean 
$$=\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(2x_i+3)$$
  
 $=\frac{2}{n}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i\right)+\frac{3n}{n}=2\left\{\frac{1}{n}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}x_i\right)\right\}+3=2\overline{x}+3$ 

84. (a) Mean of n observations is

$$\frac{1^2+2^2+3^2+\ldots+n^2}{n} = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n}$$

From the description of the problem:

$$\frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{46n}{11}$$

$$\Rightarrow 11 \times (2n^2 + 3n + 1) = 6 \times 46 \text{ n}$$

$$\Rightarrow 22n^2 + 33n + 11 = 276n \Rightarrow 22n^2 + 243n + 11 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 22n^2 - 242n - n + 11 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 22n (n - 11) - 1(n - 11) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (n - 11)(22n - 1) = 0$$
Now,  $22n - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow n = \frac{1}{22}$ 

which is discarded as n cannot be a fraction.

$$\therefore$$
  $n-11=0 \Rightarrow n=11$ 

**(b)** Mean of four observations = 2085.  $\therefore$  total observations =  $20 \times 4 = 80$ When add c in each observation total observation will be 80 + 4c, then new mean = 22

> :. According to the question,  $80+4c=22\times4 \Rightarrow 80+4c=88 \Rightarrow 4c=8 \Rightarrow c=2$

Let x be a set of observations given as 86. (c)  $x=a_1,a_2,.....,a_n$  Then  $\overline{x}=\frac{a_1+a_2+.....+a_n}{n}$ 

If now each observation is divided by  $\alpha$ , then

$$\frac{\frac{a_1}{\alpha} + \frac{a_2}{\alpha} + \dots + \frac{a_n}{\alpha} + 10n}{n} = \frac{\overline{x}}{\alpha} + 10 = \frac{\overline{x} + 10\alpha}{\alpha}$$

**87.** (c) Let the items be  $a_1, a_2, ..., a_n$ .

then 
$$\overline{X} = \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{n}$$

Now, according to the given condition:

$$\overline{X} = \frac{(a_1 + 1) + (a_2 + 2) + \dots + (a_n + n)}{n}$$

$$= \overline{X} + \frac{1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n}{n} = \overline{X} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2n}$$
(using sum of n natural nos.)
$$= \overline{X} + \frac{n+1}{2}.$$

88. (c)

Classmid	l-value	(x) f	f x	d = x-M	$d^2$	fd <sup>2</sup>
0 - 10	5	2	10	-20.7	428.49	856.98
10 - 20	15	10	150	-10.7	114.49	1144.9
20 - 30	25	8	200	- 0.7	0.49	3.92
30 - 40	35	4	140	9.3	86.49	345.96
40 - 50	45	6	270	19.3	372.49	2234.94

Now, M (A.M) = 
$$\frac{\Sigma fx}{\Sigma f} = \frac{770}{30} = 25.7$$

Now, standard deviation (S.D.

$$=\sqrt{\frac{\Sigma f d^2}{\Sigma f}} = \sqrt{\frac{4586.70}{30}} = 12.36$$

$$\therefore$$
 Coeff of SD =  $\frac{SD}{M} = \frac{12.36}{25.7} = 0.480$ 

$$\therefore \quad \text{Coeff of variation} = \text{Coeff of S.D} \times 100 \\ = 0.480 \times 100 = 48.$$

**89.** (a) C.V. (1st distribution) = 60,  $\sigma_1 = 21$ C.V. (2nd distribution) = 70,  $\sigma_2$  = 16 Let  $\overline{x_1}$  and  $\overline{x_2}$  be the means of 1st and 2nd

distribution, respectively, Then

C.V. (1st distribution) = 
$$\frac{s_1}{\overline{x}_1}$$
 100

$$\therefore 60 = \frac{21}{\overline{x}_1}$$
 100 or  $\overline{x}_1 = \frac{21}{60}$  100 = 35

and C.V. (2nd distribution) = 
$$\frac{s_2}{\overline{x}_2}$$
 100

i.e., 
$$70 = \frac{16}{\overline{x}_2}$$
 100 or,  $\overline{x}_2 = \frac{16}{70}$  100 = 22.85

**90. (d)** Variance = 
$$\frac{(10)^2 - 1}{12} = \frac{99}{12}$$

$$\therefore S.D = \sqrt{\frac{99}{12}} = \sqrt{8.25} = 2.87$$

91. (c) As given: marks of 10 students out of 15 in the ascending order are 40, 50, 60, 70, 70, 75, 80, 80, 90, 95 Total number of terms = 15 and 5 students who failed are below 40 marks, median =  $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)$ th term

$$=\left(\frac{15+1}{2}\right)^{th} \text{ term} = 8^{th} \text{ term} = 60$$



## **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

Directions: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only

- If  $\frac{1+4p}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1-p}{2}$  and  $\frac{1-2p}{2}$  are the probabilities of three mutually exclusive events, then value of p is
- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{3}$
- Which of the following cannot be the probability of an 2. event?
  - (b) -1/5(a) 2/3Probability of an event can be
  - (a) -0.7 (b)  $\frac{11}{9}$
- (c) 1.001 (d) 0.6

(c) 15%

- In an experiment, the sum of probabilities of different events
  - (b) 0.5
- (c) -2(d) 0
- In rolling a dice, the probability of getting number 8 is 5.

3.

- (b) 1
- (c) -1 (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$

(d) 0.7

- In a simultaneous throw of 2 coins, the probability of having 6. 2 heads is:

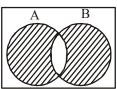
- (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{8}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{6}$
- The probability of getting sum more than 7 when a pair of dice are thrown is:
  - (a)  $\frac{7}{36}$  (b)  $\frac{5}{12}$  (c)  $\frac{7}{12}$
- (d) None of these
- The probability of raining on day 1 is 0.2 and on day 2 is 0.3. 8. The probability of raining on both the days is
- (a) 0.2
- (b) 0.1
- (c) 0.06
- (d) 0.25
- 9. If A and B are two events, such that

$$P(A \cup B) = \frac{3}{4}, P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4}, P(A^{c}) = \frac{2}{3}$$

where Ac stands for the complementary event of A, then P(B) is given by:

- (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{9}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{9}$

In the following Venn diagram circles A and B represent two events:



The probability of the union of shaded region will be

- (a)  $P(A) + P(B) 2P(A \cap B)$
- (b)  $P(A) + P(B) P(A \cap B)$
- (c) P(A) + P(B)
- (d)  $2P(A) + 2P(B) P(A \cap B)$
- A single letter is selected at random from the word "PROBABILITY". The probability that the selected letter is
  - (a)  $\frac{2}{11}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{11}$  (c)  $\frac{4}{11}$

- 12. A bag contains 10 balls, out of which 4 balls are white and the others are non-white. The probability of getting a non-white ball is
  - (a)  $\frac{2}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{5}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{3}$

- 13. The dice are thrown together. The probability of getting the sum of digits as a multiple of 4 is:
- (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$
- (d)  $\frac{5}{9}$
- **14.** If the probabilities for A to fail in an examination is 0.2 and that for B is 0.3, then the probability that either A or B fails
  - (a) > .5
- (b) 0.5 (c)  $\leq .5$
- 15. If  $\frac{2}{11}$  is the probability of an event, then the probability of the event 'not A', is
  - (a)  $\frac{9}{11}$  (b)  $\frac{11}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{11}{9}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{11}$

- 16. An experiment is called random experiment, if it
  - (a) has more than one possible outcome
  - (b) is not possible to predict the outcome in advance
  - (c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above

256 PROBABILITY-I

- An event can be classified into various types on the basis
  - (a) experiment
- (b) sample space
- (c) elements
- (d) None of the above
- 18. An event which has only ..... sample point of a sample space, is called simple event.
  - (a) two
- (b) three
- (c) one
- (d) zero
- 19. If an event has more than one sample point, then it is called
  - (a) simple event
- (b) elementary event
- (c) compound event
- (d) None of these
- 20. When the sets A and B are two events associated with a sample space. Then, event 'A  $\cup$  B' denotes
  - (a) A and B (b) Only A (c) A or B (d) Only B
- **21.** If A and B are two events, then the set  $A \cap B$  denotes the
  - (a) A or B (b) A and B (c) Only A (d) Only B
- 22. A die is rolled. Let E be the event "die shows 4" and F be the event "die shows even number", Then, E and F are
  - (a) mutually exclusive
  - (b) exhaustive
  - (c) mutually exclusive and exhaustive
  - (d) None of the above
- **23.** Let  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$  and  $E = \{1, 3, 5\}$ , then  $\overline{E}$  is
  - (a)  $\{2,4\}$  (b)  $\{3,6\}$
- (c)  $\{1,2,4\}$  (d)  $\{2,4,6\}$
- 24. If A and B are two events, then which of the following is true?
  - (a)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$
  - (b)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) \sum P(\omega_i), \forall \omega_i \in A \cap B$
  - (c)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) P(A \cap B)$
  - (d) Both (b) and (c)
- **25.** A coin is tossed once, then the sample space is
- (b) {T}
- (c)  $\{H, T\}$  (d) None of these
- **26.** A set containing the numbers from 1 to 25. Then, the set of event getting a prime number, when each of the given number is equally likely to be selected, is
  - (a) {2, 3, 7, 11, 13, 17}
  - (b) {1, 2, 3, 7, 11, 19}
  - (c) {2,5,7,9,11,13,17,19,23}
  - (d) {2,3,5,7,11,13,17,19,23}

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Read the following statements and choose the correct option from the given below four options.

**27.** Let S be a sample space containing outcomes  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3, ...,$  $\omega_n$  i.e.,  $S = \{\omega_1, \omega_2, \ldots, \omega_n\}$ .

Then, which of the following is true?

- $0 \le P(\omega_i) \le 1$  for each  $\omega_i \in S$
- II.  $P(\omega_1) + P(\omega_2) + \dots P(\omega_n) = 1$
- III. For any event A,  $P(A) = \sum P(\omega_i)$ ,  $\omega_i \in A$
- (a) Only I (b) Only II (c) Only III (d) All of these

- Which of the following is true? 28.
  - If the empty set  $\phi$  and the sample space describe events, then  $\phi$  is an impossible event.
  - In the above statement, the whole sample space S is called the sure event.
  - (a) Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) Both I and II are true (d) Both I and II are false
- 29. Consider the experiment of rolling a die. Let A be the event 'getting a prime number' and B be the event 'getting an odd number'.

Then, which of the following is true?

- A or  $B = A \cup B = \{1, 2, 3\}$
- A and B = A  $\cap$  B= {3, 5}
- III. A but not  $B = A B = \{2\}$
- Not  $A = A' = \{1, 5, 6\}$
- Only I is true
- (b) Only II is true
- (c) II and III is true
- (d) Only IV is true
- 30. A letter is chosen at random from the word 'ASSASSINATION'.
  - The probability that letter is a vowel is  $\frac{6}{13}$ .
  - The probability that letter is a consonant is  $\frac{7}{13}$ .
  - Only I is correct.
  - (b) Both I and II are correct.
  - (c) Only II is correct.
  - (d) Both are incorrect.
- **31.** A die is thrown.
  - The probability of a prime number will appear is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . I.
  - The probability of a number more than 6 will appear is 1.
  - Only I is correct. (a)
  - Only II is correct.
  - Both I and II are correct.
  - Both I and II are incorrect.
- A card is selected from a pack of 52 cards.
  - The probability that card is an ace of spades, is  $\frac{2}{52}$ .
  - The probability that the card is black card, is  $\frac{26}{52}$ .
  - Only I is false.
- (b) Only II is false.
- (c) Both I and II are false. (d) Both I and II are true.
- 33. A die is rolled, let E be the event "die shows 4" and F be the event "die shows even number". Then
  - E and F are mutually exclusive.
  - II. E and F are not mutually exclusive.
  - Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Neither I nor II is true. (d) Both I and II are true.

PROBABILITY-I 257

- **34.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If an event has only one sample point of the sample space is called a simple event.
  - II. A sample space is the set of all possible outcomes of an experiment.
  - (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both I and II are true. (d) Both I and II are false.
- **35.** Consider the following statements.
  - I. If an event has more than one sample point it is called a compound event.
  - II. A set of events is said to be mutually exclusive if the happening of one excludes the happening of the other i.e.  $A \cap B = \phi$ .
  - III. An event having no sample point is called null or impossible event.
  - (a) I and II are true
- (b) II and III are true.
- (c) I, II and III are true. (d) None of them are true.
- **36.** Consider the following statements.
  - I.  $P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$ , where A and B are two mutually exclusive events.
  - II.  $P(\text{not 'A'}) = 1 P(A) = P(\overline{A})$ , where  $P(\overline{A})$  denotes the probability of not happening the event A.
  - III.  $P(A \cap B) = Probability of simultaneous occurrence of A and B.$
  - (a) I, II are true but III is false.
  - (b) I, III are true but II is false.
  - (c) II, III are true but I is false.
  - (d) All three statements are true.
- **37.** Two dice are thrown. The events A, B and C are as follows:
  - A: getting an even number on the first die.
  - B: getting an odd number on the first die.
  - C: getting the sum of the numbers on the dice  $\leq 5$ . Then,
  - I. A': getting an odd number on the first die
  - II. A and  $B = A \cap B = \phi$
  - III. B and  $C = B \cap C = \{(1, 1), (1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (3, 1), (3, 2)\}$
  - (a) Only I and II is false.
  - (b) Only II and III is false.
  - (c) All I, II and III are false.
  - (d) All I, II and III are true.
- **38.** If *A* and *B* are events such that P(A) = 0.42, P(B) = 0.48 and P(A and B) = 0.16. then,
  - I. P(not A) = 0.58
  - II. P(not B) = 0.52
  - III. P(A or B) = 0.47
  - (a) Only I and II are correct.
  - (b) Only II and III are correct.
  - (c) Only I and III are true.
  - (d) All three statements are correct.

- **39.** If E and F are events such that  $P(E) = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $P(F) = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $P(E \text{ and } F) = \frac{1}{8}$ , then,
  - I.  $P(E \text{ or } F) = \frac{5}{8}$
  - II. P(not E and not F) =  $\frac{3}{8}$
  - (a) Only I is true.
- (b) Only II is true.
- (c) Both I and II are true. (d) Neither I nor II is true.

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: Match the terms given in column-I with the terms given in column-II and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

**40.** A die is thrown. Then, match the events of column-I with their respective sample points in column-II.

Column - I	Column - II
A. a number less than 7.	1. {3, 4, 5, 6}
B. a number greater than 7.	2. {6}
C. a multiple of 3.	3. {1,2,3}
D. a number less than 4.	1. {3, 4, 5, 6} 2. {6} 3. {1,2,3} 4. {3,6} 5. {}
E. an even number greater than 4.	5. { }
F. a number not less than 3.	6. {1,2,3,4,5,6}

#### Codes

- A B C D E F
- (a) 6 5 1 2 2 1
- (b) 1 2 3 4 5 6
- (c) 5 6 4 3 2 1
- (d) 3 4 5 6 2 1
- **41.** A die is thrown. If A, B, C, D, E and F are events described in above question. Then, match the events of column-I with their respective sample points in column-II.

Column - II
1. {1,2}
2. φ
3. {1,2,3}
4. {1,2,4,5}
5. {6}
6. {3,6}
7. {1,2,3,4,5,6}
,

#### Codes

6

C В D Е 7 3 2 5 6 (a) 1 5 7 2 6 2 4 3 2 1 1 2 3 4 1 258 PROBABILITY-I

42.	Column-I	Column-II
$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ .	If E <sub>1</sub> and E <sub>2</sub> are the two	$1. E_1 \cap E_2 = E_1$
	mutually exclusive events,	
	then	
B.	If $E_1$ and $E_2$ are the	$2.(E_1-E_2)\cup(E_1\cap E_2)=E_1$
	mutually exclusive and	
	exhaustive events, then	
C.	If $E_1$ and $E_2$ have	3. $E_1 \cap E_2 = \emptyset$ , $E_1 \cup E_2 = S$
	common outcomes, then	
D.	If $E_1$ and $E_2$ are two	$4. E_1 \cap E_2 = \emptyset$
	events such that	- <del>-</del>
	$E_1 \subset E_2$ , then	

#### Codes

- A B C D
- (a) 1 2 3 4
- (b) 4 3 2
- (c) 2 3 4 1
- (d) 1 4 2 3
- **43.** Match the proposed probability under column I with the appropriate written description under column II.

	Column-II (Written description)
A. 0.95	1. An incorrect assignment
B. 0.02	2. No chance of happening
C. $-0.3$	3. As much chance of happening as not
D. 0.5	4. Very likely to happen
E. 0	5. Very little chance of happening

#### Codes

- A B C D E
- (a) 4 5 1 3 2
- (b) 1 2 3 4 5
- (c) 3 2 4 5 1
- (d) 5 2 3 4 1
- **44.** A and B are two events such that P(A) = 0.54, P(B) = 0.69 and  $P(A \cap B) = 0.35$ .

Then, match the terms of column-I with terms of column-II.

Column-I		Col	umn-II
A.	$P(A \cup B)$	1.	0.34
B.	$P(A' \cap B')$	2.	0.19
C.	$P(A \cap B')$	3.	0.12
D.	$P(B \cap A')$	4.	0.88

#### Codes

- A B C D
- (a) 4 3 2 1
- (b) 1 2 3 4
- (c) 2 3 4 1
- (d) 3 2 1 4

45.	Column -I		Column - II	
	A.	Three coins are tossed	1.	<u>5</u> 12
		once. The probability of getting all heads,is		
	B.	Two coins are tossed	2.	$\frac{2}{3}$
		simultaneously. The probability of getting exactly one head, is		
	C.	A die is thrown. The	3.	$\frac{1}{8}$
		probability of getting a number less than or equal to 4, is		
	D.	Two dice are thrown	4.	$\frac{1}{2}$
		simultaneously. The probability of getting the sum as a prime number is		

#### Codes

- A B C D
- (a) 3 4 1 2
- (b) 4 3 2 1
- (c) 4 3 1 2
- (d) 3 4 2 1
- **46.** Let A, B and C are three arbitrary events, then match the columns and choose the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column -I (events)	Column - II (Symbolic form)
A.	Only A occurs	1. $\overline{A} \cap \overline{B} \cap \overline{C}$
B.	Both A and B, but no C	2. $A \cap B \cap C$
	occur	
C.	All three events occur	3. $A \cap \overline{B} \cap \overline{C}$
D.	At least one occur	4. $A \cup B \cup C$
E.	None occurs	5. $A \cap B \cap \overline{C}$

#### Codes

47.

- A B C D E
- (a) 3 2 5 1 4
- (b) 3 5 2 4 1
- (c) 3 5 4 2 1
- (d) 1 5 4 2 3

	Column -I		Column - II
A.	A possible result of	1.	Complementary
	a random experiment		event
	is called		
B.	The set of outcomes	2.	An event
	is called the		
C.	Any subset E of a	3.	Sample space
	sample space S is		
	called		

- For every event A, there corresponds another event A' called to A
  - Outcome

#### Codes

- C D Α В
- (a) 4 1
- (c)
- 48

Let A and B be two events related to a random experiment.				
Column -I	Column - II			
$A. P(A \cup B)$	1. Probability of			
	non-occurrence of A.			
D D(A - D)	No. of fav. outcome			
B. $P(A \cap B)$	2. Total outcome			
C. $P(\overline{A})$	3. Probability that at least			
	one of the events occur.			
D. <b>P</b> (A)	4. Probability of simultaneous			
	occurrence of A and B.			

#### Codes

- D C В
- 3 2
- 1 2 4
- (c) 3
- (d) 3

	Column -I (Experiment)		Column - II (Sample space)		
A.	A coin is tossed three times.	1.	{H1, H2, H3, H4, H5, H6, T1, T2, T3, T4, T5, T6}		
B.	A coin is tossed two times.	2.	{HH, HT, T1, T2, T3, T4, T5, T6}		
C.	A coin is tossed and a die is thrown.	3.	{HHH, HHT, HTH, THH, THT, TTT, TTT, TTT,		
D.	Toss a coin and then throwing it second time if a head occurs. If a tail occurs on the first toss, then a die is		{HH, TT, HT, TH}		

#### Codes

D C

rolled once.

- 3 1
- (b) 4 3
- 3 4 (c)

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

Directions: This section contains integer type questions. The answer to each of the question is a single digit integer, ranging from 0 to 9. Choose the correct option.

Two dice are thrown simultaneously. The probability of

obtaining a total score of seven is  $\frac{1}{m}$ . The value of 'm' is

- (a) 3
- (c) 6
- (d) 9

- A coin is tossed 3 times, the probability of getting exactly two heads is  $\frac{m}{8}$ . The value of 'm' is
- (b) 2

- **52.** A die is thrown. Let A be the event that the number obtained is greater than 3. Let B be the event that the number obtained is less than 5. Then  $P(A \cup B)$  is
- (b) 0 (c) 1
- In a simultaneous toss of two coins, the probability of getting exactly 2 tails is  $\frac{m}{n}$ . The value of m + n is

- A die is thrown. The probability of getting a number less than or equal to 6 is
  - (a) 6
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 5

# **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Directions**: Each of these questions contains two statements, Assertion and Reason. Each of these questions also has four alternative choices, only one of which is the correct answer. You have to select one of the codes (a), (b), (c) and (d) given below.

- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is a correct explanation for assertion.
- Assertion is correct, reason is correct; reason is not a correct explanation for assertion
- (c) Assertion is correct, reason is incorrect
- Assertion is incorrect, reason is correct.
- Assertion: Probability of getting a head in a toss of an unbiased coin is  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Reason:** In a simultaneous toss of two coins, the probability of getting 'no tails' is  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

**Assertion:** In tossing a coin, the exhaustive number of cases is 2

**Reason:** If a pair of dice is thrown, then the exhaustive number of cases is  $6 \times 6 = 36$ .

- **Assertion:** A letter is chosen at random from the word NAGATATION. Then, the total number of outcomes is 10. Reason: A letter is chosen at random from the word 'ASSASSINATION' Then, the total number of outcomes is
- **58.** Consider a single throw of die and two events.

A = the number is even =  $\{2, 4, 6\}$ 

B = the number is a multiple of  $3 = \{3, 6\}$ 

**Assertion**:  $P(A \cup B) = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$  and  $P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{6}$ 

**Reason**:  $P(\overline{A} \cap \overline{B}) = P(\overline{A \cup B}) = 1 - \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$ 

# CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

**Directions**: This section contains multiple choice questions. Each question has four choices (a), (b), (c) and (d), out of which only one is correct.

- In a school there are 40% science students and the remaining 60% are arts students. It is known that 5% of the science students are girls and 10% of the arts students are girls. One student selected at random is a girl. What is the probability that she is an arts student?
- (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{5}$
- A bag contains 10 balls, out of which 4 balls are white and the others are non-white. The probability of getting a non-white ball is
  - (a)  $\frac{2}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{5}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{2}$

- 61. In a leap year the probability of having 53 Sundays or 53
  - (a)  $\frac{2}{7}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{7}$  (c)  $\frac{4}{7}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{7}$

- A fair die is thrown once. The probability of getting a composite number less than 5 is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{6}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{3}$

- (d) 0
- The probability that a two digit number selected at random will be a multiple of '3' and not a multiple of '5' is
- (a)  $\frac{2}{15}$  (b)  $\frac{4}{15}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{15}$  (d)  $\frac{4}{90}$
- Three identical dice are rolled. The probability that the same number will appear on each of them is:

- (a)  $\frac{1}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{36}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{18}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{28}$ 65. The probability that a card drawn from a pack of 52 cards will be a diamond or king is:

  - (a)  $\frac{1}{52}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{13}$  (c)  $\frac{4}{13}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{13}$

- Events A, B, C are mutually exclusive events such

that 
$$P(A) = \frac{3x+1}{3}$$
,  $P(B) = \frac{1-x}{4}$  and  $P(C) = \frac{1-2x}{2}$ 

The set of possible values of x are in the interval is

- (a) [0, 1]
- (b)  $\left| \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2} \right|$
- (d)  $\left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{13}{3}\right]$
- 67. A coin is tossed repeatedly until a tail comes up for the first time. Then, the sample space for this experiment is
  - (a) {T, HT, HTT}
  - (b) {TT, TTT, HTT, THH}
  - (c) {T, HT, HHT, HHHT, HHHHT, ...}
  - (d) None of the above

- The probability that a randomly chosen two-digit positive integer is a multiple of 3, is

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{5}$
- **69.** If M and N are any two events, the probability that atleast one of them occurs is ...
  - (a)  $P(M) + P(N) 2P(M \cap N)$
  - (b)  $P(M) + P(N) P(M \cap N)$
  - (c)  $P(M) + P(N) + P(M \cap N)$
  - (d)  $P(M) + P(N) + 2P(M \cap N)$
- 70. If  $P(A \cup B) = P(A \cap B)$  for any two events A and B, then
  - (a) P(A) = P(B)
- (b) P(A) > P(B)
- (c) P(A) < P(B)
- (d) None of these
- 71. If A and B are mutually exclusive events, then
  - (a)  $P(A) \le P(\overline{B})$
- (b)  $P(A) \ge P(\overline{B})$
- (c) P(A) < P(B)
- (d) None of these
- 72. If A, B and C are three mutually exclusive and exhaustive events of an experiment such that 3P(A) = 2P(B) = P(C), then P(A) is equal to ...
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{11}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{11}$  (c)  $\frac{5}{11}$  (d)  $\frac{6}{11}$

- 73. A coin is tossed twice. Then, the probability that atleast one tail occurs is
  - (a)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{4}$

- While shuffling a pack of 52 playing cards, 2 are accidentally dropped. The probability that the missing cards to be of different colours is
  - (a)  $\frac{29}{52}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{26}{51}$  (d)  $\frac{27}{51}$

- 75. In a leap year, the probability of having 53 Sundays or 53 Mondays is

- (a)  $\frac{2}{7}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{7}$  (c)  $\frac{4}{7}$  (d)  $\frac{5}{7}$
- Two events A and B have probabilities 0.25 and 0.50 respectively. The probability that both A and B occur simultaneously is 0.14. Then the probability that neither A nor B occurs is
  - (a) 0.39
- (b) 0.25
- (c) 0.11
- (d) None of these
- 77. If,  $P(B) = \frac{3}{4}, P(A \cap B \cap \overline{C}) = \frac{1}{3}$

and  $P(\overline{A} \cap B \cap \overline{C}) = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $P(B \cap C)$  is

# **HINTS AND SOLUTIONS**

### **CONCEPT TYPE QUESTIONS**

1. (a)  $\frac{1+4p}{4}, \frac{1-p}{2}, \frac{1-2p}{2}$  are probabilities of the three

mutually exclusive events, then

$$0 \le \frac{1+4p}{4} \le 1, \ 0 \le \frac{1-p}{2} \le 1, \ 0 \le \frac{1-2p}{2} \le 1$$

and 
$$0 \le \frac{1+4p}{4} + \frac{1-p}{2} + \frac{1-2p}{2} \le 1$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{4} \le p \le \frac{3}{4}, -1 \le p \le 1, -\frac{1}{2} \le p \le \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \le p \le \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \le p \le \frac{1}{2}$$

[The intersection of above four intervals]

$$\therefore p = \frac{1}{2}$$

- 2. (b)
- **3. (d)** Probability of an event always lies between 0 and 1. (both inclusive)
- 4. (a)
- 5. (a) Number 8 does not represent on dice.
- **6. (a)** Let S be the sample space.

Since, simultaneously we throw 2 coins

$$S = \{HH, HT, TH, TT\}$$

$$\therefore$$
 n(S) =  $2^2$ 

Now, Let E be the event getting 2 heads i.e. HH

$$\therefore$$
 n(E) = 1

Thus, required prob =  $\frac{n(E)}{n(S)} = \frac{1}{4}$ 

7. **(b)** Here n (S) =  $6^2$  = 36

Let E be the event "getting sum more than 7" i.e. sum of pair of dice = 8, 9, 10, 11, 12

i.e. E= 
$$\begin{cases} (2,6) & (3,5) & (4,4) & (5,3) & (6,2) \\ (3,6) & (4,5) & (5,4) & (6,3) \\ (4,6) & (5,5) & (6,4) \\ (5,6) & (6,5) & (6,6) \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore$$
 n(E)=15

- $\therefore \quad \text{Required prob} = \frac{\text{n(E)}}{\text{n(S)}} = \frac{15}{36} = \frac{5}{12}$
- 8. (d)
- **9. (b)** From the given problem :

$$P(A \cup B) = \frac{3}{4}, P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4}$$
  
 $P(A^{c}) = \frac{2}{3} = 1 - P(A)$ 

$$\Rightarrow P(A) = 1 - \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 P(B) = P(A  $\cup$  B) + P(A  $\cap$  B) - P(A)

$$= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} = 1 - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

10. (b) From the given Venn diagram the shadow region is  $n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B).$ 

Probability of the union of the shaded region is  $P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$ 

- 11. (c) Required probability =  $\frac{1+2+1}{11} = \frac{4}{11}$
- 12. **(b)** Total no. of balls = 10No. of white balls = 4No. of non-white balls = 10-4=6

So, Required prob =  $\frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5}$ 

13. (c) Total exhaustive cases =  $6^2 = 36$ 

Following 9 pairs are favourable as the sum of their digits are multiple of 4

i.e., 4 or 8 or 12

(1,3), (2,2), (3,1), (2,6), (3,5), (4,4),

(5,3),(6,2),(6,6)

 $\therefore \text{ Required probability} = \frac{9}{36} = \frac{1}{4}$ 

- 14. (c)
- **15.** (a) Let  $P(A) = \frac{2}{11}$ ;

$$P(\text{not } A) = 1 - P(A) = 1 - \frac{2}{11} = \frac{9}{11}$$

16. (c) In our day-to-day life, we perform many activities which have a fixed result no matter any number of times they are repeated. Such as, given any triangle, without knowing the three angles, we can definitely say that the sum of measure of angles is 180°.

When a coin is tossed it may turn up a head or a tail, but we are not sure which one of these results will actually be obtained. Such experiments are called random experiments.

- 17. (c) Events can be classified into various types on the basis of the elements they have.
- 18. (c) If an event E has only one sample point of a sample space, then it is called a simple (or elementary) event.

  In a sample space containing n distinct elements, there are exactly n simple events.

For example, in the experiment of tossing two coins, a sample space is

 $S = \{HH, HT, TH, TT\}$ 

There are four simple event corresponding to this sample space. There are  $E_1 = \{HH\}$ ,  $E_2 = \{HT\}$ ,  $E_3 = \{TH\}$  and  $E_4 = \{TT\}$ 

**19. (c)** If an event has more than one sample point, then it is called a compound event.

For example, in the experiment of "tossing a coin thrice" the events

E: 'exactly one head appeared'

F: 'atleast one head appeared'

G: 'atmost one head appeared' etc.

are all compound events. The subsets of associated with these events are

 $E = \{HTT, THT, TTH\}$ 

 $F = \{HTT, THT, TTH, HHT, HTH, THH, HHH\}$ 

 $G = \{TTT, THT, HTT, TTH\}$ 

Each of the above subsets contain more than one sample point, hence they are all compound events.

20. (c) Recall that union of two sets A and B denoted by A ∪ B contains all those elements which are either in A or in B or in both. When the sets A and B are two events associated with a sample space, then A' ∪ B' is the event 'either A or B' or both'. This event A' ∪ B' is also called 'A or B'.

Therefore, event 'A or B' =  $A \cup B$ 

$$= \{\omega : \omega \in A \text{ or } \omega \in B\}$$

**21. (b)** We know that, intersection of two sets A ∩ B is the set of those elements which are common to both A and B, i.e., which belong to both 'A and B'.

Thus, 
$$A \cap B = \{\omega : \omega \in A \text{ and } \omega \in B\}$$

For example, in the experiment of 'throwing a die twice' Let A be the event 'score on the first throw is 6' and B is the event 'sum of two scores is at least 11'. Then,  $A = \{(6, 1), (6, 2), (6, 3), (6, 4), (6, 5), (6, 6)\}$ . and  $B = \{(5, 6), (6, 5), (6, 6)\}$ 

So, 
$$A \cap B = \{(6,5), (6,6)\}$$

22. (d) Let E = The die shows  $4 = \{4\}$ F = The die shows even number =  $\{2, 4, 6\}$ 

$$\therefore E \cap F = \{4\} \neq \emptyset$$

Hence, E and F are not mutually exclusive.

23. (d) Given that  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$  and  $E = \{1, 3, 5\}$ Then,  $\overline{E} = S - E = \{2, 4, 6\}$ 

24. (d) To find the probability of event 'A or B', i.e., P(A∪B). If S is sample space for tossing of three coins, then

 $S = \{HHT, HHH, HTH, HTT, THH, THT, TTH, TTT\}$  Let  $A = \{HHT, HTH, THH\}$  and  $B = \{HTH, THH, HHH\}$  be two events associated with 'tossing of a coin thrice'. Clearly,  $A \cup B = \{HHT, HTH, THH, HHH\}$  Now,  $P(A \cup B) = P(HHT) + P(HTH) + P(THH) + P(HHH)$ 

Now,  $P(A \cup B) = P(HHT) + P(HTH) + P(THH) + P(HHH)$ If all the outcomes are equally likely, then

$$P(A \cup B) = \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Also, 
$$P(A) = P(HHT) + P(HTH) + P(THH) = \frac{3}{8}$$

and 
$$P(B) = P(HTH) + P(THH) + P(HHH) = \frac{3}{8}$$

Therefore, 
$$P(A) + P(B) = \frac{3}{8} + \frac{3}{8} = \frac{6}{8}$$

It is clear that  $P(A \cup B) \neq P(A) + P(B)$ 

The points HTH and THH are common to both A and B. In the computation of P(A) + P(B) the probabilities of points HTH and THH, i.e., the elements of  $A \cap B$  are included twice. Thus, to get the probability of  $P(A \cup B)$  we have to subtract the probabilities of the sample points in  $A \cap B$  from P(A) + P(B).

i.e., 
$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - \sum P(\omega_i), \forall \omega_i \in A \cap B$$

$$= P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

Thus, we observe that,

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

- 25. (c) A coin is tossed once, then the sample space is  $S = \{H, T\}$
- **26. (d)** Let the set be S Then,  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25\}. Now, let the event <math>E = Getting a prime number when each of the given number is equally likely to be selected <math>E = \{2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23\}$

# STATEMENT TYPE QUESTIONS

27. (d) Let S be the sample space containing outcomes  $\omega_1, \omega_2, ..., \omega_n$  i.e.,  $S = \{\omega_1, \omega_2, ..., \omega_n\}$  It follows from the axiomatic definition of probability

I. 
$$0 \le P(\omega_i) \le 1$$
 for each  $\omega_i \in S$   
II.  $P(\omega_1) + P(\omega_2) + \dots + P(\omega_n) = 1$ 

III. For any event A, 
$$P(A) = \sum P(\omega_i), \omega_i \in A$$
.

- 28. (c) The empty set φ and the sample space S describe events. Infact φ is called and impossible event and S, i.e., the whole sample space is called the sure event.
- **29.** (c) Here,  $S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ ,  $A = \{2, 3, 5\}$  and  $B = \{1, 3, 5\}$  Obviously

I. 'A or B' = 
$$A \cup B = \{1, 2, 3, 5\}$$

II. 'A and B' = 
$$A \cap B = \{3, 5\}$$

III. 'A but not B' = 
$$A - B = \{2\}$$

IV. 'not A' = 
$$A' = \{1, 4, 6\}$$

**30. (b)** The word 'ASSASSINATION' has 13 letters in which there are 6 vowels viz. AAAIIO and 7 consonants SSSSNNT.

$$\setminus n(S) = 13$$
, No. of vowels = 6

\ Probability of chosing a vowel = 
$$\frac{6}{13}$$

No. of consonants = 7

\ Probability of chosing a consonant = 
$$\frac{7}{13}$$

- **31.** (a) In this case, the possible outcomes are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. Total number of possible outcomes = 6.
  - I. Number of outcomes favourable to the event "a prime number" = 3 (i.e., 2, 3, 5)

$$P(\text{prime number}) = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

- II. Number of outcomes favourable to the event "a number more than 6'' = 0
  - $P(\text{a number more than 6}) = \frac{0}{6} = 0$
- (a) I. There is 1 ace of spade. 32.

$$\therefore n(A) = 1, n(S) = 52$$

Probability that the card drawn is

an ace of spade = 
$$\frac{n(A)}{n(S)} = \frac{1}{52}$$

II. There are 26 black cards.

$$n(A) = 26, n(S) = 52$$

Probability of getting a black card

$$=\frac{26}{52}=\frac{1}{2}$$

33. **(b)** When we throw a die, it can result in any one of the six number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

and 
$$S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$$

E (die shows 4) = {4}

F (die shows even number) =  $\{2, 4, 6\}$ 

$$E \cap F = \{4\} \Rightarrow E \cap F \neq \emptyset$$

- $\Rightarrow$  E and F are not mutually exclusive.
- 34. (c) By Definition, both the given statements are correct.
- (c) By Definition, all the three statements are correct. 35.
- (d) By definition, All the three statements are true. **36.**
- 37. (d) B: getting an odd number on the first die.

$$= \{(1,1), (1,2), (1,3), (1,4), (1,5), (1,6), (3,1), (3,2), (3,3), (3,4), (3,5), (3,6), (5,1), (5,2), (5,3), (5,4), (5,5), (5,6)\}$$

- $C: \{(1,1), (1,2), (1,3), (1,4), (2,1), (2,2), (2,3), (2,$ (3, 1), (3, 2), (4, 1)
- P(not A) = 1 0.42 = 0.5838. (a) I.
  - II. P(not B) = 1 - P(B) = 1 - 0.48 = 0.52
  - III.  $P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A \cup B)$  $= P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$

$$= 0.42 + 0.48 - 0.16 = 0.74$$

$$=0.42+0.48-0.16=0.74$$

**39.** (c) I. 
$$P(E \text{ or } F) = P(E \cup F)$$

$$= P(E) + P(F) - P(E \cap F)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8} = \frac{2+4-1}{8} = \frac{5}{8}$$

- II. not E and not  $F = E' \cap F' = (E \cup F)'$ 
  - $\therefore$  P (not E and not F)

$$=P(E \cup F)' = 1 - P(E \cup F) = 1 - \frac{5}{8} = \frac{3}{8}$$

#### MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

- A. a number less than  $7 = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ 
  - B. a number greater than  $7 = \{\} = f(\because \text{ the maximum})$ number on a die is 6, so there cannot be a number on die greater than 7).
  - C. a multiple of  $3 = \{3, 6\}$ .

- D. a number less than  $4 = \{1, 2, 3\}$
- E an even number greater than  $4 = \{6\}$
- F. a number not less than  $3 = \{3, 4, 5, 6\}$
- A. Now,  $A \cup B =$  The elements which are in A or B 41. (b)  $= \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \cup \phi = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ 
  - B. A  $\cap$  B= The elements which are common in both A and B.

$$= \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \cap \phi = \phi$$

- C.  $B \cup C =$  The elements which are in both B and C.  $= \{ \} \cup \{3,6\} = \{3,6\}$
- D.  $E \cap F$  = The elements which are common in both E and F.

$$= \{6\} \cap \{3, 4, 5, 6\} = \{6\}$$

E  $D \cap E =$  The elements which are common in both D and E.

$$= \{1, 2, 3\} \cap \{6\} = \emptyset$$

- F. A-C = The elements which are in A but not in C  $= \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} - \{3, 6\} = \{1, 2, 4, 5\}$
- G. D-E = The elements which are in D but not in E  $= \{1, 2, 3\} - \{6\} = \{1, 2, 3\}$
- H.  $E \cap F' = E \cap (U F) = E \cap [\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}]$

$$-(3,4,5,6)$$

$$[\because U = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}] = \{6\} \cap \{1, 2\}] = \emptyset$$

- I. and  $F' = (U F) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \{3, 4, 5, 6\}$  $= \{1, 2\}$
- **42. (b)** A. If  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are two mutually exclusive events, then  $E_1 \cap E_2 = \phi$ 
  - B. If  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are the mutually exclusive and exhaustive events, then  $E_1 \cap E_2 = \phi$  and  $E_1 \cup E_2 = S$ where, S is the sample space for the events  $E_1$  and
  - C. If  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  have common outcomes, then  $(E_1 - E_2) \cup (E_1 \cap E_2) = E_1$
  - D. If  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are two events such that  $E_1 \subset E_2$  and  $E_1 \cap E_2 = E_1$
- 43. (a) A. Probability = 0.95

That means it is very likely to happen.

B. Probability = 0.02

That mean it is very little chance of happening.

C. Proabability = -0.3

We know that,  $0 \le P(E) \le 1$ 

So, it is an incorrect assignment.

D. Probability = 0.5

That means as much chance of happening as not

E Probability = 0

That means no chance of happening.

44. (a) Using the relation,

A. 
$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

$$=0.54+0.69-0.35$$

$$=1.23-0.35=0.88$$

B. 
$$P(A' \cap B') = P(A \cup B)'$$

$$= 1 - P(A \cup B)$$
  
= 1 - 0.88 = 0.12

C. 
$$P(A \cap B') = P(A \text{ only})$$

$$= P(A) - P(A \cap B)$$

$$=0.54-0.35=0.19$$

D. 
$$P(B \cap A') = P(B \text{ only})$$

$$= P(B) - P(B \cap A) = 0.69 - 0.35 = 0.34$$

**45.** (d) A. 
$$S = \{HHH, HHT, HTH, THH, HTT, THT, TTH, TTT\}$$
  
 $n(S) = 8$ 

$$E = \{HHH\}, n(E) = 1$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{Required Prob} = \frac{1}{8}$$

B. 
$$S = \{HH, HT, TH, TT\} \Rightarrow n(S) = 4$$
  
 $E = \{HT, TH\} \Rightarrow n(E) = 2$ 

$$\therefore \quad \text{Required prob} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

C. 
$$S = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \Rightarrow n(S) = 6$$
  
 $E = \{1, 2, 3, 4\} \Rightarrow n(E) = 4$ 

$$\therefore \quad \text{Required prob} = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$$

D. 
$$S = \begin{cases} (1,1), (1,2), \dots, (1,6) \\ (2,1), (2,2), \dots, (2,6) \\ (3,1), (3,2), \dots, (3,6) \\ (4,1), (4,2), \dots, (4,6) \\ (5,1), (5,2), \dots, (5,6) \\ (6,1), (6,2), \dots, (6,6) \end{cases}$$

E = event "getting sum as 2, 3, 5, 7, 11  $E = \{(1,1), (1,2), (2,1), (1,4), (4,1), (2,3), (3,2), (1,6), (2,5), (3,4), (6,1), (5,2), (4,3), (5,6), (6,5)\}$  n(S) = 36, n(E) = 15

$$\therefore$$
 Required Prob =  $\frac{15}{36} = \frac{5}{12}$ 

- **46. (b)** By Algebra of Events
- 47. (a) By the definitions.
- 48. (a)
- 49. (c)

#### INTEGER TYPE QUESTIONS

**50.** (c) When two dice are thrown then there are  $6 \times 6$  exhaustive cases  $\therefore$  n = 36. Let A denote the event "total score of 7" when 2 dice are thrown then  $A = \{(1, 6), (2, 5), (3, 4), (4, 3), (5, 2), (6, 1)\}.$ 

Thus there are 6 favourable cases.

By definition 
$$P(A) = \frac{m}{n}$$

$$\therefore P(A) = \frac{6}{36} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

**51. (c)** The sample space (S) of toss of 3 coins will be given as:

Let E be the event of getting exactly 2 heads

$$\cdot$$
 n(E)=3

Thus the probability of getting exactly 2 heads

$$=\frac{n(E)}{n(S)}=\frac{3}{8}.$$

**52.** (c)  $A \equiv$  number is greater than 3

$$\Rightarrow P(A) = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

 $B = \text{ number is less than } 5 \Rightarrow P(B) = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$ 

 $A \cap B \equiv$  number is greater than 3 but less than 5.

⇒ 
$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{6}$$
  
∴  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{3+4-1}{6} = 1$ 

**53. (c)** Exactly 2 tails can be obtained in one way i.e. TT. So, favourable number of elementary events = 1

Hence, required probability = 
$$\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 m = 1, n = 4 and m + n = 5.

**54. (b)** Since every face of a die is marked with a number less than or equal to 6. So, favourable number of elementary events = 6

$$\therefore \quad \text{Prob} = \frac{6}{6} = 1$$

#### **ASSERTION - REASON TYPE QUESTIONS**

55. **(b)** Assertion:  $S = \{H, T\}$ number of favourable event = 1

$$\therefore \text{ Probability} = \frac{1}{2} \qquad \text{(i.e., H)}$$

Reason:  $S = \{HH, HT, TH, TT\}$  $E = \{HH\}$ 

Probability = 
$$\frac{n(E)}{n(S)} = \frac{1}{4}$$

- 56. **(b)** Both Assertion and Reason is correct.
- 57. **(b)** Both Assertion and Reason are correct.
- Both Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason is 58. **(b)** not the correct explanation.

#### CRITICALTHINKING TYPE QUESTIONS

59. **(b)** Let there be 100 students.

So, there are 40 students of science and 60 students of

5% of 40 = 2 science students (girls)

10% of 60 = 6 science students (girls)

Total girls students = 8

If a girl is chosed then

$$P(arts) = \frac{6}{8} = \frac{3}{4}$$

Total no. of balls = 1060. **(b)** 

No. of white balls = 4

No. of non-white balls = 10 - 4 = 6

So, Required prob = 
$$\frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5}$$

**(b)** Since a leap year has 366 days and hence 52 weeks 61. and 2 days. The 2 days can be SM, MT, TW, WTh, ThF, FSt, St.S.

Therefore, P(53 Sundays or 53 Mondays) =  $\frac{3}{7}$ 

- **62. (b)** [**Hint:** The outcomes are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Out of these, 4 is the only composite number which is less than 5].
- 63. **(b)** 24 out of the 90 are two digit numbers which are divisible by '3' and not by '5'.

The required probability is therefore,

$$\frac{24}{90} = \frac{4}{15}$$

**(b)** Total out comes 64.

$$= \begin{cases} (1,1,1), (1,1,2)......(1,1,6)\\ ......\\ (6,6,1).....(6,6,6) \end{cases}$$

i.e. n (S) =  $6^3 = 6 \times 6 \times 6$ 

 $E = \{(1, 1, 1), (2, 2, 2), (3, 3, 3), (4, 4, 4), (5, 5, 5), (6, 6, 6)\}$  $\Rightarrow$ n(E)=6

$$\therefore$$
 Required probability =  $\frac{n(E)}{n(S)} = \frac{6}{6 \times 6 \times 6} = \frac{1}{36}$ 

65. (c) Total no. of cards = 52

13 cards are diamonds and 4 cards are king.

There is only one card which is a king of diamond.

$$\therefore$$
 P (card is diamond) =  $\frac{13}{52}$ 

P (card is king) = 
$$\frac{4}{52}$$

P (card is king of diamond) =  $\frac{1}{50}$ 

... P (card is diamond or king)

$$=\frac{13}{52}+\frac{4}{52}-\frac{1}{52}=\frac{16}{52}=\frac{4}{13}$$

**66. (b)**  $P(A) = \frac{3x+1}{3}$ ,  $P(B) = \frac{1-x}{4}$ ,  $P(C) = \frac{1-2x}{3}$ 

 $\therefore$  For any event  $E, 0 \le P(E) \le 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow 0 \le \frac{3x+1}{3} \le 1$$
,  $0 \le \frac{1-x}{4} \le 1$  and  $0 \le \frac{1-2x}{2} \le 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-1 \le 3x \le 2, -3 \le x \le 1$  and  $-1 \le 2x \le 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{3} \le x \le \frac{2}{3}$$
 and  $-3 \le x \le 1$ ,

and 
$$-\frac{1}{2} \le x \le \frac{1}{2}$$

Also for mutually exclusive events A, B, C,

$$P(A \cup B \cup C) = P(A) + P(B) + P(C)$$

$$\Rightarrow P(A \cup B \cup C) = \frac{3x+1}{3} + \frac{1-x}{4} + \frac{1-2x}{2}$$

$$0 \le \frac{1+3x}{3} + \frac{1-x}{4} + \frac{1-2x}{2} \le 1$$

$$0 \le 13 - 3x \le 12 \Rightarrow 1 \le 3x \le 13$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \le x \le \frac{13}{3}$$

Considering all inequations, we get

$$\max \left\{ -\frac{1}{3}, -3, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3} \right\} \le x \le \min \left\{ \frac{2}{3}, 1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{13}{3} \right\}$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \le x \le \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x \in \left[ \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

**67. (c)** The sample space is

 $S = \{T, HT, HHT, HHHT, HHHHT, ...\}$ 

2-digit positive integers are 10, 11, 12, .... 99. Thus, **68.** there are 90 such numbers. Since, out of these, 30 numbers are multiple of 3, therefore, the probability that a randomly chosen positive 2-digit ingeter is a

multiple of 3, is 
$$\frac{30}{90} = \frac{1}{3}$$
.

69. Given that, M and N are two events, then the **(b)** probability that atleast one of them occurs is

$$P(M \cup N) = P(M) + P(N) - P(M \cap N)$$

70. (a) Given that,  $P(A \cup B) = P(A \cap B)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 A = B  $\Rightarrow$  P(A) = P(B)

**71.** (a) Given that A and B are two mutually exclusively events Then.

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$$
  $\left[ \because (A \cap B) = \phi \right]$   
since,  $P(A \cup B) \le 1$ 

$$\therefore P(A) + P(B) \le 1$$

$$\Rightarrow P(A)+1-P(\overline{B}) \le 1$$

$$\Rightarrow P(A) \le P(\overline{B})$$

**72. (b)** Let 3P(A) = 2P(B) = P(C) = p which gives

$$P(A) = \frac{p}{3}$$
,  $P(B) = \frac{p}{2}$  and  $P(C) = p$ 

Now, since A, B, C are mutually exclusive and exhaustive events, we have

$$P(A) + P(B) + P(C) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{p}{3} + \frac{p}{2} + p = 1 \Rightarrow p = \frac{6}{11}$$

Hence, 
$$P(A) = \frac{p}{3} = \frac{2}{11}$$

73. (d) The sample space is  $S = \{HH, HT, TH, TT\}$ Let E be the event of getting at least one tail

$$\therefore E = \{HT, TH, TT\}$$

:. Required probability p

$$= \frac{\text{Number of favourable outcomes}}{\text{Total number of outcomes}} = \frac{n(E)}{n(S)} = \frac{3}{4}$$

**74. (c)** There are 26 red cards and 26 black cards i.e., total number of cards = 52

P(both cards of different colours)

$$= P(B) P(R) + P(R) P(B)$$

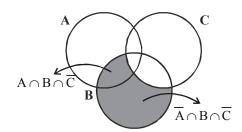
$$= \frac{26}{52} \times \frac{26}{51} + \frac{26}{52} \times \frac{26}{51} = 2\left(\frac{26}{52} \times \frac{26}{51}\right) = \frac{26}{51}$$

**75. (b)** Since, a leap year has 366 days and hence 52 weeks and 2 days. The 2 days can be SM, MT, TW, WTh, ThF, FSt, StS.

Therefore, P(53 Sundays or 53 Mondays) =  $\frac{3}{7}$ 

76. (a) 
$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$
  
= 0.25 + 0.50 - 0.14 = 0.61  
 $\therefore P(A' \cap B') = P((A \cup B)') = 1 - P(A \cup B)$   
= 1 - 0.61 = 0.39

77. (a) From venn diagram, we can see that



$$P(B \cap C) = P(B) - P(A \cap B \cap \overline{C}) - P(\overline{A} \cap B \cap \overline{C})$$

$$=\frac{3}{4}-\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{3}=\frac{1}{12}$$
.